



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

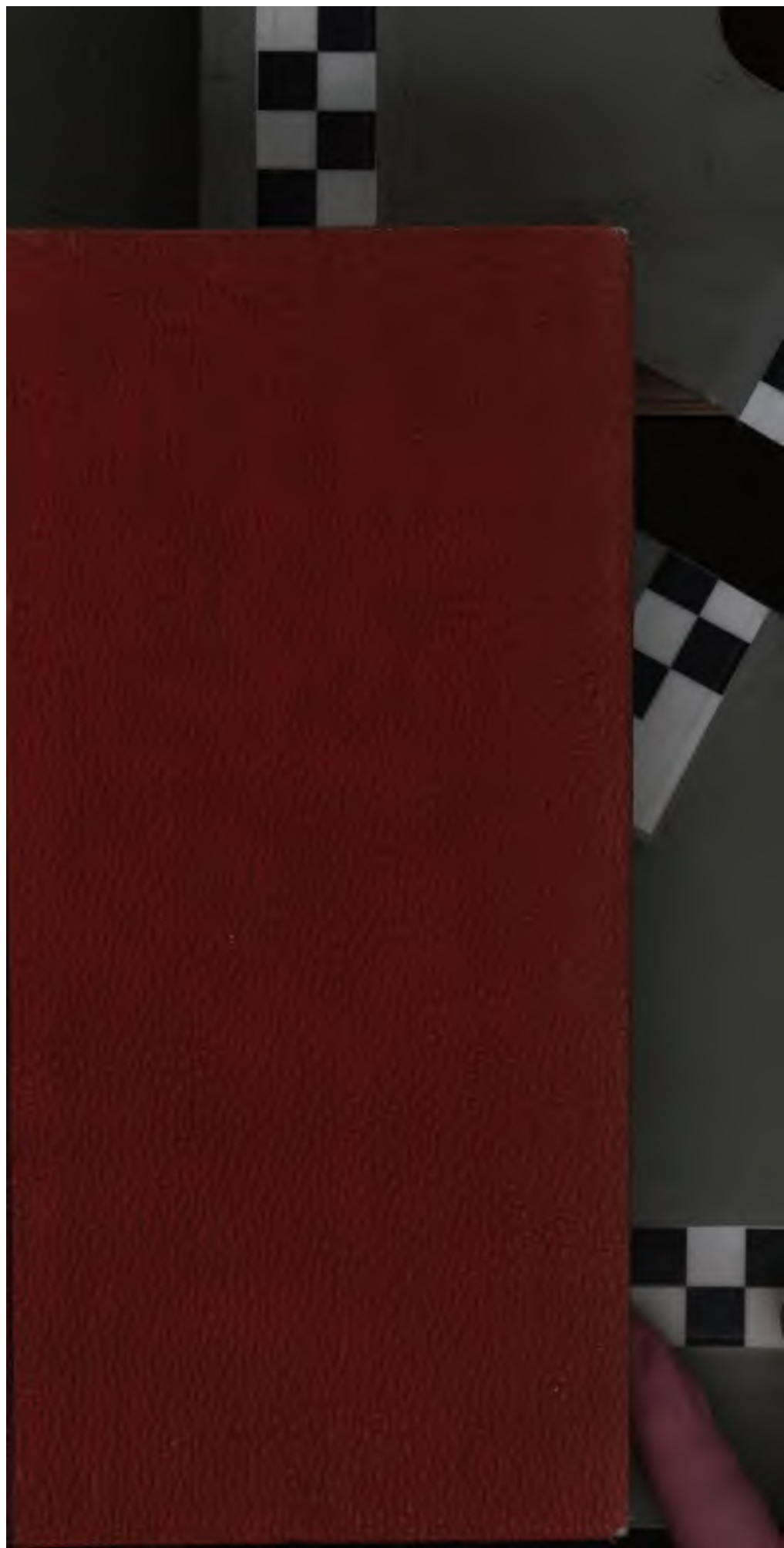
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

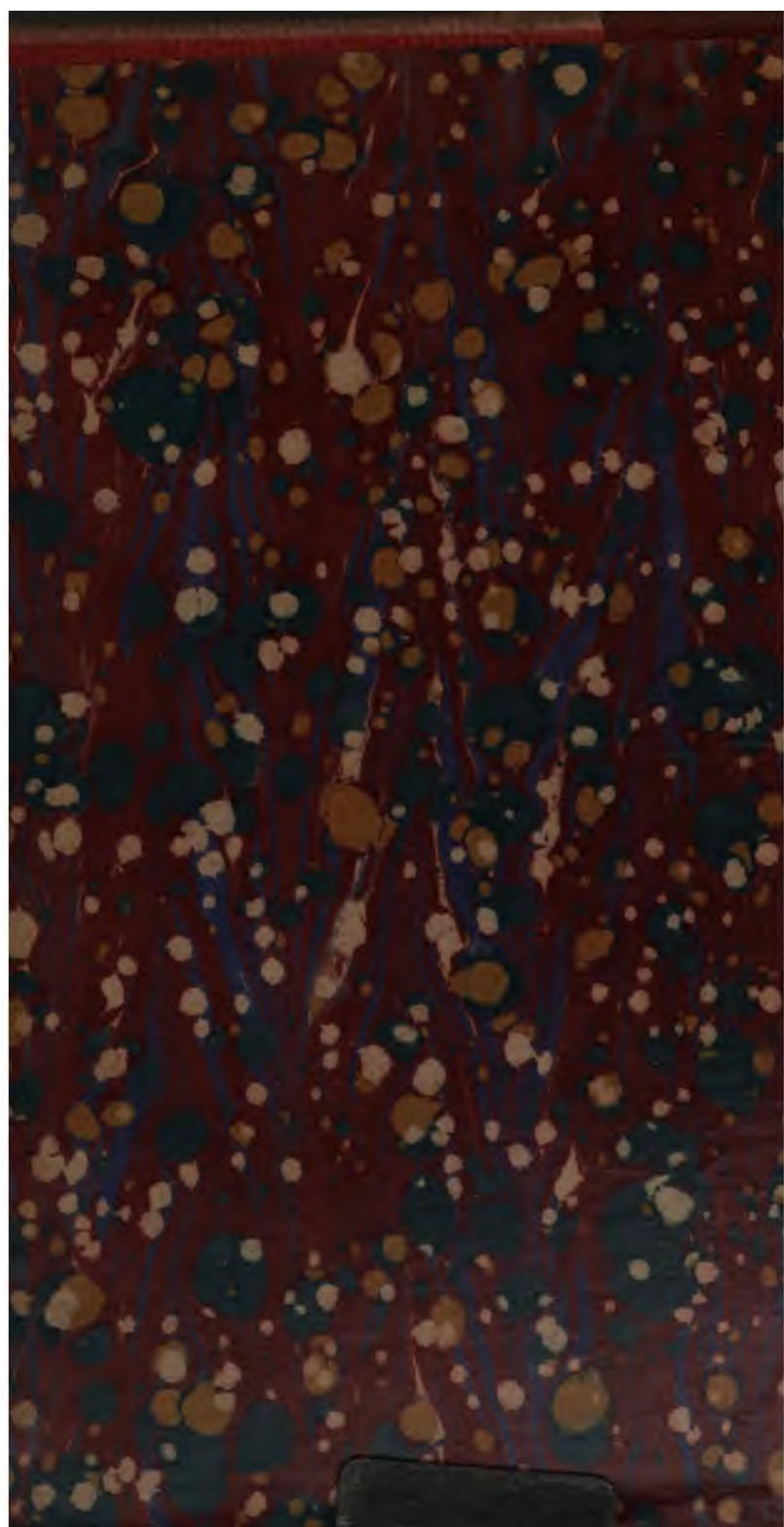
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>







626 2087

The Three Kings of Cologne.

BERLIN : ASHER & CO., 5, UNTER DEN LINDEN.
NEW YORK: C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYPOLDT & HOLT.
PHILADELPHIA : J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.

The Three Kings of Cologne.

AN EARLY ENGLISH TRANSLATION OF THE
"HISTORIA TRIUM REGUM"

BY

JOHN OF HILDESHEIM.

EDITED FROM THE MSS., TOGETHER WITH THE LATIN TEXT,

BY

C. HORSTMANN.

LIBRARY
LELAND STAMPSON
UNIVERSITY

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

MDCCLXXXVI.

125431

YRABU
ADPULCOPHATZ QIA.BU
YTEREVBU

Original Series,

85.

R. CLAY AND SONS, CHAUCER PRESS, BUNGAY.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION 	V
THE CAMBRIDGE MS. UNIV. LIBR. E6 4. 32 	2
THE ROYAL MS. 18 A X. f. 87, IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM ...	3
VARIOUS READINGS 	159
READINGS IN WYNKYN DE WORDE'S EDITION, A.D. 1499 ...	186
READINGS TO THE ROYAL MS. TEXT FROM MS. COTT. VEST. E. XVI	199
LIBER DE GESTIS ET TRANSLACIONIBUS TRIUM REGUM. FROM	
MS. BRANDENBURG. I. l. 176 	206

INTRODUCTION.

THE English legend of the 3 Kings must have been very popular: many MSS. are still extant, many more are lost, as those interlinking the several versions. The existing MSS. can be divided into 3 groups: 1. MS. Royal, 18 A X, fol. 87, and Cott. Vespas., E. XVI, a literal copy of the former, though written by a north-midland scribe. 2. MS. Cambr. Univ. Libr., Ee IV, 2; Cott. Titus A XXV, and Douce 301; MS. at Bedford (written in 1442); Patrik Papers 43; Cambr. Kk 1, 3; Ashm. 59. 3. MS. Harl. 1704. Of these, MS. Vesp. is incomplete at the end (it ends, fol. 69, with "mete to," = Royal, p. 153, 24); Douce wants the first and the last, and several other leaves; Harl. 3 leaves, in Chapters 26, 32, and at the end; in MS. Cambr. Ee the first page is unreadable from blackness. Nearly all these MSS. belong to the 15th century. Besides, there exist several old prints, by W. de Worde: London, 1499? (date om.), 1511 (title: *The thre Kynges of Coleyne, Imprynted MCCCCXI*), 1526 (Imprynted at London in Fletestrete at the sygne of the sonne by Wynkyn de Worde, *The yere of our lorde god MCCCCI and XXVI*), 1530 (Colophon: *This was brought unto me in englysshe of an olde translacyon rough and rude, and requyred to amend it, I thought lesse labour to wryte newe the whole. I besече you take all unto the best and praye for the olde wretched brother of Syon Rycharde Whytforde*), and an edition without date (Imprynted at Westmester by Wynkyn de Worde).¹

None of the existing MSS. contains the original text: they are all transcripts, and more or less corrupted. The 2nd group

¹ The Brit. Mus. has only the ed. of 1499, an imperfect copy of which is in the Bodl. It is based on the text of MS. Cambr., showing the same omissions, but it alters freely. A copy of the 2nd ed. is extant in Cambr., Public lib.

comprehends the generally-received text, and that which, in contents and arrangement, is most in accordance with the Latin source; but the existing MSS. are frequently bad, and differ much. On the other side, MS. Royal (1st group), carefully written and executed, with Latin marginal notes, is of older date (beginning of the 15th century); its readings are generally the best, its language and dialect very nearly original. But its arrangement in some parts (p. 69-78; 145, 24-152), contrary to the Latin source, and without apparent reason, is such as can hardly be deemed original. The initials of most chapters differ from those in the other MSS., and on closer examination it appears that they have been altered on purpose, and that forced turns and circumscriptions are employed for the sake of obtaining certain initials. There must be some reason for that: indeed, if the initials of the 32 first chapters are put together, we get MARGARETA MONINGTOWN, MAWDE STRANLEA, (then follow AA; the rest are the same as in the other MSS.). In the same way Osbern Bokenham has deposited his name in his "Mappula Angliæ" (which I have lately edited from MS. Harl. 4011, in "Engl. Studien," 1886). But in the case of MS. Royal I cannot be brought to believe those 2 female names, Margaret Moningtoun and Mawde Stranlea, to be those of the first authors, as their names are obviously forced upon an earlier text; they must be either the compilers of this single version, or the dedicatees. The text of MS. Royal has many additions, partly from the Latin source (p. 41; 59; 77; 79; 113; 117), partly from a note¹ added at the end of the Latin text in MSS. Corp. Chr. Coll. Cbr. 275, and Cleop. D VII (p. 37; 47), partly from other sources (p. 27; 29; 31); whereas in other cases it leaves out or abridges (f. i. p. 23-5; 39-41, and often), as sometimes, also, when the sense was doubtful (as p. 3). For these reasons I cannot believe MS. Royal to contain the primitive text; it is rather to be regarded as a separate version, made after a first text.

Of the MSS. of the 2nd group, MS. Cambr. Ec² is the best and

¹ The same note is already extant in MS. Berol. Fol. 47 (a copy of the Brandenburg MS. wr. 1413).

² The same MS. contains a Chronicle of England, from the earliest times, written by the same hand, after the 3 Kings.

nearest in language to MS. Royal; yet it is not without mistakes, and skips some lines. MS. Bedford descends, though not immediately, from MS. Cbr., as it shows the same omissions and mistakes, which, however, with many more of an intermediate MS., it supplies and corrects on its own account, and rather foolishly, so making the text worse. These, and many other voluntary "corrections," render this text almost useless. MS. Tit. and MS. Douce form a subdivision of this group: they have not the omissions of MS. Cbr., and are, therefore, derived from an older MS.; but they are later and more corrupt. Both have a large gap within the text, p. 140, 34-148, owing, no doubt, to the loss of several leaves in an earlier MS., where the gap seems to have extended still farther, from p. 140, 31-150, 2, as the passage on p. 148, and p. 140, 31-34, are supplied in both MSS. by a new and verbal translation of the Latin text made, it seems, to fill up this part of the gap. Both MSS., closely related, are, however, independent of each other, and are copied from a third MS. of the same kind; sometimes MS. Tit., sometimes MS. Douce has the preference. MS. Patrik Papers is late, but derived from a good MS. of the 2nd group. MS. Kk is late, and very bad; it alters and adds freely, and is, therefore, of little use; so is MS. Ashm. MS. Harl. (3rd group), late, and frequently corrupt, joins the 2nd group, but shows traces of an older text, and has, besides, not a few additions from the Latin source, some of which are found in MS. Royal, some in no other MS., so that it stands apart from the rest. When these additions were made, it will be difficult to decide, but most likely they are taken from the oldest text. I have given these additions beside the Cbr. text.

Perhaps some more MSS. will yet turn up, which will throw greater light on the history of the text. As it is, the text is far from being correct and clear, even in the best MSS. The first text, which seems to have been more complete, has been lost. This first text, difficult, and frequently obscure, on account of the difficulties of the Latin text, and the bad state of the MS. (Corp. Chr. Coll. Cbr., 275) from which it was translated, was, it seems, unsatisfactory, and became soon corrupted; and the more so, as the legend became popular, and was frequently copied. The existing MSS. are so many

stages in this growing corruption. MS. Royal is quite another version, made soon after, and from, the first text, with additions (in the homiletic part), and omissions (in the descriptive part),¹ so that it could be given out as a new version; but the bulk of the text, where it coincides with the other MSS., is still in a better state, though sometimes difficulties are disposed of by simply skipping them (as on p. 3). MS. Harl., it seems, has saved some of the additions of the first text. The other MSS. contain the substance of the first text in a state of decomposition, with many omissions of lines and passages, or even (as in Tit. and Douce) with wholesale gaps, and with difficulties which have become inextricable (as in Chapt. 1). Sometimes recurrence was made to the Latin source, to fill up gaps (as in Tit. and Douce), but rarely or never, to amend the text. The same source had been consulted in MS. Royal, to add new matter; but that the plus of the 2nd group (and of Harl.) should be due to a later revision with the Latin original, instead of emanating from the first text, is quite improbable.

As the oldest MSS. go down to the beginning of the 15th century, the first translation can be dated about (rather before than after) 1400. With this date harmonizes the style, which is still heavy and embarrassed.² The dialect of MS. Royal, and, though less pure, of MS. Cbr. Ee, is South-midland;³ and this, most likely,

¹ This is explained by the fact that this version was made by, or made for, holy Sisters; for such are, of course, the females expressed in the initials.

² So in the repetition of the noun with the relative, of the pers. pron. after the subject, of þan after whan, &c., in the repetition of the same subst. after an intermission, as p. 31, 14, and þat tyme þat we clepe cristemas, þei clepe . . . þat same tyme þe tyme of herbes, 33, 31, þan þis sterre þat was prophecyed . . . þe same nyȝt and þe same howre þat god was bore þe same sterre bygan arise, 86, 2; 127, 2; especially in relative sentences when the rel. in the genit. depends on a substantive in an oblique case: 47, 27, a sercle þe which in þe hijest partie of þis sercle (in cuius summitate), 63, 22, þei dispised Crist whan he was bore, whom long tyme tofore þei wȝst & prophecyed of hys birþe, or after a prae-position: 39, 20, þat sterre þat was so long tyme prophecyed afore and þat all þe pepil had so longe abyde and loke after þis sterre, 127, 15; 51, 32, þat kyndely resoun schewep hit to a man (cui humana ratio prae-bet experimentum), 65, 3, þe scheperdes to þe which þe angel apperyd and schewed to hem þe berþe of Crist; in the frequent repetition of the same words (55, 22, of þis towne . . . in þat town . . . in þat same litil town); in the repetition of the same thesis, as 21, 11; 97, 23; 115, 34.

³ The dialect shows rare endings in en in the plur. *pres.* and *pret.*, whereas the *past part.* is without ending (as do, knowe); 3 *sgl.* ends in ep. It prefers

was also the dialect of the first text. In the later MSS. the scribes have mixed the forms of their respective dialects: MS. Vesp. shows North-midland forms; Tit. and Douce are written by midland scribes, MS. Bedford in an East-midland district. The author of the English version is unknown. MS. Ashm. gives out (in the title) that it was "translated oute of latyne in to Engliishe by þe gretteſt doctours of our nacioun, licenced by þe chirche." This is merely a supposition of the scribe, taken, it seems, from the English translation of *Leg. aurea*, where the same title is used. As to the version of MS. Royal, it may have been arranged by Marg. Monington and Maude Stranlea; at least there are more instances of female authors in that time, as f. i. the well-known Juliana Barnes (or Berners), who, being abbess at Sopewell, near St. Albans, wrote "the bokys of Hawkyng and Huntyng and also of Cootarmures" (ed. St. Albans, 1486).

The English legend is an abridged translation of the Latin "*Historia SS. trium Regum*,"¹ by John of Hildesheim. This book, extremely popular in its day, so that it was translated into several languages, has been forgotten since.² Herm. Crombach, in his

i in the ending is in the plur. of substantives, *ir* (aftir, wondir), *id*, *ip* (but rarely in). *Hous*, *plaaſ*, *trespaſ*, are plurals. The pronouns are *she*—*her*, *þei*—*hem*, *poſſa*, *her*. The indef. art. is *a*, even before vowels. The pret. of *to ſee* is *ſaþ*, pl. *ſiþe*; the plur. of *ſhal* is *ſhul*, of *have* ſometimes *han*. *þat*, demonſt., is uſed as plur. Adverbs end in *lich* (gretlich). It writes any, man, whan, hande, vndirſtonde, firſt, liche, ferþer, moche (Cbr. mochel), naȝt or nat, &c. It uſes *clepe* (not *calle*), *ȝede*, *betwix*. The language is that of the cloſe of the 14th century. The dialectic differences of the other MSS. are given in the Various readings.

¹ It has different titles in the MSS. and prints: *Historia trium Regum*, *Liber trium Regum*, *Liber de geſtis et translacionibus t. R.*, *De geſtis et transl. t. R.*, *De ortu et geſtis et transl. t. R.*, *Legenda SS. t. R.*, *Legenda de tribus Magis ſive Regibus glorioſis*, *Tractatus de geſtis et transl. t. R.*, *Gesta t. R.*, *Tractatus collectus ex geſtis et transl. t. R.*, *Laudes et geſta t. R. et ritus et ſectae multorum regnorum*, *Liber de origine vita geſtis et transl. SS. t. R.*; ſometimes the name of the author is added, as in Monac. 14186 *Johannis Hildeſienſis carmelitae historia t. R.*; in the prints the title is: *Liber de geſtis ac trina beatiffimorum trium Regum translacione qui gencium primicie et exemplar ſalutis omnium fuerunt Chriſtianorum* (Ed. Mainz, 1477, 1478; Colon. 1481), or *Historia de translacione beatiffimorum trium Regum* (Ed. Mainz, 1486), or *Legenda SS. trium Regum* (Mutinae, 1490), or *Historia glorioſiffimorum t. R. integra triplicemque eorundem translacionem. veluti in choro maioris eccl. Colon. eſt habita, complectens* (Ed. Quentell, 1514).

² No doubt, becauſe its fabulous ingredients, not based on ſufficient

famous work "*Primitae gentium sive historia et encomium SS. trium Magorum evangelicorum*," Colon. 1654, fol., scorns to mention it. The first who discovered a MS. of it, and the name of the author, in 1818, was Göthe,¹ who speaks of it in high praise. His MS. was translated into German by Gust. Schwab ("*Die Legende von den h. drei Königen, von Johann v. Hildesheim, aus einer von Göthe mitgetheilten lat. Hs. und einer deutschen der Heidelb. Bibl. bearbeitet, und mit 12 Romanzen begleitet*," Stutg. & Tubing. 1822), whose book is nearly forgotten now, though the "Romances" are not without merit. K. Simrock found a German translation of 1389, dedicated to "Frau Elsbeth von Katzenellenbogen, Herrin von Erlbach," in a MS. at Basle (Univ. Libr. 58). A free German translation, extant in 2 old prints, without date and place (but most likely printed in Strassburg by Preyss, about 1480),² was much in favour as a "Volksbuch"; it was renewed in a modernized shape by K. Simrock ("*Die Legende von den Königen, Volksbuch*, Frankf. a M." Brömer, 1847).³ H. I. Floss ("*Dreikönigenbuch*," Köln,

authority, gave offence in a more discriminating time (cf. Papebroek, *Acta SS. Boll.* May I., p. vii), and still more to the Protestants.

¹ He wrote on it to Sulpiz Boisserée, from Jena, 22 Oct., 1818 (cf. Sulpiz Boiss. II., p. 254), and in "*Kunst und Alterthum*," see his Works, Stutg. & Tub., 1833, Vol. 45, p. 190-203, and 204-206. He says of it: "In's Deutsche übersetzt schliesse sich das büchlein unmittelbar an die Volksbücher: denn es ist für die menge erfunden und geschrieben, die sich, ohne den kritischen zahn zu wetzen, an allem erfreut was der einbildungskraft anmutig geboten wird. und so sind die einzelheiten durchaus allerliebst und mit heiterem pinsel ausgemalt."

² Cf. Floss, "*Dreikönigenbuch*," p. 77.

³ Since then a great many more German versions have been found in the libraries. Fr. Xaver Wöber published a prose version from a MS. in the libr. of the Greek-Cath. Chapter at Przemyśl ("*Hystoria von de heilig drein Kuning*," Wien, Mechitharisten Buchdruckerei, 1857). A MS. at Heidelberg (Cod. Palat. 118; 14th cent.) is mentioned by Wilken ("*Geschichte der bildung &c. der Heidelb. Büchersammlung*," Hdbg., 1817). There are MSS. of a German translation at Munich: Cod. Germ., 5134, fol. 90-160 ("von lat. zu tutsche bracht, 1405"); 535, fol. 420-462 ("*Historia von den h. drei königen*," 15th cent.); 4886 (15th cent.); at Vienna Pal. 3026; 2856. A short extract, with some additions, is the text ed. by I. V. Zingerle, "*Von den h. drey künigen*," Innspr. 1855 (15th cent.). A poem, extant in a print, "*Gedruckt tzo Coellen vp dem Eygelsteyn by myr Henrich van Nuyss, In dem jaere vns heren MCCCCIX*" (a copy of which is in Gotha), was published by P. Norrenberg, "*Kölnisches Literaturleben im 1. Viertel des XVI. Jhdts*" (Viersen, 1873); it is a late poem, one of the class that were called in Cologne "*Passie*," drawn from John of Hildesheim.—A Dutch translation, "*Van drie*

1864, p. 76) mentions several MSS. of the Latin text in Treves, Munich, Bruxelles, "and in several other MS.-libraries," and six old editions: 3 printed in Mainz by Johan Guldenschaff, 1477, 1478, and 1486; one in Cologne by Bartholomaeus de Unckel, 1481; one in Modena by Dominicus Richizola, 1490; and one by Quentell, Cologne 1514.¹ The first modern edition was given by E. Köpke ("Johannes von Hildesheim," Progr. der Ritter-Academie zu Brandenburg a. H., Brandenb., 1878²), from a MS. at Brandenburg, written in 1409, now in the libr. of the Ritter-Acad., formerly in the Chapter libr.). Since then a great many more MSS. have turned up: 2 in England: MSS. Cott. Cleop. D VII, and Corp. Chr. Coll. Cambr. 275 (15th cent.), the latter of which, or rather another copy, was used by the English translator; 4 in Berlin: Royal libr. Theol. Fol. 47 (a copy of MS. Brandl., written in 1413), Fol. 241 (written in 1402), Fol. 510, Quart 116. Munich has about two dozen MSS.: Cod. lat. 101, 2941 (c. 1409-12), 3254 (written in Munster by Fr. Burkchstaler), 4755, 5884, 5932, 11582 (written 1432), 12005, 12723 (wr. 1417), 14186, 14547, 17227 (14th cent.), 18427 (wr. 1466), 18621, 19544, 21627 (wr. 1450), 23788 (wr. 1419), 23839 (wr. 1434), 24571, 26636, 26688 (wr. 1490), 26700, 26921 (cf. Halm "Catalogue"). The MS. at Treves (Munic. libr.), which I have seen, hardly deserves mention, as its text is the same as in the editions, but with many mistakes. Other MSS. are extant in Vienna: Pal. 385 (14th cent.), 3341, 4926.

The great number of MSS. proves the great popularity of the book. I have only seen part of the MSS.; but so far as I can see, they differ very much. There are at least 2 versions: one with a far shorter and simpler text, in MS. Brandenburg (written in 1409³), and MS. Berol. Fol. 47 (written in 1413, by one Joh. Cassel, rector

coningen," was printed at Delf, in hollant, 1479 (71 leaves, 4^o); a Flemish at Antwerp, by W. Wostermann, ab. 1530; a French translation, "Vie der trols roys," at Paris, by Jeh. Treperel, 1498, at Metz, par J. Palier, 1543. A Danish "Kronike om de hellige tre Konger," abridged from John of Hild., was ed. Kopenhagen (1872).

¹ It was reprinted by Quentell in 1517 (a copy of which ed. is in the Brit. Mus.), with an address to the reader by Ortuinus Gratius.

² This edition is however full of gross mistakes and even omissions; most of the faults are due to the misunderstanding of the many abbreviations.

³ Colophon: Anno domini MCCCCIX hec completa sunt Sabbatho die post octauas Corporis Christi in scribendo.

at Brandenburg;¹ it is a copy of MS. Brand., though with many alterations); here the biblical part is only intimated, not executed, the digressions are mostly abridged or sketched, or wholly omitted, the style is simple and clear, so that it looks like a first draught, though some of the omissions are mentioned in the index. The vast majority of the MSS. contain a widely-enlarged text, in which all the details are broadly executed, and many digressions added, in a style made pompous by accumulations, doublings and treblings of words, circumlocutions and repetitions, so that the clear sense is stifled under verbosity, and frequently obscured. The latter became the generally-received text, and was printed in the old editions. It seems that the former version contains the first text, from which the wider was formed; but it is to be noted that some of the very oldest MSS. already contain the wider text. I must leave this question open till I have collated the MSS. extant at Munich; nor can I attempt, as yet, to give a critical edition of the Latin text; I must content myself here with reprinting the Brandenb. text (which I have collated with the MS., and with MS. Berol. Fol. 47), and with adding the readings of the common text, especially of the MSS. extant in England (MS. Cleop. D VII and Corp. Chr. Coll. Cbr. 275), as being of importance for the English version. Both MSS. have the enlarged text, but with a great many variations and omissions, of which those in MS. Corp. Chr. Coll. explain the discrepancies of the English version, founded on that very MS.

What is known of the author, John of Hildesheim, is found in Trithemii "*Liber de scriptor. ecclesiasticis*," tom. CXVII; in Oudinus "*Commentar. de script. eccl. antiquis*," III, p. 1275; in Fabricii "*Biblioth. med. et infim. latin.*" IV, 8; and especially in "*Bibliotheca Carmelitana, Aureliana*, 1752," II, p. 4.² He is called a Saxon, or a Westfalian; that he was born at Hildesheim, is probable, but attested only by the Carmelite Martin of St. Joseph,

¹ Col.: Explicit liber trium Regum in istis partibus, per venerabilem Johannem *archiepiscopum magdeburg.* (!) nouiter portatus. Scriptus per Iohannem Cassel rectorem nouiciorum et aliorum scolarium in vrbe Brand. a. d. M^occccxii^o decimo octauo Kalendas septembris, sole existente in libra in primo gradu, luna in cancro; pro quo ihesus cristus marie filius sit benedictus, in secula seculorum, amen.

² Cf. Köpke, "*Joh. v. Hildesheim*," p. 6, 7.

the commentator of Trithemius. He was a Carmelite friar, studied at Avignon, where he went with Petrus Thomas, general of his order, under Clemens IV. (1342-52), and became doctor of divinity and professor. In 1358 he was appointed "biblicus" at Paris, by the chapter held at Bordeaux. Afterwards he returned to Germany, and became Prior at Cassel; as such, he was sent on a mission to Rome in 1366. On his return, he was made prior of the convent of Marienau, mediated the peace between the bishop of Hildesheim and the duke of Brunswick, and died in his convent in 1375, where he lies buried in the choir, beside the founder of this convent, Count Gleichen.¹ His epitaph was discovered by Seb. Münster, who published it in his "Saxonia" (repr. in "Bibl. Carm."). He wrote several works¹: *Chronica historiarum*, *De monstis in ecclesia*, *De Antichristo*, *In turpia pingentem*, *Defensorium sui ordinis*, *De fonte vitae*, *Contra Iudaeos*, *Sermones*, *Epistolae*, "et quaedam alia." His "Historia trium Regum" was a great success. It is dedicated² to Florence de Weuelkouen, bishop of Munster, in Westfalia, who held the see of that place 1364-79, and died in 1393 as bishop of Utrecht.¹ As the author died in 1375, his book must have been written between 1364 and 1375. To the same period point some dates which he gives in his "historia"; he mentions events of the years 1340, 1341, 1361.

When Rainald of Dassel brought the bodies of the 3 Kings to Cologne, in 1164, he gave 3 fingers of the relics to the cathedral of Hildesheim, in which place he had studied and had held several ecclesiastical offices,³ before he was made Chancellor, in 1156, and designated Archbishop of Cologne, in 1159. This fact not only proves the close connection between Hildesheim and Cologne, but seems to contain the very reason why John of Hildesheim felt

¹⁻¹ Cf. Köpke, "Joh. v. Hildesheim," p. 6, 7.

² This dedication is omitted in most MSS., but extant in the editions. It runs: "Reuerendissimo in Christo patri ac domino, domino Florencio de Weuelkouen, diuina prouidencia Monasteriensis ecclesie episcopo dignissimo." In Ch. 1 he addresses him, and says that he has written his book "vestro iussu."

³ Cf. Floss, p. 7. He had at the same time held four eccl. offices: that of "Probst" at the Cathedral of Hildesheim; at St. Maurice's, Hildesheim; at the Cathedral of Munster; and at St. Peter's, Goslar; besides being canon at St. Mary's, Hildesheim. In 1154 he had refused the see of Hildesheim.

himself called upon to write his legend, as some rays of the glory which the 3 Kings spread over Cologne, fell on his own native place.

John maintains, in Ch. 1, that he compiled his work from divers books, known only in the East, and from hearing, and sight, and relations of others; in Ch. 4 he mentions, as his authorities, "books written in Hebrew and Chaldee of the life and deeds, and all matters of the 3 Kings, which had been brought from India to Akres by the princes of Vaus, and had been translated there into French, and were kept there in this translation by certain nobles"; to these, he says he has added new matter from divers sermons and homilies, and from hearing, and sight, and relations of others. These Hebrew and Chaldaic books are, no doubt, a mere fiction, or perhaps mention was made of them in his real sources.

The legendary part is taken from the Bible, which is literally reproduced (in the enlarged text), and from the Fathers, from common traditions and well-known facts. The cathedral of Cologne possessed a written account of the several translations,¹ whose substance, and indeed the outlines of the whole legend, are, it seems, preserved in a MS. at the Hague, N. 269, written about 1200 by a native of Cologne (ed. by Floss, "Beilage II," p. 116-122),² and in the *Breviarium Coloniense* (ed. 1495 and 1522); this account, and the traditions current at Cologne, were, no doubt, among his principal sources. The forming of the legend had been for some time in progress, especially since the translation of the 3 Kings to Cologne;³ their

¹ Chron. Anonymi of Affligem (wr. 1189), a. 1163: "Si quis vult scire quomodo de partibus suis translata sint (corpora trium Regum) Constantinopolim et de Constantinopoli Mediolanum, id in ecclesia s. Petri Coloniensis inveniet." The *Magnum Chron. Belgicum* (Pistorius Scr., III, 205), 15th cent., brings this passage in the same words. Cf. Floss, p. 50; M. Hartmann, "Ueber das span. Dreikönigspiel" (Inaug. diss., Bautzen, 1879), p. 74.

² Title: "Incipit de tribus regibus relacio qui dominum adorauerunt viij idus Januarij." On this relation is based the report in Giles d' Orval, "Gesta Pontif. Leodiensium," Cap. 45 (in Chapeville, "Gesta Ponf. Leod." II, 114). Far older, but only short, are the notices in *Annales Isengrimmi maiores*, a. 1168 (Pertz Scr., XVII, 315), and in *Roberti de Monte Cronica*, a. 1158 and 1164 (Pertz, VI, 508, 513), both contemporaries of the last translation; cf. Floss. A vast material is given by Crombach.

³ Most likely it was only from that time that the traditions of their former translations were found; cf. M. Hartmann, l. c. The subject of the Kings became now of general interest, and gave rise to the many legendary tales floating at the time of John of Hildesheim.

number, names,¹ character and attributes (as "primicie gencium") had been fixed, traditions had been formed of their life and death, the same prophecies had long been applied to them, the meaning of their gifts had frequently been discussed; a great deal of information was dispersed in the homilies then in use.² The subject of the 3 Kings was one of the favourite topics of the day; they were at that time the most popular saints of Christendom, their festival was solemnized with uncommon mirth and splendour, with personations within church,³ with mummeries and plays without; their shrine at Cologne was one of the centres of the Christian world, the very fame and wealth of Cologne dated from their translation. To fix the traditions then current, to have the "legend" of the great national Saints, to have it complete, with all the

¹ Cf. M. Hartmann, l. c. "Excurs III," p. 51, who rejects nearly all testimonies for the existence of the names previous to the translation to Cologne, except that in the *Excerpta Latina Barbari* (7th cent.), where the names are: Bithisarea, Melichior, Gathaspa (ed. in Schoene, "Eusebii Chron." Vol. I, Berl. 1875, p. 174); but in this he goes too far.

² *Leg. Aurea* (c. 1280) in the Sermon on Epiph. contains a former stage of the legend, with much homiletic matter; but it only briefly mentions the transl. by St. Helena and Eustorgius. John of Hild. seems not to have made immediate use of it. Similar is the account in the German "*Marienspassionale*" (ed. Augsburg 1476, Appendix).—The Old-Spanish "*Libre de los tres Reyes*" (in Sanchez *Collección*, Madr. 1841, p. 125-132), contains only the adoration of the 3 Kings and the flight to Egypt (with the adventure of the robbers from the *Infancia Salv.*).

³ These personations, which dramatize the liturgy of the day, first given in Latin in the short words of the Bible by the clergy alone, as a part of the service, but gradually dilating and passing over to the laity, form one of the first elements in the history of the mediæval drama. The oldest specimens in Latin are those of Limoges, Rouen ("*Officium Stellæ*"), Nevers (two), Compiègne, Freisingen, Orleans (cf. Du Ménil, "*Origines Lat. du Théâtre moderne*," Paris, 1849; Delisle, "*Romania*," 1875; M. Hartmann, l. c., p. 7 ff.; Th. Wright, "*Early Mysteries and other Lat. poems of the 12th and 13th cent.*" Lond., 1838); they are extant in MSS. of the 11th and 12th cent.; the oldest specimen in a national idiom is an Old-Spanish play (last ed. by M. Hartmann, l. c., p. 46). These plays soon became very popular. German plays have been collected by Weinhold, "*Weihnachtsspiele und Lieder*," Grätz, 1853; Schröer, "*Deutsche Weihnachtsspiele aus Ungarn*," Vienna, 1861; in "*Carmina burana*," Stuttg., 1847; cf. Wilken, "*Gesch. der geistl. Spiele in Deutschland*," Gött., 1872. "*Dreikönigsspiele*" were frequent at Cologne (cf. Crombach, 732), Hildesheim (cf. Floss, 99), Milan (Floss, 63), and indeed in all places where the 3 Kings were specially worshipped, as also in Burgundy, where the 3 Kings passed on their translation to Cologne (cf. Floss, p. 100).—On the influence of the legend on art see Mrs. Jameson, "*Legends of the Madonna*," London, 1857, p. 210—223.

apparatus then required in a legend, in a form befitting the subject, had become a task of national interest. John of Hildesheim undertook this task, for which he was eminently qualified. He had travelled in France and Italy, had been near the papal court at Avignon and Rome, and had, no doubt, acquired much information, unknown as yet to the general public; he had been "biblicus" at Paris, he had wide connections. His was not a critical age; he took his materials where and how he found them, without scrupulously examining their authenticity; the marvellous was then indispensable to a legend, and received with a credulous mind, especially when Eastern subjects were concerned. Nevertheless, it remains astonishing how he got all his information together: and the question arises whether he has not sometimes added of his own inventions. On the whole, I am not inclined to assert this point, and to think him capable of real falsifications; though perhaps he has sometimes been led away by his imagination and too freely made use of his power of combination, as in the history of the 30 gilt pennies, of the apple of gold, &c., which seem to be of very recent date, and almost to have been expressly made for the occasion; but perhaps a tradition was already afloat, analogous to that of the crown of thorns at Paris. In all cases, his credulity is rather stupendous; he takes everything in good earnest, without a trace of irony.

The most interesting part of his book is the many digressions which he has dispersed among the narrative: descriptions of countries, places, products, events, customs, churches and sects in the East; these "allotria" take up more than half of the book. Here he has laid down all the information then known of the East. Some of the details he may have learned at Cologne, which, since the crusades, had been the centre of commerce to the Orient, others at Avignon and Rome; but his chief sources were the books of travels, frequent at that age of pilgrimages to the Holy Land. Missionaries¹

¹ Köpke, l. c., p. 5: "Die kenntniss von den Thomas-Christen brachte Montecorvino nach Europa, der sie in Maliapur bei Madras besucht hatte und im Jahre 1320 als Bischof zu Chan-balyk (Peking) gestorben war; um 1335 stattete der leichtgläubige Franciskaner Odorico von Pordenone nach seiner rückkehr von den Sunda-Inseln und aus China seinen reisebericht ab, aus dem der Ritter Mandeville seine wunderbare reise sich zurechttrichtete; 1346 gab Jacob von Marignola, der auch in China, aber als päpstlicher legat, gereist

had even penetrated to the far East, and disclosed its mysteries. The same MS. Corp. Chr. Coll. Cambr. 275 (15th cent.), which contains the "Historia trium Regum," has also some accounts of Oriental affairs, as "De presbitero Johanne," f. 146-149; "Itinerarium fratris Odorici ord. frat. minorum de mirabilibus Orientalium Tartarorum," f. 149-163; "De Saracenis et eorum observationibus," f. 234-9, which may have been known to John of Hildesheim; besides "Mandeville's Travels," which our author seems not yet to know. But it is impossible to lay open his sources, and to decide on his trustworthiness, as long as nearly all the material is hidden in libraries.¹—

In June 1164, two years after the destruction of Milan, Rainald von Dassel, then Chancellor, and designated² Archbishop of Cologne (since 1159), obtained from the Emperor Frederick I. the bodies of the 3 Kings, together with those of the SS. Nabor and Felix, and one Martinus Conf., all which had been *discovered*³ in 1158, in St.

war, seinen bericht. erst in der mitte des 14. Jhdts. wurde den königen des christlichen Abessinien der titel des erzpriesters Johannes beigelegt (?). unter dem frischen eindruck dieser ereignisse ist unzweifelhaft vieles in dem buche geschrieben, anderes konnte er nur in der nächsten nähe der Curie, sei es zu Avignon oder zu Rom, vernommen haben, wie die äussere erscheinung des Tartaren- und Mongolenchans 1340, die Christenverfolgung zu Damascus u. in Egipten 1341, oder die absichten der Sarazenen aus der kirche zu Bethlehem die prächtigsten säulen i. J. 1361 zu entnehmen."

¹ There is a curious account in the Annales Egmondini (Pertz. Scr. XVII, 174, a. 1222), which seems to have some connection with what John of Hild. relates about Prester John and the Nestorines: "De terra Persarum exercitus magnus valde et fortis, egressus de finibus suis, per adiacentes sibi provincias transitum fecit, qui dicebantur fuisse homines magne proceritatis et stature horribilis; quod tamen non credimus. Sed qua de causa egressi fuerint vel quid egerint, ignoramus. In brevi vero reversi sunt ad propria. Dicebant tamen quidam quod versus Coloniam vellent ire et tres Magos de gente eorum natos ibidem accipere. Vnum tamen scimus quod Iudeorum gens super eodem rumore ingenti leticia exultabant et vehementer sibi applaudebant, nescio quid de futura libertate sua ex hoc provenire sibi sperantes, unde et regem illius multitudinis *filium David* appellabant" (cf. Floss).

² He was not consecrated till 2 Oct., 1165. Shortly afterwards, 29 Dec., he elevated the relics of Charlemagne at Aix-la-chapelle, whom, with the assent of Pope Paschalis III, he canonized (cf. Floss, p. 9). In 1166 he elevated the relics of SS. Cassius, Florencius and Mallusius, at Bonn (cf. Floss, p. 91). He died Aug. 14. 1167, at Rome; cf. Jul. Ficker "Reinhold von Dassel," Köln, Heberle, 1850.

³ Rob. de Monte Cron., a. 1158: "Eodem anno *invent*a sunt corpora trium magorum qui Salvatorem nostrum infantem adorauerunt in Bethlehem, in quadam veteri capella iuxta urbem Mediolanum, et pro timore Friderici

Eustorgio's (then outside Milan), and had then been hidden within the town (in St. Georgio's¹)—as a reward for the eminent services which he, and the people of Cologne, had rendered to the Emperor in his conflict with Pope Alexander III. On June 11 he set out on his journey with the holy bodies, and, taking his way by Burgundy, to escape from his enemies, who were lying in wait for him, arrived at Cologne on July 23 (anniversary of the Translation).² We still have a letter, dated Vercelli, 1164, 12 June, in which Rainald announces his imminent arrival with the holy bodies (ed. by Floss, p. 113-5). The bodies were then still incorrupt, "*integra, utpote balsamo condita, ut ipse, dum venissem Coloniam, aspexi*" (Ann. Isengr. a. 1168), "*integra exterius quantum ad cutem et capillos*" (Rob. de Monte Cron. a. 1164); one of them appeared to be of 15 years, the other of 30, the third of 40 (Rob. de Monte l. c.). The same Rainald instituted a festival in their honour at Cologne, on Epiphany, which he endowed with 10 Mark yearly.³ His successor, Philipp von Heinsberg (1167-91), founded the magnificent shrine, in which the holy bodies are still deposited (cf. Floss, p. 94). From that time the growth and wealth of Cologne rapidly increased, so that it soon became the most powerful place of the Empire. As a place of worship it was inferior only to Jerusalem, Rome, and St. Jago.⁴

These are historical facts; all the rest is legendary.⁵ That

imperatoris Alemannorum qui eandem urbem obsidere veniebat, levata et in civitate posita." There was, however, some doubt about the identity of the bodies; cf. Libellus trist. et dol. a. 1164: "*Undecimo die eiusdem mensis (Junii) Rainaldus Cancellarius Colon. archiep. tulit corpora SS. martyrum Naboris atque Felicis et S. confessoris Martini, prout dicebatur, et tria alia corpora que erant condita in archa que est in eccl. b. Eustorgii, et que dicebantur esse magorum trium, et exportavit Coloniam.*"

¹ Rainald took them from the campanile of St. Giorgio; cf. Galv. de la Flamma (Muratori Scr. XI, 644), Cron. manoscritta di S. Eustorgio (Serv. Latuada, III, 136); cf. Floss, p. 2.

² Cf. Floss, p. 14.

³ MS. at the Hague, 269.

⁴ Cf. Abel, "Die polit. Bedeutung Kölns am Ende des 12. Jhdts." (Allgem. Monatsschrift für Wiss. u. Litt., Halle, 1852, p. 443). The MS. at the Hague (269) says: "*Ab illo tempore cepit Colonia magis proficere et fama et gloria, ita ut vsque hodie SS. regum odore attracti et illecti ex insulis maris et diuersis regionibus fideles confluere non desinant: Scoti, Brittones, Anglici, Hispani, de Italia etiam, Sicilia et vtraque Gallia, reddentes ibi vota sua que distinxerunt labiis suis.*"

⁵ On the legend of the 3 Kings see also: Inchover, "Tres magi evang."

Rainald got the bodies clandestinely from a noble Milanese, before asking them of the Emperor, is a mere tradition, first recorded in the *Annales Egmondani* (13th cent.), a. 1167 (Pertz Scr., XVI, 465), which, however, still omit the name of the nobleman; this name, Azzo de Turri (or della Torre, which was one of the most powerful families in Milan in the 13th cent.), does not appear before John of Hildesheim (cf. Floss, p. 71 ff.).¹ What is told of their prior translations, rests on traditions no older, it seems, than the last translation; the chief source is the *Vita b. Eustorgii Conf.* (cf. "Act. SS. Boil. Sept." V, 776; ed. in Mombricitus, "Vitae et Acta SS." I, 266), which Crombach (p. 172) considers very old, and Floss (p. 47) dates about 1100, but which was, most likely, written after, not before, the discovery of the bodies at Milan (in 1158),² and was an attempt to explain that very discovery. It relates how St. Eustorgius, a native of Constantinople, and familiar with the Emperor, was sent to Milan on a mission, was made bishop by the Milanese, and obtained for them from the Emperor the bodies of the 3 Kings, which had once been brought from different countries to Constantinople by St. Helena;³ as bishop, he was the second (third) predecessor of St.

Romae, 1639; Jaques d'Auzole Lapeyre, "L'Epiphanie ou pensées nouvelles à la gloire de dieu touchant les trois Mages," Paris, 1638; Crombach l. c.; Hebenstreit, "De magorum &c. nomine patria et statu dissertatio," Jenae, 1709; Kreuser, "Dreikönigenbuch. Zur 700 jährr. Feier der Einbringung der h. 3 Könige," Bonn, 1864; Alfr. Maury, "Essai sur les légendes pieuses du moyen age," Paris, 1843; Schöbel, "Histoire des trois Mages" (*Revue de Linguistique et Phil. comp.* 1878).

¹ A later account is that given in Crombach: that the sister of a Milanese nobleman (Gualfegus, Gualvagno Visconte, Count of Angleria) betrayed the bodies to Rainald, to save her brother; this account was enhanced by many fabulous details; cf. Floss, p. 81. The same account is told in the 2nd part of the German poem, "Zeno oder die Leg. von den h. 3 Königen."

² Cf. M. Hartmann, p. 74 ff.: "Vielleicht wurde sie in Köln selbst verfasst, um dem natürlich sich geltend machenden bedürfnisse nach alten documenten über die 3 Könige entgegenzukommen. . . Auch ist es sehr wahrscheinlich dass die ganze sage erst später von Köln nach Mailand gekommen ist." p. 72: "Erst der glaube, erst die fiction, dass die 1158 in der S. Eustorgiuskirche gefundenen leichen die der 3 Könige seien, gab zu der sage veranlassung dass S. Eustorgius sie hinbrachte."

³ The same tradition, though in more general terms, is given in Ann. Isengrimmi, who says that St. Helena brought the bodies to Constantinople, and that a bishop of Milan, who was at her court, acquired them, and brought them to Milan; he refers for it to "historiae" extant at Cologne, which Floss believes to be the *Vita S. Eustorgii*. Rob. de Monte Cron. first names this bishop Eustorgius, to whom the bodies were given by an emperor of Byzance.

XX INTRODUCTION. TRANSLATION OF THE BODIES TO MILAN.

Ambrose, and lies buried "in the venerable church of the 3 Kings, which since bears his name also." The account in the MS. at the Hague, 269, which embodies the traditions current at Cologne, repeats the same story, but adds the name of the Emperor, Manuel. John of Hildesheim combines a double relation: "it is said" (*fertur*), he says, "that at the instance (*concilio*) of the Emperor Mauricius (who is called 'primus imperator Romanorum ex Graecis'), the bodies were translated to Milan, for it had assisted him in recovering Greece and Armenia, then laid waste by the Saracens and Persians;" "and it is read (*legitur*) that this translation was made under Manuel by St. Eustorgius." Here we see how the tradition, which sprang from the discovery of the bodies, was gradually enlarged. The name of Manuel was added, because the name of this Emperor (who reigned 1143-1180) was then best known for a Greek Emperor. St. Ambrose, though he mentions St. Eustorgius, knows nothing of the translation of the 3 Kings, nor does Paulinus, the biographer of St. Ambrose. As the whole story of the translation by St. Eustorgius is, most likely, a late invention, owing to the discovery of the bodies in his church, it is needless to attempt explaining how they came to Milan. Papebroek (*Acta SS. Boll.*) removes the translation to the time of the Emperor Phokas (603-610); others, like P. Allegranza,¹ to that of the Emperor Zeno² (474-491), of whom a ducat, said to have been found in the ark in which the 3 Kings were

Whether or no these two accounts of contemporaries to the last translation are older than the *Vita Eust.*, is a matter of dispute. That the tradition was not then generally received, is proved by William of Newburgh (1136-1208), who says: "Nec notum est a quibus personis sacrae illorum reliquiae illuc (Mediolanum) delatae ibique repositae fuerint" (a second MS., however, differs in the readings); and by Albericus Chron. (ab. 1250), a. 1163: "De Perside autem qualiter corpora Constantinopolim fuissent translata, hucusque non reperi"; cf. M. Hartmann, l. c. p. 73.

¹ "Delle antichità longob. milanesi," Milano, 1793; cf. *Flores*, p. 56 ff.

² The name of Zeno is the only thing in common in the old German poem "Zeno," extant in 4 MSS. (2 Low-German, and 2 High-German texts), ed. by Aug. Lübben, "Zeno, oder die Legende von den h. drei Königen," Bremen, 1869. This is a most fabulous account, relating how one Zeno, son of a rich citizen of Verona of the same name, but who, at his birth, is brought to a bishop of Milan by the devil, who lays himself in the cradle in his stead, after many strange adventures got the bodies of the 3 Kings with the help of the devil. This strange story is of the same kind as that of the "heilige Rock" at Treves. Perhaps it rests on the tradition of the ducat of Zeno in St. Eustorgio's.

translated to Milan, and which the people supposed had belonged to the coin offered by the 3 Kings in Bethleem, was shown in St. Eustorgio's (cf. Floss, p. 56). But the traditions extant in St. Eustorgio's respecting the 3 Kings, seem only to have arisen consequently to the discovery of the bodies, nor can it be proved that it bore the name of Church of the 3 Kings before that date (cf. Floss, p. 61 ff.).¹ Still more fabulous is the account of the translation to Constantinople by St. Helena: no Byzantine author mentions that the 3 Kings were ever specially worshipped at Constantinople.—

May I be allowed to add that the editing of this Legend has given me unusual trouble, and occupied me for years. When searching for the MSS. I found the worst first. Of this it was almost impossible to make sense, and only by chance did I at last discover the best texts, so that I had to do the work over again more than once; and thus it was also with the Latin text.

¹ Since 1220 St. Eustorgio's belonged to the Dominicans; cf. Floss, p. 60.

The Three Kings of Cologne.

THREE KINGS.

■

[¹ The first page of the Cambr. MS. being mostly unreadable from blackness, the text is supplied from MS. Tit. A 25.]

The fame of the 3 Kings has spread from the East, where they were the first Gentiles that worshipped Christ, to the West, for their relics :

[² Left out in MS. Tit., but readable in MS. Cbr.]
[³ read hit]
[⁴ MS. aa]

[⁵ MS. So these]

[⁶ MS. birth þat was Crist]

and therefore
this story has
been compiled.

[*The Cambridge MS. Univ. Libr. Ee 4. 32, f. 1 : save p. 1, from MS. Cott. Tit. A xxv.*¹]

Here foloweth the manere and fourme of sekyng and offeryng¹ and also of þe beryng² and translaciouns of 4
[þe] þree holy and worshipfuþ kyngis of Coleyn : Iaspar, Melchyor, and Balthaser.

Sithe of þese þree worschipfuþ kynges alle þe worlde 8
from þe risyng of þe sonne to his downe-goyng³ ys
fuþ of preisyng⁴ [and merites]², and, þerfore, as the
rysyng⁵ of þe soþ clerith in hys beemes, so þis worlde (!)³
shyneth in meritis of þese þree kyngis ; ffor in⁴ þe 12
springyng⁵ and rysyng⁶ of þe sonne, þat is to saye
in þe Este of þe worlde, these⁵ þree kynges in body
and flessþ lyuyng⁶, Crist, verray god and man, wiþ her
giftis, þat were bodily & in menyng⁷ gostely, sought 16
and worschipped, and so þese þree kynges, þat of mys-
creauntes were þe first byleuyng men and of mys-
creauntes þe first maydenes, [þe] birth [of] Crist,⁶ þe
verray sonne, fyrste schewed and honoured amonge 20
mysbeleued men. and so goyng⁷-doune of þis sonne in
þe bileue of þese þree kyngis, as a shynyng morowe-
tyde bitokeneth a cleer wheder folowing⁸ (!) : ffor þis
goyng⁹-doun of þe sonne þese þree kynges whanne þei 24
were ded, with her reliquys & myraclys in manye
maners . . . schewed and expressed.⁷ But for as moche
as þese þre kynges what þei wrouȝte in þe birth of the
sonne Crist, in dyuers bokes and placis is often wreten 28
and openly schewed, but what they diden aftir, parcas
to many men it is vnknowe : wherfore aftir hiryng⁸,
sight and speche of opere men to [þe] worschip of god

⁷ See the Lat. text : In quem tamen ortum solis ejus occasus quasi aurora valde rutilans claram auram sequentem presignans jam refulget : nam ipsum solis occasum prefati tres Reges eorum reliquiis venerandis et signis carne soluti multipliciter ornauerunt et in ipso solis occasu primicias suas et fidem gentium virtutibus et signis approbauerunt.

MS. Roy. 18 A x. f 87.

MI3tfuht god, þat euermore is wondirful in hys
 4 seyntis & glorious in his werkis, many wondirful
 þingis wrouzt and schewed to aht his holy seyntis, &
 specialiche to þe .iiij. worschippful kynges, þe which
 with aht worschippe and deuocioun souzte oure lord Ihesu
 8 Cryst in Bethelem in his childhode.—And for as moche
 as of þes .iiij. worschippful & glorious kynges aht þe
 worlde from þe arisyng of þe sunne to his downe-goyng
 is ful in praisyng and meritys, þerfore, as þe arisyng of
 12 þe sunne clereþ in his bemys, so þe worlde schineþ in
 merites of þes .iiij. kyngis; ffor in þe springyng and
 arisyng of þe sunne, þat is to seiȝe, in þe eest of þe
 worlde, þes .iiij. kynges in body and flessche leuyng,
 16 Crist, verrey god and man, with her ziftis, þat were
 bodily and in menyng gostly, souzte and worschipped,
 and so þes .iiij. kynges, þat of myscreauntys were þe first
 bileuyng men and of miscreauntis þe first maydenys,
 20 þe birþe of Crist, þe verrey sunne, first schewed &
 halwed to mysbyleue men./

But for as moche as, what
 þes .iiij. kynges wronȝte in þe birþe of þe sunne Crist,
 28 in diuers bokes and plasis is [ofte]¹ write and openlich,
 but, what þei dide aftir, [perauenture to many] men is
 vnknowe: þerfore aftir [sight, heryng, and spekyng of]
 oþer men is & also of diuers [wrytyng of diuers clerkis,

¹ There is a large hole in the MS., extending over the words in square brackets [], taken from MS. Vespasian E. xvi.

and oure lady seynt Mary and þese þree kynges somme thynges hire ben writen and of dyuerse bokes sette and putte in oon.

The matter of the 3 Kings began first from Balaam's prophecy
Orietur stella
(Num. 24, 17).

[¹ r. vp of]

Controversy between Christians and Jews in the East about Balaam and Job.

[² MS. and alle]

[³ MS. and noo]

[⁴ leaf 15]

Cap. 1. Thys matere of þe þree bleside kyngis toke 4
bygynnyng^e of þe prophecie of Balaam, the prest^e of
Madian, prophete: the which Balaam amonge all op^ere
þingis prophecied and sayde **Orietur stella ex Iacob &
exurget homo de Israel & ipse dominabitur omnium** 8
gencium, this is to saye: a sterre shall springe of Iacob
and a man shall rise vpon¹ Israel and shall be lorde of
alle folk—as it is conteynede fully in the olde testam-
ent. Of this Balaam is altercacyoun in þe Este bitwene 12
þe Iewis and cristen men: ffor þe Iewis sayne in her
bokes that Balaam was no prophete but an Enchauntoure
[&] thoruz wicche-crafte and þe deuellis craft^e he pro-
phecied; wherfore in writing^e he schulde be cleped an 16
enchauntour and no prophete. azens þe Iewis cristen
men sayn and² allegen þat Balaam was a paynem and
was þe first prophete þat was noo³ Iewe, & prophecied to
hem þat were noo Iewes, & gloriously propheciede of 20
þe Incarnacioun of oure lorde Ihesu crist and of the
comyng^e of these þree kingis. for if his prophecie had
come thoruz the deuellis⁴ craft, þe deuyll wolde naȝt haue
forbode hym to curse israel. but god of grete loue 24
schewed to balaam by [a] aungett þorwe tokenys, or þat he
greuyd god by his euyl counseill. but, as it is aforseyde
þat balaam was þe first prophete þat was no Iewe, and
prophecied to hem þat were no Iewes: therfore þe 28
Iewes in her bokys clepe hym a enchauntour and no
prophete. Also in her bokys is a questioun of Iob, whom
god with his owne mowthe commendeth: of whom þe
Iewes riȝt naȝt or litel take kepe of, siȝe þat he was a 32
paynym and naȝt of þe hebrewes. ferthermore þey seye
þat Iob was tofore Moyses lawe and in þat tyme he
dwellid in Mesopotamye, naȝtwithstandyng^e þat þe

⁴ Here the Cambridge MS. begins to be readable.

to] þe worschipe of god and of [oure lady saint Marye]
and þes .iiij. blessid kynges, s[omme þingis ben here] write
& of diuers bokes sette to-ged[ir and put in on]e.—

4 ¶ First 3e schul vnderstonde þat þe story [of þes] þe
blessyd kynges was first bygunne of þe prophecie of
Balaam, þe preest of Madian, prophete: þe which
Balaam among all opir prophecied an seyde ¶ Orietur
8 stella ex Iacob &c.,

þat is to seye: a sterre schal
springe of Iacob, and a man schal ryse vp of Israel and
schal be lord of all folk—as it is conteyned fullich in
12 þe okle testament./ Of þis Balaam is altercacioun in þe
13 preest bytwix cristen men & Iewes: for Iewes seize in
her bokis þat Balaam was no prophete but a enchaunt-
our and þorw wicchecraft and þe deuelys craft he pro-
16 phecied; wherfore in writyng he schulde be clepid a
enchauntour and no prophete. Agens þe Iewes þe cristen
men seie þat Balaam was a paynym and was þe first
prophete¹ þat was no Iewe, and prophecied to hem þat
20 were no Iewes, and riȝt gloriouslych prophecyed of þe
Incarnacioun of oure lord Ihesu and of þe comyng of
þes .iiij. kynges. For ȝif hys prophecie had come þorwe
þe deuelys crafte, þe deuyl wolde not haue forbode hym
24 to curse Israel. But god of grete loue schewed to
Balaam by a aungeȝ þorowe tokenes, or þat he grevid
god by his euyȝ counseilȝ. But, as hit is aforeseyde,
[for] Balaam was þe first prophete þat was no Iewe, and
28 prophecied to hem þat were no Iewes: þerfore þei cleped² [? read clepe]
him a enchauntour and no prophete.

Altercacio Inter
Christianos et
Iudeos de Balaam.

Also in her bokys
is a questioun of Iob, whom god with hys owne mowthe
32 comendep: of whom þe Iewes litil kepe take of, siȝen
þat he was a paynym and not of þe Ebrews. Thei seye
also þat Iob was to-for Moyses lawe & in þat tyme he
dwelligid in Mesopotanye, not-wipstondyng þat þe scrip-

Nota de Iob.

¹ MS. and was þe first prophete and was þe first prophete.

scripture seiþ þat he was in þe londe of Va, in syr'e,
 and dwellid in a toun þat is now clepyd there Sabob,
 [1 r. a] þat is fro damask .ix.¹ dayes iourney; where his
 sepulcre is seye to þis daye. and biside þat same toun 4
 seynt Poule was cast downe in þe felde and þere con-
 uertyd to crist. also² þe Iewes kepe riȝt nouȝt of þe
 [2 r. and so] prophecies of balaam ne of his woordes,³ but in her
 [3 r. ne of Iob] bokys sette hym at nouȝt—of wich hit were longe 8
 to telle and to declare.

Capitulum secundum.

Because of this
 prophecy the
 keepers on the
 hill of Vaws in
 the East, who had
 been posted there
 by those of India,
 after the conquest
 of Jerusalem by
 the Israelites,
 to signify the
 advance of an
 enemy by fire-
 signals, were
 ordered to look
 out for the new
 star.

[4 MS. hiȝ]

Whan þe childryn of israel were go oute of Egypt
 and had wonne and made soget to hem Ierusalem and 12
 alle þe londe lyggyng aboute, and noman was hardy in
 aȝ þat countrey to sette aȝens hem, for drede þat
 þey hadde of hem: þan was there a hille þat was cleped
 Vaws, þe wich hille also was cleped þe hiȝ of Victory: 16
 and on þis hiȝ þe warde & þe kepyng of hem of ynde
 was ordeyned and keped by diuers aspyes by nyȝt and
 by daye, ffor þe childryn of israel and afterwarde for
 þe Romayns; so þat, ȝif any pepil in any tyme purposed 20
 with stronge hande to entre in to þe countreye of the
 kyngdom of ynde, anon aspyes of othir hillys aboute
 thorwe tokenys schewed and warnyd þe keepers þat were
 in þe hiȝ of Vaws, as by nyȝt þey made a grete fyre 24
 and by daye þey made a grete smoke. ffor þat hiȝ
 Vaws passeth of heithe aȝ othir hillys⁴ in þat countreye
 of ynde and in aȝ þe eest. and so, whan any swich
 tokene was sey by day or by nyȝt, than anon aȝ maner 28
 of men of þe countrey aboute made hem [redy to aȝen-
 stonde]⁵, ȝif any enemyes had come. wherfore in þat tyme
 þat balaam so gloriouselich prophecied of þe incarnacioun
 of oure lorde ihesu and of þe sterre and seyde **Orietur 32**
stella &c., as hit is aforseyde: than aȝ þe grete lordys
 and aȝ þe opir pepil of ynde and in þe eest desired gret-

⁵ These words are cut away in the MS.

ture seiþe þat he was in þe lond of Vs, in Sirye, and
 dwelled in a toun þat is now clepid þere Sabob, þat is
 fro Damask almost a dayes iorneye; where his sepulcre
 4 is seiþe to þis day. And bisyde þat same toun seynt
 Poule was cast down in þe felde and conuertyd to Cryst.
 And so þes Iewes take no kepe of þe prophecie of
 Balaam neþer of Iob, but in aȝ her bokys haue hem
 8 boþe in despite.

*Sanctus Paulus
 fuit prostratus
 prope Damascum.*

Aftir þe tyme þe children of Israel were go out of
 12 Egipt and hadde wonne¹ & made soget to hem Jerusalem [¹ MS. wounne]
 and aȝ þe lond aboute,

than was þer a hill þat was De Monte Vawa.
 16 cleped Vaws, the which hille was clepid also þe hille
 of Victorie: and on þis hille þe warde and þe kepyng
 of hem of Ynde was ordeyned by diuers keperes by nyȝt
 & by day, for þe childryn of Israel and aftirward for
 20 þe Romayns; so þat, ȝif any men in þe londis aboute in
 any tyme purposed wiþ strong hande to entre in to þe
 contrey or þe kyngdome of Ynde, anon keperes of oþir
 hilles aboute þorwe tokenes schewed and warned þe
 24 kepers þat were in þe hille of Vaws, as by nyȝt þei
 made a grete fyre and by day þei made a grete smoke.
 For þat hille of Vaws passeþ of heithe aȝ oþer hilles in
 þat contrey of Ynde. And so whan any swich token
 28 was seiþe by day or by nyȝt, than anon aȝ maner of
 men of þe Cuntrey aboute made hem redy to aȝen-
 stonde, ȝif any enemyes hadde come. Wherefore in þat
 tyme þat Balaam so gloriouslich prophecied of þe
 32 incarnacioun of oure lord Ihesu Crist and of þe sterre
 and seyde ¶ *Orietur stella ex Iacob &c.*, as it is
 aforeseyde: than aȝ þe grete lordis & aȝ þe oþer peple

*De altitudine
 montis de Vawa.*

[² leaf 2a][³ r. þe]Of this hill is
named the famous
progeny of Vaus,[⁴ MS. worschipp-
pufful]

lich to see þat sterre, and byhotten giftes to þe keepers
of þis hill of Vaws and more-ouer hyred hem with grete
mede, þat, 3if hit so were [þat þei size by]¹ daye or by
nyzt fer or nere any lyzt or any sterre in þe eyre [or in 4
þe firmamente]¹ othir than was seiȝe tofore-tyme, anoon
þei scholde ²schewe and sende hem woorda. and so longe
tyme þat³ comune fame and loos of this sterre was spoke
and bore þorwe aȝ þe londys of þe eest. and of þe name 8
of þis hill of Vaws arose vp a worschippful and a grete
kynrede in ynde & in þe eest, þe wich is cleped þe
progenye of Vaws in to þis daye; and þer is naȝt a
more worschepeful⁴ ne a more myȝty kynrede in aȝ þe 12
londys and þe kyngdoms of þe eest, as hit schal be
schewed afterwarð. and þis worschippful⁴ kynrede.
kam first of þe worschippful⁴ kynges blode þat was
cleped Melchior, þat offrid golde to oure lorde ihesu 16
crist, as ȝe schulle here aftyr.

Capitulum tercium.

who, in 1200,
came from India
to Akres,[⁵ omit of]

IN þe ȝeere of oure lorde a .M. and .CC., whan þe
citee of Acoñ, þat in þis contreye is cleped Akers, 20
florissched and stode in his vertue, Ioye and prosperite
and was enhabited richelich with worschippful prynces
and lordys and with diuers ordres of men of religion
and of aȝ maner of men of diuers naciouns and tungys, 24
in so moche þat þe name and þe loos of þat cite Acoñ
was bore þorwe þe worlde, and moreouer aȝ naciouns
and tungys com thidir and brouȝte thidir boȝe by londe
and by þe see of⁵ aȝ manere of marchaundizes of þe 28
worlde, soo þat þere was no citee liche þerto of nobleȝe
and of myȝt: than, for þis grete name and grete loos
and meruayles þat were þere, þe grettest of berthe þat
were of þis progenye of Vaws com oute of ynde in to 32
Acoñ; and whan þei size [þere] aȝ thyng¹ more wonder-
ful þan in ynde and in the contreye of þe eest, than,

¹ These words are cut away.

in Inde and in þe eest desired gretlich to see þat sterre,
and bihetten ȝiftes to þe keepers of þis hiȝ Vaws and
more-ouer hired hem *with* grete wages, þat, ȝif it so were
4 þat þei siȝe by day or by nyȝt fer or nere any liȝt or any
sterre in þe eyr or in þe firmament opir þan was seiȝe
tofore-tyme, anoon þei schulde schewe and sende hem
worde. And so long tyme þe comune fame and loos of
8 þis sterre was spoke and bore þorwe aȝ þe londes of þe
eest. And for¹ þe name of þis hille of Vaws arose vp a [¹ r. tro:]
worschippeful and a grete kynred in Inde and in þe eest,
þe which is cleped þe progenye of Vaws.

And þis De ortu istius
progenie de Vaws.
worschipful kynrede cam first of þe worschippeful
16 kyngis blood þat was cl[e]pid Melchior, þat offrid golde
to oure lord Ihesu, as ȝe schulle here after.

Riȝt in þe ȝere of oure lord .Mⁱ and .CC., whan þe
20 Citee of Acon, þat now is clepid Akers, florissched and
was in his Ioye and prosperite and was inhabited richely
wip worschippeful princes and Barouns and of diuerse
ordres of men of Religioun and of aȝ maner of men of
24 diuerse naciouns, in so moche þat þe name and þe loos of
þat Cite Acon was bore þorow þe worlde,

Nota de nobilitate
Ciuitatis Acon.

and aȝ maner
28 of marchaundes wip her marchaundyȝes come pider
boþe by londe & by þe see, so þat þer was no Citee liche
þerto of nobleȝe & of rychesse: Than, for þis grete
name and grete loos and meruayles þat were þere, þe
32 gretteȝt of birþe þat were of þis progenye of Vaws
come out of Ynde in to Acon; and whan þei siȝe aȝ
þinges more wondirful þan in Inde & in þe contrey of

bycause of desport, þei abiden there and made a feire
 and a stronge castell in acoñ for any kyng' or lorle. and
 þey brouȝte *with* hem oute of ynde and of þe eest
 many ryche and wondirful ornamentis and Iewels. and 4
 among aȝ opir Iwels þey brouȝte a dyademe of golde,
 arayed *with* precious stonys and peerlys, þat¹ in þe hiest
 place aboue stode *lettres* of chalde and a sterre made
 lyche after þe sterre þat aperyd to þe .iiij. kynges whan 8
 þei souȝte god, *with* a signe of þe cros byside. and þat
 diademe was Melchior, þe kyng of Nuby and of
 arabye, þat offrid golde to god, as þey seyȝen.² ffor
 thorwe þat diademe and þe merite[s] of þe .iiij. blessed 12
 kynges god aȝmyȝty heled and savid boȝe man and
 beest of diuers enfirmitis; and what man þat was take
with þe fowle euyl: whan þe croune was leyde vpon
 hym, anon he was hool. wherfore afterwarde þe 16
 maister and þe ordre of templerys gat þe same diademe
 of gold, *with* many opir preciouſe Iwels; of þe wich
 croune þei hadde late grete profite of offrynges. but, aftir
 tyme þat þe ordre of templers was distruyed there, where 20
 þat diademe and opir preciouſe ornamentis bycome aftir,
 hit was neuer knowe ȝit in to þis daye—wherfore þer was
 grete sorwe made in aȝ þe contreye longe tyme after.
 // Also þe same princeys of Vawes brouȝte *with* hem 24
 oute of ynde bokys, wryte in hebrewe and Chaldee, of þe
 life & of þe dedys of þes .iiij. blessed kyngys: þe wych
 bokys were afterwarde translate³ in to frensshe. and
 so of þes bokys, and of heryng and of syȝt, and also of 28
 sermouns and omelyes þat be drawe oute of diuers bokys,
 be thus write togedir and pute in to one boke.// Also
 ȝe schul vndirstonde þat þe olde kynred of þis progeny
 of Vawes bereȝ aȝwey in her baner in to þis daye a 32
 sterre *with* a signe of þe cros, made after þe same maner
 and þe same foorme as hit aperid to þe .iiij. blessid kyngis
 in þe tyme of þe berȝe of oure lord ihesu crist.—And so
 hit was þat aȝwey after þat balaam hadde prophecied 36

and brought with
 them the precious
 diadem of
 Melchior, set out
 with Chaldeic
 letters and a star,
 [r. and]

[² MS. alyȝen]

and possessing
 the power of
 healing the falling
 sickness:

which afterwards
 passed to the
 knight-templars
 and was lost;

and also books
 written in Hebrew
 and Chaldeic,
 of the life of the
 3 Kings, which

[³ leaf 2b]

were afterwards
 translated into
 French, and so
 became the
 principal source
 of this story;

and they still
 bear in their
 banner a star with
 the sign of the
 cross.

þe eest, than, by-cause of desport, þei abiden and
 dwellid stille þere & made a fair & a strong Castell in
 Acon for any kyng or lord. And þei brouȝt with hem
 4 oute of Inde & of þe eest many wondirful & riche
 ornamentis and Iewels. And among alle oþir Iewels
 þei brouȝte a diademe of golde, arayed wiþ precieuse
 perles and stones, and in þe hiȝest place aboue were wryte
 8 lettres of Calde [&] a sterre made liche after þe sterre
 þat aperyd to þe .iiij. kynges whan þei souȝte god, wiþ
 a signe of þe holy cros bisyde. And þat diademe was
 Melchiores, þe kyng of Nubye, þat offrid gold to god,
 12 as þei seyen. For þorwe þat diademe & þe merytēs of
 þes þre blessyd kyngis god heled & saued boþe man
 and beest of many diuerse infirmitēes; and what man
 þat was take wiþ þe fowle euyl: whan þe Croune was
 16 put vpon hym, anon he was hole. Wherefore aftirward
 þe mayster of þe ordre of Templers gatt þe same crowne
 [of] gold, wiþ many oþir precieuse ornamentis, and kept
 it for a worschipful Iewel. But, aftir þe tyme þat þe
 20 ordre of templers was destroyed þere, whider þat þis
 diademe and oþer precieuse ornamentis bicom aftir, it
 was neuer knowe ȝit in to þis day./

Nota de diademate
 R. gis Melchior.

Also ȝe schul
 vnderstonde þat þe olde kynred of þis progenye of
 32 Vaws bere aȝ-wei in her baner a sterre with a signe of
 þe holy cros, made aftir þe same maner & þe same
 fourme as hit aperid to þe .iiij. kyngis in þe tyme of þe
 birþe of oure lord Ihesu Crist; and þis banere was bore
 36 in euery bataill þat was do bitwix cristen men & sarsyns.

Vexillum huius
 progeniei de
 Vawa.

From that time
the star was
universally ex-
pected in India
and Chaldea.

of þis sterre and certeyn men were ordeyned to loke þerafter vppon þis hilt of Vawes, as hit is aforseyde: þe more þat þis sterre was loket after, þe more þe fame and þe loos of þis sterre encresid and was spoke of þorwe þe londe of ynde and of Chaldee, and all þe peple desired to see hit.

Capitulum iiij^{um}.

So that, when for
Ezechias' sake, in
whose time Isaiah
propheciid of the
virgin's son,
the sun withdrew,

Whan Ezechias reigned and was kyng¹ of þe londe 8
of þe Iewes, ysaye þe prophete gloriouslich propheciid
of oure lady seynt Marye and of her soon and seyde
Ecce virgo concipiet & pariet filium: loo, quod þis
prophet, a mayde schal conceyue and bere a childe. in 12
þe tyme of þis ysaye kyng Ezechias was syke to þe
dethe; and ysaye in þe name of god tolde and seyde
to kyng Ezechias þat he scholde deyge. wherfore
Ezechias turned hym to a vaH, as holy wrytte seiþ, and 16
wept, and naht for drede of dethe onlich, but for he
had noon eyere and þe byhest of abraham and of
kyng¹ dauid and also þe prophecie of balaam and of
ysaie scholde fayle and peryssh in hym. wherfore 20
oure lorde ihesu crist had mercy of hym and encresid
his life lenger by .xv. zeere. and than Ezechias asked
a tokene of god hereof: þe wich tokene was this that
þe sunne scholde goo bakward or withlawe hym azens 24
his kynde; and¹ god suffryd hit² þat hit scholde so be.
and þees chaldees þan, seyng þis wonderful token in þe
sunne and in heuene, þei wondrid³ gretlich þerof; and
whan þei herde þat þis tokene in þe sunne was do for 28
kyng¹ Ezechias, than þei sent to hym many giftes, and
were in purpos and wiH to come and worschippe hym.
but, ffor þe kyng Ezechias of verry Innocency of hert
made a dissimilacion and wolde naht knowliche þat þis 32
tokyn was for hym, and also he wolde naht thank¹ god
þerof, but had a lytil pryde in his hert: wherfore god
was sumdele wrope azens hym; and þerfore god sent to

[¹ MS. and and]
[² omit hit]

[³ MS. wrondrig]

the Chaldees, mis-
taking him for
the man prophe-
ciid by Balaam,
sent presents to
him;

- 8 **G**raciouslych whan Ezechias reigned and was lorde
 & kyng of þe lond of Iewes, Ysaye þe prophete
 gloriouslich prophecied of oure lady seynt Marie &
 of her sone and seyde þus: **Ecce virgo concipiet &**
 12 **pariet filium:** / Loo, seiþ Ysaye þe prophete, A mayde Isaias propheta.
 schal conceyue &¹ bere a sone. In þe tyme of þis Ysaie [1 MS. a]
 kyng Ezechias was syk to þe deþe; and Ysaye in þe De Ezechia Rege.
 name of god seyde to Ezechias þat he schulde dye.
 16 Wherfore Ezechias turned hym to a waH, as holy writ
 seiþe, and not for drede of dethe onlich, but for he
 hadde no eyre and þe byheste of Abraham and of kyng
 Daud and also þe prophecie of Balaam and of Ysaie
 20 schulde fayle in hym.

- Wherfore oure lord Ihesu Crist
 had mercy of hym and encresyd his lyfe lenger by .xv.
 30 3eer. And þan Ezechias asked a tokene of god here-of:
 24 þe which tokene was þis þat þe sunne schulde wip-drawe
 hym azens his kynde; and god suffrid þat it scholde so Nota de sole et
 de Caldeis.
 be. And þan þes Caldees seinge þis wondirfuH tokene
 in þe sunne and in heuene, þei wondrid gretlich þerof;
 28 and whan þei herde þat þis tokene of þe sunne was do
 for kyng Ezechias, þan þei sent to hym many 3iftis, and
 were in wille to come & to worschipe hym. But, for
 kyng Ezechias of verrey Innocency of hert made a dis-
 32 simulacioun and wolde nat knowleche þat þis signe was
 for hym, and also he wolde nat thank god þerof, but
 had a litil pryde in his hert þerof: wherfore god was
 sumdel wroþe azens hym; and þerfore he sent Ezechias

which for his
pride God told
him would be
carried away to
Babylonia,
[¹ r. of]

[² leaf 3a]
[³ MS. ierim]

Ezechias þe kyng bi his prophet ysaye þat aȝ þe ȝiftes
þat were sent to hym by¹ þe chaldees by her messangeres,
scholde be bore in [to] babyloyne—as his write in þe
bible. ffor, þow Ezechias was kyng² of þe Iowes bore and 4
þat wondirful tokyn in þe summe was schewed for hym, ȝit
he was naȝt þat man þat scholde aryse vp of ²israel³ and
be lorde of aȝ folk, as balaam prophecied. And ȝe schul
vndirstonde þat þe chaldeis and þe greekys in þat tyme 8
ȝaf hem mochel to astronomye and had grete delyte
þerin, in so mochel þat euery mayde in a mannys hous
knewe þe course of þe sterres and of þe planetys; and
ȝit aȝwey þei ȝif hem þerto biselich, and specialich 12
kyngis & princeys: for þey haue maistris of þat science,
and ȝiue hem grete wages, to teche hem þat cunnyng⁴ of
astronomye.

Capitulum v^{um}.

16

as it happened
afterwaris, when
Nabuchodonosor
destroyed Ierusa-
lem and led the
Jews away to
Babylonia,
where they were
in captivity 70
years.

[⁴ r. þere þei]

Jeremy.

During this cap-
tivity Daniel
prophecied of
Christ.
[⁵ r. Cyrus;
lat. sub typo]

After Ezechias reigned Manasses, and þis Manasses
kilde ysaye þe prophete. and after Manasses reigned
Amon; and after hym reigned Iosias: and in his tyme
Ieremie prophecied. and in þe tyme of Ieremye reigned 20
Ioachym: and in his tyme Nabugodonosor and þe
chaldees biseged Ierusalem, and destroyed hit, and bare
away aȝ þe wessels & þe ornamentys þat were in þe
temple of god & in þe kyngis hows, in to babiloyne, as 24
ysayas had prophecied tofore; and also he brouȝt many
Iewes prisoners in to babiloyne—þe wich babiloyne is
fro ierusalem .l. dayes Iorney; and þei þere⁴ were in
captiuite and in prisoun .lxx. ȝeere. to whom Ieremye þe 23
prophete sent and ȝaf bokys of þe lawe of god and of
prophecies, þat þei scholde noȝt be forȝete, as þe bibil
witnesseth. and in þis captiuite of Iewes danyell pro-
phecied, vnder Tirus,⁵ þat was kyng of Peers, of þe 32
Incarnacioun of oure lord ihesu crist, whan he spak **de**
lapide absciso de monte sine manibus conscidencium,
as ȝe schul here aftir; and among aȝ oþir danyell

þe kyng by his prophete Ysaie þat aȝ þe ȝiftis þat were
sent to hym of þe Caldees by her messangers, scholde be
bore in to Babiloyne—as it is write in þe bible. For,
4 þouȝ Ezechias were kyng of þe Iewes bore and þat
wondirful tokene in þe sunne was schewed for hym,
ȝit he was nat þat man þat schulde arise vp of Israel
and be lord of aȝ folk, as Balaam prophecied. And ȝe
8 schul vndirstonde þat þe Caldees and þe Grekes in þat
tyme ȝaf hem moche to Astronomye, In so moche þat
euery mayde in a mannes hows knewe þe course of þe
sterres and of þe planetes; and ȝit alwey þei ȝyue hem
12 biselich þerto, & specialich kynges and princes: for þei
haue maistres of þat crafte, & þei ȝeue hem gret wages,
to teche hem þat science of astronomye.

Aftir Ezechias reigned Manasses, and þis Manasses
kylde Ysaie þe prophete. And after Manasses reigned
Amon; and aftir hym reigned Iosias: and in hys tyme
20 Ieremye prophecied. And in þe tyme of Ieremye reigned
.¹: and in his tyme Nabugodonosor and þe
Caldees bysegged Ierusalem, and destroyed hit, and bare
away aȝ þe vessels and þe ornamentis þat were in þe
24 temple of god and in þe kyngis hows, in to Babiloyne,
as Ysaias had prophecied afore; and also brouȝt manye
prisoners of Iewes in to Babiloyne—þe which Babiloyne
is fro Ierusalem .l. dayes iorney; and þer þei were in
28 captiuite and in prisoun .lxx. ȝere. to whom Ieremye þe
prophete sent & ȝaf bokes of þe lawe of god and of hys
prophecyes, þat þei schulde nat be forȝete, as þe Bible
witnessip. And in þis captiuite of þes Iewes Danyel
32 prophecied, vndir Tyro, þat was kyng of Peers, of þe
incarnacioun of oure lord Ihesu Cryst, whan he spak **De
lapide absciso de monte &c.**, as ȝe schul here aftir;
and among aȝ oþer Danyel propheciede to þe Iewes and

Prophecia Daniel.

¹ Name (Joachim) omitted in the MS.

At that time
Cyrus and the
Chaldees caused
the books and
prophecies of the
Jews to be
translated into
Chaldeic,

[¹ r. thingis]

and so the prop-
hecy of Balaam
was revived and
the star the more
servently expected
by the Chaldees.

[² leaf 35]

[³ MS. paynynis]

Wherefore they
appointed 12 wise
astronomers to
look out for the
star on the hill of
Vaus.

[⁴ MS. suty]

prophecied to þe Iewes and seyde **Cum venerit sanctus
sanctorum, cessabit vinctio vestra**, That is to seye :
whan he þat is moost holiest of seyntes comeþ, than
schal þoure vnccioun seese. after þis Tyrus, kyng¹ of 4
Peers, and þe chaldee commaunded and dide write and
translate oute of hebrewe in to Caldee alle þe bokys of
þe Iewys, and þe prophecies of ysaie, Chore (!), Ieremie,
daniel, Michee, and balaam, and all opir prophecies : 8
and among¹ all þes bokys and prophecies þei founden
þat many thing¹ scholde be fulfilled by þe Chaldees and
hem of peers after þe prophecies, and specialich after
þe prophecie of balaam þat seyde **Orietur stella ex** 12
Iacob, as hit is aforseyde. and for þes prophecies and
þe bokys of þe Iewes and for oþer causys þe Chaldees
and þei of peers were þe more feruent and studieng¹
after þis sterre. wherby we schul vndirstonde þat all 16
this was do of goddys ordinance and of his mercy and
also to strengthyng¹ of oure feiþ, þat balaam, þe first
prophete þat was no Iewe, by a sterre prophecied þe
first clepyng¹ of hem þat were no Iewes, whan he seyde 20
Orietur stella &c. ; and this clepyng¹ of þat pepil ²god
almyȝty first bygan and perfourmed by his berthe and
by thes glorious and worschippeful kynges. and thow
þei of Peers and of Chaldee were paynyns,³ ȝit by thes 24
prophecies and by thes bokys of þe Iewys þey founde
weþ and wyst þat, whateuer god had hyhote by his
prophetys, he was myȝty to fulfilh and to perfourme
hit. // So þey ordeyned .xij. of þe wysest men and of 28
þe grettest clerkys of astronomye þat were in all þe
contrey aboute, and ȝaf hem grete hire, to kepe þis hiþ
of Vaws aforseyde for þis sterre þat was prophecied
by balaam. and þe cause þat þere were ordeyned 32
.xij. men as hit is aforseyde, was þis : that, ȝif hit so
were þat oon man deyde, anon þer scholde be putte an
opir man in his stede ; and also an opir cause was þat
summe⁴ of hem scholde kepe þat hiþ and loke after 36

seyde **Cum venerit sanctus sanctorum, cessabit vnccio vestra**, þat is to seye :

whan he þat is most holyst of

4 seyntes comeþ, þan schal 3oure vnccioun scese. Aftir þis
Tyrus, kyng of Peers, and þe Caldees did write and trans-
late oute of Ebrewe in to Caldee aH þe bokes of þe Iewes,
and þe prophecyes of Ysaie, Chore, Ieremye, Danyell,
8 Michee, and Balaam, and aH oþer prophecies : and among
aH þes bokes & prophecies þei founden þat many þinges
schulde be fulfilled by þe Caldees and by hem of Peers
aftir þe prophecyes, and specialiche aftir þe prophecie
12 of Balaam.

Translaciones
librorum diuer-
sorū prophetarū
de ebreo
in linguam
Caldæam.

16 Wherefore we schul vndirstonde þat aH þis
was do of goddis ordinaunce & of hys mercy and to
strengthening of oure feiþ, þat Balaam, þe first prophete
þat was no Iewe, by a sterre prophecied þe first clepyng
20 of hem þat were no Iewes, whan he seyde **Crietur stella**
&c ; and þis clepyng of þat peple god almyȝti first
bigan and perfourmed by his berthe and by þes glorious
kynges. And þow þat þei of Peers and of Caldee were
24 paynymmes, ȝit by þes prophecyes and by þese bokes of
þe Iewes þei founde weH and also wist weH, þat, what-
euere god had byhote by hys prophetes, he was myȝti
to fulfille & to perfourme it. So þei ordeyned .xij. of
28 þe wysest men and of þe grettest clerkes of Astronome
þat were in al þe contrey aboute, and ȝaf hem grete hyre,
to kepe þis hiH of Vaws aforeseyde for þis sterre þat was
prophecied by Balaam. And þe cause þat þer were
32 .xij. men ordeyned, is þis :

Ordinantur XII
viri in montem
Vawa.

That summe of hem schulde
36 kepe þat hiH and lok after þis sterre at o tyme, and
THREE KINGS.

þis sterre at o tyme, and summe at an opir tyme. neuerþeles þe pepil lokid naȝt onlich after þe sterre, but after þat man þat was betokened by þis sterre, þe wich

[¹ MS. *shikis*] man scholde be lorde of aȝt folk.¹ // Also þei of ynde 4 and of Chaldee þat come of-tyme in to Ierusalem by-cause of Marchaundize and also for desport—þe wich for þe moost partye be lernyd in astronomye—seyȝe þat in ynde and in opir placys aboute be many sterres 8 in þe firmament þat mowe naȝt be seyȝe be nyȝt;² but specialich on þis hiȝt of Vawes in a clere wedir be seyȝe many diuers and stronge³ sterres þat beneþe vnder þe hiȝt be riȝt nouȝt seyȝe. // Also, as hit is aforseyde, þis 12 hiȝt of Vaws passeȝ of heiȝ aȝt þe hilles of þe eest; and aboue hit is nomore of brede þan a litel chapel is made þer-vppon: þe wich chapeȝ þes .iiij. worscheppeful kyngis dyd make of stone and of tymber. and þer be aboute 16 þis hiȝt many grees for men to go vppe to þe chapeȝ a-liȝe, and also þere growe many goode trees and herbys and diuers spices alle aboute þe hiȝt—for⁴ ellis men myȝt

[² See the Lat. text]
[³ r. *straunge*] Notes on the hill of Vaws.
[⁴ Tit. or]

noȝt weȝ go vp-on þis hiȝt, bycause it is so liȝe and so 20 narwe. // There is also a pilere of stone made aboue þis chapel, of a wonder heithe, and in þe heede of þis pilere stondeȝ a gret sterre, weȝ made and gilt, and þat sterre turneȝ with þe wynde as a fane: and throwe þe 24 liȝt of þe sunne by daye and also þorwe þe liȝt of þe moone in þe nyȝt þe same sterre ȝif liȝt a gret weye aboute in þe contreye. and many opir merucyles be tolde of þis hiȝt of Vaws, þe wich were longe to telle. 28

Capitulum sextum.

Whan þe tyme of *grace* and of mercy was come þat god wolde haue mercy of aȝt mankynde, in wich tyme 32 þe fadir of heuene sent downe his soone to take flessȝ and blode of oure lady seynt Marie and to be bore man of her for sauacioun of alle þe worlde: in þat tyme octouianus, þat was emperour of Rome and helde þe 36

The birth of Christ, after S. Luke.

summe at anoþer tyme. Neþerles þe peple loked nat
onlich aftir þe sterre, but aftir þat man þat was bitok-
ened by þe sterre, þe which man schulde be lord of aȝ
4 folk.

12 Also, as it is aforeseyde, þis hilt of Vaws passiþ
on heiþe aȝ þe hilles of þe eest; and aboue hit is nomore
of brede þan a litil Chapel is made þer-vppon: þe which
Chapele þes .iiij. worschippful kynges ordeyned and did
16 make of stone and tymber. And þer growe many gode
herbes an spices & faire trees aboute þis hilt; and diuers
grees be made aboute þis hille for men to go vp to þis
hille.

Capella construitur
super montem
Vaws.

And þer is also a pylere of stone made aboue þe
chapel, wondirlich wrouȝt and of a grete heiþe, and in
þe hizest place on þe pilere stondeþ a grete sterre, wel
24 made & gilt, and torneþ hym wiþ þe wynde as a fane:
and þorwe lizt of þe sunne by day and also þorwe lizt
of þe mone in þe nyȝt þat sterre ȝeneþ lizt a grete weye
aboute in þat contrey. And many opir gret merueyles
28 be tolde of þis hille of Vaws, of þe which it were long
to telle.

Nota de columna
marmorea supra
dictam capellam.

RIȝtfullich whan þe tyme of grace and of mercy
32 was come þat god wolde haue mercy of mannys
sowle, In þe which tyme þe fader of heuene sent
downe his sone to take fleisshe and blood of þe blessed
virgine Marye and to become man for saluacioun of aȝ
36 þe world: in þat tyme Octavianus, þat was Emperour

[1 leaf 4a] empyre of ¹aH þe worlde, in þe 3eere of his empire .xliij., as seynt luk telleþ, he sent oute a commandement to descrye alle þe worlde—**Exiit edictum.** // And þis discryng¹ was first made vnder Cirinus, þat 4 than was bisshoþ of Cyrye. and euery man 3ede forþ in to his contrey. þan 3ede Ioseph oute of galile, þat is a cite in Nazareth, in to a cite of Iury þat was kyng¹ dauid, þe wich cite was cleped Bedleem: bycause þat 8 Ioseph was of þe howsholde and of þe meyne of kyng¹ dauid. þefore he 3ede in to þat contreye, with oure lady seynt Marye, þat was his wyfe, and also gret with Childe. soo whan þei were þere, þe tyme was 12 come þat oure lady seynt Marie scholde be deliuered of her childe: and was delyuered. and sche wrapped hym in clopis, and leyde hym in a manger: for þer was noon opir place. and scheperdys weren fastby in þe same 16 contreye, kepyng¹ her schepe in þe nyȝt. and a aungeH of heuene comme and stode byside hem with a gret list: whereof þei were gretlich adrad. and þan þe aungeH seyde to hem: “be noȝt adrad: for y telh ȝou a grete 20 Ioye þat schal be to aH þe pepil: ffor þis daye is bore to vs oure lorde crist in þe cite of dauid. and þis schal be to ȝou a tokyn: ȝe schulle fynde a ȝong¹ childe wrapped in clothis and put in a manger.” and þan 24 sodeynlich þer cam a gret multitule of aungelis of heuen preysyng¹ godd and seyde **Gloria in excelsis deo Et in terra pax [hominibus] bone voluntatis,** // That is to seyȝe: Ioye be [to] god an hiȝe and pees in 28 erthe to men of gode wiH.—& ȝe schul vndirstonde þat Bedleem was neuer of no grete reputacioun neþer no place of grete quantite. and hit hathe a goode² fundament and a goode ground: for þer be many caves and 32 dennys vnder erþe. and þat bedleem is from ierusalem but .ij. litel Myle. and hit is but a casteH, but hit is cleped a citee bycause þat kyng¹ dauid was bore þere. and in þat toun was sumtyme a hows þe wich was þe 36

Description of
Bethleem.

[¹ Lat. petrosum
fundum (MS.
Corp. Chr. prelo-
sum fundamen-
tum)]

of Rome and helde þe Empire of aȝ þe worlde, in þe
 3eer of his Empire .xliij, as seint Luke þe Ewangelist Evangelium Luca
 tellip—**Exiit edictum &c.**, he sent oute a comaunde-
 4ment to descry and to write aȝ þe worlde. And þe
 discryng was first made vnder Cirinus, þat þan was
 biashop of Sirye. And euery man ȝede forþ in to his
 contrey. Than ȝede Ioseph oute of Galile, þat is a
 8Cite in Nazareth, in to a Cite of Iury þat was kyng
 Dauid, þe whiche cite was cleped Bethleem: by-cause
 þat Ioseph was of þe howsehold and of þe meyne of
 kyng Dauid. þerfore he ȝede in to þat contrey, wiþ oure
 12lady seint Marye, þat was hys wyfe, and also wiþ
 childe. So whan þei were þere, þe tyme was come þat
 oure lady seint Marye scholde be deliuered of her
 childe: and was deliuered. And sche wrapped hym
 16in cloþis, & leyde hym in a manger: for þer was
 noon opir plaas. And scheperdis were fastby in þe
 same regioun, kepyng her schepe in þe nyȝt. And a
 aunȝel of heuene com and stode bisyde hem wiþ a
 20gret liȝt: where-of þei hadde a gret drede. And þan
 þe aungel seyde to hem: "Be not agast: ffor I telle ȝou
 a gret Ioye þat schal be to aȝ þe peple: ffor þis day is
 borne to vs oure lord Cryst in þe cite of Dauid. And
 24þis schal be to ȝou a tokene: ȝe schul fynde a ȝonge
 childe wrapped in cloþis and put in a manger." And
 þan sodeinlich þer com a gret m[u]ltitude of aungelis of
 heuene preising god and seyden **Gloria in excelsis**
 28**&c.**, þat is to seye: Ioye be to god an hiȝe and pees in
 erþe to men of gode wille./—And ȝe schul vnderstonde
 þat Bethleem was neuer of no gret reputacioun neþer no
 place of any gret quantite. & hit haþe a gode fundament
 32and a gode grounde: for þer be many Caues and seelers
 vnder erþe. And þis Bethlem is fro Ierusalem but .ij.
 litil Myle; and hit is but a litil Casteȝ, but hit is cleped
 a Cite bycawse þat kyng Dauid was born þere. And in
 36þat tounne was sumtyme a hows þe which was þe hows

Descriptio fundi
 de Bethleem.

Causa quare
 Bethleem vocatur
 Ciuitas.

The place where Christ was born, was some time the house of Isai, the father of David, where David was born and anointed, at the end of the "covered street;" and there had been an "alchan" or hostry;

[¹ r. crist, godis]

[² r. thyngis]

[³ leaf 46]

[⁴ MS. hym his]

hows of ysaie þat was fader to kyng' dauyd, // In þe wiche hows, as hit is aforseyde, was kyng' dauid bore an anoynte in to þe kyngdom of israel by samuel þe prophete: and in þe same place god, cristis¹ soone of 4 heuene, was bore of oure lady seynt Marie, þe holy virgine. and þis place was sumtyme in an ende of a strete þat þan was cleped þe couered strete—and þe cause þat þe strete is cleped so, is þis: bicause of gret 8 liete and brennyng' of þe sunne hit was heled aboue with blak clothis and opir thyng'² to kepe þe sunne oute—and so hit is vsed ȝit there aȝwey. and in þis strete was wonte to be a grete chepyng', or a feyre, onys in þe 12 weke of olde clothis and of opir thyng';² and specialich of tre oper of tymbyr. and in þat place þat was in þe ende of þe strete and in þe wiche stode sumtyme a hows 3 þat was kyng' dauid and ysaye his fadir, þer left a 16 litil hows tofore a denne vnder erþe, made and schaped like a litil celere: and þere ysaye, þat was fadir to kyng' dauid, and oper þat dweiled aftir him in þat place, putten certeyn necessities þat longed to householde 20 þer, fore liete of þe soȝne. hit is also þe maner in aȝ þat contreye, boþe in citees and in townes, þat þer be certeyn howses þe wiche be cleped there alchan, þat we clepe here ostryes: and in þes howses be Mulys, hors 24 and assis and camayles aȝwey redy, þat, ȝif hit so be þat any pi'gryme or marchaunt or any man þat trauayleþ be þe weye be hit fer or nere, and him nede any beest, for hym-self' or for his marchaundiȝe, þan he goth to 28 swich a hows þat is cleped alchan, and þere he may hyre a hors or what beest þat he wil for a certeyn prys. and whan he hathe what beest þat hym liketh, þan he goth forþ from þat cite to anoþer citee, þere as he wil 32 abide and rest hym for a tyme: þan he dischargeþ his⁴ hors, or what beest þat he hathe, of his berthen and so sendeth hym in to swich a hows þat is cleped þere also alchan, in þe wiche hows be also swich beestys 36

- of Ysaie þat was fadir to kyng Daud, in þe which
hows, as it is aforeseyde, was kyng Daud bore and
also anoynte in to þe kyngdom of Israel by Samuel þe
† prophete: and in þe same plaas oure lord Ihesu Cryst
was bore of his blessed moder, oure lady seint Marye.
And þe plaas was sumtyme in an ende of a strete þat
þan was clepede þe couerid or þe helid strete—and þe
8 cawse whi þat þis strete is cleped so, is þis: by-cawse
of gret heete and brennyng of þe soñne, and þerfore hit
was helid aboue wip blak cloþis.
- And in þis strete
12 was wonte to be a comune chepyng in þe weke onys of
olde cloþis and oþer thingis, an also of Tymber, and also
a comune plaas to diuers hostlers and oþer men þat had
hors to hyre, þer to teye her hors, for pilgrimes, 3if þei
16 had nede to ride in þat contrey; and þis was a comune
custome to diuers hostlers and to aȝ men of þat contrey
to bring her hors to þat plaas. And also aȝ maner þing
þat was brouȝt pider to Market and myȝt nat be solde
20 at þat tyme, hit scholde be kept and put in to þat litil
hows til þe next market.

Rex Daud natus
fuit ibidem &
unctus in regem.

Cause quare
strata de
Bethleem fuit
desuper cooperta.

Vendicio diuer-
sarum rerum in
Bethleem.

Commune reposi-
torium omnium
rerum in domo in
quo Christus fuit
natus.

as hit is aforescyde to hyre. and þan þe maister of þe
hows takeþ þis beest and ȝifeþ hym mete, and whan he
may, he sendeþ hym home to þe same place þat he
commune fro. // And ȝif hit so be þat he may noȝt kepe 4
hym, þan he wil take þe same beest and lede hym oute
of þe citee and bryng^r in þe weye; and so þe beest wil
go forþ home withoute ledyng^r of any man, euene to
his maister hows, withoute perile of wyldre beestys or 8
thefys in þe weye. and so euery man þat haþ any swich¹
becstees, euery man knoweþ otheris beest, be þei neuer
so fer fro opir. and of swich hows þe lordys of þe
grounde haue grete wynnyng^e and grete toff of hyryng^r 12
of þes beestes. // And swich a maner hows was tofore
þe berthe of crist in þe same place þere criste was bore.
but aboute þe Natiuite of oure lord ihesu crist þat hows
was alle destruyed, in so mochel [þat] þer was nothyng^r 16
left bote broke wallys on euery syde, and a litel cave
vndir erþe and a litil vnthrifti hows tofore þe cave:
and þere men solde brede on þe same grounde. // hit is
also vsage in aȝ þat contreye þat alle þe brede þat schal 20
be solde, schal be brouȝte in to a certeyn place: and of
þe brede þat is solde in þe daye, þe kyng^r and þe lorde
of þe grounde at nyȝt schul haue þerof a certeyn of
moneye. and whan kyng^r dauid was made kyng of 24
israel, þan þe hows þat was sumtyme is fadir, left onlich
to hym; but by processe of tyme, whan ierusalem was
destruyed and alle þe contreye aboute, noman toke
kepe of þis hows, because² hit was also destruyed ³and 28
no thyng^r left but, as hit is aforseide, a litil vnprifty
hows and a cave vndir erþe, and wallys on euery side.
and tofore þis hows was brede solde; and tymber and
opir thynges þat were brouȝt to market, þat myȝt noȝt 32
be solde at o tyme, were put in to þis litil hows tyl þe
next market; and assis and hors and opir beestys þat
com to þe market, were teyde aboute þis vnth[r]ifiti
hows. // But for to speke of þe first matere aȝen: 36

[¹ Tit.: any such
house with such]

but the house had
been destroyed
and nothing left
but broken walls
and a little shed
before a cave,
where bread was
sold, and timber
kept for the mar-
ket in that street,
and asses tied by
the rustics who
went to market.

[² r. and]
[³ leaf 5a]

And no man toke kepe of
his plaas, bycawse, whan Ierusalem was destroyed, per
16 was no-þing lefte þere but .ij. wallys on euery syde and
a litil vnthrifti hows with a litil Cave vndir, as it is
afore-seyde. And also per was a comune Market of
bread to be solde.

Evere-more Crist Ihesus is wondirful in hys werkys.
36 & þerfore, to turne aþene to oure first matere, 3e schul

Whan Octouianus had sent houte a commaundement
 as hit is aforseyde, þat euery man and womman scholde
 go to his cite and to his towne þere he was bore, than
 3ede Ioseph and oure laydy seynt Marye, rydyng on a 4
 asse, late in þe euetide toward þe citee of bedleem, as
 hit is aforseyde. and bycause þey cam so late and alle
 placys were occupied with pilgrymes and opir men,
 [1 r. þei] and also þey com in poure aray, and¹ 3ede aboute þe 8
 cite and noman wolde resceyue hem, and specialich for
 men say3e oure lady Mary, a 3onge womman, sittynge
 vppon an asse heuy and sory and ful wery of þe wey,
 and also gret with childe and ny3e at þe tyme of beryng² 12
 of her childe: þan Ioseph ledde oure lady in to þis
 forlete place þat noman toke kepe of, downe in to þe
 litiH derk³ hows. and þere [oure] lorde ihesu crist þe
 same ny3t was bore of oure lady, þe blessed virgine, 16
 withoute any dissesse or sorwe of her body, for sau-
 cioun of alle mankynde. and in þat hows tofore þe
 cave of olde tyme was left a manger, of þe lengthe of a
 fadome, made in a wall; and [to] þat same manger 20
 was an ox of a poure man teyde þat noman my3t euer²
 herborwe. and byside þat ox Ioseph teyde his asse:
 and in þat same manger oure lady seynt Marye wrapped
 her blessed sone in clothis and leyde hym þeryn in hei3e 24
 tofore þe asse and þe ox—for þer was noon opir place. //
 3e schulle vndirstonde also þat in all þat contrey hit is
 þe maner þat in diuers ostrijs be mangeres, summe
 made of erþe and summe of stoone, and euery manger 28
 is of .iiij. or .iiiiij. feet of lengthe, in so mocheH þat a hors
 or any opir beest may haue his manger by hym-self:
 and swich a manger was made of stone in the same
 place þere crist was bore, and in þat same manger oure 32
 lady seynt Marie leyde her soone, as hit is tolde
 afore.

To that shed
Joseph resorted
that night,

and there Christ
was born and laid
in a manger
before Joseph's
ass and an ox.

[2 r. owher?]

vndirstonde: whan Octauiian had sent out a comaun le-
ment, as hit is aforeseyde, þat euery man & womman
scholde go to hys citee and to his towne þere he was
4 bore, þan ȝede Ioseph and oure lady seint Marie, Ciuitas Bethleem
peregrinis & aliis
fuit occupata in
aduentu be. Marie
& Ioseph ibidem.
ridyng on an asse, late in þe euentyde to þe Cite of
Bedlem, as hit is afore-seyde. And bicawse þei come
so late and all placys were occupied with pilgrymes and
8 opir men, and also þei com in poure araye, and¹ ȝede [1 r. þei]
aboute þe Citee and no-man wolde resceyue hem, and
specialich for men saye oure lady, a ȝonge womman and
a mayde, sittyng vppon an asse heuy and sory and
12 ful wery of þe weye, and also grete wiþ childe and
nyȝe at þe tyme of beryng of childe: þan Ioseph ledde
oure lady in to þat forlete plaas þat no-man toke kepe
of, as hit is afore-seyde, downe in to þe litiȝ derk
16 hows. And þere oure lord Ihesu Crist þe same nyȝt
was bore of oure lady seint Marye with-oute any disese
or grevaunce, for redempciouns of all mankynde. And
in þat hows tofore þe Cave of olde tyme was lefte a
20 manger of þe lengþe of a fadome in a wall; and to
þat same Manger was an oxe of a poure man teyede þat
no-man myȝt ne wolde herborewe. And bisyde þat
Ox Ioseph bonde his asse; and in þat same manger
24 oure lady seinte Marye wrapped her blessyd sone, oure
lord Ihesu Cryst, and leyde hym þerinne In heyȝe to-
fore þe Asse & þe Ox—ffor þer was noon oper place;
and þis manger was but of .iiij. or foure fete of lengþe,
28 as þe maner is in þat contrey. / ²And ȝe schul vndir-
stonde þat riȝtfullyche oure lord Ihesu was bore in
Bethleem: ffor, as seint Gregory þe worþi doctour seiþ
in a Omelye þat he makeþ vp þis gospeþ **Exiit edictum**
32 **&c.**: Bethleem is as moche to seye as þe hows of bread;
ffor oure lord is þat bread, þat seiþ: "I am þe quyȝk
bread þat com downe fro heuene." And þerfore þat plaas
in þe which oure lord schulde be bore, riȝtfullich was
36 clepyd þe hows of bread, ffor þe tyme was to come þat

Quomodo Ioseph
cum beata Maria
intrauit in illam
domum desola-
tam.

Nota de presepio.

[² This addition
is wanting in the
Lat. text.]

Gregorius super
omel. Exiit, &c.

Bethleem inter-
pretatur domus
panis.

Capitulum vij^m

√ The place where
the angel appeared
to the shepherds
is half a mile from
Bethleem.

The place where þe aungeſſ apered to þe ſcheperdes
þat nyȝt þat criſt was bore, is but half a myle from 4
bethleem;

[¹ Lat. in utroque
solstitio]

[² leaf 55]

In the East,
where the seasons
are different from
ours,

[³ MS. and in
summe place and
in summe place.]

[⁴ om. als]

[⁵ MS. in moun-
teyns in summe
place]

so that in
mountainous
tracte snow is
found in August,
which is gathered
and sold,

[⁶ om. hit]

and in þat same place dauid, whan he was a
childe, fedde ſchepe and kept hem from þe bere and 1
from þe leon. sum bokys also ſeyȝe þat [þe] ſcheperdes
of þat contrey twyes in þe ȝeere þei be wont to kepe her
ſchepe in þe nyȝt: & thilk¹ tymes be whan þe day and
þe nyȝt be boȝe of o lengthe.¹ // And ²ȝe ſchul vnder- 1
ſtonde þat the londe aboute bethleem and þe londe of
biheest and alle þe londe in þe eest is wondirlich ordeyned
and sette, ffor hit is alle mounteyns for þe moost partye :
for in summe place a man ſchal noȝt weſſ knowe wynter 2
from ſomer, and in summe place hit is riȝt colde, and
in summe place³ hit is boȝe wynter and ſomer after þe
tyme, als⁴ as hit is in þis countrey after as þe place
is in valeys or in pleyn countrey or in mounteyns.⁵ 2
ffor summe tyme in mounteyns in summe place
of þe eest men ſchul fynde ſnowe in þe monthe of
auguſt: and þat ſnowe is gadrid of hem þat dwell
next aboute, and putte hit⁶ in cavys, and afterward
hit is bore in chaf to þe market: and there þe grete
lordys of þe countrey will bygge hit, and bere hit to her
hows and sette hit in a baſyn vp-on her borde, to make
her drynk¹ colde; but whan hit is vncouered oute of þe
chaf, anoone hit diſſolueþ and waſteþ away. but com-
enlich in all þe contrey of þe eest, but ȝif hit be in
summe woodys or placys ful of ſchaddwe or aboute any

he schulde *per* appere bodelich þe which schulde aftir fede gostlich aȝ þe cristen pepil *with* his blessid body.

The plaas where þe aungeȝ aperid to þe scheperdes
4 þat nyȝt þat Cryst was bore, is but half a myle fro
Bethleem of þat contrey. ¹And as þ[e] worþi clerk seynt
Bede seiþ in his writyng, hit² was ful conuenient
þat þe scheperde[s] were wakyng þat nyȝt aboute her
8 schepe, ffor he was bore þat nyȝt þe which seiþe "I am
a gode scheperde, ¶ a gode schepherd ȝeueþ hys lyfe
for his schepe." Ferþermore ȝee schul vndirstonde þat
in þat same plaas kyng Daud, whan he was a childe,
12 fed schepe and kept hem fro þe bere and fro þe leoun.
Sume bokes also seye þat þe scheperdes of þat contrey
twyes in þe ȝere þei be wonte to kepe her flok of
schepe in þe nyȝt: and þilke tymes be whan þe day
16 and þe nyȝt be boþe of o lengþe. And ȝe schul vndir-
sonde þat þe lond aboute Bethleem and þe londe of
biheest and aȝ þe londe in þe eest is wondirlich
ordeyned and sette, for hit is aȝ mounteynes for þe
20 moost partye: ffor in summe plaas a man schal nat
knowe weȝ wynter fro somer, and in some plaas hit
is riȝt colde, and in some plaas, after þe tyme is, is
boþe wynter and somer, as hit is in þis contrey after
24 as þe plaas is in valeys or in pleyn contrey or in
Mounteyns. For somtyme in Mounteynes in þat plaas
of þe eest men schulde³ fynde snowe in þe moneth of
August: & þat snowe is gaderid of hem þat dwel next
28 aboute, and putte in Cavis, and aftirwarde hit is bore
in Chaf to þe market: and *per* þe gret lordis of þat
contrey wil bigge it, & bere hit to her hows and sette
hit in a basyn vppon her metebord, to make her drynk
32 colde.

[¹ This sentence
is wanting in the
Lat. text.]

Venerab. Beda.

[² MS. þat hit]

Descriptio terre
circa Bethleem.

De nive continue
fac. in partibus
illis.

[³ r. schulle]

And comunlich in aȝ þe contrey of þe eest,
but ȝif it be in summe wodys or plaas ful of schadewe
or aboute any hiȝ *per* any flode is, *per* is euermore

[¹ MS. *avowe*]It was then
spring-time, or
"time of herbe,"[² Lat.: *Sed communiter in omnibus partibus Orientis in estate pre inestimabili solis ardore penitus nil viriditatis potest crescere* (in estate—*crecere* om. in MS. Corp. Chr.), *nisi in aliquibus nemoribus vel umbraculis vel iuxta fluentia in ortis* (C. C. month).][³ MS. *hym*][⁴ This sentence
is added from
Tit.]so that the shep-
herds were able to
wake that night.

hiH *per* any floode is, *per* is euermore thorwe-oute þe
 zere snowe (!)¹ aboute in þe contrey.² // In Septembre and
 October, whan þe sonne comeþ a litil lowe in þat contrey,
 than seedys and aH maner herbes comenlich bygynne⁴
 to wax in þe feeldis, as in þis contrey herbys growe in
 Marche and in aprile. also in summe parties of þe
 eest mon repe corn in aprile and in Marche, but moost
 in Maye, after þe place and þe grounde is sette, as 8
 in summe place þe grounde is hijere, in summe place
 lowere. but by bethleem be many mo placys of goode
 pasture and of hoot and fatte grounde þan in oþer
 placys; In so moche þat atte cristemasse barlich by- 12
 gynneþ eere and to wax rype, and þan men sende
 þedir of diuers contreys her hors and her Mulys to make
 hem³ fatte. [and they byen barlych there in the felde
 by a certen mesure; and they that haue suche barlich to 16
 selle, they haue certeyn stablys: and in hem þei putte her
 hors and her mulis to make hem fatte].⁴ and þat tyme
 þat we clepe among¹ vs cristemasse, þey clepe among¹
 hem in her langage þat same tyme þe tyme of herbis. // 20
 And for as mochel as, whan crist was bore of oure lady
 seynt Marye, pees was than in aH þe worlde; and by-
 twix bethleem and þat place *per* þe aungeH aperid to
 the scheperdys was but half a myle and a litil weye 24
 more, and also *per* was no grete colde *per*aboute: *per*-
 fore þe scheperdys aH þat wynter nyȝt and day, now in
 o place now in an oþer dwellid *per*o with here schepe—
 and so þei do ȝit in to þis day. 28

Capitulum viij^m[⁵ MS. *thiH*]
At that time
Herodes was King
in Judea,
instituted by the
Romans,
but an alien, and
not of royal
blood;

I N thilk⁵ dayes, whan þe commaundement was sent
 from cesar Augustus, as hit is aforseyde: than was
 herodes made and ordeyned kynge of þat londe of 33
 Iwes by þe Emperour and by þe Romayns. and ȝit
 herodes was no Iwe ne kynge of Iwes bore; but,

- porowe-oute þe ȝere snowe aboute in þe contrey.
 In Septembre and Octobre, whan þe sonne cometh a
 litiht lowe in þat contrey, þan seedys and aȝ maner
 4 herbes comunlich bigynne to growe in þe feeldis, as
 in þis contrey herbis growe in Marche & in Aprill.
 Also in somme partyes of þe eest men repe corn in
 Aprile and in Marche, but most in maye, after þe plaas
 8 and þe grounde is sette, as in summe plaas þe grounde
 is hizere and in summe plaas lowere. But by Bethlem
 be many moo plaas of gode pasture and of hote and
 fatte grounde þan in oþer plasys; In so moche þat
 12 at Cristemasse barlich bigynneþ to haue eere and to
 wexe ripe. And þat tyme þat we clepe among vs
 cristemasse, þei clepe among hem in her langage þat
 same tyme þe tyme of herbes. And for as moche
 16 as, whan Crist was born of oure lady seint Marie,
 pees was in aȝ þe worlde; and bitwix Bethleem and
 þat place þer þe aunget aperyd to þes scheperdes
 was but half a myle and a litiht weye more, and also
 20 þer was no grete cold þer-about: þerfore þe scheperdes
 aȝ þat wynter nyȝt and daye, now in one place now
 in an oþir dwellid þere wiþ her scheep, and so þei
 do ȝit in to þis day.—¹And ȝe schul vndirstonde þat
 24 oure lady seint Marie, whan sche bere oure lord Ihesu
 Crist, sche was .xiiij. ȝere of age; and sche was con-
 uersaunt wiþ hym in eiþe .xxxij. ȝere and an half,
 and sche leuyd aftir tyme þat oure lord was styed vp
 28 in to heuene .xvj. ȝere; and so sche was of age, whan
 sche dyed, .lxij. ȝere.

Quo tempore anni
 Incipiunt herbe
 crescere.

Falcacio diuer-
 sorum granorum
 ibidem in April.

Tempus herbarum
 quod nos vocamus
 Cristemasse.

Quantum locus
 distat a Bethleem
 ubi angelus appa-
 ruit pastoribus.
 Elias be. virg.
 Marie in partu
 saluatoris &
 quantum tempus
 vixit.

[¹ om. in the Lat.
 text.]

- And ȝe schult vndirstonde þat in þilk dayes whan
 þe comaund[em]ent was sent fro Cesar August, as it is
 32 aforeseyde: Than was Herodes made and ordeyned
 kyng of þat londe of Iewes by þe Emperour and by
 þe Romaines. And ȝit Herodes was no Iewe ne kyng

Nota de Herode.

[¹ leaf 6a]
 ✓ [² Tit. & Harl.:
 sogett]

so that the pro-
 phesy of Daniel
 was fulfilled in
 him,

through the Jews
 deny it.

[³ MS. viterlich]

[⁴ r. hane?]

In the night and
 hour of Christ's
 birth the star,
 prophesied by
 Balaam, rose and
 ascended above
 the hill of Vaus
 like an eagle,
 [⁵ MS. a]

bycause þat þe same cesar¹ *augustus* and þe Romayns
 had made sogettys² to hem þe londe of Iury and many
 oþer prouinces aboute hem in to ynde, peers and
 Chaldee þorwe stronge hande, he made hym kyng.⁴
 wherfore all þe contrey aboute wist weþ þat herodes
 was but a alyen and neuer com of kyngis blode ne of
 Iwes bore. but, as hit is aforeseyde, he was made
 kyng by þe emperour and by þe Romayns, so þat þe 8
 prophecie of daniel scholde be fullefilled in þe tyme
 of þe berthe of crist, þe wich daniel seyde **Cum**
venerit sanctus sanctorum &c., as hit is aforeseyde.
 3it þe Iwes, contynuyng in her malice and in her 15
 falnesse, seyden þat longe tyme aftir þe Natiuite of
 crist her vnccioun cesyð noȝt, but þey had many
 kyngis aftir. but 3it þe fals Iwys forsake naȝt þat
 herodes com of a Iwe on þe fadir side and of a woman- 16
 paynym on þe modir syde, and so he was no verrey
 Iwe. wherfore cristen men make þe Iwys vtterlich³
 confuse of þat prophecie of Iacob her patriark, þat
 seyde þus **Non auferetur sceptrum de Iuda nec dux** 20
de femore eius, donec veniat qui mittendus est: Et.
ipse erit expectacio gentium, // that is to seye: the
 sceptre of Iuda schal noȝt be bore awaye ne þe stok of
 þe lynage, til he come þat schal be sent: and he schal 24
 be þat folk haue⁴ abede. and many oþer questyons be
 bitwix þe cristene men and þe Iewys in þat contrey
 of her vnctioun and her kynges.

[Cap. ix.] Whan god was bore of oure lady seynt 25
 Marye for sauacion of alle mankynde, as hit is aforeseyde,
 þe wich lorde is euer redy to all men þat clepe vppon
 hym in trewthe: þan þis sterre þat was prophesied by
 balaam &⁵ longe tyme abide and loket aftir by þe .xij. 30
 astronomers in þe hill of Vaws, as hit is aforeseyde, þe
 same nyȝt and þe same oure þat god was bore þe same
 sterre beganne to arise in maner of a sunne briȝt
 schynnyng, and so aftir in þe foorme of an egle hit 31

of Iewes bore; but, by-cause þat þe same Cesar
 Augustus and þe Romayns hadde made sogettis to
 hem þe lond of Iury and many oþer londes aboute
 4 hem þorwe strong hande, he made hym kyng. Where-
 fore aȝ þe contrey wist weȝ þat Herodes was but a
 aliene & neuer come of kyngis blode ne of Iewes bore,
 as it is afore-seyd. But he was made kyng by þe
 8 Emperour and by þe Romaynes, so þat þe prophecie
 of Danyel schulde be fulfilled in þe tyme of þe birþe
 of Crist, þe which Danyel seyde *Cum venerit sanctus*
sanctorum &c., as it is aforeseyde. Ȝit þe Iewes,
 12 contynuyng in her malice and in her falsnesse, seyden
 þat longe tyme aftir þe Natiuite of oure lord Ihesu
 Crist her vnccioun sesed nat, but þei had many kynges
 after. But Ȝit þe false Iewes forsake noȝt þat Herodes
 16 com of a Iewe on þe fadir syde and of a womman-
 paynym þat was his moder, and so he was no verrey
 Iewe. Wherefore cristen men make þe Iewes vtirlich
 confuse of þe prophecie of Iacob, her patriarch, þat
 20 seyde *Non auferetur sceptrum de Iuda nec dux de*
femore ejus &c., / þat is to seye: The sceptre of Iuda
 schal nat be do away ne þe stok of þe lynage, til he
 come þat schal be sent: and he schal be þat folk haue
 24 abide. And many oþer questiouns [be] bitwix þe
 cristen men and þe Iewes in þat contrey of þer
 vnccioun and her kyngis.

*Nota malediam
 Iudeorum contra
 propheciam
 Danielis.*

*Prophecia patri-
 arche Iacob.*

28 **M**ercyful god whan he was bore of oure lady
 seint Marie for saluacioun of aȝ mankynde, þe which
 lord is euere redy to aȝ men þat callen vpon hym in
 trewþe: þan þis sterre þat was prophecyed by Balaam
 32 and long tyme abyde and loked aftir by þe .xij.
 Astronomers in þe hiȝt of Vaws, as it is aforeseyd,
 þe same nyȝt and þe same howre þat god was bore þe
 same sterre bygan aryse in maner of a sunne briȝt
 36 schinyng, and so after in þe forme of an Egle lit

*Stella apparuit
 hominibus in
 monte Vaws.*

and stood still
there all day,

bright as another
sun,

in a strange
shape;

[¹ leaf 66]

[² r. hem]

and within it ap-
peared the figure
of a child, and
above it the sign
of the cross.
And a voice was
heard, announc-
ing the birth of
the new King.

[³ r. haue?]

ascendid aboue þe hill. // And al þat day in þe hiȝest
place of þe eyre hit abode *witþoute* any mevyng, in so
mochel þat, whan þe sonne was moost hote and moost
hiȝe, þere was no difference in schynnyng bitwix þe 4
sterre and þe sonne. Neþerles sum bokes seiȝe þat in
þe same daye þat god was bore, were many sonnes
seiȝe. but whan þis day of þe Natiuite of oure lorde
was passed, þe sterre ascendid vp in to þe firmament. 8
and þe sterre þat thus was schewed, is no-þyng liche
to sterres þat be peynted here in diuers places: for
hit had riȝt many longe strakys and beemys, more
brennyng and more lizter than a bronde of fuyre, 12
and as an egle fleying and betyng þe eyre with his
wynges, riȝt so the ¹strakys and þe bemys of þe sterre
stered hym-²self aboute. and þe sterre had in hym-self
a fourme and a liknesse of a ȝonge chiide, and aboute 16
lym a signe of þe holy cros; and a voys was herde
in þe sterre seying: **Natus est nobis hodie Rex**
Iudeorum qui est expectacio gencium & dominator
eorum. Ite ad inquirendum eum & adorandum, 20
that is to seye: this day is bore to vs þe kyng of
Iewys þat folk haue³ abede and lorde is of hem: goþ

and sekeþ hym & do hym worschip. // Therefore we 24
schul vndirstonde þat for þe strengthyng of oure feiþ
and to afferme þis mater aforseyde, almyȝty god, whos
prouidence in his ordinance faileþ noȝt and, as seynt
Poule seiȝeth, **vocat ea que non sunt tamquam ea** 28
que sunt, þis is to seye, he clepeþ pilk þat be noȝt as
well as pilk þat be, of his prouidence þis he did and
disposed that he hym-self þat in þe olde testament ȝaf
a voys of an asse or made an asse to speke to balaam, 32
he wolde in þe begynnyng of þe newe testament ȝeue
a voys to speke oute of a sterre þat was prophecied
by balaam. than alle þe peple, boþe man and woman,
of alle þe contrey aboute, whan þey seiȝe þis wondirful 36

ascendid aboue þe hill, an aȝ þat day in þe hizest
 plaas of þe eyre lit abode withoute any sterynge, In so
 moche þat, when þe sunne was most hote and most
 4 hize, þer was no difference in schynyng bytwix þe
 sterre and þe sunne. Nepirles sume bokes seiȝe þat in
 þe same day þat god was bore, were many sunnes
 seiȝe. But whan þe day of þe Natiuite of oure lord
 8 was passed, þe sterre ascendid vppe a-hize in to þe
 firmament. And þis sterre þat þus was schewed is
 no-þing liche to þe sterres þat be peynted¹ here in [MS. peynted]
 diuers plasys: for hit hadde many long strakes and
 12 beemes, more brennyng and more lizter þan a bronde
 of fuyre, and as a Egle fleyng and betyng þe eyr with
 his wynges, riȝtso þe strakes of þe beemes of þis
 sterre stered hym-self aboute. And þe sterre had in
 16 hym-self a fourme and a liknesse of a ȝonge childe,
 and aboue hym a signe of þe cros; and a vois was
 herle in þe sterre seyinge **Natus est nobis hodie**
Rex Iudeorum qui est exspectacio gencium & domi-
 20 **nator eorum. Ite ad inquirendum eum & adoran-** Vox stelle
 dum, þat is to seye: þis day is bore to vs þe kyng
 of Iewes þat folk haue abyde and lord is of hem:
 Goþ and sekeþ hym and do to hym worschippe! /
 24 Therefore we schul vndirstonde þat for þe strengthing
 of oure feiþ and oure lileue and to afferme þis mater
 aforeseyd, almyȝti god, whos prouidence in hys ordin-
 aunce faileþ noȝt and, as seynt Poule þe apostle seiþ, Paulus apost.
 28 **vocat ea que non sunt tanquam ea que sunt**, þat is
 to seye, he clepiþ pilke þat be nat as weȝ as pilke
 þat be, of his prouidence þis he dide and disposed
 þat he hym-self þat in þe olde testament ȝaf a voys
 32 of an asse or made an asse to speke to Balaam, he
 wolde in þe bigynnyng of þe newe testament ȝeue
 a voys to speke oute of a sterre þat was prophecied by
 Balaam. Wherefore þan aȝ þe pepil, boþe man and
 36 womman, of aȝ þe contrey aboute, whan þei seiȝe þis

Then the people
in great wonder
understood that
this was the star
prophecied by
Balaam.

and mervylous sterre and also herde þe voys oute of
þe sterre, þey were grettlich agast and had gret wondir
þerof; but ȝit þei wist weH þat hit was þe same sterre
þat was prophecied by balaam, þat was no Iwe, and
longe tyme was desired and abede of alle þe peple in
þat contrey.—

wondirfull and merveilous sterre and also herde þe
 voys out of þe sterre, þei were gretlich agast and hadde
 gret merveye þer-of; but neþirles þei wist weþ þat
 4 it was þe same sterre þat was prophecyed by Balaam
 and long tyme was desired and abede of all þe peple
 in þat contrey. ¶ ¹Seynt Crisostom telliþ þat he fonde
 in summe bokys þat þer was a certeyn folk in þe eest /
 8 among þe which folk was moche wisdom and moche
 worpinesse, and þes pepil, for as moche as þei founde
 in þe boky[s] of Balaam, for þer-cas þei were of hys kyn,
 þat þis Balaam prophecyed & seyde **Orietur stella**
 12 &c., vnderstondyng as to þe tixt þat þis sterre schulde
 apere in þe tyme of Cristis berþe, þei & many oþer
 desired to knowe & to see þe arisyng of þis sterre, bi
 þe which sterre þei myzt knowe whan Crist were bore,
 16 and forto haue gode knowleche of þis sterre, þei chose
 among hem .xij. of þe beste seruauntes þat were among
 hem, so þat, zif one deyede, an oþir schulde be put in
 hys stede, and so þei scholde allweye be .xij. of hem,
 20 þe which schulde bisilich considere and awayte aftir
 þis sterre. And for þes .xij. men schulde do þis
 charge þe bettir, þei of þe same contrey ordeyned
 and dide make a faire palays on þe hizest hille þat was
 24 in þe eest, where-as þe eyre was most clere and list;
 and in þat same palays þei had ordeyned for þes .xij.
 men all maner necessaryes þat scholde longe to her
 lyuynge. And so þes .xii. men aforeseyde stodyn in
 28 þat hiȝe hiȝh in silence and in preiour, wakyng and in
 abstinence, abidyng & preying þe arisyng of þe sterre.
 After þis, whan þe tyme of þe birþe of Crist was come
 and þes .xij. men were þus abidyng in þis hiȝh in
 32 her preiours: sodeinlych in þe mydil of þe niȝt þer
 appered vpon hem aboue in þe eire a faire and a briȝt
 schynyng sterre, and in þe hizest partie of þis sterre
 þer was a ymage of a litil childe, beryng wiþ hym a
 36 signe of þe cros. Of þe which siȝt þei were riȝt

Crisostomus
 super prophetiam
 Balaam.

[¹ This passage
 is added from an
 addition at the
 end of the Latin
 text in MSS.
 Cleop. D VII and
 Corp. Chr. Coll.
 Cbr. 275.]

Ordinatur ibidem
 palacium in
 monte pro dictis
 hominibus.

Nota denonem
 virorum in monte
 Vawa.

Stella apparuit in
 ymagine pueri &
 crucis in medio
 stelle.

Then the 3 Kinges
at the same time,
though far from
each other, joy-
fully prepared
themselves to seek
the new-born
King of the Jews
with presents,
attended by a
large retinue.

[¹ þe sterre om.
in Tit. and Harl.]

Capitulum decimum.

Thus whan þes .iij. worschippeful kyngis þat in
þat tyme reigned in ynde, Chaldee and Peers, were
siker and enformed by þes astronomers and by þes 16
prophecies as hit is seyde afore of þis sterre: þey were
riȝt glad þat þei had grace to see þat sterre in her
dayes þat was so longe tyme prophecied afore and þat
alle þe peple had so long abede and loked aftir þe 20
sterre.¹ wherfore þes .iij. worschippeful kyngis, þow
euerych of hem were ferre from opir and noon knewe
of operis purpos, ȝit in on tyme and in on houre þis
sterre aperid to hem alle thre: and than þei ordeyned 24
and purposed hem anoon with grete and riche ȝiftes
and with many riche and diuers ornamentis þat were
longyng to a kyngis araie, and also with mulis and
camelis and hors charged with tresoure, and with grete 28
nombre and a gret multitude of peple in þe best aray
þat þei myȝt, to go seke and worschipp þe lord and þe
kyng of Iewys þat was bore, as þe voys of þe sterre
had commaundid, spoke and preched; and ferther- 32
more þey araied hem mochel þe more honestlich and
worschippfullich þat þei knewe wel þat he was a
more worthier kyng þan any of hem was. fferther-

ioyeful þat þis sterre was schewid in her tyme and
also þat þei were worþi to see þat sȳt, and anon
þei come doune of þis hiȝe lille and tolde to þe wyse-
4 men of þat lond aȝ þat þei had seiȝe, as it is afore-
seyde. Soo anon þes wysemen of þat contrey ordeyned
of her owne peple .iiij., þe most worþi & þe wysest, þe
which scholde go and bere with hem precious ȝiftis
8 and worschippe þe childe þat was borne and, as to a
kyng or a lord, do hym worschippe. And so þes .iiij.
lordys and kyngis toke her wey, and, after þe glose
þat is made vp þis tȳt, þei come to god in to Bedleem
12 þe .xiiij. day of hys berþe and þer offrid to hym her
ȝiftis.

On þe tyme whan þes þre worschippful and
blessyd kyngis, þat in þat tyme regned in Ynde,
16 Caldee and Peers, were sȳker and enfourmed by þes
astronomers and by prophecyes, as it is afore-seyde:
þei were wondir glad þat þei had grace to see þat
sterre in her dayes þat was so long tyme prophecied
20 afore and þat aȝ þe pepil had so longe abyde and
loke after þis sterre. Wherefore þes .iiij. worschippful
kynges, þow þei were eueryche of hem fer from oþer
and noon knewe oþir ne wist of oþer purpos, ȝit in
24 o tyme and in o houre þis sterre apperid to hem:
and þan þei ordeyned hem anon wiþ greette and riche
ȝiftis & wiþ manye ryche and diuers ornamentis þat
were longyng to a kynges aray, and also wiþ Mules
28 and Camayles & hors charged with greet tresour, and

*Stella una &
eadem hora ap-
paruit tribus
regibus.*

more þes blessed kyngis euery kyng bi hym-self had
 with hym his cariage, þat is to seye beestys, as oxen
 [1 leaf 7a] and schepe and oper beestis þat longeþ to mannys
 lyvyng and sustynauce; thei had also aH maner 4
 necessities þat longed to beddyng or to chaunbre and
 to kechyn, and aH maner thyngis þat longed to
 mannys mete or beestys mete was caried on hors and
 Mulys and Cameles with hem; in so mochel þat þei 8
 ordeyned of euery thyng grete plente, þat schulde
 suffise hem weH by alle þe weye, boþe outeward and
 homward. and also euery kyng had with hym a
 grete multitude of pepil, as hit had be an oost. // hit 12
 is also þe maner in þe eest and in aH þe contrey aboute,
 oute-take grete citees, þat in many placys and townes
 þer be many feyre ostryes, and for þe moost partye aH
 maner of vitailles boþe for man and for beest be þere 16
 redy; but for lordys þat go or ride with grete multi-
 tude, beddyng and opir necessities þat loungeþ to
 chaunbre or to kechyn be nozt profitable to hem
 neþer honest, and þerfore lordys haue aH swich maner 20
 necessities caried with hem on mulys or cameles and
 oper beestes. but for þe moost partie men go and
 ride aH þe nyzt, for grete heete and bernyng of þe
 sunne.—ferthermore 3e schul vndirstonde þat þer be 24
 thre yndes, of þe wiche þes .iiij. lordys were kyngis;²
 and alle þe londres and kyngdoms for þe more partie
 be yles. and þer be also there grete waters and
 wildirnesses ful of wilde and perlous beestis and 28
 horribil serpentys, and þere growe also Reedys so
 hiȝe and so grete þat men make þerof hows and
 schippys. and þes yles be dyuyded and departed
 euerych by hym-self fer from opir, and in þes yles 33
 growe also herbys and riȝt perlous beestys;³ soo þat
 with grete trauaile a man schal passe from on yle &⁴
 kyngdom in to an opir.

There are 3
 Indies:
 [2 Tit. and Harl.:
 kyngis were
 lordes]

[2 Lat. herbe et
 bestie speciales]
 [4 MS. a]

with all maner necessities þat scholde longe to hem
& to here beestis, boþe for mete and drynk and bedd-
yng, and all maner of vitailles boþe for man &
8 beest;

and of euery þing þei ordeyned greet plente,
þat schulde suffyse to hem ynow by all þe weye,
boþe outward & homward. And all þing was sent
12 furþe to-fore, as þe maner of kynges & of lordys of þat
contrey is wont to do.—

24 And 3e schul vndirstonde þat
þer be .iiij. Indes, of þe whyche þes .iiij. lordes were De III Indis.
kynges; and all þes londes & kyngdoms for þe more
partye be yles. And þer be gret wateres & desertes
28 ful of wylde beestes & horrible serpentes. And þer
growe also Reedys so hiȝe & so grete þat men make
þerof hows & schippes. And þes yles be departed
eueryche by hem-self fer from opir, and in þes yles
32 growe eerbes and also many perlous beestes; in so
moche þat wiþ greet trauaile a man schal fro o
kyngdom passe in to an opir. Hit is also wryte þat
Assuerus regned and was kyng aboue .Cxxv. prouynces,
36 þat was fro Ynde in to Ethiopie.

Of the first, i. e.
Nubia with
Arabia,
Melchior was
king.

[¹ Supply: & þe
rede see]

Of the Red Sea

[² MS. in, Tit. of,
Harl. oute of;
Lat. fluens ex
Oceano]

and the Nile.

[³ added from
Tit.]

[⁴ leaf 76]

Arabia is full
of gold,

[⁵ Lat. in monte
vena smaragdina]

Capitulum vndecimum. prima India.

IN þe first ynde was þe londe of Nubie: and in
þat londe reigned kyng Melchior in þe tyme þat crist
was bore. þere is also þe londe of arabie, in þe 4
which is þe hiȝh of Synay:¹ and a man may lȝtlich
seyle in þe rede see oute of Egipt and Syrie in to
ynde. // firthermore Pilgrimes and Marchauntys þat
from ynde passe by þe rede see, seyen þat aȝ þe 8
grounde of þe rede see it is so rede þat þe water aboue
semeth as thou hit were rede wyne, noȝtwithstondyng
þat þe water is of colour as opir water is. hit is also
salt, and hit is so clere þat in þe depepest place of 12
þe rede see men mowe see fisses and descrye aȝle
maner of thing þat be in þe bothome of þe rede see. //
Also þe rede see is threcornerd, or ellys hit haȝ. iij.
corners; and hit ebbeth and floweth in to þe londe of² 16
þe oceane; and hit is a .iiij. or a .v. mile brode:
þer hit is breddest where þe childryn of israel ȝede
thorwe-oute with drye feet whan pharao and his
oost pursued hem and were dreynt aȝ in þe same 20
rede see. // Oute of þe rede see floweȝ a water and
a grete flode [in to a flood]³ of paradys, þe wich
flode is cleped Nylus: and þat Nilus passeȝ bi
Egipt, and þer come many riche and grete Mar- 24
chaundyse oute of þe eest and of ynde by þis
water Nilus and so passeȝ⁴ forȝ in to Egipt, Syrie,
b[ab]ylonye, and Alexaundre, þat so forȝ be bore
þorw-oute þe worlde. // firthermore ȝe schul vndir- 28
stonde þat aȝ þe erȝe in þe londe of arabie in þe wich
þe hiȝh of Synay is as hit is aforseyde, is mochel
rede; and also stonys and trees and aȝ opir thyngis
þat growen in þat londe, for þe moost partie be alle 32
rede. in þat londe is also founde golde wondirlich rede
in maner of thynne and smal rootys, and þat gold is
þe best gold þat is in þe world. // There is also an
hiȝh þat is cleped Bena⁵, and in þis hiȝh is founde a 36

- N**ow 3e schulle vndirstonde þat in þe first Ynde was þe lond of Nubye: and in þat lond reigned
- 4 Melchior in þe tyme þat Crist was bore. þer is also þe lond of Arabye, in þe which lond is þe hille of Synay: and a man may liztlich sey'e in þe rede see oute of Egipt and Syrie in to Ynde. Ferþermore
- 8 pilgrymes and Marchauntes þat from Ynde passe by þe rede see, seyzen þat aȝ þe ground of þe rede see it is so rede þat þe water aboue semeþ as þow hit were rede wyn, nat-wistondyng þat þe watir is of colour
- 12 as oper water is. hit is also salt, and hit is so clere þat in þe deapest plaas of þe rede see men mowe se ffysshes and descrye aȝ oper þinges þat liȝe in þe bothome of þe see. Also þe reed see is pre-cornered, or
- 16 it hap þre Corners; and it ebbeþ & floweþ in to þe lond in þe ocean; and hit is but foure or fyue myle broode: þer hit is braddest where þe Children of Israel ȝede þorwe-oute with drye foot whan Pharao and
- 20 his oost pursewed hem and were dreynt aȝ in þe same rede sea. Oute of þe rede see floweþ a watir and a greet flode in to a flode of Paradys, þe which flode is clepyd Nylus: and þat Nylus passip by
- 24 Egipt, and þer come many ryche & grete Marchaundyses out of þe eest and of Ynde by þis water Nylus and so passe forþ in to Egipt, Cirie, Babiloyne and Alisaundre, þat so be bore forþe þorwe þe world.
- 28 ¶ Ferþermore 3e schul vndirstonde þat aȝ þe erþe in þe lond of Arabye in þe which þe hille of Synay is as hit is aforeseyde, is moche rede; and also stones and trees and aȝ opir þingis þat growen in þat londe
- 32 for þe most party hit is aȝ rede.¹ In þat lond is founde also gold wondirlyche rede in maner of smale & þinne rotys, and þat gold is þe beste gold þat is in þe worlde. There is also a hille þat is cleped
- 36 Bena, and in þis hille is founde a precieuse stone

Prima India:
Melchior.

Nota de mari
rubro et quare
vocatur rubrum,
et de claritate
aque.

de Nyle flumine.

De terra in
Arabia.
De auro ibidem
inuento.

[¹ MS. rede in]

De monte Bena.

and smaragd.

precious stone þat is cleped smaraddus: and þat stone with grete trauayle and gret craft is kit oute of þe hill; and þat hill is kept bysilich and stronglich of seruauuntys þat longeþ to sowdan. 4

Capitulum duodecimum.

Of the second India, Godolia with Saba, Balthazar was king.

[¹ MS. þat] Saba produces spices, and especially incense, which drops from certain trees.

IN þe secounde ynde was þe kyngdom of godolye: of þat kyngdom balthazar was kyng whan crist was bore; and þis baltazar offred cense to god. and þer 8 was also in þat londe of olde tyme þe kyngdom of Saba. and 3e schul vndirstonde þat in þis londe many mo gode specys growen þan¹ in aȝ þe contrey of þe ecst, and specialich þer groweþ encense, more þan in 12 aȝ þe placys of þe worlde. and hit droppeþ downe oute of certeyn trees in maner of gumme, and in oþer placys þer is but litil or noone.

Capitulum .xiiij^m

16

Of the thrid India, the kingdom of Thars, Jaspas was king.

To this country belongs the isle of Egrisoulla, which yields myrrh.

[² Harl.: in the which yle s. Thomas the apostell lieth & in this londe]

IN þe thridde ynde was þe kyngdom þat was cleped thaars: of that kyngdom was Iaspar kyng in þe tyme of þe berthe of crist; þe wich Iaspar offrid Mirre to god. and in þis londe is þat yle þat is cleped þere 20 Egriswille: ²

in þe wich yle groweþ Mirre more plente þan in any place of þe worlde. & hit wexeþ liche eerys of corn þat were brent with þe wedir, and hit wexeþ 24 riȝt thik. and whan hit is ripe, hit is so softe þat hit cleueþ on mennys clothis as þei go by þe weye: and than men take smal coordis² and gerdelys and drawe hem aȝ aboute þe eerys, and þan þe myrre cleueþ 28 vpon þes coordys and gerdelys, and than afterward þe myrre is wronge oute of hem. //

The 3 Kings are called kings of their minor countries rather than of their larger, on account of their gifts,

Wherefore we schulle vndirstonde þat aȝ þis was doo of grete ordinaunce and 32 of þe gret mercy of god þat þes .iiij. kyngis, Melchior, baltazar, and Iaspar, of pilk londys and kyngdoms in

þat is cleped þere smaragdus: and þis stoon with
grete tranayle and gret craft is kitte out of þis hille.

IN þe secounde Ynde was þe kyngdom of Godolye: Secunda India:
of þat kyngdom Balthasar was kyng whan Crist was Balthasar.
8 bore; and this Balthasar offride ensense to god. And
þer was in þat londe also þe olde kyngdom þat was
clepyd Saba: and in þis londe growe many moo gode Inensum crescit
spices þan in aȝ þe contrey of þe eest, and specialich ibidem.
12 þere groweþ ensense, more þan in aȝ þe plaas of þe
worlde. And hit droppeþ downe oute of certeyn trees
in maner of Gumme, and in oþir plaas þer is but litil or
noone.

NExt in þe þridde Ynde was þe kyngdom þat was Tercia India:
clepyd Thaars: of þat kyngdom was Iaspar kyng whan Iaspar.
Crist was bore; and þis Iaspar offrid Mirre to god.
20 And in þis londe is þat yle þat is cleped Egriswilla, in [1 MS. ynde]
þe which yle¹ seynt Thomas þe apostil liþe: and in S. Thomas apost.
þis yle groweþ Mirre more plente þan in many² plaas of iacet ibidem.
þe worlde.³ And when it wexiþ,⁴ hit wexiþ on a herbe Mirra crescit
24 liche eeres of corn þat were brent wiþ þe wedir, and ibidem.
hit wexiþ riȝt thyk. And whan it wexiþ ripe, hit is [2 r. any]
so softe þat it cleueþ on mennys cloþes as þei go by [3 MS. adds:
þe weye: and þen men takeþ smal cordys and gerdelys and it wexiþ ryȝt
28 and drawe hem aȝ aboute þe herbys, and þe Mirre thyk]
cleueþ vppon þes cordis and gerdeles, and so aftir- [4 om. when it
ward þe Mirre is wronge oute of hem. And in þe wexiþ]
same manere wexiþ Thimeama.—Wherefore we schul
32 vndirstonde þat aȝ þis was do of gret ordinaunce of
god þat þes .iiij. kynges Melchior, Balthasar, and Iaspar,
of þilk londes and kyngdoms in þe which þes ȝiftes

[¹ r. ther]
as in David's
prophecy.

[² MS. kyngis]

[³ leaf 8a]

þe wich þes ȝeftes wexed and growed and also þe wich
scholde be offrid to god, in þe olde prophecie rap^{er} of
þes smale londys þei scholde be cleped kyngis than of
op^{er}¹ gretter londys—wherof seiþ dauid þe prophete 4
Reges Thaarsis & insule munera offerent, Reges
Arabum & Saba dona adducent &c., That is to seye :
kynges of thaars and of þe yle schul offre ȝiftes, kyngis
of arabie and of Saba schul brynge ȝiftys. sumtyme 8
þes kyngis had opir namys : for Melchior was cleped
kyng of Nuby and of arabie, baltazar was cleped kyng
of godolye and of Saba, & Iaspar was cleped kyng² of
thaars and of þe yle of Egriswiit. and hit was ³cleped 12
þe kyngdom of thaars because hit was annexed to þe
same yle. and so þe namys of her kyngdoms be speci-
fied in special for difference of opir citees and yles þat
be þere aboute in þe contrey.

- wexed and growed and also þe which scholde be offrid
to god, in þe olde prophecie raper of þes londys¹ þei [¹ MS. lordys]
scholde be cleped kyngis þan of oþer grete londys—
4 where-of seiþ Daurid þe prophete **Reges Tharsis et** Daurid² Prophecia.
insule munera offerent, Reges Arabum & Saba dona
adducent, / That is to seye: Kyngis of Taars and of þe
yle schulle offre giftes, kyngis of Arabum and of Saba
8 schul brynge giftes. And sumtyme þes kyngis had
oþer names: ffor Melchior was cleped kyng of Nubye
and of Arabye, Baltisar was cleped kyng of Godoly &
of Saba, and Iaspar was cleped kyng of Thaars and of
12 þe yle þe whych is clepyd Egrisweh. And hit was
clepyd þe kyndam of Thaars bycawse hit was annexide
to þe same yle—and so þe names of her kyndomes² be [² MS. kyndomes]
specifyed in special for difference of oþer Cytees and
16 yles þat be þere in þe cuntre. ¶ ³þe schulle vndirstonde
þat Germanus, þe whych was a Croniclere of Cristis
tyme, and Thephile, þat was also a writers of Cristis
werkys, seye þat iij Miracles were do to þes .iij. kynges
20 þorow þe which þei were sterid to seke oure lord Ihesu
Crist þat was bore. For Iaspar had in hys courte a tre,
and a brid þe which is clepyd struccio had a nest in þe
tre, and .ij. eyren: of þe which eyren come out a lyoun
24 and a lambe in þe same houre þat Crist was bore.
Balthasar had a gardyn of diuers spicerye, in þe
which gardyn was bawme sette, and out of þe stok⁴ þer
wex vppe a sercle,⁴ þe which in þe hizest partie of þis
28 sercle was spronge a faire rede Rose and a rounde closed
to-gedir: þe which aboute mydnyzt spred abrode and
out of þis rose ȝede oute a faire white dove fleyng vppe
and doun in þe eyre and in mannys vois spak and
32 seyde: “Now is bore of a mayde god þe which is
fourmer and saueour of þe world.” Melchior had a
wyfe þat in þat same tyme of þe berþe of Crist had a
childe: þe which anon stood vpperizt on hys feete
36 and cryede: “Now is bore of a mayde a childe þe which

Nota nomina
istorum ab
antiquo.

Germanus histo-
riographus de III
mirabilibus factis
III Regibus tem-
pore Natiuit.
Christi.

[³ This addition
is taken from the
same note at the
end of the same
Lat. MSS. as that
on p. 37]

[⁴ Lat. *surrenulus*
(MS. Corp. Chr.
reads *circulus*)]

Capitulum xiiij^m

Afterward, whan þes .iii. worschippeful kynges had
 araied hem with riche tresoure and riche ornamentis
 and with grete multitude of pepil, as hit is aforsaide,
 and [were] passed forþ oute of her kyngdoms; thow hit 16
 so were þat noon of hem wist of opir ne knewe of
 othirs purpos neþer intencioun—bycause of þe longe
 weye and fer weye þat was bitwix euery kyngdom—ȝit
 þe sterre euenlich ȝede tofore euery kyng and aȝ her 20
 pepil; and whan þe[i] stode stille or rested, þe sterre
 stode stille, and whan þei ȝede or riden, the sterre aȝ-
 wey ȝede forþ tofore hem in his vertue and in his
 strenghe and ȝaf liȝt to aȝ her weye. and, as hit is 24
 write afore, in þe tyme þat crist was bore, it was pees
 in alle þe worlde, wherfore in aȝ þe citees and townes
 þat þei ȝede by, þer was no gate schet, neþir by nyȝt no
 by daye: but hit semed to hem þat þe nyȝt was to hem 28
 daye. wherfore alle men of þe citees and townes þat
 þes worþi kyngis ȝede by in þe nyȝt, were wonderlich
 agast and passynglich merveyled þerof: ffor þei seyȝe
 kyngis with grete multitude of peple and beestys passe 32
 by hem with grete haast in þe nyȝt, but þei wist naȝt
 what þei were ne fro what place þei come ne whider þei
 scholde go. ffor on þe morwe þei siȝen þe weye gretlich

On their way the
 star went ever
 tofore each of
 them, giving
 great light,

so that all men in
 the cities they
 passed by in the
 night wondered
 greatly;

is saucour of aȝ men, and he schal reigne .xxxiiij.
ȝere, and in token here-of I schal lyue .xxxiiij. dayes
and þan I schal deiȝe"—and so hit was do.—Seynt

4 Reinyȝe seiȝ þat þer is diuerse oppinioun of þes kyngis : S. Remigius de
diuerſe opiniou-
bus illi regum.

summe seiȝe þat þei were of Chalde, for þei of þat
contre of Chaldee worschippe a sterre for her god ;

8 summe seiȝe þat þei were of Peers ; summe seiȝe þat þei

were cosynes to Balaam—þe which is most to byleue.

Seynt Austyn seiȝ þat þis word Magi in þe tung of S. Augustinus.
Chaldee is as moche to seye as a Philosophre in þe

tunge of grewe, and in þe tunge of latyn hit is as moche

12 to seye as a wyseman.

GRaciouslich whan þes .iiij. worpi kyngis had arayed
hem wiȝ riche tresoure and riche ornamentys and wiȝ
grete multitude of men, as hit is aforeseyde, and were
16 passed out of her kyngdoms ; þow hit so were þat noon
of hem wist of oþer ne knew of oþir purpos ne inten-
cioun—by-cawse of þe long wey þat was bitwix euer-
yche of þes kyngdoms—ȝit þe sterre euenlich ȝede
20 tofore euery kyng and aȝ her oost ; and whan þei
stode stille or restyd hem, þe sterre stode stille, and
whan þei ȝede or rede, þe sterre alwey ȝede forþe tofore
hem euermore in hys briȝtenesse and schynnyng and ȝaf
24 liȝt to aȝ her wey. And, as it is write afore, In þe
tyme þat Crist was bore, hyt was pees in al þe worlde,
wherfore in aȝ þe Cytees and townes þat þese worpi
kynges ȝede by, þer was no gate schette, neþer by nyȝt
28 ne by day : but hit semed to hem þat þe nyȝt was to
hem day. Wherfore aȝ men of þe Cytees and Townes
þat þes worpi kinges ȝede by in þe nyȝt, were wondir-
lych agast and passynglich merueyled þerof : ffor þei
32 seiȝe kyngis wiȝ grete multitude of men, hors and beestis
passed¹ by hem in þe nyȝt, and also in þe day,² but þei

wist not what þei wolde do ne whider þei wolde go ne
where ne of what contrey þei come of ;

THREE KINGS.

K

[¹ r. passe]
[² om. and—day]

- [¹ MS. defowled] defowled¹ with hors fete and opir beestys. wherof þei were in grete dowte what hit scholde be, and grete altercacioun was among hem in all þe contrey longe tyme. // fferthermore, whan þes kyngis riden þorwe 4 diuers londys, kyngdoms, citees and townes, þei riden forþ ouer hillys, waters, waleys, pleynes and oþer diuers and perlous placys withoute any dissese or lettyng: for all þe weye þat þei riden, was semyng to hem playn 8 and euene; and þei toke neuer no herborwe by þe weye, nyzt ne daye, ne neuer rested hem, ne þei hemself ne her hors ne oþer beestys þat were in her company neuer etyn ne drank, after þe tyme þat þei hadde 12 take her weye til þei come in to bedleem; and all þis tyme semed to hem² but a day. and þus, þorwe þe grete mercy of god and ledyng of þe sterre, þei come oute of her londys and kyngdoms in to Ierusalem þe 16 xiiij. day þat crist was bore, in þe vpperisyng of þe sunne—wherof is no doute: ffor þei foundyn oure lady seint Marie and her soone in þe same place and in þe cave þere crist was bore and leyde in þe manger. // 20 Also many bokys telle þat þei cam in to Ierusalem and in to bedleem in þe mydde of þe daye,³ and opir bokys seyen þat þei com þus hastilich in þis wyse and þus in to Ierusalem and in to bedleem. wherof 3e schulle 24 vndirstonde, as seynt Gregory seip in an omely, þus: . . .
- [² MS. hym] **⁴Si diuina operacio humana racione comprehendi posset, non esset admirabilis, nec fides haberet meritum, cui humana ratio prebet experimentum et cetera,** 28 that is to seye: 3if þe werkis of god myzt þe comprehendit in mannys wit or reson, hit were ne wondir, also byleue hath no mede þat⁵ kyndely resoun scheweth hit to a man. ffor þat lord gode þat in þe olde testa- 32 ment ledde abacuk þe prophete by a here of his hede oute of Iury in to babiloyne and Chaldee, þe wich is a .C. daies iourney bitwix goyng and comyng, to danieH þat was in þe pitte amonge þe leouns, and anoon restored 36
- and all their way was plain and even,
and they never took rest nor food.
- And so on the 18th day they came near Jerusalem at day-break.
- [³ Lat. in dromedaris (C. C. in die meridiano)]
- [⁴ leaf 86]
We must not try to explain the working of God, as St. Gregory teaches;
- [⁵ Tit. wher., Harl. yf]
but God, who brought Abacuk in a moment from Judea to Daniel in the den of lions, through closed doors, as he himself issued from the virgin's womb,

and grete
 speche was in all þe contrey among all þe pepil long
 4 tyme after of hem. Also whan þes .iiij. kynges ryden
 þorwe diuers kyngdoms, Citees and townes, þei riden
 ouer many perlous plaas, as hilles, wateres, valeys,
 pleynes, and opir diuers & perlous plaas, with-oute
 8 diseas or lettyng: ffor all þe weye þat þei ryden by,
 was to her sizt pleyne & euene; and þei toke neuer no
 herborewe ne no ostrye nyzt ne day by þe wey, ne
 neuer rested hem, neþer þei ete ne drank ne slept, ne
 12 noon of þer beestys, after þe tyme þei had take her wey
 til þei come in to Bethleem; and all þis tyme semyd to
 hem but o day. And þus, þorwe þe gret mercy of god
 and ledyng of þis sterre, þei com oute of her londis &
 16 kyngdoms in to Ierusalem þe xiiij. day þat Crist was
 bore, in þe vpper-isyng of þe sunne—where-of is no
 doute.

*Nota quod isti III
 Reges nunquam
 comedebant neque
 bibebant neque
 dormiebant in via.*

*XIII die nativ.
 dom. venerunt in
 Ierusalem.*

20 Also many bokes telle of þe comyng of þes
 .iiij. worpi kynges: / ffor summe bokes telle þat þei
 come in to Ierusalem and into Bethleem in þe myd of
 þe day, and opir bokes seye þat þei come þus hastilyche
 24 in þis wyse and þus in to Ierusalem and Bethleem.
 Whereof 3e schul vndirstonde, as seynt Gregory seip
 in an Omelye: *Si diuina operacio humana ratione*
comprehendi posset, non esset admirabilia, nec fides
 28 *haberet meritum cui humana ratio prebet experim-*
mentum, / This is to seye: 3if þe werkis of god myzt
 be comprehendide in mannys resoun or wyt, hit were
 no wondir, also byleue hap no mede þat kyndely
 32 resoun schewep hit to a man. For þe lord god þat in
 þe olde testament ledde Abacuk þe prophete by a heere
 of hys heede oute of Iury in to Babiloyne and Chalde,
 þe which is a .C. dayes iorney bitwix in-comyng and
 36 goyng, to Danyel þat was in þe pitte among þe leouns,

*Gregorius in
 quidam Omelia
 dicit.*

*Ex de Abacuk
 propheta.*

which remained unhurt like the three men in the fiery oven, was well able to lead the 3 Kings in so short a time to Jerusalem without any hindrance.

[¹ Harl. Brent & did]

He might have brought them there in a moment, as he did Abacuk;

[² MS. folkis]

[³ MS. maked]

[⁴ MS. marvelouslich]

but he wanted to show his miraculous birth to all the world.

þe same abacuk in to his place aȝene: þat same lorde god in þe newe testament was myȝty to lede and to bringe þes .iiij. worschippeful kyngis oute of þe eest and oute of her kyngdoms in to þe lond of Iury in .xiiij. 4 daies with[oute] any dissese or lettyng. // Also, as oure lorde ihesu crist aftir his resurreccioun ȝede to his disciplys in to a hows withoute openyng of any gate or lok, and as þe fyre brent noȝt¹ ne dede no harm to þe 8 .iiij. childryn whan þey were putte in þe fourneys of fuyre, ne no sauour of smoke was founde in hem: riȝt so in þe tyme of [þes] .iiij. glorious kyngis oure lady seynt Marie bare oure lorde ihesu crist, þat was verrey god 12 and man, and ȝit sche was tofore and euer after a clene Mayde. and ȝe schuȝ vndirstonde þat god almyȝty myȝt haue brouȝt þes .iiij. worthi kynges and aȝ her folk² cute of þe eeste in to Iury in a moment, as he 16 brouȝt abacuk þe prophete aforseyde. But, thow god almyȝty meked³ and lowed hym-self and was bore in gret pouert and toke vppon hym mankynde and mannys freelte, ȝet he wolde merveilouslich⁴ schewe his berthe 20 to aȝ þe worlde, in heuene and in erþe, with þe myȝt of his godhede and of [his] mageste.

Capitulum xv^m

[⁵ MS. Than]

When they had come within 2 miles of Jerusalem, they lost the star in a dense fog, as Isaiah had prophesied.

Whan⁵ þes .iiij. blessed kyngis euerych in his weye 24 with his oost and his company were almoost come to Ierusalem save .ij. myle, þan a grete and a derk clowde heled aȝ þe erþe, and in þat derk clowde þei lost her sterre. of þis prophecied ysaias and seyde: ¶ **Surge 28 illuminare Ierusalem, quia venit lumen tuum & gloria domini super te orta est: quia ecce tenebre operient terram & caligo populos &c.**, that is to seye: Ierusalem, aryse and take liȝt, for þi liȝt is come 32 and þe Ioye of god is sprunge vppon þe: for loo derkenes schulle heele þe erþe and a clowde þe pepil. whan þes .iiij. kyngis were nyȝe Ierusalem, þan Melchior,

and anon restored þe same Abacuk^t in to his plaas
azene: þat same lord god in þe newe testament was
myȝti to lede & to brynge þes .iiij. worþi kynges out of
4 þe Eest and out of her kyndoms in to þe lond of Iury
in .xiiij. dayes with-outē any discese or lettyng. And
as þe same prophete Abacuk in þe mydde of .ij. beestis
merueyled þe birþe of Crist: riȝt so, in tokene and in
8 figure of þe beryng of þis mayde seynt Marye of hir
childe, þe same prophete bare mete in to Danyel þat
was in þe pitte a-mong þe leouns wiþ-outē any open-
yngē of any gate or any lok.

Also 3e schul vndir-
stonde þat god almyȝty myȝt haue brouȝt þes .iiij.
kynges and aȝ her oost out of þe eest in to Iury in a
16 moment, as he brouȝt Abacuk þe prophete to Danyel.
But, þouȝ god almyȝty meked and lowed hym-self and
was bore in greet pouert and took vpon hym man-
kynde, and aȝ for oure redempcioun and for oure tres-
20 pas and noþing for hys, ȝit he wolde merueylouslich
schewe his birþe to aȝ þe world and in heuene and in
erþe, wiþ þe myȝt of hys godhede and of hys mageste.

24 **T**hus whan þes .iiij. blessyd kynges euerych in his
wey with his oost and his company were almost come
to Ierusalem safe .ij. myle, þan a greet and a derk
clowde hilid aȝ þe erþe, and in þat derke clowde þei
28 lost her sterre. Of þis prophecied Ysnias and seyde:
Surge illum[i]nare Ierusalem, quia venit lumen tuum Isaias propn.
& gloria domini super te orta est: quia ecce tene-
bre operient terram & caligo populos, That is to
32 seiȝe: Ierusalem, aryse and take liȝt, for þi¹ liȝt is come (1 MS. þat)
and þe ioie of god is sprung vpon þe: ffor lo derkenes
schul hele þe erþe and a clowde þe pepil. And whan
þes .iiij. kynges, as hit is aforseyde, were nyȝe Ierusa-

[¹ r. first] kyng of Nuhye and of arabie, with his pepil was come
 fast¹ byside Ierusalem and by þe hiȝh of caluarie þere
 crist was do on þe cros, þorwe þe wiȝh of god þere
 he abode in a clowde and in derkenysse. and þat 4
 tyme þe hiȝh of Caluarie was a roche of .xij. grees of
 heithe, and on þis hiȝh thefys and oþer men for diuers
 trespacys were putte to her deth. there was also bisyde
 þis hiȝh a hiȝe-weye and to þis hiȝe-weye were .iiij. 8
 hiȝe-weyes metyng to²-gedir. and so, for þe derkenesse
 of þis clowde, and also bycause þei knewe noȝt þe
 weye, þei abiden þere and ȝede no ferþer at þat tyme.

Melchior halted
 in the fog beside
 the mount of
 Calvary

where three ways
 met.
 [² leaf 9a]

Next came Bal-
 thazar, who
 stopped beside
 the mount of
 Olives at Galilee,
 [³ MS. folk⁴]

which town is
 frequently men-
 tioned in the
 gospels,

[⁴ added from
 MS. Tit.]

[⁵ MS. he]
 and is to be
 distinguished
 from the province
 of Galilee.

Capitulum xvij^m

16

After þat Melchior was thus come, as hit is afor-
 seide, þan next hym a litil vndir þis clowde cam þe
 kyng¹ Balthazar, þe woche was kyng¹ of Godolye and of
 saba, with his folk³; and he abode bysyde þe mounte 20
 of olyuete in a litel towne þat is cleped þere Galila. //
 And ȝe schulle vndirstonde þat holy writ spekeþ mochel
 of þis towne: for þe disciplys of god allmyȝty tofore
 his resurreccioun and after were wont aȝwey to come 24
 togedir in þat towne [pryuely for drede of þe Iewes;
 and in þat same litil toun]⁴ god allmyȝty aperid to his
 disciplis after his resurreccioun, as hit is write: **Precedet**
vos in Galileam: ibi eum videbitis, That is to seye: 28
 he schal go tofore ȝou in to Galile and þere ȝe⁵ schul
 see hym. but þer is an oþer londe þe wich is cleped
 galile, and þat is a grete lordschip, and þat is from
 Ierusalem þre dayes iourney.

33

Capitulum xvij^m

Than afterward, whan þese .ij. kynges Melchior and

lem, þan Melchior, kyng of Nubye and of Arabye, with
hys oost first come fast bisyde Ierusalem and next þe
hille of Caluarie þer Crist was do on þe cros, þorowe
4 goddis wille þer he abode in a cloude and in a derke-
nesse. And þat tyme þe hilt of Caluarie was a roche
of .xii. grees of heiþe, and on þis hille thefys and oþir
men for diuers trespas were putte to her deþe. There
8 was also bisyde þis hille a hiþe-weye and to þis hiþe-
weye were .iiij. weyes metyng to-gydir. And so, for
derkenesse of þis clowde, and also bycawse þat þei
knewe not thys¹ weye, þei abiden stille þer and ȝeden no
12 forþer at þat tyme. And þerfore aftirward seynt Elene
comprehendide þis hille of Caluarie and þe sepulchre of
Crist and oþer holy plaas in one faire chirche, which
sche did make of hir owne cost.

Melchior primus
venit prope mon-
tem Caluarie.

De quodam triuto
prope montem
Caluarie.

[¹ r. the]

S. Elena.

O n þat same tyme þat Melchior was þus come, as
it is aforeseyde, þan next hym a litil vndir þis clowde
come Balthasar, kyng of Godolie and of Saba, with his
20 oost: and he abode bisyde þe hille of Olyuete in a litil
towne þat is cleped þer Galile. And ȝe schul vndir-
stonde þat holy writte spekiþ moche of þis town: ffor
þe disciples of god almyȝty to-fore his Resurrexioun
24 and aftir were wonte alwey to come to-gydir in þat
town prynely for drede of þe Iewes; and in þat same
litil town god almyȝty apperid to hys disciples aftir his
Resurreccioun, as hit is write: **Precedet vos in Gali-**
28 **leam: ibi eum videbitis &c.**, / þat is to seye: he schal
go to-fore ȝow in to Galilee and þer ȝe schulle see
hym. But þer is an oþir londe þat is clepid Galilee, þe
which is a greet lordschippe, and þat is fro Ierusalem
32 .iiij. dayes iorney.

Secundo venit
Balthasar.

Nota de Galilea.

W han þes .ij. kynges Melchior and Balthasar were

Then the fog
began to vanish,
but the star was
still hid.

So they continued
their way to
where the three
ways met.

[1 MS. folkis]

Here Jaspar
arrived, and all
three met,

kissing each other
in great joy,

and in one lan-
guage relating the
reason of their
coming.

They then rode
forth together,
and at sunrise
came to Jerusa-
lem,

[2 leaf 96]

[3 r. grete a]
with such num-
bers of men and
beasts, that they
could not all be
lodged within the
city, as Isaiiah
had prophesied.

Balthazar were come and abyden in þes placys afor-
seyde in þe clowde and in derkenesse, than þe clowde
bygan to ascende and wex clere; but þe sterre aperid
nouȝt. so whan þese .ij. kyngis syȝen þat þey were 4
nere þe Cite of Ierusalem: þey noon of hem ȝit knewe
opir, þey toke her weye toward þe cite, with aȝ her
folk¹. and whan þey come to þis hiȝe-weye byside þe
mounte of Caluarie, þere as þes .iiij. weyes metten to- 8
gedir: þan kam Iaspar, kyng of thaars and of þe yle
of Egriswille, with aȝ his oost. and so þes .iiij. glorious
kyngis euerych with his oost, and with her cariage and
beestis metten togedir in þis hiȝe-weye byside þe hiȝ 12
of caluary. and noȝtwithstondyng þat noon of hem
neuer tofore had seye oþer ne noon of hem knewe oþirs
persone ne knewe of oþirs comyng, ȝit at her metyng
euerych of hem anoon-riȝt with grete Ioye and grete 16
reuerence kyssed opir.

and þow þey were of diuers
langage, ȝit euerych of hem, as to her semyng, spak aȝ
o maner of speche. so afterward, whan þey had spoke 20
togedir and euerych of hem had tolde his purpos and
þe cause of his weye, and aȝ her causes were acordyng
in to one: þan þei were mochel more gladdere and
more feruent in her weye. and so þey ryden forþ, and 24
sodeynlich at þe vpperysyng of þe sunne þey come in
to þe cite of Ierusalem. and whan þey knewe þat
Ierusalem was þe kyngis citee þe wich her predeces-
sours and þe Chal²deys of olde tyme had byseged and 28
destroyed, þey were riȝt glad, supposyng to haue founde
þe kyng bore in þat citee. fforthermore ȝe schul vnder-
stonde þat herodes kyng and aȝ þe citee was gretlich
desturbled of her sodeynlich comyng. ffor her cum- 32
pany and her bestis þey were of so grete a noumbre
and so a grete³ multitude þat þe cite myȝt noȝt resceyue
hem, but for þe moost partye þey lay withoute þe
Cite aȝ aboute—wherof ysayas prophesied and seyde 36

come and abiden in þes plaas aforeseyde in þe clowde
and in derkenesse, þan þis clowde bigan to ascende and
to wax clere; but þe sterre apperid not. So whan þes
4 .ij. kyngis sizen þat þei were nyȝe þe Citee :

þouȝ noon
of hem ȝit knew oþir, þei toke her wey toward þe Citee,
with aȝ her oost and men. And whan þei com to þis
8 hiȝe-weye bisyde þe Mounte of Caluanye, þer as þes .iiij.
weyes mette to-gidir : þan com Iaspar, kyng of Thaars
and of þe yle of Egrisweȝ, with aȝ hys oost. And so
þes .iiij. glorious kynges eueryche wiþ his oost, and wiþ
12 her cariage and beestis metten to-gidir in þis hiȝe-weye
bisyde þe hille of Caluanye. And not-wiþstondynge
þat noon of hem neuer to-fore had seye oþir ne noon of
hem neuer knewe oþer persone ne of oþer comynge, ȝit
16 at her metyng euerych of hem anon-riȝt wiþ greet ioȝe
and greet reuerence kissed oþir and made moche ioȝe
euerych to oþir. And þouȝ þei were of diuers lan-
gage, ȝit euerych of hem as to her vndirstondynge spak
20 aȝ o maner of speche. And whan þei þus had mette
to-gedir and euerych of hem had tolde to oþir his wille
and hys e[n]tent, and aȝ her wille and her cause was
acordynge in one : than þei were moche more gladdere
24 and more feruent in her weye. And so þei riden forþe,
and sodeynlich þei com in to þe Cite of Ierusalem atte
þe vprisynge of þe sunne. And whan þei knew þat Ieru-
salem was þe kyngis cyte þe which her predecessoures
28 and þe Caldees of olde tyme had biseged and destroyed,
þei were riȝt gladde, supposynge to haue founde þe kyng
of Iewes bore in þat Cyte. Ferþermore ȝe schul vndir-
stonde þat Herodes kyng & ¹ aȝ þe Cite of Ierusalem was
32 gretlych desturbed of her sodeyn comynge. For her
oostys and her company and her beestes were of so
greet a noumbre, so greet a multitude, þat þe Cyte myȝt
not resceyue hem, but for þe most partye þei laye wiþ-
36 oute þe Cytee aȝ-about—wherof Ysaiaȝ þe prophete

Iaspar venit &
subito obulauit
cum II Regibus

[¹ MS. of]

Ysaiaȝ proph.

[¹ r. venit]

ffortitudo gencium venerit¹ tibi, inundacio camelo-
rum operiet te, dromedarij Madian & Effa, omnes de
Saba venient, aurum [et] thus deferentes et laudem
domino annunciantes et cetera, 4

[² MS. folkis]

That is to say: The strenghe
 of folk² comeþ to þe—þat is to seye to þe cite of
 Ierusalem—grete plente of Camelys schul hele þe, and 8
 dromedaries of Madyan and Effa schul come to þe, all
 men schul come fro Saba, bryngyng gold and encense
 and schewyng³ preysyng⁴ to god.

Capitulum .xviij^m

The report of the
 gospel Cum natus
 esset ihesus
 (Matt. ii).

[³ MS. kyngis]

Afterward, whan þes .iiij. kyngis were come in to þe
 cite of Ierusalem, þan was herodes þat same tyme pre-
 sent in þe cite of Ierusalem; and, as hit is seyde to- 24
 fore, he was ordeyned kyng⁵ by þe Emperour and by þe
 Romayns; and he was but yonge of age. so þes .iiij.
 worschipful kyngis whan þey were come in to þe citee,
 þey asked of þe pepul of þis childe þat was bore— 28
 wherof spekep þe euangelist in þe godspett **Cum natus**
esset ihesus &c., þe wich is þis: Whan crist ihesus
 was bore in bethleem, a cite of Iury, in þe dayes of
 herodes, þat was kyng⁶ of þe same londe, þe .iiij. kyngis 32
 com oute of þe eest and seyde: “ wher is he þat is bore
 þe kyng⁷ of Iwes? we sise his sterre in þe eest and we
 come to do hym worschip.” whan herodes herde þis,
 he was destourbled, and all Ierusalem with hym; and 36

prophecyed and seyde **Fortitudo** gencium venerit
 tibi, **Inundacio** Camelorum operiet te, dromedarij
Madian & Epha, Omnes de Saba venient, aurum &
 4 thus deferentes & laudem domino annunciantes,
 Omne pecus Cedar congregabitur et arietes Nabioth
 ministrabunt tibi, ¶ That is to seye: The strengþe
 of folk comeþ to þee—þat is to seye to þe Citee of
 8 *Ierusalem*—Grete plente of Camels schul heele þe, and
 dromedaries of Madian and Effa schul come to þe, Ah
 men schul come fro Saba bringyng gold & ensense and
 schewyng preisyng to god, Ah maner of beestes of þe
 12 Contrei of Cedar schul be gaderid to-gedir and þe
 wetheres of Nabaiot schul serue þe. And 3e schul
 vndirstonde þat¹ þes wetheres of Nabaiot þei haue greet
 strengþe in þe tayl and lital strengþe or nouȝt in þe
 16 body, and her tayle wexep more þan þe body; and þei
 haue gret hornes and gret heere and long as a gote, &
 summe of þes beestes be wylde; and not-wiþstondyng
 þat þei be so strong in her tayle, 3it, whan þei be take
 20 wiþ howndes, þei mowe not stene hem.

*Nota de arietibus
 Nabaiot.
 [1 MS. þat þat]*

Now 3e schul vndirstonde þat after þe tyme þat þes
 .iiij. kynges were come in to *Ierusalem*, þan was Herodes
 24 þat same tyme present in *Ierusalem*.

And whan þei
 come in to þe Citee of *Ierusalem*, þei asked of þe pepil
 of þis childe þat was bore—where-of spekiþ þe Ewan-
 28 gelyst Mathew in his gospell þat he writep: **Cum**
natus esset Ihesus in Bethleem Iude &c. The which
 gospel is þis: Whan Crist was born in Bethleem, a
 Cite of Iury, in þe dayes of Herodes, þat þan was kyng
 32 of þat same londe, .iiij. kynges com oute of þe eest and
 seyde: “where is he þat is bore kyng of Iewes? we
 see hys sterre in þe eest and we come to worschipe
 hym.” Whan Herodes kyng herde þis, he was dis-
 36 turbled, and aȝ *Ierusalem* wiþ hym; and he gaderid

he gadrid togedir aȝ þe pryneys of þe preestis and asked
of hem where crist scholde be bore. and þey seyden :
“in bethleem of Iury; thus hit is wryte by þe pro-
phete : and þou bethleem in þe londe of Iury, þou art 4
noȝt litil among þe pryneys of Iury : of þe schal go
oute a duke þat schal rewle my pepil of israel.” þan
herodes priuelich cleped to hym þes .iiij. kyngis and
lerned of hem þe tyme of þe sterre þat aperid to hem ; 8
and so sent hem forþ in to Bethleem and seyde : “goop
and enquereþ biselich of þis childe, and whan 3e¹ haue
founde hym, come telle me, þat I mowe come and do
hym worschip.” whan þey had herde þe kyng, þey zede 12
her weye. and þe sterre þat þey size in þe eest, zede
forþ tofore hem, tyl þey come þere þe childe whas. and
whan þei size þe sterre, þey were riȝt glad : and þey zede
in to þe hows [and there sonde the child with Marye 16
his moder].² and þan þey openyd³ her tresours and
offrid to hym gold, ensens, ⁴and myrrre. // Of þis, why
þes .iiij. kyngis com first in to Ierusalem rapir þan in to
bethleem, many bokys in diuers maners declare and 20
expowne, and many cawses be wryte, wiche where⁵ long
to telle. But among aȝ opir causes one þer was þat
kyng herodes and þe cite were so destourbled for her
sodeynlich comyng, þe wiche is þis : ffor þey syȝen þat 24
þey were kyngis and her oost com oute of þe eest and
of Chalde þe wiche of olde tyme þorwe þe suffraunce of
god had of-tyme pursued her kyngis and bysiged and
destroyed þat⁶ cite and þe londe aboute. also þey were 28
destourblid bycause þey were com from so ferre contrey
to worschip þe kyng of Iewes þat was newe bore ; and
bycause þat herodes was but an alyen and was made
kyng by þe emperour and by þe Romayns, he was 32
agast last he scholde haue lost his kyngdom bycause
þat crist was bore. // Also an opir cause was þat þes
.iiij. kyngis of goddis ordynaunce com in to þe cite

[¹ MS. he][² Added from
MS. Tit.][³ MS. openyd]
[⁴ leaf 10a]Reasons why they
came first to
Jerusalem.[⁵ r. were][⁶ r. þe]

and clepid to-gedir all þe prynces of þe preestes &
askyde of hem where Crist schulde be bore. And þei
seyde: "In Bethleem of Iury. Thus hit is write by þe
4 prophete: And þou Bethleem in þe lond of Iury, þou art
not litil among þe prynces of Iury: Of þe forsoþe schal
go oute a duke þat schal rewle my pepil of Israel."
Than Herodes priuelich clepid to hym þes kynges and
8 lerned of hem þe tyme of þe sterre þat apperid to hem;
and so sent hem forþ in to Bethleem and seyde:
"Gop and enquereþ bisilich of þis childe, and whan 3e
haue founde hym, comeþ aȝen and telle me, þat I may
12 come and worschippe hym!" And whan þei had herde
þe kyng, þei ȝede hcr weye. And þe sterre þat þei
aȝe in þe eest, ȝede forþ tofore hem, til þei come þere
þat þe child was. And whan þei ȝe þe sterre, þei
16 were riȝt gladde: and þei ȝede in to þe hows, and þere
þei founde þe childe with Marye hys modir. And þan
þei openyd her tresours and offride to hym ȝiftes, gold,
ensense, and mirre. ¶ Of þis, why þes .iiij. kynges com
20 first in to Ierusalem raþer þan in to Bethleem, and why
Ierusalem was disturbed in her comyng, diuers causes
be write and expounded in diuers bokys; but .iiij.
causes I schal telle ȝou here in special. The first is:
24 for as moche as þei of Ierusalem ȝe þat þes were
kynges and her oost com out of þe eest and of Chaldee
þe which of olde tyme þorow þe suffraunce of god had
ofte-tyme pursued her kyng[is] and destroyed þat cyte
28 and þe lond aboute. Also þei were disturblid by-cawse
þat þei were come from so fer contrey to worschippe þe
kyng of Iewes þat was newebore;
and bycause þat Herodes
32 was but a Alien and was made kyng by þe Emperour
and by þe Romainys, he was agast lest he scholde haue
lost his kyngdom by-cause þat Crist was bore. Also an
opir cause was þat þes .iiij. kyngis of goddis ordenaunce

Cause quare totti
III Reges prius
venerant in Ieru-
salem quam in
Bethleem:

prima causa.

secunda causa.

tertia causa.

withoute auysement whan þey had lost her sterre : for Ierusalem was þe kyngis cite and alþway kyngis of þe londe were moost abydyng^t in þat cite, and doctours of þe lawe and þe scribys with her scripturis and prophesies were euermore present in þe cite ; soo þat þees Iewes and þes serybys þat knewe longe tyme tofore þe berþe of crist and þe place where he scholde be bore, moue neuer schewe no skille to excuse her falsnesse 8 and her trecherie. of þis seynt Gregory in a Omely spekeþ wel hereof¹ and seiþ : Iudeos profecto bene Ysaac, cum Iacob filium suum benediceret, presignauit, qui caligans oculis & prophetizans in presenti 12 filium non vidit, cui tamen imposterum multum preuidit & cetera, That is to sey : by þis [ysaac] we mowe vnderstonde þe Iewys ; for ysaac whan he was blynde, he blessed Iacob, his sone, and profecied of hym, and 16 3it, whan he had hym tofore hym, he siþe hym noȝt, and 3it he siþe many thynges þat scholde falle to hym afterward. riȝt so þe Iewes were ful of þe spirit of prophecie, but hym þat þey prophecied of, whan þey had 20 hym among hem þey knewe hym noȝt ; ffor þey dyspyssed hym whan he was bore, whom longe tyme tofore þey prophecied of his berþe ; and noȝt onlich þat he scholde be bore, but þe place where he scholde be bore 24

[¹ om. hereof]

[² MS. kunmyng] þey tolde to herodes ; so þat her kunnyng² and her prophecie schal be witesse to her dampnacioun, and to vs help of oure byleue and cause of oure sauacioun.

28

Capitulum xix^m

Informed of the birth-place of Christ, the 3 Kings left Jerusalem.

Then the star reappeared, and went before them till they came to Bethleem.

Whan þes .iiij. kyngis were enformed by herodes and by þe doctours of þe lawe of þe berþe of crist and of þe place where he was bore, and so were passed oute of 32 þe cite of Ierusalem : þan þe sterre aperid to hem aȝene as hit dyd arst, and so hit zede forþ tofore hem tyl þey come in to bethleem, þe wich is but .ij. litil Myle fro Ierusalem. and fast by þat place, as hit is aforseyde, 36

come in to þe cyte whan þei had lost her sterre: ffor
Ierusalem was þe kyngis cyte and aH-wey kyngis of
þat lond were most abidyng in þat citee, and doctours
4 of þe lawe and þe scribes with her scriptures & prophe-
cies were euermore present in þat cite; so þat þe Iewes
and þes [scribes] þat knewe long tyme to-fore Cristis birþe
and þe plaas where he schulde be bore, mowe neuer
8 excuse her falsenesse.

Of þis seynt Gregory spekep
weH in a Omelye and seiþe: *Iudeos profecto bene Ysaac,*
cum Iacob filium suum benediceret, presignauit, qui
12 *caligans oculis & propheti;ans in presenti filium non*
vidit, cui tamen in posterum multa preuidit, / That is
to seye: By þis Ysaak we mowe vndirstonde þe Iewes;
ffor Ysaac whan he was blynde, he blessyd Iacob his
16 sone and prophecyd of hym, and 3it whan he hadde
hym to-fore hym, he size hym nat, and neþerlas he size
manye þinges þat schulde falle to hym aftirward. Ri3t
so þe Iewes were ful of þe spiryt of prophecye, but hym
20 þat þei prophecied of, whan þei had hym among hem
þei knewe hym nat; for þei dispised Crist whan he was
bore, whom long tyme to-fore þei wyst & prophecied of
hys birþe; and not onlych þat he schulde be bore,
24 but also þe plaas where he schuld be bore þei tolde to
Herodes; so þat her cunningg and her prophecye
schal be witnesse to her dampnacioun for her mys-
byleue, and to vs helpe of oure byleue and cause of oure
28 saluacioun.

Gregorius de
prophecia Iudeo-
rum.

MOre-ouer, whan þes .iiij. kynges were enfourmed
by Herodes and by þe doctours of þe lawe of Cristis
32 birþe and of þe plaas where he was bore, and so were
passed out of þe cytee of Ierusalem: þan þe sterre
apperid to hem a3ene as hit dide afore, and so hit zede
forþe tofore hem til þei come in to Bethleem, þe which
36 is but .ij. litiH Myle fro Ierusalem. And fastby þat

Bethleem distat
ab Ierusalem II
milliarum.

[1 leaf 106] were ¹þe scheperdys to þe wich þe aungeH aperid
 On their way they with grete lizt and schewed to hem þe berþe of crist :
 met with the and þes .iij. worþi kyngis riden by þe same place þere
 shepherds, þe scheperdys were, and spak with hem. and whan þe 4
 who told them scheperdys siȝe þe sterre, þey runne togedir and seyden
 that in such a þat in swich a lizt and in swich a cleernes a aungel
 light the angel had announced the birth of Christ, aperid to hem and tolde hem of þe berþe of crist. //
 and related all that aH þat þe aungeH had spoke to hem, and 8
 had happened, aH þat þey had seiȝe and herde, and aH thyng þat was
 so that they were þey were wonder glad, and with goode chere herde and
 made sure of what toke goode consideracioun of þe scheperdys woordys : 12
 the voice from the star had said. and so of witnesse and of þe woordys of þe scheperdys
 and of þe voys of þe aungeH þat was herde oute of þe
 Some books in the sterre, þei had no doute of no thyng. // Summe bokys
 East say that the in þe eest seyden that þe voys þat was herde oute of þe 16
 same angel spoke sterre, was þe voys of þe same aungeH þat schewed þe
 out of the star berþe of crist boþe to þe scheperdys and to þe .iij.
 and appeared to the shepherds; kyngis.
 kyngis.

others say that the same angel also went before the Israelites with a pillar of fire in their exodus.

Fulgencius says that the 3 Kings and the shepherds, representing the Gentiles and the Jews, were the two walls connected by the corner-stone Jesus Christ.

They seiȝe also in þe eest þat þe Iewes byleve
 þat þe aungeH þat ȝede tofore þe childryn of israel
 with a pylere of fuyre whan þei ȝede oute of egipt,
 þat was þe same aungeH whos voys was herde in þe 24
 sterre and þat ȝede so forþ with þe sterre tofore þe
 .iij. kyngis. ffor whan þe .iij. kyngis spak with þe
 scheperdys, þe sterre more and more bygan to schyne
 bryȝtere and briȝtere. **fulgencius** seiȝ in a sermoun þat 28
 he makeþ : as an hows is made of .ij. sydes, ij. wallys,
 þat be ioigned togedir by corner-stonys, Riȝt so holy
 chirche is made of .ij. peplys as .ij. aydes, ij. vallys, þe
 wich be ioigned togidir in o fey and o byleve of a corner- 32
 stone, crist ihesu. this .ij. sydys, þis .ij. vallys were
 kyngis and scheperdys, þat come from diuers contreys
 & crist a corner-stone in o fey and o byleve knewe and
 worschipped. þis .ij. sydys, þis .ij. vallys, of kyngis and 36

4 plaas, as hit is afore-seyde, were þe scheperdes to þe
 whych þe aungeht apperyd with gret lizt and schewed
 to hem þe berþe of Crist. And þes .iiij. kynges ryden
 8 by þe same plaas þer þe scheperdes were, and spak with
 hem. And whan þe scheperdys siȝe þe sterre, þei runne
 to-gedir & seyde þat in swych a lizt & in swych cleer-
 nesse a aungeht apperyde to hem and tolde hem of þe
 12 same¹ berþe of Crist. Ferþermore aht þat þe aungeht
 had spoke to hem, and aht þat þei had herde and seiȝe,
 and aht þing þat was do, þei tolde euery thyng to þe .iiij.
 kyngis. Wherof þei were riȝt glad, and wiþ gode chere
 16 herde and toke gret consideracioun of þes scheperdes
 wordys. And so of witnesse and of þe wordys of þes
 scheperdys and of þe voys þat was herde oute of þe
 sterre, þei were gretlych counforted. Summe bokys
 20 in þe eest seye þat þe voys þat was herde out of þe
 sterre, was þe voys of þe same aungeht þat schewed þe
 berþe of Cryst boþe to þe scheperdy[s] and to þe .iiij.
 kyngis; ffor, whan þe .iiij. kyngis spak with þes
 24 scheperdys, þe sterre more and more bigan to schyne
 briȝter & briȝter. Thei seiȝe also in þe eest þat þe
 Iewes bileue þat þe aungeht þat ȝede tofore þe children
 of Israel wiþ a pylere of fyre whan þei ȝede out of
 28 Egypt, þat was þe same aungeht whoos voys was herde
 in þe sterre and þat ȝede so forþe wiþ þe sterre tofore
 þes .iiij. kyngis.

[1 om. same]

Pastores loque-
bantur cum III
Regibus & narra-
verunt eis omnia
que videbant.

Diverse opiniones
in oriente de voce
istius stelle.

28 ¶ Fulgencius seiþ in a sermoun þat he
 makeþ: as a hows is made of .ij. sydes, .ij. wallys, þat
 be ioyned to-gedir with cornerstonys, riȝt so holy Chirche
 is made of .ij. peplis as .ij. sydes, .ij. wallys, þe which
 32 be ioyned to-gedire in one fey and one byleue of a
 cornerstone Cryst Ihesu. / Thes .ij. sydes, þes .ij. wallis
 were kyngis and scheperdys, þe which come fro diuers
 Contrees and Cryst a cornerstone in one fey and one
 36 byleue knewe and worschipped. þes .ij. wallys, þes

Fulgencius doctor
de III Regibus &
de pastoribus.

Iewys, were ferre departed a-twynne, whan þey were in diuers and contrary byleue. // But whan þe corner-stone crist was mene bitwene hem, he drewe hem boþe to hym & made hem, bothe kyngis and Iewys, one pepil, þat is 4 to seye cristen pepil, in name as þei were one in grace of pryuy bileve; by oure crist, þe wich, as þe apostil seiȝth, is oure pees, makyng¹ .ij. thyngis one, soo þat boþe Iewys and kyngis were made one //.

8

Therefore to þis cornerstone crist boþe þis sydes, boþe þis wallys com and made o corner of trewe byleue. the¹ o syde, þat o walle of kynges cam to crist whan a newe sterre aperid 12 to hem; that oþer syde, þat oþir walle of Iewys cam to crist whan aungelys² aperid to hem. þes .iiij. kyngis were þe first of myscreauntes þat leved on crist; þes scheperdys ware þe first of Iwys þat leved on crist. 16 this syde, þis valle of kyngis cam from ferre; this syde, þis valle of Iewys cam fro nyȝe. Needis mooste þes [kyngis] come³ fro ferre to crist, whan afore þey worshipped fals mawmetys and after byleued in hym. this 20 syde, þis valle of Iwys cam to crist but fro nyȝe; and þis bytokenep þat þey were founde nyȝe þe place þere crist was bore in. þes kyngis from þe ferre countreys of þe eest ware brouȝt to crist, and þow þei hem-self were no 24 Iwys, ȝit, as þey seyde, þey com to worschip and honoure crist, þe kyng⁴ of Iwis.

[¹ r. that; Tit. the too]

[² r. a aungel]

[³ leaf 11a]

[⁴ MS. kyngis]

Capitulum .xx.^m

W han þes .iiij. kyngis with aȝ her oost and her 28 cumpany had spake⁵ with þes scheperdys and ȝaf⁶ hem ȝiftis, and so ryden forþ to bethleem: þan anon, as þey knewe þat þey were come to þat place Bethleem, þan þey liȝt doune of her hors and chaunged aȝ her 32 arraye and cloþed hem in þe beest and richest aray þat þey hadde, and as kyngis⁷ scholde be, arrayed hem. and aȝweye þe sterre ȝede forþ tofore hem. //

[⁵ r. spoke]
[⁶ r. ȝoue]

Near Bethleem,
the 3 Kings put
on regal attire,

[⁷ MS. king¹]

.ij. sydes, of kynges & of Iewes, were fer departyde
a-twynne whan þei were in diuers and contrary bileue.
But whan þe cornerstone Cryst was mene bitwix hem,
4 he drewe hem boþe to hym and made hem, boþe kyngis
and Iewes, one pepil, þat is to seye cristen pepil, in
name as þei were one in grace of priue byleue; by
oure lord Cryst, þe which, as þe apostel seiþ, is oure
8 pees, makyng twey þinges one, so þat boþe Iewes and
kynges were made one. Therfore to þis cornerstone
Cryst boþe þes .ij. sydes, boþe þes .ij. walles com and
made one cornerstone¹ of trewe byleue. That one syde, [r. corner]
12 þat one walle of kyngis cam to Cryst whan a newe sterre
apperyd to hem; þat oþir syde, þat oþir walle of Iewes
cam to Cryst whan a aungeH appered to hem. Thes .iiij.
kyngis were þe first of mescreauntes þat leuyd on Cryst;
16 Thes scheperdes were þe first of Iewes þat leuyd on Cryst.
Thys syde, þis waH, of kyngis, cam fro fer; Thys syde,
þis waH of Iewes cam fro nyȝe. Nedys must þes kyngis
come fro fer to Cryst, whan afore þei worschipped fals
20 Mawmettys and aftir byleuyd in hym. Thys syde, þis
waH of Iewes cam to Cryst but fro nyȝe: and þis bitoke-
neþ þat þei ware founde in þe plaas þat Cryst was bore
In. Thes .iiij. kyngis from þe ferre contreyes of þe eest
24 were brouȝt to Cryst, and þow þei were hem-self no
Iewes, ȝit, as þei seyde, þei come to worschippe and
honoure Cryst, þe kyng of Iewes.

28 **A**nd whan þes .iiij. glorious kyngis with aH here
oost and her² cumpany had spoke wiþ þes scheperdys & [r MS. het]
ȝeue hem grete ȝiftys, þei riden forþ in her weye. And
whan þei knewe þat þei were come to þat plaas of
32 Bethleem, þan þei liȝt doune of her hors and chaunged
aH her cloþing and cloþed hem in newe and worschip-
fuH cloþing, as kynges schulde be arayed. And whan
þei were so arayed, þan þei riden forþ, and aH-weye þe
F 2

III Reges induer-
unt (se) nouis
uestibus.

And þe more

and the star grew
brighter and
brighter.

At the sixth hour
of the same day
they arrived in
Bethleem,
and went to the
little house where
Christ was.

[¹ MS. and sone,
erased]
There the star
stood still,
then descended,
filling the house
with light, and
rose again and
stood still; but
the light remained
in the house.

[² added from
the other MSS.]
And entering
they found the
childe and wor-
shipped him,
and offered gold,
myrrh, and in-
cense (Matt. ii. 11).

[³ r. him]
From that time
nobody in the
East is admitted
to the Sultan
without a present,
and without kiss-
ing the ground;

[⁴ r. as MS. Roy.]
[⁵ MS. kyngis]

but Franciscans
offer pears and
apples.

nyȝe þat þe kyngis come to þe place þere crist was, þe
more þe sterre schyned briȝtere and briȝtere. and so þe
same daye þat þes .iiij. kyngis ȝede oute of Ierusalem 4
in þe first houre of þe daye, þe same daye þei come in
to bethleem in þe sixt houre of þe daye. and þan þes
.iiij. kyngis riden þorwe þe couered strete as hit is tolde
afore, til þei were afore þat litil hows [and caue]¹ þere 8
crist was : and þan þe sterre stode still on þe grounde
tofore þe litil hows. and sone after þe sterre departed
hym-self in so gret liȝt þat þe litil hows and þe cave
with-yn were ful of liȝt; and þan anon aȝene þe sterre 12
hit ascendid vp in to þe eyre, and þer stode stille aȝ-
wey aboue þe same place; but [þe liȝt abode in þe place
þere Crist was and oure lady. and],² as hit is seyde in
þe gospell afore : **Et intrantes domum &c.**, That is to 16
seye : & þey ȝede in to þe hows and fonde oure lady
and her childe : and þei fille adowne & worschipped
hem³ and offrid to hym ȝiftes, golde, mirre and encense.
Of þis come afterward an vse þat in aȝ þe contrey of 20
þe eest þer⁴ schal no man come to presence of þe sowdan
or of a kyng⁵ to speke with hym, but he haue gold or
syluer or sumwhat ellis in his handys; and also, or he
speke to þe sowdan or to þe kyng⁵, he schal kisse þe 24
grounde—and þis manere is vsed in aȝ þe contrey of
þe eest in to þis daye. // fterthermore frere Menours,
whan þei come to presence of þe sowdan or of a kyng⁵,
þey offre to hym peres or applys : for þey seyȝe þat þey 28
mowe towche no gold ne siluer; and þes perys and
applis be resceyued of þe sowdan or of þe kyng⁵ with
aȝ reuerence and mekenes.—

sterre zede forþe tofore hem; and þe more nyȝ þat þe
kyngis com to þe plaas þer Cryst was, þe more þe sterre
schyned briȝter and briȝter. And so þe same day þat
4 þes .iiij. kyngis zede oute of Ierusalem in þe first oure of
þe daye, þe same daye þei come in to Bethleem in þe
sixte oure of þe daye. And þan þes .iiij. kynges riden
þorowe þe couered strete as hit is tolde afore, til þei
8 were come afore þat Cave or litil hows þer Cryst was:
and þan þe sterre stood stille on þe grounde tofore þis
lityl hows. And sone after þe sterre departyd hym-self
in so gret lizt þat aȝ þe litiȝ hows and þe Caue were
12 ful of lizt; and þan anon þe sterre ascendid vp in to
þe eyre and þere stood stille aȝ-weye aboue þe same
plaas; but þe lizt abode stille in þe plaas þer Cryst was
& oure lady. And as hit is seyd in þe gospel afore: **Et**
16 **intrans domum &c.**, so þei zede and offrid to god.

*Stella descendit
& stetit ante
hostium spelunce
ubi Christus fuit.*

20 And of þis com aftirward a vse in aȝ þe contrey of þe
eest: þat no man schal come to presence of þe sowdan
or of a kyng to speke wiȝ hym, but he haue gold or
syluer or sumwhat ellys in hys handes; and also, or
24 he speke to þe sowdan or to þe kyng, he schal kisse þe
grounde—and þis maner is vsyd in aȝ þe contrey of þe
eest in to þis day. Also frere Menours, whan þei come
to presence of þe sowdan or of þe kyng, þei offre to
28 hym peres and apples, for þei mowe touche no gold ne
siluer.

*Vnus patris e. quod
nullus alloquitur
soldano vel Regi
vacans manibus.*

*Frates minores
offerunt soldano
poma & pira.*

32 ¹W Orschippefullich þes .iiij. kyngis euerich of hem
brouȝt oute of her londes many riche ȝiftis and riche
ornamentys, þat is to seye aȝ þe ornamentis þat Ali-
saundre *Philippi Macedo*² lefte in Ynde and in Caldee

[¹ See MS. Cbr.
p. 72]

*Nota de preciosis
local. que isti
Reges secum
portauerunt.*

[² MS. *marcedo*]

The person of
Christ, of Mary,
[¹ Tit. and he
lay wrappid in
pore Clothis and
in heye in the
Maunger vp to
the armes]
[² added from
Tit.]

[³ Lat. blaveo
(C. C. blanco:)]
[⁴ leaf 11b]

[⁵ r. þei]

[⁶ r. and what]

that same daye þat þes
.iiij. kyngis souȝten god and worscheppid hym with
ȝiftes in bethleem, oure lord ihesu crist was þat tyme
in his manhede a litil childe of .xiiij. dayes age, and he 12
was sumdele fatte; and he laye wrapped in poure
clothis and in his modir lappe.¹ [Also oure lady, seynt
Marye, hys moder],² as hit is write in
diuers bokys, sche was in persone fleschy and sumdele 16
broune; and in þe presence of [these] .iiij. kyngis sche
was couered with a white³ & ⁴a poure Mantell, and þat
Mantell sche helde cloos tofore her with her lift
hande; & her heede was helied att-togedir, saue þe 20
face, with a lynnyn clothe; and sche sat vppon þe
manger and with her riȝt hande sche helde vp god
almȝȝty hede. so afterward þat þes .iiij. kyngis had
worschipped god and kyssed his hande deuoutlich, and⁵ 24
leyde her ȝiftes byside þe childes hede: what⁶ was do
with þes ȝiftes, ȝe schul here afterwarð.

Capitulum xxj^m

and of the 3 Kings.

MElchior, þat was kyng^r of Nubye and of arabie, 33
þat offrid gold to god, he was leest of stature and of
persone.

Balthazar, þat was kyng^r of Godolye and of 36

and Perse, and many oþir Iewels, boþe gold and siluer,
and aH þe ornamentis þat Quene Saba foud in Salamons
temple, as diuers vessellis þat was of þe kyngis hows
4 and of þe temple of god in Ierusalem, þe which in þe
tyme of þe destruccioun of Ierusalem were bore in to
her contreys & londys by hem of Perse and of Caldee,
wiþ many oþer preciouze Iewels and stonys: and aH
8 þes þinges weren brouzt wiþ hem to offre to god. And
whhan þei were come to þe entre of þis litil hows, as hit
is afore-seyde, þes .iiij. kyngis lyzt doun of her hors.
And 3e schul vndirstonde þat oure lord Ihesus was þat
12 tyme as in hys manhede a litil childe of .xiiij. dayes olde,
and he was sumdel fatte; and he lay wrapped in poure
cloþes and in hey3e in a manger vppe to þe armes. And
oure lady seynt Marye hys modir, as hit is write in
16 dyuerse bokys, sche was in persone ffleschy and sumdel
broune; and in þe presence of þes .iiij. kynges sche was
couered wiþ a whyte mantel, and þat mantel sche helde
cloos to-fore hir wiþ hir lifte hande;

Nota de persona
beate Marie & de
vestura eiusdem
in oblatione istor-
um regum.

20 and her heede was
heeled also aH, safe þe visage, with [a] lynnyn cloþ; and
sche sat vppon þe manger and wiþ her riȝt hand sche
lift vp god alnyȝthy hede. And whan þes .iiij. kynges
24 were come in to þis litiȝt hows and fonden oure lady
and oure lord Ihesu in þis poure aray, as hit is afore-
seyde, and þe sterre had 3eue so gret liȝt in aH þe plaas
þer Cryst was, þat hit semyd to hem as þouȝ þei had
28 stonde in a fourneys of fyre: þan þei were so agast þat
of aH þe Ryche Iewels and ornamentis þat þei brouȝte
with hem, whan her tresores were openyd, þei toke no
þing but þat þing þat þei happyde first to take wiþ her
32 handes. // As Melchior, kyng of Nubye & of Arabum,
þe which was leest of stature of body, toke out of hys
tresory a rounde appil of gold, þe which was as moche
[as] a man myȝt eselich close in his hande, and .xxx. gilt
36 penyces: and þes he offryd to god. // Balthasar, kyng

Nota de timore is-
torum III regum.

Melchior primus
obtulit aurum
domino.

Saba, þat offrid encense to god, he was of a mene stature
in his persone.

Jaspar was the
tallest,
and an Ethiop,
after the prophecy
of David.

All men in the
East are smaller
than in our
climate,

[1 Tit. hotter and
better; Harl.
better and hotter
and all mauer of
spices be better]
but beaſts are
larger, and ſer-
pents more
venomous.

[2 r. schulle]
Though the 3
Kings had with
them many valu-
ables, as the orna-
ments left by
Alexander,
the offerings of
the Queen of Saba,
and diuers vessels
from the temple
and the palace in
Jerusalem,

and Iaspar, þat was kyng¹ of thaars 4
and of þe yle of Egriswiht, þat offrid Mirre, he was
moost of persone; and he was a blak¹ Ethiop—where-
of is no doute: ffor among¹ all oþer þe prophet seiþ
Coram illo procident Ethiopes & inimici eius terram 8
lingent, Venient ad te qui detrahebant tibi, & adora-
bunt vestigia &c., ¶ That is to seye: tofore hym
schulde fal doune Ethiops, and his Enimyſes schul likke
þe erþe; þei schul come to þe þat detrayed þe, and þei 12
schul worschippe þe stappys of þi feet. ¶ fferthermore
þes .iiij. kyngis and her oost, hauyng¹ rewarde to þe staturo
þat men were of þat tyme, þey were riȝt litil of persone,
In so mochel þat all maner of pepil merueiled mochel of 16
hem. and þat schewed welle þat þey were come fro
ferre contrey oute of þe eest: ffor þe nerrer toward þe
eest and þe nerrer þe vpperiayng¹ of þe sunne þat men
be bore, þe lasse þei be of stature and þe feblere and þe 20
more tendre. ¶ But herbes be hottor,¹ and serpentis
and swich opir perloous beestis be gretter and more
venomus, and alle maner of beestis and fowlys þe
nerre þe sunne þei be, þe more and þe gretter þei 24
be.—Also 3e schulde² vndirstonde þat þes .iiij. kyngis
euerych of hem brouȝt oute of her londys many riche
ȝiftes and riche ornamentis þat Aliȝandre left in ynde
and in Chaldee and in perse, and all þe ornamentis 28
þat Quene Saba fonde in Salemons tempil, and diuers
vessels þat were of þe kyngis hows and of þe tempil of
god in Ierusalem, þe wiche in þe tyme of þe destruccioun
of Ierusalem were bore in to her contreys and londis by 32
hem of perse and of Chaldee; and many oþer Iwelis,
boþe golde and siluer and opir preciouſe stonys þes
kyngis brouȝt with hem to offre to godd. // But whan
þei foundyn oure lord ihesu crist leyde in heiȝe in þe 36

of Godolie and of Saba, he was of a mene stature in hys persone : and he toke out of hys tresory ensense, as hit com first to hys hande, and þat he offrid to god. //

Balthazar secundus
obtulit thus
domino.

4 Iaspar, kyng of Thaars and of þe yle of Egryswell, he was moost in persone ; and he was blak Ethiop, wherof is no doute—

Iaspar tertius
obtulit mirram
domino.

wherof þe prophete seiþe : ¶ **Coram illo**
8 **procident Ethiopes & inimici eius terram lingent,**
Venient ad te qui detrahebant tibi, & adorabunt
vestigia pedum tuorum, / This is to seye : tofore hym
schul falle down Ethiops, and hys enemyes schul lik
12 þe erþe ; They schul come to þe þat betrayed þe, and
þei schul worschipe þe steppis of þi feet.

yet they were so
afraid, seeing
Christ in so poor
array, and the
light, that of all
things they had
brought with
them, they only
offered what came
first to their
hands,

[¹ MS. here]
as Melchior
a round apple of
gold and 30 gilt
penyes,

[² MS. unde]
[³ leaf 12a]

Balthazar incense,

and Jaspar
myrrh;

and of all the
words that Mary
said to them they
only heard Deo
gracias.

[⁴ Harl. adds: or
thanked be god]

manger and in poure clothis, as hit is aforseyde, and
þe sterre had 3ove so gret liȝt in aȝ þe place þere crist
was, þat hit semyd as thou þei had stonde in a fourneys
of fuyre: þan þes .iiij. kyngis were so sore aferde þat of 4
aȝ þe riche Iwels and ornamentys þat þei brouȝt with
hem, whan her tresori was openyd, þei toke no thyng
but þat com first to her¹ handys. as Melchior, þe kyng
of Nubie and of arabie, toke oute of his tresorie [a 8
rounde]^{2 3} appil of gold, as mochel as a man myȝt holde
in his hande, and .xxx. gilt penyes: and þat he offrid
to god. Balthazar, þe kyng of Godolie and of Saba,
he toke oute of his tresorie encense, as hit come first to 12
his honde: and þat he offrid to god. Than Iaspar toke
oute of his tresory Mirre: and þat he offrid to god,
with wepyng terys. and so þes .iiij. worschippful
kyngis were so agast, and also so deuoute and so 16
feruent in her oblacioun, þat of aȝ þe woordis þat oure
lady seyde þat tyme [þey] toke but litil consideracioun,
save onlich þat to euery kyng as þey offrid to god
sche bowed downe with her hede mekelich and seyde 20
deo gracias, þat is to seye: y thank god.⁴—

The apple of gold
had belonged to
King Alexander,
and was composed
of small particles
from the tributes
of all nations;
it was left in India
when he came
back from Para-
dise.

þe appil of 24
gold þat Melchior kyng offrid with þe .xxx. gilt penyes,
was sumtyme kyng Alizaundres þe grete: and þat appil
he dide make of smale parties of gold þe wich he had
gadrid of þe tribute of aȝ þe worlde; and þat [appil] 28
he bare aȝwey in his hande. and þis appil was left
in ynde whan he was come fro paradis terrestre, with
many oþer riche ornamentys.

And þis
 Iaspar toke oute of hys Tresory Mirre, and þat he
 offride with wepyng teres to god. And so þes .iiij.
 16 worschipful kyngis were so agast, and so deuoute and
 so feruent in her oblacyoun, þat of aȝ þe woordys þat
 oure lady seyde þat tyme þei toke but litil kepe, safe
 onlych þat to euery kyng as þei offrid sche bowed doun
 20 mekelich with her heede and seyde **Deo gracias**, þat
 is to seye: I thank god, or thankyng be to god. And
 whan þes kynges had worschipped god, [what was
 done] with her ziftes, aftirward 3e schul here. / But
 24 3e schul vndirstonde þat þe appil of gold þat Melchior
 kyng offrid with .xxx. gilt penyes, was sumtyme kyng
 Alysaundres þe grete: and þat appil he did make of
 smale parties of golde þe which he had gadrid of
 28 tribute of aȝ þe worlde; and þat appil of golde he
 bare alweye in hys hande. And þis appil was lefte in
 Ynde whan he was come fro paradys terrestre, wip
 many opir ryche ornamentis. // ¹Also 3e schul vndir-
 32 stonde þat þes .iiii. kyngis and aȝ her men, hauyng
 reward to þe stature þat men were of þat tyme, þei were
 ryzt litil of persone, in so moche þat aȝ maner of pepil
 merueyled mochel of hem. And þat schewed well þat
 36 þei were come of fer contrey out of þe east: for þe

*Nota timorem
 istorum III
 Regum in
 oblacione eorum
 munerum.*

*Verba Marie
 virginis in
 oblacione istorum
 Regum.*

*De pomo aureo
 rotundo quod
 Rex Melchior
 obtulit.*

[¹ See MS. Chr.
 p. 72]

*Nota de statura
 III regum.*

more-ouer hit is þe maner in 20

In token of obedience, people in the East, when the Sultan enters a city, burn incense and myrrh before their houses;

all þe contrey of þe eest þat, whan þe sowdan or a kyng¹ passeþ þorwe a cite, þan euery man, after þat his power is, tofore his owne dore he schal cast encense and Mirre in a fuyre; and what man þat doþ hit noȝt, 24 he schal be holde as for a rebeH aȝens þe sowdan or aȝeyns þe kyng—for þerto is take grete kepe. and þis vsage bitokeneth in all þe eest trewe subieccioun & dewe obedience, bothe to god or to a Mawmet or to a kyng² 28

and martyrs were forced to offer incense to the idols,

[¹ MS. to do]

as the Saracens still require from the Christians in their power.

wether hit is do to.¹ // fferthermore in olde tyme Martires were noȝt onlich constreyned to worschippe Mawmetys, but also to worschippe hem with encense and fuyre. and þis maner þe sarȝyns allwey aske of cristen men 32 þat be in her prisoun: for to come in to her tempil and of þe saryȝns cost willefullich to do sacrifice with fuyre and encense.

nerrer toward þe eest and þe nerre þe vprising of þe
 sunne þat men be bore, þe lasse þei be of stature of
 body and þe febler and þe more tendre. But herbes
 4 be þe hotter and better, and all maner spyces þe better,
 and serpentis and opir wylde beestys be more venemous,
 and more strengier and gretter. And men þat come out
 of þe eest in to Ierusalem and in to oþer contreys
 8 aboute bycause of desport and for marchaundyse, þei
 seye þat in þe londis of þes .iiij. kynges þe sonne
 aryseþ in þe spryng of þe day wiþ so gret noyse and so
 horrible sowne þat þer may noman suffre hit but þei
 12 þat be woned þer-to./ And men þat be bore biþende
 þat londis, be wondir litil, and for þe gret sown of þe
 firmament þei be defe, and so þei bye & selle and
 wirken all by tokenes and by sygnes. And þes men
 16 be riche Marchaundes, & ofte-tyme come in to þe
 londis of Ynde, Sirye and Egypt./ Of þes giftes þat
 þus were offred to god, diuers bokys and scriptures
 speken dyuerselich. For summe bokys seye þat gold was
 20 offrid to helpe oure lady and her sone. And hit is þe
 maner in all þe contrey of þe eest þat, whan þe sowdan
 or a kyng passeþ þorow a cyte, þan euery man, after
 þat hys power is, tofore hys owne dore he schal caste
 24 ensense and Mirre in þe fyre; and what man þat doþe
 it nat, he schal be holde as for a rebelle agens þe sowdan
 or þe kyng. And þis vsage bitokeneþ in all þe eest
 trewe subieccioun and dewe obedience, boþe to god or
 28 to a Mawmet or to þe kyng wher þat it is do to.

*Nota de ortu solis
 ibidem.*

*Diuersae opyniones
 de muneribus
 istorum III
 regum.*

Christ, though
poor, had no need
of these gifts:

Capitulum xxij^m

Thow aHmyȝty god lowed and meked hym-self and
bycam man for oure sauacioun and was bore of his
blessed moder Marie, as hit is aforseyde, ȝit he had no 36

- ¶ ¹ By þese .iiij. glorious ȝiftes, þat is to seye Gold, Ensense, and Mirre, is schewed [in] one lord Crist diuine Mageste, kyngis þowste, and mannys mortalite. Ensense
⁴ perteyneþ to sacrifice, Gold perteyneþ to Tribute, and Mirre perteyneþ to sepulture of dede men. AH þes ȝiftes oure feiþ and oure bileue offreþ to god while we byleue hym verrey god, verrey kyng, and verrey man. ²In
⁸ offryng of ensense is þe Maniche (!)³ confuse or reproued, þe which wil nat bileue þat Cryst dyed for mannys helpe. In offryng of gold be boþe reproued þe Maniche and þe Arrian : ffor þe Maniche wil nat bileue god verrey
¹² kyng born and incarnat of þe kyn of kyng Dauid ; þe Arrian he forsakeþ (nat)⁴ in goddis [sone] Crist Ihesu kyndelich subieccioun. And herfore neiþer of þes .ij., Maniche and Arrian, schal fele þe kyng hy wham he
¹⁶ schal be rewled in trewe feiþ & byleue, but boþe þes .ij. schal fele and knowe hym for a kyng of whom þei schul be punysshed and dampnyde for her fals feiþ and byleue ; ffor þe one, as þe Arrian, forsakeþ þe godhede, and þe
²⁰ opir, as þe Maniche, denyeþ þ[e] manhede. In þes same ȝiftis þe þrid heretyk, Nestoryn, is confoundid, þat is aboute to diuide Cryst in to twey persones, for⁵
²⁴ as moche as he kan naȝt see ne naȝt vndirstondeþ þes .iiij. kyngis in one wyse offre þes .iiij. ȝiftys, Gold, ensense, and Mirre, to Cryst as to god and to Cryst as to man, and in an opir wyse þes .iiij. ȝiftys to Cryst as to man (!) ; wherfore Cryst schal not be departyd in
²⁸ .ij. persones, as he was nat departyd in ȝiftis. And þerfore þis lord Cryst is worschippyd as god in þes .iiij. ȝiftis, þat by þe same ȝiftis he be knowe and knowleched god and man.
³² **D**Euoutelyche ȝe schul here vndirstonde þat, þouȝ god almyȝty lowed and meked hym-self & bicom man for oure saluacioun and was bore of hys blessyd modir
³ Marye, as hit is seyde afore, ȝit he had no nede of þes

Exposicio de istis tribus muneribus III regum

[¹ See the Lat. text Cap. 30]

[² See the Lat. text Cap. 41]

[³ a mistake, owing to a gap in the Lat. text of MS. Corp. Chr.]

[⁴ Lat. : Arrianus deo vnigenito naturalem nititur (dare) seruitutem]

[⁵ C. C. cum videat magos non alla deo et alla homini, sed vni deo homini eadem munera obtulisse]

this was proved
by the apple of
gold, when offered
to Christ, dissolv-
ing into powder,

[1 om. and]

like the statue
seen by Nabu-
chodonosor.

[leaf 122]

nede of þes ȝiftes of þes .iiij. worschippful kyngis: for
he made aȝ þe worlde of nouȝt, and aȝ þat is in
heuene and in erþe is in his power and at his wille.
Neþerles ȝe schulde vndirstonde þat þe rounde appil of 4
gold þat þe kyng^r Alesaundre dide make as hit is afor-
seyde, þe wich appil Melchior þe kyng^r offrid to oure
lord: and¹ whan he had offrid þat appil, hit was in a
moment aȝ to-broke in to dust. and so by þis we 8
schulde vnderstonde in figure: // As þe stone þat was in
þe hiȝt was kit oute of þe hiȝt wiȝoute mannys honde
or any toole and brak an horrible Mawmet in to
dust and powdre, þe wich kyng^r Nabugodonosor siȝe 12
in his slepe: riȝt so þat stone þat is to seyȝe oure lord
ihesu crist þat wiȝoute any corrupcioun of synne was
bore in to þis worlde, þe appil þat bytokeneth þe
worlde, þorwe his mekenes and his vertue and þe 16
strengthe of his godhede in a moment he aȝ to-brak
in to nouȝt.—and what was do wiȝ þes ȝiftis, ȝe schulle
here afterward.

[Cap. xxiii.]

20

After that the
3 Kings, who had
eaten nothing for
13 days, took rest
and food,

and told openly
how wonderfully
the star had led
them;

W han þes .iiij. kynges had þus perfourmed her wey
and her wiȝt and had offrid and do aȝ þing þat þei
come fore, þan, as mankynde askeþ and wolde, þe .iiij.
kyngis and aȝ her men and hors and opir beestys 24
gunne ete and drinke and slepe, and toke hem to her
rest and desport aȝ þat day after in bethleem; ¶ ffor,
as hit is tolde tofore, þei had neþer ete ne drunke
tofore in þat .xiiij. daies. and than þe[i] tolde mekelich 28
to alle men in þat cite of bethleem and of þe contrey
aboute, how wondirfullich þe sterre had brouȝt hem
þider from þe ferþest partye of þe worlde.

fferther-

then they went
back by another
way (Matth. ii.
12;)

more, as þe Euangelist seith: ¶ Et responso accepto
in sompnis ne recirent ad Herodem, per aliam viam
reuersi sunt in regionem suam, ¶ That is to seye: a 36

3iftes of þes .iiij. worschipful kyngis : ffor he made aH
þe world of nouȝt, and aH þat is in heuene & in erþe is
in his power and at hys wille.

De pomo aureo in
puluerem redacto.

- 4 Neþerles ȝe schul vndir-
stonde þat þe rounde appil of gold þat kyng Alisaundre
did make as hit is aforeseyde, þe which appil Melchior
kyng offrid to god : whan he had offrid þat appil, hit
8 was in a moment aH to-broke in to dust. Wherby ȝe
schul vndirstonde þat, as þe stone þat was in þe hille
de lapide absciso &c., was kitte out of þe hille with-
oute mannys honde or any opir toole and brak a horrible
12 Mawmet in to dust and powder, þe which Nabugodono-
sor sije in a visiouȝ : Ryȝtso þe stone þat is to seye oure
lord Ihesu Cryst, wiþ-oute any corrupciouȝ of synne was
bore in to þis world þorw hys mekenesse and þorwe þe
16 vertue of hys mageste and his godhede in a moment he
aH to-brak in to nouȝt & ouercom hit (!).

- 20 **E**vermore god is wondirful in hys werkys, and þat
he schewyd weH to þes .iiij. worþi kyngis. For whan
þei had perfourmed her weye and her wille and had
offrid and do aH þing þat þei com fore, than first, as
24 mankynde askeþ, þes kyngis and aH her men and her
beestis bygunne to ete and drynk & slepe, and toke
her rest and desport aH þat day after in Bethleem ;
ffor, as hit is seyde tofore, þei had neþer ete no drunke
28 tofore in þat .xiiij. dayes. And þan þei tolde meke-
lyche to aH maner of men in that Cite of Bethleem
and of þe contrey aboute, how merueylouslyche þe sterre
had brouȝt hem þider from þe ferþest partye of þe
32 worlde ; so þat [hit] is a greet confusiouȝ to þe Iewes
and a gret strengþe to oure byleue and oure saluaciouȝ.
Ferþermore, as þe Ewangelist seiþ : Et accepto somp-
nis responso ne redirent ad Herodem, per aliam viam
36 reuersi sunt in regionem suam, / That is to sey : A

Nota III Reges
quando perfec-
runt oblationes
suas, tunc primo
ceperunt com-
edere bibere &
dormire, quod
antes non fecer-
unt per XIII dies.

without the star,
 answer was take to þes .iiij. kyngis in her slepe þat
 þei scholde naȝt turne aȝen to herodes: and so by an
 oþir wey þey ȝede home in to her kyngdoms. than þe
 sterre þat tofore-tyme [ȝede] a-fore hem, hit aperid no 4
 more aftir. and so þes .iiij. kyngis, þat sodeinlich
 mettyn togedir at þe Mounte of caluarie, þei riden aȝ
 .iiij. home togedir to her kyngdoms, with grete ioye and
 honour, and toke her herboure by þe weye, as men 8
 scholde do.

the same way
 that Holofernes
 had taken,
 [1 om. also]
 so that men sup-
 posed Holofernes
 was come back;
 and were respect-
 fully received
 everywhere,
 and told all men
 what they had
 seen;
 ¶ Also þes .iiij. kyngis with alle her pepil
 and her cariage riden þorw alle þe londys and pro- 12
 uynces þat Olofernes of olde tyme had also¹ ride and
 passed by with aȝ his ȝost; in so mochel [þat] þe
 pepil supposid þat Olofernes had be come þider aȝena.
 fferthermore, as þei [come] in to any townne or cite, þei 16
 were mekelich and worscheppefullich resceyued of alle
 þe pepil; and euermore þei preched and tolde to aȝ þe
 pepil, as þei riden, alle þat þei had seyȝe, do and herde:
 so þat in aȝ þe contrey, as þei riden, þei were so meke 20
 and so gracious among alle þe pepil, þat her name and
 her loos neuer aftir was forȝete.

✓
 and got home in
 two years.
 but þe wey þat þei
 had riden tofore oute of her londys and of her kyng- 28
 doms in .xiiij. daies þorwe ledyng of þe sterre, þei myȝt
 noȝt vnneþe go aftir ne ride home aȝene in .ij. ȝere;
 and þat was do þat þei and aȝ oþir men scholde knowe
 what difference is bitwix goddis werkyng and mannys 32
 werkyng.

Herodes, inform-
 ed of their return,

(Cap. xxiiii.) Whan herodes and aȝ þe scribis
 and oþir pepil herd telle þat þes .iiij. kyngis were go home
 aȝene and were noȝt come to hym as he had bad hem, þan 36

- answere was to þes .iiij. kyngis in her slepe þat þei
 scholde not turne azen to Herodes : and so by anoþer
 weye þei zede home to her londes and her kyngdoms.
- 4 Than þe sterre þat to fore þat tyme zede afore hem, hit
 apperid nomore after. And so þes kyngis zede home to
 her kyngdoms and toke her herborwe and her rest in
 þe weye boþe by day and by nyȝt; and as þei were
- 8 come fro fer contrey and sodeynlich mette to-gyder as
 hit is tolde afore, Riȝtso þei riden aȝ .iiij. to-gyder
 home to her kyngdoms, with gret ioie and solempnyte.
 Ferþermore þes .iiij. kyngis with aȝ her men and her
- 12 cariage riden þorwe aȝ þe londys, kyngdoms and pro-
 uynces þat Olophernes of olde tyme haȝ ride & passyd
 by with aȝ his oost; in so moche þat aȝ þe pepil sup-
 posid þat Olophernes had be come azen. And euer-
- 16 more as þes .iiij. kynges com in to townes or Citees, þei
 prechid and tolde to aȝ þe peple aȝ þat þei had seyȝe,
 herd and do in aȝ her wey; and in aȝ plaas þat þei
 come, aȝ þe pepil worschipfullych resceyued hem with
- 20 gret chere and humanite. And þei were so meke & so
 gracious to aȝ þe pepil, þat her name and her loos
 neuer was after forȝete. Also of aȝ þe necessaryes
 and of aȝ maner thingis þat þei caried with hem in
- 24 her wey, þer lakkid ne peryssched no þing, but þei
 hem-self and aȝ her meyne and hors and oþer beestis
 aȝ þei come hom saf and hole in to her owne londy[s].
 But þat weye þat þei had ride oute of her londys in
- 28 .xiiij. dayes þorow ledyng of þe sterre, þei myȝt not
 vnneþe go after ne ryde home azene in .iiij. ȝere;
 and þat
 was do þat þei and aȝ oþer men schulde knowe & fele
- 32 what difference is bitwix goddis werkyng and mannys
 werkyng.
- ¶ Whanne Herodes kyng and aȝ þe scribys
 and oþir pepil herde telle þat þes .iiij. kynges were go
 36 home azene and were not come to hym as kyng Herodes

Stella ultra non
apparuit.

Tres Reges pariter
restituerunt ad
regna sua.

Isti III Reges pre-
dicabant populo
per ciuitates &
villas per quas
transierunt.

Nota quod isti III
Reges vix perue-
nerunt ad regna
sua in II annis
quod antea per-
fecerunt in XIII
diebus.

Rex Herodes
prosequatur
III Reges.

was very angry,
the more so when
he heard them
praised by all.
[1 leaf 13c]

He pursued them,
and destroyed the
ships of Tharsis
in Cilicia, where
the 3 Kings had
put to sea.

He pursued them,
for he heard
everywhere how
wonderfully and
easily they had
come, and how
laboriously they
went back.

For their wonder-
ful doings the
Gentiles called
them Magi,
which name was
confirmed by the
false Jews,
and still remains,
[3 MS. places]

though they were
real kings.

of grete enuye and malice he pursued aftir hem a grete weye. and alle-vey as he rode aftir þes kyngis, he fonde alle þe pepil blesse hem and preyse hem & ¹tell of her grete nobley.

4

wherfore þis herodes of grete anger brent and destruyed alle þe londe þat was vndir his power þat þes .iiij. kyngis had ride by, & specialich hem of Thaars and of cecile, for he putte vppon hem þat þey 8 had suffrid hem priuelich to passe ouer þe see in her schepmys: and þerfore he brent alle her schippis and alle her gode. ¶ Also kyng herodes and þes scribys pursued þes .iiij. kyngis of grete envie, ffor þei had 12 herde how merveylouslich þei were come oute of her londys & kyngdoms in xiij. daies þorw ledyng of þe sterre and howe aftirwarde þei zede home azene with-oute any sterre þorwe guydes and interpretours—ffor 16 alle maner of men þat þes .iiij. kyngis passed by, suffised nozt to telle howe wonderlich þei passed nyzt and daye by hem. and þerof Iewes þat dwellyd aboute in diuers londys and placys, bare wittnesse herof to herodes 20 and to alle þe scribys and to opir Iewes. and so for þis wondirful doying þe paynmys, þat had no knowleche of holy writ ne of þe berþe of crist, cleped þes .iiij. kyngis *Magos*, þat is to seye wicchis; and þe Iwys, þat knewen 24 þe scripturys and þe berþe of crist and þe place,² of envie and of falsnesse excited þe paynmys alle aboute to calle hem wicchis—and so hit was brouzte in to a vsage þat þei be cleped so zit in to þis daye. of þis 28 name diuerse bokes and exposiciouns telle, þe wich is nozt nede to telle here. // But withoute dowte, þei were glorious kyngis, and of þat londys and kyngdoms in þe eest moost worschippiful and myzty, as cristen 32 men þat dwel þere bere wittnesse. and þerfore, to do aweye alle maner of dowte of alle þat is aforseyde, and in repreuyng of þe falsnesse of þe Iwes, almyti god, þat is euer wondirful in his werkys and glorious 36

had charged hem, þan of gret enuye and malice he
 pursued after hem a gret weye. And all-weye as he
 pursued after þes .iiij. kyngis, he fonde all þe pepil
 4 blesse hem and preyse hem, and tolde of her gret nobley
 and araye. Wherefore þis Herodes of gret anger brent
 and destroyed all þe lond þat was vnder hys power þat
 þes .iiij. kynges hadde ride by, and specialyche hem of
 8 Cizile, for he putt vpon hem þat þei had suffride
 hem priuelich to passe ouer þe see in her schippes: and
 þerfore he did brenne all her schippes and all her gode.
 Also kyng Herod and þes scribys pursued þes .iiij.
 12 kynges of gret envye, for þei had herd how meruey-
 louslyche þei were come oute of her londys and kyng-
 doms in .xiiij. dayes þorow ledyng of þe sterre and how
 aftirward þei ȝede home aȝene with-oute any sterre þorw
 16 helpe of guydes and interpretoures—ffor all maner of
 men þat þes .iiij. kynges ridyn by, suffysed not to telle
 how wondirlich þei passyd nyȝt and day forþ by hem.
 þerof Iewes þat dwellid aboute in dyuers contreys and
 20 diuers plaas, bare witnesse her-of to Herodes and to þe
 scribes. And for þis wondirful doynge þe paynmys¹ þat
 haddyn no knowleche of holy writte ne of þe birþe of
 Crist, cleped þes .iiij. kynges Magos;
 24 and þe Iewes þat
 knewe þe scriptures and þe berþe of Crist and þe
 plaas, of enuye and of falsenesse excited þe paynmys
 all aboute to calle hem Magos—and so hit was brouȝt
 28 in to vse, and allwey contynueþ in to þis day

Rex Herodes
 destruxit ciui-
 tates & villas per
 quas isti Reges
 transierunt in
 dominio suo.

[MS. paynmys]
 Quomodo Iudei
 ex malicia voca-
 bant istos III
 Reges Magos.

But
 with-oute doute þei were glorious and worschipful
 32 kyngis, and of all þat londys and kyngdoms most
 myȝty, as cristen men þat dwellen þere bere witnesse.

in his seynty, wolde haue þe priuete of his berþe to be knowe to aȝ þe pepil, so þat his glorious name, þat first was onlich hid in þe londe of Iury in to his berþe, þat same name alle maner of pepil and alle maner naciouns 4 fro þe first partie of þe worlde in to þe last scholde worschippe and preyse.

When the 3 Kings came to the hill of Vaus, they made a fine chapel there in honour of the child Jesus,

[¹ om. þat is]

and agreed to meet there once a year,

and ordained their burial there.

And there they were met by the lords of their kingdoms,

[² leaf 13b]

[³ MS. love] and took leave of each other, and got home.

There they preached what they had seen, and set up in their temples a star with the figure of a child and a cross: and many Gentiles worshipped the child.

(Cap. xxv.) After þat þes .iiij. kyngis were come wit grete trauaile to þe hilt of Vaws þat is¹ aforseyde, þan 8 þei made þere a feire chapel in worschippe of þe childe þat þei hadde souȝte. //

Also þei made þere couenauant to mete togedir aȝ .iiij. at þat same place onys in þe 12 ȝere; and at þat same place þei ordeyned her sepulture. Than a litil wile after aȝ þe princys and lordys and worschipeful knyȝtes of her londys and kyngdoms, heryng^t of þe comyng^t of þes .iiij. kyngis, anon þei 16 riden to hem, with grete solempnite and grete worschipp, and met with hem at þe place aforseyde, and with grete mekenes and humilite resceyued hem. and whan þey herde² how wondirlich god had wrouȝt by 20 þes .iiij. kyngis, þan þei had hem in more reuerence, love and drede euermore aftir. so whan .þes .iiij. kyngis had ordeyned her testamentys and do what þei wolde, þan þei toke her leve³ euerych of opir, and euery kyng^t 24 with his pepil rode home in to his owne londe and kyngdome þat he come fro, with gret Ioye and solempnite; and þus euery kyng^t departed from oþer in her bodilich personys, but neuer in her hertys, as for þat 28 tyme. ¶ And whan þei were come home in to her owne londys, þan þei tolde and prechid to alle þe pepil alle þat þei had seiȝe, herde and do in alle her wey; also þei did make in aȝ her templs a sterre aftir þe 32 same forme and þe same liknesse as hit aperid to hem. wherfore many paynmys left her errors and her mawmettis, and worschipped þe childe þat þes .iiij. kynges had souȝt.

SO whan þes .iiij. kyngis with all her men were come
 8 wiþ gret trauayle to þe hille of Vaws aforseyde, þan
 þei made þere a fayre Chapel in worschip of þe childe
 þat þei hadde souzt. And in þat Cyte þat was vnder
 þe hille, þer þei restid; and þere þei chose her sepulture
 12 of one assent. And þer þei made couenaunt to-gyder
 þat þei schulde all .iiij. euery ȝere mete at þat plaas
 to-gyder, wiþ oþir lordys and princys. Than a litil
 whyle aftir all þe princys and lordis and knyȝtis of
 16 her londys and kyngdoms, heryng of þe comyng of þes
 .iiij. kyngis, anon þei ryden to hem, wit gret solempnite
 and gret worschippe, and mette with hem at þe plaas
 aforseyde. And whan þei herde how wondirfullich
 20 god had wrouzt by þes þre kynges, þan þei had hem in
 more reuerence, loue and drede all-weye aftir. So
 whan þes kyngis had ordeyned her testamentis and do
 what þei wolde at þat tyme, þan þei toke her leue
 24 eueryche of oþir, and euery kyng with his pepil rode
 home aȝene in to his owne londe and kyndom þat he
 com fro, with gret ioye and worschippe; and þus þei
 departed euerych from oþer in her bodily persones, but
 28 neuer in her hertys.

Itē III Reges
 laboriose venerunt
 ad montem Vaws
 & ibidem con-
 struxerunt ca-
 pella.

Tres Reges eleg-
 runt sepulturam
 apud montem
 Vaws.

And whan þei were come hom in
 to her owne londys, þan þei preched and tolde to all
 þe pepil all þat þei had seyȝe, herde and do in all her
 32 weye; and þei did make in all her templis a sterre
 after þe same fourme and þe same liknesse as hit ap-
 perid to hem. Wher-forw many paynmys leften her
 errours and her mawmettis, and worschippid þe childe
 36 þat þes .iiij. kynges had souzt and worschippid. Also

Nota quomodo III
 Reges predicabant
 de stella, & de
 forma stelle note
 in eorum capellis
 & templis in
 eorum regnis.

and þus þes .iij. worschepeful kyngis þei
dwelled in her londys and kyngdoms in worschepeful 4
and honest conuersacioun til þe ascencioun of crist and
þe comyng of seynt Thomas þe apostel.

(Cap. xxvj.)

After the return
of the 3 Kings,

Mary, for fear,
repaired to
another cave,
where she re-
mained to the
time of her
purificatioun;
and many people
loved her, and
supplied her with
food.

[1 r. nedeful]
Afterwards a
chapel was made
there, in which is
still seen the
stone on which
she used to sit
and nurse her
child,

and even some
drops of her milk,
which cannot be
erased.

[2 r. þis]
Leaving the little
house, she had
forgotten her
smock and the
clothes of her
child, which
remained there to
the time of St.
Helena,

[3 added from
MS. Tit.]

After þe tyme þat þes .iij. kyngis were go fro beth- 8
leem forþ in to her contrey, than þer bygan to wex a
grete fame of oure lady and of her childe and of þes
.iij. kyngis alle aboute. wherfore oure lady for drede
of þe Iwes fledde oute of þat litil hows þat crist was 12
bore in, and went in to an opir derke Cave vndir erþe :
and þere sche abode with her childe til þe tyme of her
Purificacioun. and, as goddis wiþ was, diuers men and
wommen lovid oure lady seynt Marie and her soone, 16
and myn[i]strid to hem aþ maner of necessaries þat
were nede¹ to hem. and afterward, whan þe feiþ bigan
to wexe & encrese, þan þere was made a chapel in þe
same cave in þe worschippe of þe .iij. kyngis and of 20
seynt Nicholas. and in þis Chapel is a stone vppe þe
wich oure lady seynt Marie was wonte to sitte whan
sche 3af her childe sowke. ¶ And on a tyme as sche
sat on þis stone and 3af her sone sowke, þer fiþ adowne 24
from her tete a litil melk on þe same stone: þe wich
melk is seiþe þere 3it in to þis day, and þe more hit is
scraped with knyfes þe more hit wexeþ; and þis melk
is bore in to diuerss places of pilgrimes. also whan 28
oure lady was go oute of þe litil hows and come in to
þe² cave, sche hed forȝete byhynde her her smok [and
the clothis þat crist was wrappyd Inne, I-folde all-to-
gidre and leide]³ in þe heiþe in þe manger: and so þere 32
þei were hoole and fresshe in þe same place in to þe tyme
þat seint Elene, þe worschepeful Quene, þat was modir
to þe kyng Constantyn, com þedir in to þe same place. //

þe chapel þat was made on þe hill of Vaws aforseyde,
was visited of diuers pepil of fer contreys and of diuers
naciouns for gret deuocioun. And þus þes .iiij. wor-
4 schippful kyngis þei dwellid in her londys and kyngdoms
in worþi and honest conuersacioun til þe ascencioun of
Cryst and þe comyng of seynt Thomas þe apostil, as þe
schul here after.

8 **T**han whan al þis was do and þe .iiij. kyngis were go
home aȝene in to her londys, as hit is aforseyde, þere
bygan to wex a gret loos of oure lady seynt Marye and
of her childe and of þes .iiij. kyngis, Wherfore oure
12 lady for drede of þe Iewes fledde out of þat litil hows
þat Crist was bore in, and went in to a noþer derke cave
vndir erþe: and þere sche abode wiþ hir childe til þe
tyme of her purificacioun. And, as goddis wille was,
16 diuers men and wymmen louyde oure lady seynt Marye
and her child, and mynystred to hem aȝ maner of
necessaries þat were nedeful to hem. And long tyme
aftir, whan cristen feiþ wexe, þan þer was mad a Chapel
20 in þe same caue in þe worschipe of þe .iiij. kyngis and of
seynt Nicholas. And in þis chapel is a stone on þe
whiche oure lady seynt Marye was wont to sitte on
whan sche ȝoue hir childe soke. And on a tyme as
24 sche sat on þis stone and ȝaf her sone souke, þer fil
downe out of her teete a litil mylk on þe same stone:
þe whiche mylk is seiȝe þer ȝit in to þis day, and þe
more þat hit is scraped wiþ knyfes, þe more hit wexeþ;
28 and þis mylk is bore aboute in to diuers plaas of pil-
grymes. ¶ Whan oure lady was go oute of þe litil
how[s] and was come in to þis Caue, sche had forȝete
bihynde hir her smok' and þe cloþis þat Cryst was
32 wounde in, folde al to-gedir and leyde in þe heiȝe in þe
manger: and so þei were hole and clene in þe same
plaas in to þe tyme þat seint Elene, þe worschippful
quene, þat was modir to kyng Constantyne, come pider

*Beata Maria fugit
ab eo loco in quo
fuit Christus
natus in alium
locum propter me-
tum Iudeorum.*

*Nota de petra
super quam beata
virgo sedebat
quando lactabat
filium; & de lacte
eiusdem.*

*Camisia beate
Marie cum aliis
vestimentis
Christi obliti
fuerunt in domo
in quo Christus
nascobatur vaque
ad aduentum
beate Elene.*

for nobody dared
to enter there.

[¹ MS. þat]

ffor þe Iwes of envie heelde þat place þer¹ crist was bore
a fowle and a cursed place,

[² leaf 14a]

In so mochel [þat] þei
wolde ²nozt suffre man ne womman, childe ne beest to 4
go in to þe place.

The fame of Mary
and her child still
increasing by the
prophecy of
Simeon after her
purification,

fferthermore whan oure lady was
come in to þe tempil and offrid her childe with turtlis
or doves after Moyse's lawe, as holy writ telleþ, and 8
Symeon toke hym in his armes and seyde, **Nunc dimit-
tis seruum tuum, &c.**, ¶ That is to seye: Now lorde,
lat þi seruant be in pees aftir þi worde: The same tyme
Symeon and anne, þe olde womman, in presence of þe 12
scribys and þe pharisees prophecied many thyngis of
oure lord ihesu crist, as holy writ telleþ.

they fled into
Egypt (Matt. ii.
13).

and so grete
a name was aryse of oure lady and of her soone among 16
þe Iwes þat sche myzt nozt ne also durst nozt abide no
lenger in þat place for drede of kyng³ herodes and of þe
Iwes. and, as þe gospel seiþ: **Angelus domini ap-
paruit in sompnis Ioseph dicens surge accipe puerum, 20**
&c., ¶ That is to seye: a aungeH of godd aperid to
Ioseph in his slepe and seyde: "aryse and take þe childe
and his modir and fle in to Egipte and be þere til y
telle þe; ffor hit is to come þat herodes schal seke þe 24
childe to lese³ hym." than Ioseph arose and toke þe
childe and his modir and ȝede in to Egipt in þe nyzt;
and þere he was til herodes was dede.

[³ Tit. and Hari.
also]

and ȝe schul 28

vndirstonde þat oure lady seynt Marie and her soone
dwellid in Egipt. vij. ȝere. and Egipt is fro Bethleem
.xij. dayes iourney. ¶ And in þis wey þat oure lady
seynt Marie ȝede in to Egipt, and in þe weye þat sche 32
come aȝene, growe drye roses þe wich be cleped þe
roses of Ierico, and þes roses growe in no place of aH
þe contrey but onlich in þe same weye. and þes rosys

In the way they
took, still grow
the roses of
Jericho,

- in to þe same plaas. For þe Iewes of envie þei heelde
 þat plaas þer Cryst was bore a fowle and a cursed plaas,
 In so moche þat þei wolde nat suffre man ne womman,
 4 childe neþer beest, to go in to þat plaas; ffor þe fals
 Iewes helde euery man þat ȝede in to þat plaas a cursed
 man. Forþermore whan oure lady was come in to þe
 temple and offride her childe with turtlis or doves
 8 after Moyses lawe, as seint scripture¹ telliþ, and seint
 Symeon toke hym in armys and seyde **Nunc dimittis**
domine seruum tuum in pace, þat is to seye: Now
 suffre, lord, þi seruant after þi worde in pees: That
 12 same tyme Symeon and Anne, þe olde womman, in
 presence of þe scribys and of þe pharisees prophecyed
 many þinges of oure lord Ihesu Crist, as holy writte
 witnessiþ. And so aftirward þorwe relacioun of þe
 16 Iewes þat were þat tyme in þe Temple, so gret a fame
 and a loos was come vp among þe Iewes of oure lady and
 of her childe þat sche durst no lenger abyde in þat plaas
 for drede of Herodes and of þe Iewes. And as seynt
 20 Math.² seiþ in þe gospell, **Angelus domini apparuit in**
sompnis Ioseph dicens &c., þat is to seye: A aungh
 apperid to Ioseph in hys slepe & seiþe: "arise and take
 þe childe and hys modir and fle in to Egypt and be þere
 24 til I telle þe; ffor hit is to come þat Herodes schal seke
 þe childe and hys modir to lese³ hym." Than Ioseph
 aroos and toke þe childe and his modir and ȝede in to
 Egypt in þe nyȝt; and þer he was in to þe tyme þat
 28 Herodes was dede. And ȝe schul vndirstonde þat oure
 lady seint Mary and hir childe dwellyd in Egypt .vij.
 ȝera. And Egypt is fro Bethleem .xij. dayes iorney.
 And in þe weye bitwix þes .ij. plaas growe Rosys þe
 32 which be cleped Rosys of Iericho, and þes Rosys growe
 in no plaas but oneliche in þat same weye þere oure
 lady seint Marye ȝede, bitwix Bethleem and Egypt.

*Indel reputa-
runt locum Nat.
Christi maledic-
tum et contami-
natum.*

[² r. also]

*Sancta Maria mo-
rabatur cum filio
suo in Egipto VII
annis. Rosae de
Iericho.*

¹ Scripture is added later; space was left for it.

² Math. is afterwards added.

which are gathered and sold by shepherds.

[¹ Here is a fol. missing in Harl.]

The place where Mary dwelled in Egypt is now a garden of balm,

[² MS. as]

[³ MS. weh]

and in it are seven Fountains, in which Mary used to wash her son and their clothes.

This balm drops from bushes,

each of which is kept by a Christian from among the Sultan's prisoners.

[⁴ leaf 146]

[⁵ MS. Marche]

In March, in presence of the Sultan, the rods are cut, and it drops into dishes of silver, which are poured out into a large pot.

[⁶ Tit. kutynges]

This first balm belongs to the Sultan, who sometimes gives small vials of it to foreign ambassadors.

schepdis of þe contrey þat go aboute with her schepe, þei gadir hem in tyme of ȝere and selle hem for bræde to pilgrimes and to opir men of þe contrey aboute;¹ and so þei be bore in to diuers londis aboute. ¶ fferther- 4 more in þe same place þere oure lady dwellid with her soone, is now a gardyn in þe wich groweþ bawme; and þis gardyn is² noȝt fullich as longe and as brode as a man may cast a stone. ¶ And þer be also in þis 8 gardeyn .vij. wellis³ of water, in þe wich oure lady seynt Mary wasshed her soone and bathed hym, and vysshe her clothis and her sonys clothis. and ȝe schulle vndir- stonde þat in þis gardyn be many busshis of bawme, 12 and þei be mochel liche to bussches of rosys; and þes bussches be litil hizer þan a fathome of lengþe, and þe leuys be liche treyfoyles. and to euery busshe a cristyn man, of þe sowdañs prisoners, is assigned, to kepe hit 16 and to make hit clene. and þere is a grete merveyle and a grete miracle of þes bussches of bawme: ffor þer may no man kepe hem and diȝt hem but he be a cristen man—and þat haþ of-time be preuid: ffor whan a Iwe 20 or a paynym kepeþ hem, anon þe ⁴bussches wexen drye and growe nomore. and in þe monthe of Marche⁵ þe sowdan is allewey abydyng⁶ in þis gardyn: and than þe roddys be kytte as a wyne, and whan þei be 24 kitte, þei be bounde aboute with cotoun, and vndir þe kittyng⁶ of þe roddys and þe cotoun be sette disshes of syluer. and so the bawme renneþ downe in to þes vessels oute of [þe] kittyng⁶ and þorwe [þe] cotoun, as 28 water renneþ oute atte þe vyne. and oute of þes disshes þe bawme is put in to a grete potte of syluer, and þat potte is more þan .vj. galouns. // And þan þe sowdan takeþ alle þis bawme in to his owne kepyng⁶ specialich; 32 but whan any messanger is sent from any kyng⁶ for bawme, þan þe sowdan ȝif hym a litil viol ful of bawme. and whan þe bawme is aȝ gadrid and dropped oute of þe roddys, þan þe sowdan goþ home: and þan 36

And scheperdys of þe same confrey gadir þes Rosys in
tynie of ȝere & selleþ hem to pilgrymes. //

4 Ferþermore
in þe same plaas þer oure lady dwellyd with her sone,
is now a gardyn in þe which groweþ bawme; and þis
gardyn is riȝt¹ large.

[¹ r. noȝt]

8 And in þis same gardyn be .vij.
wellis of water, in þe which oure lady wassched her
sone and baþed hym, and wyssche her cloþes and her
sones cloþes also. And in þis gardyn be many bussches
12 of Bawme, and þei be moche lyke to Roseers;

De gardino & VII
fontibus & de
balsamo in eodem
gardino crescente.

and þes
bussches be litil hiȝer þan a fathome of lenge, and þe
lefys be lyche to Trefoyles. And to euery bussche a
16 Cristen man is assigned, to kepe it and to make it
clene. And þer is a gret merveyle and a greet myracle
of þe kepyng of þis bawme and of þes bussches: ffor
þer may no man kepe þes bussches but he be a cristen
20 man—and þat haþ ofte-tyme be preuyde: ffor whan a
Iew or a paynym kepeþ hem, anoon þei wex drye and
growe nomore. And in þe moneþ of Marche þe sowdan
is aȝweye for þe most partye abidyng in þis gardyn:
24 and þan þe roddys be kytte² after þe maner as a vyne
is kitte, and whan þei be kitte, þei be bounde aboute
wiþ a litil cotoun.

Cristiani custo-
diunt rubus bal-
sami in dicto
gardino & nullus
paganus, Indeus
vel sarazenus
potest custodire
istud gard.
balsami.

[² MS. knytte]

And so þis bawme renneþ out of
28 þe roddys and þorwe þe cotoun downe in to dissches of
syluer þe whych be sett vndir þes roddys; and oute
of þes dissches þe bawme is put in [a] gret siluer pot, þe
which pot is of .vj. or .vij. galouns. And þis pot with
32 þe bawme þe sowdan haþ in hys owne kepyng specialich;
but whan any Messenger is sent from any kyng for
bawme, þan þe sowdan ȝeueþ hym a litil viole fuȝt of
bawme. And so whan þis bawme is aȝ gadrid and
36 dropped out of þes roddys, þan goþe þe sowdan home:

Nota quomodo
balsamum colligi-
tur.

Then the keepers,
by boiling the
rods in water,
get a second
quality, which is
sold to pilgrims
and is good for
bruises, but not
so strong as the
first "raw" balm,

every cristenman þat haþ a busshe to kepe, he takeþ
þe roddes þat be kitte, and seep hem in water in a clene
potte : and þe bawme swymmeþ aboute þe water as hit
were fatnesse of flesshe :

4

and þis bawme is goode for alle maner of brusours,
and ȝif a man be woundid, hit wil make hym hoole a-
noone. and þis bawme is solde to pylgrymes of diuers 8
contreys, and so hit is bore þorwe diuers londys aboute.
¶ But þis bawme is no-thing so vertuons ne so goode
as þe bawme þat droppeþ oute of þe roddys whan þey
be kitte. ffor, an a man take a drope of þis¹ bawme and 12
ley hit on a mannys² honde, anon hit renneþ þorwe-oute
on þat oper syde, and þat place schal neuer be corrupt
ne rote aftir. and þis bawme is [as þouȝ it were thyne
grene wyne, a litil troublid. and this bawme is]³ cleped 16
rawe bawme [and the toper is callid soden bawme.
Manye moo vertues beñ of this bawme],³ þe wich were
longe to telle here. but all þe men in þe eest byleve
trewlich þat þis place haþ swich a vertue of growyng of 20
bawme bycause oure lady dwelled in þe same place .vij.
ȝere and, as hit is aforseyde, sche wisshe and bathed her
sone in þe same wellys and also visshe his clothis and
her owne in þe same water. // fferthermore ȝe schul 24
vndirstonde, as hit is aforseyde, þat Melchior, kyng of
Nubye and of arabie, offrid to godd a rounde appil of
gold and .xxx. gilt penyes. of þes .xxx. gilt penyes ȝe
schul here þe first bygynnyng and þe last ende. // 28
Thara, þat was fadir to abraham, did make þes .xxx. gilt
penyes in þe name of þe kyng of Mesopotamye þe wich
was cleped Nynus. and þus⁴ abraham, whan he ȝede a
pilgrimage oute of þe londe of Chaldee in to Ebron, þat in 32
þat tyme was cleped arabie, he bare þes .xxx. gilt penyes
with hym and bouȝte with hem a place for his sepulture
[and for his wyf]⁵ and for his childryn, ysaac and Iacob.

[¹ MS. þe]
[² Tit. on his]
a drop of which
pierces through
the hand.

[³ added from
Tit.]
This vertue of the
place people in
the East date
from the time
when Mary lived
there for seven
years, and washed
her son in the
fountains.

History of the
30 gilt pennies :
Thara made them
in the name of
Ninus, Abraham
took them with
him to Ebron,
and bought a
burial-place with
them.

[⁴ r. þis]

[⁵ added from
Tit.]

and þe cristen men þe which be keperes of þes bussches
of bawme, þei take aȝ þe roddys þat be kitte, and seþe
hem in faire water in a clene vessel: and þe bawme of
4 þes roddys swymmeþ aboue þe water as it were fatnesse
of ffeische: and þis bawme is pikke and coloured liche
Brasyle,¹ and þis bawme is good for aȝ brusours &
woundes;

8 and þis bawme is sold to dyuers pilgrymes,
and so it is bore forþ in to þe world. But þis bawme
is no-þing so vertuous ne so gode as þe bawme þat
droppeþ oute of þe roddys whan þei be kitte: for, and
12 a man take a drope of þis bawme and leye it on hys
hande, anon it renneþ þorwe-out on þat oper syde,
and þat plaas schal neuer rote ne be corrupt. And þis
bawme is as² it were thynne wyne and grene and also
16 sumwhat trouble: and þis is cleped rawe bawme, and
þat opir is clepyd sode bawme.

[³ MS. at]

Balsamum cru-
dum & balsamum
coctum.

And aȝ men in þe
20 eest byleue trowelich þat þis plaas haȝ swich a vertue of
growyng of bawme bycause oure lady dwellyd in þe
same plaas .vij. ȝere, as it is aforeseyde.

REdilich schul ȝe now heere how þes .xxx. gilt
penyes þe which Melchior þe kyng offrid to god as it is
aforeseyde, were first made, and how longe þei endurid
28 and [how] þei were dispendyd. // Thara, þat was fadir
of Abraham, dide make þes .xxx. gilt penyes in þe
name of þe kyng of Mesopotanye þe which was clepid
Nynus. And þis Abraham, whan he ȝede a pilgrimache
32 out of þe londe of Calde in to Ebron, þat in þat tyme
was clepyd Arabye, he bare þes same .xxx. gilt penyes
with hym and bouȝt with hem a plaas for his sepul-
ture and for hys wyfe and also for his Children, Isaak

Nota de XXX
denariis oblatiis
Christo in Beth-
leem.

¹ Brasyle has been written later.

Jacob was sold for them by his brothers (who paid them back to him for corn). At his death they were sent to Saba to buy spices for his burial.

[¹ added from Tit.]

[² leaf 156]

The Queen of Saba brought them to Jerusalem, from where they were carried to Arabia in Roboam's time, when Jerusalem was taken (by the Egyptians).

[³ MS. 11j]

afterward Ioseph was solde of his breþerin in to Egipt to Marchauntys þat were of hismahely for þes same .xxx. gilt penyes. [Afterward whanne Iacob was dede, thanne were thes xxx gilt penyes]¹ sent to þe londe of 4 Saba for diuers spycys and oynementys for þe sepulture of Iacob: and so þei were putte in to þe kyngis² tresory. þan by processe of tyme in kyng³ Salemons tyme þe quene of Saba offrid þes .xxx.³ gilt penyes, with many 8 opir riche Iewels, in þe tempil of godd in Ierusalem. so afterward, in þe tyme of Roboam, þat was kyng³ Salemons soone, whan Ierusalem was destroyed and þe tempil of godd despoiled, þan þes .xxx. gilt penyes were brouȝt 12 to þe kyng³ of arabie: and so þei were put in to his tresory, with many oþer riche ornamentys þat were brouȝt oute of þe tempil of god.

16

Melchior offered them to Christ.

Than afterward, whan crist was bore in bethleem, þan Melchior, þat was kyng³ of Nubye and of arabie, toke þes .xxx. gilt penyes, and many opir riche ornamentys and Iewels, with hym, by- 20 cause hit was þe fynest gold and þe best þat he had in his tresory; þerfore he toke þes same with hym and offrid hem to godd in bethleem þer as he was bore. ¶ Than afterward, whan oure lady seynt Marye ȝede 24 oute of bethleem in to Egipte for drede of kyng³ herodes,

Mary lost them on her way to Egypt, with the myrrh and incense,

þan sche lost aȝ þes ȝiftes þat were offrid in þe weye, and þei were aȝ bounde in a clothe togedir. [so] 28

so

afterward hit happed, þer was a schepherde in þat con- trey þat kept schepe; þe wich had so grete infirmite and so grete dissesse þat þer myȝt no leche hele hym, 32 and aȝ þe goode þat he hadde he ȝaf to diuers lechys to be hole, and hit myȝt noȝt be. ¶ Than on a tyme as he ȝede in þe felde with his schepe now in o place now in an opir, he fonde þes .xxx. gilt penyes, with encense 36

but a shepherd found them,

and Iacob. Than aftirward[†] Ioseph was solde of hys
 breperen in to Egipt to Marchaundes þat were of
 Ismaely for þes same .xxx. gilt penyes. And whan
 4 Iacob deyde, þan were þes .xxx. gilt penyes sent in to
 þe lond of Saba, to bigge diuers spyces and oynementys
 for þe sepulcre of Iacob: and so þei were put in to þe
 kyngis tresory. Than aftirward bi processe of tyme in
 8 þe tyme of kyng Salamon þe quene of þe lond of Saba
 offrid þes .xxx. gilt penyes, and oþer many riche
 Iewels, in to þe temple of god in Ierusalem. And in
 þe tyme of Roboam, þat was kyng Salomones sone,
 12 whan Ierusalem was destroyed and þe Temple of god
 aȝt despoyled and robbed, þan þes .xxx. gilt penyes
 with oþer ryche ornamentis and Iewels þat were founde
 in þe Temple were brouȝt in to þe lond of Arabye—of þe
 16 which lond Melchior þat tyme was kyng whan Crist
 was bore¹—and þere þei were put in to þe kyngis tresory.
 And aftirward, whan Cryst was bore in Bethleem, þan
 Melchior, þat þan was kyng of Arabye, as it is afor-
 20 seyde, and also of Nubye, toke þes .xxx. gilt penyes,
 and many oþer riche ornamentys and Iewels, with hym,
 by-cawse it was þe fynest gold and þe beste þat he had
 in hys tresory; þerfore he toke þes same .xxx. gilt
 24 penyes with hym and offrid hem to god almyȝty in
 Bethleem, as it is aforeseyd. And whan oure lady ȝede
 oute of Bethleem in to Egipt for drede of Herodes þe
 kyng, sche toke aȝt þes giftis þat were offrid to god,
 28 and bond hem in a cloute, and bare hem with her; and
 in þis weye bitwix Bethleem and Egipt oure lady lost
 hem. So aftirward þer was a scheperde in þat contrey
 þat kept schepe; þe whiche schepherd had so greet
 32 infirmite and so gret disese in hys body þat þer cowde
 no leche hele hym.

*Nota Ioseph ven-
 debatur in Egiptum
 pro istis XXX
 denariis.*

*[¹ om. of þe
 which—bore]*

*Beata Maria per-
 didit istos XXX
 denarios cum
 Mirra & Thure.*

And on a tyme [as] he walked in
 þe felde with his schepe now in one plaas now in an
 36 oþir, he fond þes .xxx. gilt penyes, with ensense and

*Quidam pastor
 ouium inuenit
 dictos XXX de-
 narios cum mirra
 & thure.*

and Mirre, bounde alle in a clowte togedir. and whan
 he had founde þes ȝiftes, he kept hem priuelich to
 hym-self, til a litil afore aȝens¹ þe tyme þat god ȝede to
 his passyoun. and whan þis scheperde herde speke of 4
 swich a holy prophete þat helid aȝ men of her infirmities
 with a worde, þan he com to god and preide hym of
 grace and of help : and þan god aȝmyȝty anoon helid
 hym, and enfourmed hym of þe feiþ. 8

þan þe scheperde
 offerid to god with goode deuocioun þes .xxx. penyes,
 with encense and Mirre, as þei were aȝ bounde togedir
 in a clowte. and whan god sayȝe þes .xxx. gilt penyes, 12
 with encense and Mirre, he knewe hem wel, and bad þe
 scheperde þat he scholde go in to þe tempil and offre
 aȝ þes thynges vppon þe autere. and so þe scheperde
 did, aftir þe commandement of god, and offryd vppon 16
 þe autere in þe tempil þes .xxx. gilt penyes, with
 encense and mirre, with grete deuocioun. // And whan
 þe preest þat in þat tyme kept þe tempil sayȝe swich
 oblacions² offrid on þe autere, in þe worschep of þis 20
 oblaciouns² he was reuested and ensensed þe autere ;
 and bycause þat oblaciouns were seelde seye in þe
 tempil, þe preest of þe tempil tok aȝ þes .iiij. þingis and
 put hem in to her comune tresory. and a litil while 24
 aftir, þat is to seye þe thrid daye tofore cristes pas-
 syoun, Iudas Skariot com in to þe temple to þe princys
 of þe lawe and to þe Iwys, and made couenaunt with
 hem to betraye his maister god aȝmyȝty : & ³for his 28
 trauayle þe princys of þe Iwys toke oute of her tresory
 þes .xxx. gilt penyes and ȝuf hem to Iudas Skariot,
 and so þis Iudas sold godd almyȝty his maister for þes
 .xxx. gilt penyes. than whan aȝ þis was do and crist, 32
 goddis sone of heuen, was betrayed þorwe his discipil
 and scholde be dede for aȝ mankynde, as his wiȝ was :
 þan þis Iudas repent hym and was sory for his mysdede,
 and ȝede in to þe tempil aȝene to þe princys of þe Iwys 36

[¹ om. aȝens]who afterwards,
being cured by
Christ, offered
them to Christ;but he ordered
him to offer them
in the temple,[² r. oblacioun]where they were
deposited, and
the incense burnt.[³ leaf 15v]They were paid
to Judas for be-
traying Christ,

Mirre, bounde aȝ to-gedir in a cloute; and he kept aȝ þes þingis pryuelich to hym-self, til a litil afore þe tyme þat god ȝede to his passioun.

*Dictus pastor
ouium curabatur
a domino & pastor
optulit ei tria
munera predicta.*

4 And whan þe schepherd
herd speke of suche a holy prophete þat helyd aȝ men
with a worde, þan he come to god and preyde hym of
grace and of helpe: and so þorow þe grete feiþ þat he
8 had in god he was hole. And whan he was hole, and
god almyȝty had enfourmed hym of þe feiþ, þan þe
schepherde offrid to god aȝmyȝty þes .xxx. gilt penyes,
with ense[nse] and mirre, as þei were bounde to-gedir
12 in þe cloute. And whan god saye þes .xxx. gilt penyes,
wiþ ensense and Mirre, he knewe hem weȝ, and bad þe
schepherde þat he schulde go in to þe temple and offre
aȝ þes þinges on þe autere. And so þe schepherde
16 did, after þe comaundement of god, & offrid vp þes
.xxx. gilt penyes, with ensense and Mirre, on þe autere,
with gret deuocioun. And whan þe preest þat in þat
tyme kept þe temple saye swyche oblacioun offrid vp
20 on þe autere, in worschipe of þis oblacioun he was
reuested and ensensed þe auter; and by-cawse þat
oblaciouns were selden seiȝe in þe temple, þe preest of
þe temple toke aȝ þes þingis and put hem in to her
24 comune tresory. And a litil whyle after, þat is to seye
þe þridde day to-fore Crystes passioun, Iudas Scariot
cam in to þe temple to þe princes of preestis and to þe
Iewes, and made couenaunt with hem to bitraye god
28 almyȝty, hys mayster. And for his traueyle þe princes
of þe Iewes toke out of her comune tresory þes .xxx.
gilt penyes and ȝaf hem to Iudas Scariot, and so
Crist was solde to þe Iewes of þis fals Iudas for þes
32 .xxx. gilt penyes. Than whan þis was do and oure
lord Cryst was þus bitrayede þorow hys disciple and
schulde suffre þe deef for redempcioun of aȝ mankynde,
as hys wiȝ was: þan þis fals Iudas was sory of hys
36 mysdede, and ȝede in to þe temple aȝene to þe princes of

*Precepto domini
nostri Ihesu
Christi dictus
pastor optulit
dictos XXX dena-
rios cum Mirra
& thure in
templo.*

*Iudas tradidit
Christum pro lris
XXX denariis.*

*Iudas iterum
proiecit XXX
denarios Iudeis.*

but he returned
them and hanged
himself.

[¹ Tit. and Harl.
and, instead of
Than—done]

Then the Jews
bought a burial-
place for 15 of
them, and the
other 15 they gave
to the knights
who kept watch
before Christ's
tomb.

[² MS. and with
þe]

[³ Tit. and Harl.
was]

They are called
silver in the
gospel, for all coin
is called so in the
East.

Their stamp

[⁴ r. on]

[⁵ MS. corr. now
rele]
and value.

At the bidding of
the angel Mary
returned to
Nazareth (Matt.
ii. 23).

and cast downe to hem þese .xxx. gilt penys. ¶ Than
whan aȝ þes was done,¹ as þe gospeȝ seiþ, he ȝede &
henge hym-self. so þan þe Iwys bouȝte with .xv. of
þes gilt penyes a feelde for sepulture of pilgrymes, as ⁴
þe gospeȝ telleþ, and þe² opir .xv. penyes þe Iwys ȝaf
to þe knyȝtys þat kept þe sepulcre of crist.

¶ Also ȝe 8

schulle vndirstonde þat þe liknesse of þes .xxx. gilt
penyes were³ vsed in aȝ þat contrey boþe in name and
in money from abrahams tyme in to [þe] destruccioun of
Ierusalem, þe wiche was do by Tytus and Vaspasianus. 12
But from þe tyme of abraham in to cristys passyon
þes .xxx. gilt penyes were neuer desseueryd ne departed,
but euermore þei were bore hoole togedir; and whan
crist was solde for hem, þan anon þei were disseueryd 16
and departed aboute in diuers placys. fferthermore þe
cause why þes .xxx. gilt penyes were cleped syluer in
þe godspeȝ, noȝtwithstandyng þei were fyne gold, is
þis: ffor hit is þe comune name and þe comune vsage 20
in aȝ þat contrey so for to clepe hem, as men clepe in
þis contrey gold of bizende þe see Scutys, Motouns or
floryns. ¶ And ȝit in þe ecst þe same preent is made,
boþe in gold and in siluer and in copir, and kept among 24
grete lordys of þe contrey. and þe preent of one of þes
.xxx. gilt penyes is þis: on þat o side is a kyngis hed
corouned, and in⁴ þat oþer side he write lettres of
Chaldee, þe wiche men kunne noȝt rede now.⁵ and one 28
of hem is a[s] mochel worþ in weight and in valwe as. iiij.
floreyngs. and many merueiles be tolde of þes .xxx.
gilt penyes, þe wiche were longe to telle.—¶ Also whan
oure lady and Ioseph were warned to come oute of egipt 32
by a aungeȝ, as þe gospeȝ telleþ, þan þei were bode go
in to galilee: and þere þei dwelled in a cite þat is
cleped Nazareth—and so þe prophecie was fulfilled
quoniam Nazareus vocabitur, þat is to seye: he schal 36

þe Iewes and cast doune azene to hem þes .xxx. gilt¹ [1 MS. gilt] penyes.

And þe Iewes of comune assent bouzt with
 4 .xv. of þes penyes a feelde for sepulture of pilgrymes,
 as þe gospeþ seip: **Et consilio mutuo emerunt agrum**
figuli in sepulturam peregrinorum; and with þe opir
 .xv. penyes þe Iewes soudid þe knyztis þat kept þe
 8 sepulcre of Cryst. // Ferþermore 3e schul vndirstonde
 þat þe liknesse of þe same money was alweye vsed in
 aþ þat contrey boþe in name and in money fro þe tyme
 of Abraham in to þe destruccioun of Ierusalem, þe
 12 which was do by Titus and Vaspasianus. But fro þe
 tyme of Abraham in to þe passioun of Cryst þes .xxx.
 gilt penyes were neuer disseuered ne departed, but
 euermore were bore to-gedir; and whan Crist was solde
 16 for hem, þan anoon þei were desseuered and departed
 aboute in diuers plasys. The cause why þes .xxx.
 penyes gilt were clepid syluer in þe godspeþ, not-wip-
 stondyng þat þei were fyne gold, is þis: for hit is
 20 þe comune name and þe comune vsage in aþ þat con-
 trey so to clepe hem, as men clepe in þis contrey gold
 of byzende þe see scutys, motouns or floryns. And 3it
 in þe eest þe same preent is made, boþe in gold and in
 24 copyr, and kept among þe grete lordys of þe contrey.
 And þe preent of oon of þes .xxx. gilt penyes is þis:
 On þat one syde is a kyngis heede crowned, and on þat
 oper syde be write letteres of Chaldee, þe which men
 28 cunne not rede now. And one of hem is as moche
 worþ in weizt and in valewe as .iij. floreyngs.—

Cum XV de istis
 XXX denariis
 emerunt agrum
 propter sepultu-
 ram peregrino-
 rum.
 Et reliquos XV
 den. dederunt
 Militibus custodi-
 entibus sepul-
 crum (Christi)

A tempore Abra-
 ham usque ad
 passionem Christi
 isti XXX denarii
 nunquam fuerunt
 separati.

Causa quare isti
 XXX den. voca-
 bantur argentel.

Nota formam et
 ymaginem isto-
 rum denariorum.

Nota valorem
 vnius denarii de
 numero istorum
 XXX denariorum.

And

32 whan oure lady and Ioseph were warned to come out
 of Egipt by a aungeþ, as seynt Math. telleþ, þan þei
 were bode go in to Galilee: and þere þei dwellyd in a
 Cytee þat is clepyd Nazareth, wherof spekeþ þe pro-
 36 phete and seip / **Quoniam nazareus vocabitur**, / þat is

be cleped a man of Nazareth. and what crist wrouzt
and did in erþe fro þis tyme to his passioun, þe euan-
gelistys declaryn openlich in þe gospeþ.

Whan cure lord ihesu crist was styed vp in to
heuen, 4

After his ascen-
sion Jhesu Christ
sent Thomas to
India to preach
the gospel,

þan he sent seynt Thomas, his apostil, in to 8
ynde, to preche þere goddys worde; In þe wich Inde,
as hit is aforseyde, þes .iiij. kyngis þat tyme regnyd
and were lordys. ¶ And þow hit so were þat seynt
Thomas ¹azens his wille 3ede in to þat londys, ² 3et 3e 12
schulle vndirstonde þat þis was do of þe grete prou-
idence of god þat þis same appostil þat put his hande
in to goddys syde to knowe þat he was werry god
þat was aryse vp fro dethe to lyfe for saluacioun of aþ 16
mankynde,

[¹ leaf 16a]
[² Tit. þoo londas]

he scholde go and preche þe passioun of
crist, his resurreccioun and his ascencioun to þes .iiij.
worschippeful kyngis þat souzten oure lord ihesu crist 20
in bethleem in his Natiuite and þere with 3iftys
worschipped hym; and, ³ as seynt Gregory seiþ: *Id*
nobis omnibus profuit quod hij Reges & hee gentes
eiusdem domini nostri Ihesu Christi infanciam que- 24
sierunt & oculis viderunt et deuotissime muneribus
adorauerunt & probauerunt, ¶ This is to seye: this
was to vs aþ a profite þat þes worschepeful kyngis
and her pepil souzten þe childehode of crist and with 28
her y3en 3ize hit and with 3iftys worscheppefullich
and deuoutelich honoured hit and for soþe proued hit.
ffurthermore 3e schul vndirstonde þat seynt barthole-
mewe, Symon and Iudas, þat were cristys disciplis, 32
were also sent in to ynde to preche þe fey3 among
aþ þe pepil:

In other parts of
which St. Bartho-
lomew, Simen and
Judas were also
preaching.

for þer be many parties of ynde, and
o party of ynde is more þan aþ þe party of þe worlde 36

to seye: he schal be cleped a man of Nazareth. And what oure lord Cryst wrouzt in erpe fro pis tyme to hys passyoun, þe Ewangelistis declare openlych and weþ.

Allmyȝty god whan he was ascendid in to heuen, aftir þe victorie and þe bataill þat he had take aȝens þe deuyl for redempcioun and saluacioun of aȝ man-
8 kynde, þan he sent seynt Thomas, hys apostle, in to Ynde, þere to preche þe worde of god; in þe which Ynde, as it is aforeseyd, þes .iij. worschipfuȝ kyngis
þat tyme reigned and were lordys. And þouȝ it so
12 were þat seint Thomas aȝeins hys wille ȝede in to þat londe, ȝit we schul vndirstonde þat þis was do of þe greet prouydence and þe greet goodnesse of god þat þis same apostle þat put his hand in to þe syde and
16 þe wounde of god to knowe þat he was verrey god and Man þat was ryse fro deþ to lyfe for saluacioun of aȝ mankynde, scholde go and preche þe passyoun of Cryst and hys resurreccioun and hys ascensioun to þes .iij.
20 worschippful kyngis þat souȝt god allmyȝty in Bethleem in hys Natiuyte, as it is afore-seyde—wherof seiþ seynt Gregory: *Id nobis omnibus profuit quod hij Reges & hee gentes eiusdem domini nostri Ihesu Christi infanciam quesierunt & oculis viderunt & deuotissime muneribus adorauerunt & probauerunt*,
This is to seye: Thys was to vs aȝ a gret profyt þat þes worschippful kyngis and her pepil souȝt þe lord
28 Cryst in hys berpe and in hys childhode and with ȝiftis worschipped it and deuoutelych honoured it and forsoþe prouyd it. /

Scus Thomas apostolus missus fuit in Indiam.

Gregor.

Nota de longitudine et latitudine Yndie.

And here ȝe schul vndirstonde
32 þat seynt Bertholomew, Symon and Iudas, þe whiche were Cristis discipulis, were also sent in to Ynde to preche þere þe feiþ and þe worde of god among þe pepil . . . And, as diuers men wryten and han
36 preuyd, þat oon partye of Ynde is lenger and bredder

on þis half of þe see—ffor þis party of þe world on
þis half of þe see, *þer cristendom is*, is nomore descried
ne accounted in aȝ þe cest but a .C. dayes iourney.

Capitulum .xxviiij.

Aftir þat seynt Thomas þe appostil in þe kyngdoms
of ynde had preched goddys worde and had go aboute
aȝ þe yles and prouyncys & do many myraclys þorwe 8
þe signe of þe cros and of goddys worde:¹

[¹ Harl. adds: as
in heling of sike
men of aȝ maner
infirmitees & de-
liuering men that
were traueyled or
turmented with
wilde sprites:
þan]

While preaching
there, he found in
the temples a
painted star with
the figure of a
childe,

and being in-
formed of the
history of the
star and of the
3 Kings,

[² MS. kyngis]

[³ om. of]

he preached the
after-life of Jesus
Christ, and the
true meaning of
the star,

as he ȝede
aboute in þe templys, he fonde a sterre in euerych
tempil, peynted aftir þe sterre þat aperid to þe .iiij. 16
kyngis whan crist was bore; In þe wich sterre was a
signe of þe cros and a childe aboue. and whan seynt
Thomas sayȝe þis sterre, he asked of þe bisshoppys of
þe tempil[s] what hit was. and þe bisshoppys tolde 20
to seynt Thomas how þat swich a sterre of olde tyme
apperid on þe hiȝh of Vaws in tokyn of a childe þat
was bore and scholde be kyng² of Iwys, as hit was
herde oute of þe same sterre, ¶ And for þis cause þe 24
.iiij. kyngis ȝede oute of her londys in to bethleem
woundirfullich þorwe ledyng³ of þe sterre and come in
to bethleem in xiiij. dayes and þer offrid to þis childe
þat was bore, but *with grete* trauayle aftirward þei 28
comen home in to her londys and kyngdoms in .ij.
ȝere; and of³ aȝ þat þes .iiij. kyngis had do, herde
and seyȝe, þe bisshopes of þe tempil[s] tolde to seynt
Thomas þe appostil. ¶ Than whan seynt Thomas 32
herde aȝ þis, he thanked god, and *with grete ioye*
preched to þe bysshoppys and to þe pepil þe childehode of
god, his passioun, his resurreccioun and his ascencioun,
and aȝ þe werkys of crist while he was in erþe; 36

þan aȝ þe partye of þe worlde on þis half þe see—
ffor þis partye of þe world on þis half of þe see, þere
cristendom is, is nomore descried ne accounted in aȝ
4 þe eest but a C dayes iorneye.

NOW ȝe schul take hede: whan seint Thomas þe
apostle had prechid þe worde of god in þe kyngdoms
8 of Ynde and had do many myracles þorowe þe signe
of þe Cros and of þe worde of god, as in helyng of
syke men of aȝ maner infirmitees, boþe men þat had
lost her heeryng and her siȝt and also men þat were
12 trauayled wiȝ wickyȝ spirites, and also in reisyng of
men þat were dede to lyfe—and aȝ þes infirmitees he
heelid wiȝ þe worde of god: þan, as he ȝede aboute
in þe templis, he fonde a sterre in euery temple,
16 peyntyd and fourmed aftir þe sterre þat apperid to þe
.iiij. kyngis whan Cryst was bore; In þe which sterre
was a signe of þe Cros and a childe aboute. And whan
seynt Thomas saiȝe þis sterre, he askyd of þe Biss-
20 choppes of þe Temple[s] what it was. And þan þes
Bisschoppes tolde to seynt Thomas how þat suche a
sterre of olde tyme apperid on þe hille of Vaws in
token of a childe þat was bore and schulde be kyng
24 of Iewes, as it was herde oute of þe same sterre, and
for þis cause þe .iiij. kyngis ȝede oute of her londys in
to Bethleem wondirfullich þorowe ledyng of þat sterre
and come in to Bethleem in .xiiij. dayes and þer offrid
28 to þis Childe þat was bore, but wiȝ greet trauayle
aftirward þei com home aȝene in to her londes &
kyngdoms in .ij. ȝere; and aȝ þat þes .iiij. kynges
had do, herd and seiȝe, þes bysschoppes of þe templis
32 tolde to seint Thomas þe apostil. And whan seint
Thomas had herd aȝ þis, he þankyȝ god, and wiȝ
gret ioye prechyȝ to þe Bisschopes and to aȝ þe
pepil þe childhode of god, hys passyoun, hys Resur-
36 reccioun, and hys Ascencioun, and aȝ þe werkys of

Sous Thomas
apis informabatur
per episcopos
templi de stella.

Sous Thomas
apius predicabat
& conuertebat
plurimos ad
Christum.

[¹ leaf 165]
and so converted
many.

[² MS. folio]

[³ r. 16]

wherþorwe ¹þe biſshoppes of þe templys and many
oþer folk² were conuerted to criſt and were criſtened.
¶ fferthermore ſeynt Thomas mekelich declarid and
expowned to alle þe pepil þe vndirſtondyng¹ of þis 4
ſterre and of þe cros and of þe childe, and he caſte
owte of her templys aȝ Mawmetys and halwed hem in
þe worſchip & þe name of þe childe þat was bore, as
hit is aforſeyde. and ſo ſwich a fame bygan to 8
aſyſe in aȝ þis³ contrey aboute of ſeynt Thomas for
þe grette myraclys þat he wrouȝt, þat aȝ maner of folk
þat had any infirmittees or turmentyng¹ of wykked
ſpirites, þei com to ſeynt Thomas, and he in þe name 12
of god and þorwe þe ſigne of þe cros helid hem, and
conuerted hem to þe criſten feiȝth and criſtened hem.
and þei þat were ſo conuerted to criſt, did many
myraclys þorwe ſigne of þe cros aftirward aboute in 16
diuers placys þer-as ſeynt Thomas had noȝt be.

Capitulum xxix^m

At laſt St. Thomas
came to the
kingdoms of the
3 Kinges,

Whan ſeynt Thomas had þus prechid and tauȝte 20
þe pepil aȝ hit is aforſeyde: þan he ȝede to þe
kyngdoms of þes .iiij. kyngis:

who were ſtill liv-
ing in expectation
of baptiſm.

and he fonde hem hole
of body and of a gret age. and as Symeon had an- 24
ſwere of þe holy goost þat he ſcholde noȝt deyȝe til
he had ſeyȝe criſt, goddis ſone, and ſo abode hym
tyl he was brouȝt in to þe tempil, and þer toke hym
in his armys: riȝt ſo þes .iiij. worſchippeful kyngis 28
preyden to god þat þei ſcholde noȝt deyȝe til þei were
renewed with þe holy goost and with þe ſacrament
of baptiſme. ¶ So whan þey herde þat a man þat
was a diſciple of criſt was come in to her londys þe 32
wich was cleped Thomas, þat prechid to þe pepil of þe
childehode of godd & of his paſſioun and his reſur-
reccioun and alſo his aſcencioun, and þe werkys þat
criſt wrouȝt in þis worlde, and ſpecialich þe ſacrament 36

Cryst while he was in erþe. Wherefore þe Bisschopes
of þe temþlis and all oþer pepil were conuertyd to
Cryst and were cristenyd of seynt Thomas.

He cast
oute also of her Temþlis all Mawmettis and halewed
þe Temþlis in þe name of þe Childe þat was bore, as it
8 is aforeseyd. And a greet name bygan to aryse in all
þe contrey aboute of seynt Thomas þe apostle for þe
grete myraclis þat he wrouȝt þorow þe worde of god
and signe of þe cros.

*Magna fama
crescebat in India
de s. Thoma.*

For þe same men þat þus were
16 conuertide to Cryst, dide many myraclys þorow signe
of þe cros in diuers plasys aboute in þe contrey þere as
seynt Thomas had not be.

20 **L**onge tyme whan seynt Thomas had þus prechyd
and tauȝt þe pepil as it is aforeseyd, and brouȝt hem
to þe cristen feiþ: þan he ȝede to þe kyngdoms of þes
.iiij. worschipful kynges: And he fonde hem hole and
24 of a gret age. And as Symeon had a answers of þe
holy goste þat he scholde not diȝe til he hadde seiȝe
Crist, goddis sone, and so abode aftir Cryst til he
was brouȝt in to þe Temple, and þer toke hym in hys
28 armes: riȝtes þes .iiij. worschipful kyngis preyde to god
þat þei schulde not deye til þei were renewed with þe
holy goost and with þe sacrament of baptisma. And
whan þei herde þat a man þat was a disciple of Cryst
32 was come in to her londys, þe which was clepid
Thomas, and prechid to þe pepil

*Scus Thomas
iuit ad terras &
regna istorum
III Regum.*

*Nota desiderium
istorum III
Regum de bap-
tismo.*

*Isti III Reges
venerunt ad s.
Thomam & ipse
informabat eos de
fide catholica.*

þe werkys of Cryst,
36 and specialich þe sacrament of baptisme:

They went to
him, and were
baptized,

[¹ r. þer]

of baptisme: anoon, noȝtwithstondyng þat þei were
of gret age and feble, ȝit þey araied hem and comyn
alle .iiij. to seynt Thomas, with oþer¹ lordys and gret
multitude of pepil. 4

and seynt Thomas with greet
Ioye and reuerence resceyued þes worschippful kyngis,
and declared to hem aȝt þat crist tauȝt here in erþe
to his disciplis, and his passioun þat he suffrid for alle 8
mankynde, and how he arose fro dethe to lyfe þe
thrid daye, and how he stized in to heuene, and also
how he sent downe þe holy goost to his apostolis, and
many oþer articlis of þe feiþ seynt Thomas declared 12
and expouned to þes .iiij. kyngis; and specialich he
tolde hem of þe sacrament of baptisme, withoute
wich þer may noman come in to þe kyngdom of
heuene. and whan þei were þus enfourmed of þe 16
cristen feiþ,

and preached the
word of Christ,
whom they had
sought in Beth-
lehem.

[² leaf 17a]

Then they went
with St. Thomas
to the hill of
Vaws, where St.
Thomas conse-
crated the chapel
made in honour
of the Child,
and preached the
faith;

than seynt Thomas cristenyd þes .iiij. 20
kyngis and aȝt þe pepil þat com with hem. and
anoon þes .iiij. kyngis were fulfilled of þe holy goost
and bygunne anoon to preche with seynt Thomas
goddis worde, and also þei tolde ²to þe pepil how þey 24
had souȝte crist, goddis sone, in bethleem in his
Natiuite, as hit is tolde afore. ¶ So whan alle þis
was do, þan þes .iiij. kyngis with aȝt her pepil ȝede
with seynt Thomas þe apostil to þe hill of Vaws. and 28
þer seynt Thomas halwed þe chapel þat was made on
þat hill by þes .iiij. kyngis; and þer seynt Thomas and
þe[s] .iiij. kyngis preched aȝene to þe peple of þe cristen
byleve and of þe sterre þat apperid to þe .iiij. kyngis. 32
and swich a Ioye and gladnesse was amonge þe pepil,
and also swich a loos and a name was aryse in alle
þe londys aboute of seynt Thomas and of þes .iiij.
kyngis, þat alle maner of pepil, boþe men and wymmen, 36

anoon, not-
wipstondyng þat þei were of greet age and febil, 3it
þei arayed hem and com aȝ .iiij. to seynt Thomas, wiȝ
4 oȝer lordys and princes and oȝir multitude of pepil.
And seint Thomas wiȝh gret ioȝe and worschippe
resceyued þes worpi kyngis, and declarid to hem aȝ
þat Cryst tauȝt here in erȝe to hys disciplis ; / also he
8 tolde to hem þe passyoun of Cryst, hys resurreccioun
and hys ascencioun,

and also how he sent downe to
hys blessyd modir Marye and to hys disciplis þe holy
12 goost ; he declarid to hem also þe prophecyes, and
many oȝer articlis of þe feiȝ ; and specialiche he
prechyde and enfourmed hem of þe sacrament of
baptisme, wiȝh-oute which baptisme no man may come
16 to þe kyngdom of heuene. And whan þei were þus
enfourmed as it is aforeseyde, and þe .iiij. kyngis had
also tolde to seynt Thomas how þei souȝt god almyȝty
in his childhod in Bethleem, as it is seyde afore : þan
20 seynt Thomas cristened þes .iiij. kynges and aȝ þe
pepil þat come wiȝh hem. And anon þes .iiij. kyngis
were fulfilled wiȝh þe holy goost and anoȝn þei bigan
to preche to þe pepil þe worde of god wiȝh seynt
24 Thomas.

Sons Thomas
aple baptizabat
III Reges.

And whan þis was do, þan þes .iiij. kyngis
wiȝh aȝ her pepil ȝede wiȝh seynt Thomas þe apostle
28 to þe hille of Vaws. þere seynt Thomas halwed þe
Chapel þat was made þere on þat same hille by þes
.iiij. kyngis ; and þere seynt Thomas and þes .iiij.
kynges prechide to þe peple of þe cristen feiȝe and of
32 þe sterre þat apperyd to þe .iiij. kyngis. And þere was
so greet ioȝe among þe pepil, and swich a loos and a
name was ryse among þe pepil in aȝ þe londys aboute
of seynt Thomas and of þes .iiij. kyngis, þat aȝ maner
36 of men and wommen com fro diuers contreys for greet

Tres Reges
venerunt cum s.
Thoma ad mon-
tem Vaws.

and there, for the
great concourse
of people, they
founded a rich
city, Seuwa,

[¹ MS. concours]
[² MS. made]

[³ Lat. Seuwa
(C.G. Suwella)]

which is now the
residence of
Prester John and
of the Patriarch
of India.

[⁴ MS. patriarchis]

com fro diuers and fer contreys for grete deuocioun
to visite þis chapeþ þat was on þis hill of Vaws. and
for þe grete deuocioun of þe pepil and for þe grete
concours¹ þat was made to þis chapeþ, þe .iiij. kyngis² 4
did make³ vndir þis hill a grete and a riche cite. and
þat cite is cleped þe cite of Sewiþ,³ and þis cite is
þe beste and þe richeste cite in alle þe contrey of ynde
and in alle þe eest zit in to þis daye. and in þis cite 8
is þe habitacioun of prester Iohn, þat is cleped lord of
ynde and, þere dwelliþ also þe patriark⁴ of ynde þat
is cleped Thomas. and why þe patriark⁴ of ynde is
cleped Thomas and whi þe lorde of ynde is cleped 12
prester Iohn, 3e schul here aftirward.

Capitulum xxx^m

After that St.
Thomas ordained
them, and
made them
archbishops,
[⁵ MS. sacrid
hem]

and taught them
to say mass,

[⁶ MS. he made
he made]
and the form of
consecration, and
the Paternoster,
&c.,

Whan seynt Thomas þe apostel has þus preched
and conuerted þe pepil to þe lawe of crist, þan he 16
sacrid⁵ and ordeyned þes .iiij. kyngis in to preestys,
and aftirward in to Erchebisshoppes. ¶ And whan þei
were put in þis degre, þan þei ordeyned vndir hem
opir bisshoppes, preestys & clerkys, to serue god, and 20
þan þes .iiij. worschippful kyngis halwed alle þe
templys in þe contrey aboute in þe worschip of oure
lady and cast oute alle þe Mawmettys þat were in þe
tempil[s] in þe contrey aboute. and to þis bisshoppes 24
and preestys and clerkys þes .iiij. kyngis and Erche-
bisshoppes 3af many grete possessiouns, to mayntene
and encrease goddis seruise. ¶ Also seynt Thomas
tauzte þes .iiij. kyngis and Erchebisshoppes, and oper 28
bisshopes and preestys, the manere and þe fourme to
sey a masse and enformed hem also of þe wordys
þat crist seyde to his disciplys whan he made his
soper þat nyzt þat he was betraied, þorwe wich 32
wordys he made⁶ & ordeyned þe sacrament of þe
autere; ¶ Also he tauzte hem þe pater noster and
many oper þingis; he tolde hem also þe fourme of

deuocioun, to visyte þis Chapel þat was on þis hille of Vawa.

And for þe greet deuocioun and þe greet con-
4 cours of þe pepil þat com to þis Chapel, þes .iiij. kyngis
dide ordeyne þere a faire Cytee and a ryche: þe which
is clepyd þe Cytee of Sewiþ; and þis Cytee is þe
best Cytee in aþ þe Contrey of Inde 3it in to þis
8 day. And in þis Cytee dwelliþ Prester Iohn, þe
whyche is clepyd lord of Inde. And þere dwelliþ also
þe Patriark of Ynde, þe which is clepyd Thomas.
And why þe lord of Ynde is clepyd Prester Iohn
12 and why þe Patriark is clepyd Thomas, 3e schul here
aftirward.

Evermore god is wondirful in hys werkys: ffor,
16 whan seynt Thomas had þus preched and conuerted
þe pepil to þe cristen byleue, þan he ordeyned and
sacrid þes .iiij. kyngis in to Erchebysschoppes. And
whan þei were put in þis degre, þan þei ordeyned
20 vndir hem opir Bysschopis, preestis and Clerkys, to
serue god. / And þes .iiij. kyngis and Erchebysschopes
did halewe aþ þe Templis in þe contrey aboute in þe
worschip of oure lady, and cast oute aþ þe mawmettis
24 þat were in þe templis. And to þes Bischoppes,
preestes and clerkys þe .iiij. kyngys 3af many posses-
syouns, to mayntene goddis seruyse.

S. Thomas apus
ordinavit &
sacrauit istos III
Reges.

Also seynt
28 Thomas tau3t þes .iiij. kyngis and Erchebisschopes,
and opir byschopes & preestis, þe maner and þe fourme
to sei3e masse, and he enfourmed hem of þe wordys
þat Crist seyde to hys disciples whan he made hys
32 soper þat ny3t þat he was bitrayed, þorowe which
woordis he made þe sacrament of þe auter; also he
tau3t hem þe pater noster and many opir þingis; he
tolde hem also þe fourme of baptizyng, and specialyche

s. Thomas docebat
III Reges pater
noster & formam
baptismi.

baptizyng, and specialich he charged hem þat þei
 scholde neuer forȝete þat. and whan seynt Thomas
 had enformed hem thus of the cristen feiþ,
 and then went to
 Upper India,
 and was martyred.

than 4

afterward he toke martirdom for þe lawe of crist, as
 hit is conteyned more fullich in þe boke þat is write
 of his passioun, wher he (1)¹ telleþ wher² he was slayne
 and in what place. But³ 3e schul vnderstonde þat in 8
 alle þe contrey aboute þer seynt Thomas was slayn,
 boþe men and wommen haue visages schaped after
 howndes, but þei ⁴be noȝt hery—and þat is ȝit in to
 þis daye.

12

Capitulum xxxj^m

After his death
 the 3 Kings,
 having built
 churches and
 ordained bishops
 and priests in all
 parts of their
 kingdoms, took
 their residence in
 Seuwa.

After þe dethe of seynt Thomas, þan þes .iiij.
 kyngis and Erchebisshoppes ȝede aboute citees, townes
 and opir diuers placys and ordeyned many chirches 16
 and put in hem bisshoppes, preestis and clerkys and
 opir myn[i]stris of holy chirche, to do diuine seruice;
 and þei ȝaf to hem many grete possessiouns and grete
 Richesses. and þan þes .iiij. kyngis and Erche- 20
 bisshoppes forsokyn þe vanite of þe worlde and or-
 deyned hem to abyde in þe cite þat is cleped Sewiþ,
 þe wich þei had do make. ¶ And þei assigned certeyn
 lordys to gouerne and to rewle her kyngdoms and her 24
 londys, bothe in spirituel degre and temporel; and
 alle þe pepil of grete love and charite were obeysaunt
 to hem as þe sone to þe fader. Than þe secounde
 ȝere tofore her dethe, þes .iiij. kynges and Erche- 28
 bisshoppes made a conuocacioun of alle þe pepil, boþe
 of temporel men and spirituel, and had hem alle in
 to o certeyn place. and þan þei warned and counseiled
 þe pepil þat þei scholde be perseueraunt in þe cristen 32
 feiþ þat seynt Thomas had tauȝte hem.

The second year
 before their death
 they conuoked
 their people,

he chargyde hem þat þei scholde neuer forȝete þat.
 And whan seynt Thomas had enformed þus þes .iiij.
 kyngis and aȝ þe oþer peple of þe feiþ, þan he ȝede
 4 forþ in to oþer Cytees and Townes & prechyȝ, and
 toke Martirdom for þe loue of Crist, as it is declared
 openlich in þe book þat is made of hys passyoun,
 where he telliþ how he was slayne and in what plaas.
 8 And ȝe schul vndirstonde þat in þat contrey þer seynt
 Thomas was slayne,

boþe men and wommen haue
 visages liche howndes, but þei be not hery.

After þe deþe of seynt Thomas, þan þes .iiij. kyngis
 and Erchebisshopes preched aboute to þe pepil goddis
 16 word and dide mak in diuers Cytees and Townes
 many Chirches and ordeyned bisshopes and preestis &
 Clerkis

*Isti III Reges
 & archiepiscopi
 commiserunt cus-
 todiam bonorum
 suorum & terra-
 rum tam tempo-
 raliū quam
 spiritalium
 diuersis dominis
 de regnis illorum.*

and ȝaue hem many possessiouns and grete
 20 richesses. And þan þes .iiij. kyngis and Erche-
 bysschopes forsoke þe vanite of þe world and ordeyned
 hem to abyde in þe Cite þat is clepide Sewiȝ, þe
 which þei dide make as it is aforeseyde. And þei
 24 assigned certeyn lordes to gouerne and to rewle her
 kyngdoms and her londys, boþe in spirituel degre &
 in temporel degre; and aȝ þe pepil aboute hem
 worschipped and louyd. / The secounde ȝere tofore
 28 þe deþe of þes .iiij. kyngis, þe same .iiij. kyngis, now
 Erchebysschopes ordeyned as it is aforeseyde, dide
 clepe to-gider in to one plaas aȝ þe kynges and
 prynces and bysschopes and opir ministres of holy
 32 chirche þat were in þe londys aboute. And þei were
 now in þe last age of her lyfe, and þei had no children
 ne eyres, neþer þei had neuer no queenys or concu-
 bynes as þe comune vsage is of aȝ þe contrey. But
 36 it is founde in aȝ þe writyng and þe bokys in þe ceest

¶ fferther 12

and counselled
them to choose
in the place of
St. Thomas a lord
in spirituality,

who should be
called Patriarch
Thomas :

and so they did,
and chose Jacob
of Antiochia, who
had come to India
with St. Thomas,

and called him
Thomas,

and were obedient
to him as to their
pope.

more þei counseiled þe pepil þat þei scholde alle of on
acorde and of o wiþ chese a man among hem þat
were abil and discret and þat had love and hertlich
desire to mayntene þe cristen feiþ, þe wiche man 16
scholde be chefe tofor alle oþer men as in spiritualite
in seynt Thomas stede, and to hym alle maner of men
scholde obeyee as to her goostly fader; þe wiche man
also in þe worschip of seynt Thomas þe apostil scholde 20
be cleped þe patriark Thomas for a euerlestyng
memorial; ¶ And whan þe patriark were dede, þan
þei scholde come togedir alle in o place and in his
stede þei scholde chese an opir, to whom, as hit is 24
aforseyde, þey scholde obeize as to her goostly fader.
Than whan þis matiere was þus spoke amonge þe
pepil, þei assentyd þer-to, and of one acorde and of
on wiþ alle þe bisshoppes, preestis and clerkis and 28
opir pepil anon þei chesen a man þat was cleped
Iacob, þe wiche was com owte of antioche and had
allewey folwed seynt Thomas þe appostil in to ynde.
and þis Iacob þe pepil chese and toke for her patriark, 32
and chaunged his name and cleped hym Thomas—and
þis man was þe first patriark þat was in þat contrey.
and so alle-wey þei of Ynde be obeysaunt to þe
patriark Thomas, as we be to þe pope, in to þis daye. 36

- and fullych bileuyd of aH þe pepil in þat contrey
of þe eest þat þei were maydenes aH her lyfe and
so in virginyte deyeden—aH þou; þat German, þe
4 croniculere of Cristis tyme, and Thophil, also a writere
of Crystes dedys, seye þe contrary of Melchior þe
kyng, þe which after her writyng had a wyfe, & by
her a childe, as it is tolde afore.¹ And it is founde in
8 writyngis þat þei were þe first of hem þat were no
Iewes þe which offrid vp maydenys dignite, as in
diuerse bookys diuers expositiouns of her ȝifty[s] be
write, as: Melchior offride gold in token of maydenes
12 dignite, maydenes deuocoun² and maydenys chastite, / [2 om. mayd. dev.]
Baltizar offryde ensense in token of maydens deuocioun
and maydenys preyere, and Iaspar offrid Mirre in
token of dedyng³ of fleische, þe which is aȝens kynde, [3 Vesp. deyng]
16 as þe wyseman seip: / **In carne viuere preter carnem
vita est angelica, non humana,** / þat is to seye: To
lyue in body and not bodilich ne aftir þe fleische, is
an aungeles lijf, and not mannys lyfe. ¶ And whan
20 aH þe peple were gaderid aH to-gidir, þes .iiij. kynges
and Erchebisschopys with assent of þe pepil þei chose
a man among hem þe which schulde be cheef tofore
aH oþer men in sprituale in seynt Thomas steide,
24 and to hym aH manere of men schulde obeie as to her
goostly fader; / þe which man also þei ordeyned þat
he schulde be cleped þe Patriark Thomas—and þat
was do in worschipe of seint Thomas þe apostle. /
28 And þe first Patriark þat was þus chose by þe .iiij.
kyngis and Erchebisschopes & oþer bisschopes and by
aH þe pepil, was a man þe which hiȝt Iacob, and þis
Iacob com with seint Thomas þe apostle out of Anti-
32 oche in to Ynde: / And by-cause þat he was a good
man & prechid þe word of god wiþ seint Thomas and
conuerted moche pepil to þe cristen feiþ, / þerfore þei
chose hym, & chonged hys name and clepid hym
36 Patriark Thomas, as it is tolde afore. And to þis

Isi III Reges
virgines fuerunt,
ut probatur per
interpretacionem
munerum eorum-
dem & per omnes
scripturas in
orientis.

[1 cf. p. 47]

[2 om. mayd. dev.]

[3 Vesp. deyng]

Three Reges
elexerunt patri-
archam & impos-
uerunt ei nomen
Thome.

Causa quare
vocalur patri-
archa Thomas.

[¹ MS. hem;
Harl. yaff and
assigned to hym]

Then the 3 Kings
chose their
successor in
temporalty, and
[² Harl. adds:
& a myghty]

[³ H. or bisschop-
pes or prestes]
[⁴ leaf 18a]

[⁵ r. hem]

called him
"Prester John."

[⁶ Harl. Also
anoper cause is
this þat the lordes
of ynde is]

[⁷ Harl. adds:
Of whome anoper
cause is for seint
Iohñ de Baptist
þat baptised
Crist Ihesu, as it
is Redde þat
among all the
Children) þat were
of women born)
was þer none
gretter þan s. I.
de Baptist.]

[⁸ Harl. adds: to
whome all peple
did obbedience
with dewe Reuer-
ence and gret
gladnesse to peire
power and had (!)
submitted þame
to the gouern-
aunce off þese
lordes aforesaide.
þan euery man
yede home ayen)
in to his owne
Contrey.]

[⁹ Harl.: that is
to saye patriarch
Thomas and . . . ;
the next fol. is
missing in H.]

¶ And to þis patriarch¹ þe .iiij. kyngis 3af to hym¹ for
euermore with assent of þe pepil þe tithes of alle
her londys and kyngdoms. than whan alle þis was
do and þe patriarch¹ Thomas was chose as hit is 4
aforseide, to be lorde aboue þe pepil in spiritualite:
þan þes .iiij. worschippful kyngis and Erchebisschopes
of comune assent of alle þe pepil chosen and ordeyned
a wo[r]schippful man² þat scholde be lorde and chefe 8
gouernour among³ þe pepil in temporalte—and for þis
cause: 3if any man wolde aryse or attempt aȝens þe
patria[r]k⁴ Thomas or⁵ aȝens þe lawe of god and hit
so were þat þe patriarch¹ Thomas myȝt noȝt rewle hem 12
by þe spiritual lawe, þan scholde þis lorde chastyse
hym⁵ by temporal lawe; and þis lorde scholde noȝt
be cleped a kyng⁶ or a Emperour, but þey ordeyned
þat he scholde be cleped Prester Iohñ. and þe cause 16
is þis: for þer is no degre in þe worlde aboue þe
degre of preesthode—ffor alle þe worlde oweþ to obeye
to holy chirche and to preesthode in spiritualite.
¶ Also he is⁶ cleped Preester Iohñ in þe worschippe 20
of seynt Ion þe Euangelist, þat was a preest and
moost special chose and loved of god allemyȝty.⁷

whan alle þis was do, þes .iiij. kyngis assigned þe
patriarch¹ Thomas and Preester Iohñ, þat oon to be 28
chefe gouernour in spiritualite, and þat oþir to be chefe
lorde in temporalte, for euermore:⁸ and so þes lordis and
gouernours of ynde be cleped þe same namys⁹ 3it in
to þis daye. 32

Patriark & to hys successoures þes .iiij. kynges and Erchebisschopes with assent of aȝ þe pepil ȝaf þe tipes of aȝ her londys and kyngdoms. / Than whan 4 þe Patriark Thomas was þus chose as it is aforeseyd,

Tres Reges assignauerunt patriarche Thome decimas omnium terrarum de regnis illorum.

þan þes .iiij. kynges and Erchebyschopes of comune assent of aȝ þe pepel chosen & ordeyned a worschip- 8 ful and a myȝty lord þe which schulde be lord & gouernour & cheef among þe pepil in Temporalte— and for þis cause: ȝif any man wolde aryse or attempte aȝens þe patriark' or þe Bysschopes or aȝens þe lawe 12 of god and it so were þat þe patriark' myȝt not rowle hem by spirituel lawe, þan schulde þis lord chastyse hym by tempora[1] lawe. And þis lord schulde not be cleped a kyng or an Emperour, but he schulde be 16 cleped preester Iohā—and for diuerse causes. One cause is: for þer is no degre in þis world' aboue þe degre of preesthode—ffor aȝ þe world' oweþ to obeye to holy chirche and to preesthode in spirituale; an 20 opir cause is þat þe lord of Ynde is cleped Preestre Iohā: ffor worschippe of seynt Iohā Ewangelist, þat was a preest & most specialyche chose and louyd of god almyȝty; and also in worschippe of seynt Iohā 24 Baptiste þat baptized god almyȝty, of whom god almyȝty seiþ þat among aȝ þe children þat were bore of women was þer not a gretter or a more man þan seint Iohā þe baptiste. And whan þes lordes were 28 þus chose, þan aȝ þe pepil did grete Reuerence & obedience to þe Patriark' Thomas as for cheef lord in spirituale, and dewe Reuerence and fewte to Preestre Iohā as for cheef lord in Temporalte: and so þes 32 names of þes lordes contynue forþ ȝit into þis day. And whan þis was do, þan aȝ þe pepil ȝeden home aȝen eueryche man in to hys owne contrey with gret ioie, and þes .iiij. kynges abodyn stille in þe Cite of 36 Sewiȝ. And pere þes .iiij. worpi kynges and Erche-

Tres Reges elegerunt dominum Yndorum qui vocatur presbiter Iohannes.

Causa quare dominus Indorum vocatur presbiter Iohannes.

Capitulum xxx[ij.]^m

4

Whan alle þing¹ was þus disposed and ordeyned by þes worþi kyngis, þan þei ȝede to þe cite of sewiþ aforeseyde, and þere þei leuyd .ij. ȝere. and a litil tofore þe feest of þe Natiuite of oure lorde ihesu crist þer 8 apperid a wondirful sterre aboue þis cite: by þe wich sterre þei vndirstode¹ þat her tyme was nyȝe þat þei scholde passe oute of þis worlde vnto þe euerlestyng¹ Ioye of heuene. ¶ Than of one assent þey ordeyned a 12 feire and a large tounge for her sepulture in þe same chirche þat þei had made in þe cite; & in þe feest of cristmasse þes .iiij. kyngis and Erchebisshoppes dyden solemplich goddis seruyce. 16

Their death.
A star which appeared in Seuwa shortly before Christmas, warned them that their death was near.

[¹ MS. vndirstonde]

So they caused a fair tomb to be made in their church at Seuwa, and said mass there at Christmas.

The 8th day after, having said mass, Melchior died in sight of all the people without any disease, 116 years old,

so in þe feest of þe circuncisioun Melchior, þat was kyng¹ of arabie and of Nubye, seyde a masse solemplich in þe chirche; and [whan] he had seyde his masse, tofore alle þe pepil he leyde hym 20 downe and *withoute* any disese he ȝelde vp his spirit to þe fadir of heuene, and so deyde, in þe ȝere of his age an .C. an .xvj.

and was laid in the tomb by the two other kings.

[² om. to his tounge]

The 5th day after, which is Epiphany,

Balthasar died, 112 years old,

and was buried by Jaspar beside Melchior.

[³ MS. ȝit]

[⁴ Tit. he]

¶ And þan com þat oper .ij. kyngis 24 and toke his body and araied hit *with* bis-oppes clothys and *with* kyngis ornamentys and bare hym to his tounge and *with* grete deuocioun leyde hym þer yn to his tounge.² than in þe feest of þe Epiphanie Baltazar, 28 þat was kyng¹ of godolye & of saba, seyde deuotelich his masse: and whan he had seyde his masse, *withoute* any greuaunce, as þe wiþ of god was, he deyde and passed to euerlasting¹ Ioye, in þe ȝere of his age 32 an. C. an .xij. ¶ And þan Iaspar, þe þridde kyng, toke vp his body and whan hit³ was araied as hit scholde be, þei⁴ leyde hym by þat oper kyng in þe same tounge.

bischopes lyued to-gydir .ij. ȝere after þat aȝ þing was þus ordeyned by hem as it is afore-seyd. And þei ȝaf to þe next of her kyn diuerse londes and yles, 4 þe which be cleped þe prynces of Vaws for a euer.¹ [1 MS. euer] lastyng memorial.

- 8 **A** ltil afore þe feest of þe Natiuite of oure lord Ihesu Cryst þere apperyd a wondirful sterre aboute þe Cite: by þe which sterre þei vnderstoode þat her tyme was nyȝe þat þei schoide passe out of þis world—& so þei tolde 12 to aȝ þe pepil. Wherefore þei ordeyned and dide make a faire grete tounge for her sepulture in þe same Chirche þat þei hadde þere ordeyned, and þer in þe tyme & in þe feest of Cristemasse þes III kynges an Erchebys- 16 schoppes diden solemplich diuine seruyse. And in þe viij. day of þe berþe of Crist, þat is þe Circumscicioun, Melchior, þat was kyng of Arabye and of Nubye, seyde a Masse solemplich in þe Chirche, and þat tyme he was 20 a .C. & .xvj. ȝeere olde; and whan he hadde seyde hys masse, tofore aȝ þe pepil he leyde hym-silf doun and wip-oute any disese he ȝald vp to oure lord god hys spirit, & so deyed.
- 24 And þan come þat opir .ij. kyngis and toke þis² body and arayed it with bisschopes ornamentis & bare hym in to hys tounge, & þere þei leyde hym.
- 28 Than in þe ffeste of þe Epiphanye next folwyng Balthazar. þat was kyng of Godolye and of Saba, seyde deuoutelych hys masse: and whan Masse was do, with-oute any greuaunce, as þe wille of god was, he 32 passid out of þis world to þe blisse þat is euer-lastyng, in þe ȝere of hys age a C. ȝere and .xij. Than Iaspar, þe þridde kyng, and opir men toke vp þis kyng and whan þei had arayed hym as he schulde be, þei leyde 36 hym by Melchior, hys felowe, in þe same tounge. And

Ante obitum
istorum III Re-
gum stella mira-
bilis apparuit.

III Reges ordin-
auerunt eorum
sepulcrum.

Melchior celebrata
missa obiit.

[2 r. his]

Balthazar celebrata
missa obiit.

The 6th day following,
 Jaspas died,
 than þe syxt daye aftir, þis Iaspas, þat was kyng of
 Thaars and of þe yle of Egriswitt, whan he had also
 with all deuocioun seyde his masse, þan crist toke to
 hym his spirit in to euerlestyng Ioye. 4

and was buried in
 the same tomb by
 the people;
 com & toke his body and araied hit worschippfullich 8
 and bare hit to þe same tounge þer þat opir .ij. kyngis
 layen. ¶ And þis wonder crist schewed þere tofore
 alle þe pepil: whan ¹the body of þe þridde kyng was
 brouȝt and scholde be leyde in þe tounge by þe .ij. 12
 opir kyngis, anon euerych of þe .ij. kyngis departed
 a-sonder² and ȝaf place to her thrid felowe, and so
 resceyued hym to lye in þe mydde bitwix hem boȝe.
 and so hit may be seyde by þes .iiij. worschippful 16
 kyngis as hit is red in holy writ:

so that they kept
 together in death,
 as they had done
 in life.
 Gloriosi principes
 terre quomodo in vita sua dilexerunt se, ita et in
 morte non sunt separati & cetera, This is to seye: as 20
 þes glorious kynges and Erchebisshoppes louyd togedere
 in her lyfe, riȝt so þei were noȝt departed in her dethe.
 and so³ þe sterre þat aperid ouer þe cite tofore her
 dethe, abode allewey stille tyl her bodyes were tran[s]- 24
 lat in to Coleyne, as þei of ynde seye.

And the star
 remained there to
 the time of their
 translation.
 [3 om. so]

þan þe sixt day aftir, Iaspar, þat was kyng of Thaaers
and of þe yle of Egriswyȝ, whan he had offrid vp to
þe fadir of heuene þe blessed sacrament on þe autere
4 and with aȝ deuocioun hadde seyde hys masse, þan
Crist toke to hym hys spiryt, to dwelle with hym in
euerlastyng eioye, and so to-fore aȝ þe peple he deyed.
And þan þe pepil come and toke hys body and arayed
8 it worschipfullich & bare it to þe same tounge þer þes
[opir] .ij. kynges laye.

Iaspar post mis-
sam celebratam
oblit.

12 And whan þe pepil wolde haue leyde

hym by þe .ij. oper kynges, anoon þe .ij. kyngis departid
euerych from opir and ȝaf plaas to her þridde felowe,
and so þei reseyued hym to liȝe in þe mydil bitwix

II Reges diuise-
runt se ab alter-
utro et ceperunt
corpus Iaspar in
medio.

16 hem boȝe. And so þes wordes þat be write in holy
writte may be seyde by þes worþi kyngis and Erche-
bysschopes: *Gloriosi principes terre quomodo in vita
sua dilexerunt se, ita & in morte non sunt separati,*

20 þat is to seye: as þes glorious kyngis and Erchebyss-
chopes louyd to-gidir in her lyfe: Riȝtso þei were not
departyde in her deȝe. And whan þes glorious kyngis
& Erchebysschopes were bired & leyde to-gidir in her

24 tounge, þei semyde to þe pepil not as deede bodyes
but as men þat were aslepe, and þei were better &
fairere coloured þan whan þei were alyue. And so þei
lay hole & incorrupt many ȝeris & dayes aftir. And

III Reges iacebant
pluribus annis
incorrupti.

28 oure lord Ihesu Cryst þorowe þe merytes and þe preyes
of þes .iiij. worschipful kyngis and Erchebysschoppes
wrouȝt & schewed manye wondirful myracles: for aȝ
manere of pepil, in what tribulacioun or disese or infir-

32 myte þat þei were inne, wheȝer it were by londe or
by þe see: whan þei cryed to god and to þes .iiij. kyngis
for help, oure lord Ihesu þorowe þe merytes of þes .iiij.

kynges anoon sent hem grace & socour. And so þe
36 feiþ þat þei prechyde with seint Thomas þe apostil in

Capitulum .xxxiiij^m/.

4

Longe tyme after þe dethe of þes .iiij. kyngis, whan þe cristen feiþ stode and was in prosperite in þe worschippful Citee of Sewiþ and in alle þe kyngdoms of þe eest: than þe deuyþ, þat of alle goodnesse and vertues is 8 destruyour,

Afterwards heresie broke out in the East,

[¹ Here MS. Harl. continues, with nearly the same text as MS. Royal in this Chapter]

þorwe his wikked¹ aungelys excited and brouȝte vp among þe pepil diuers opynyouns of heresy; and þis persecucioun of heresie so gretlich encreased in diuerse 12 londys aboute, and also in þe Cyte of Sewiþ, þer þes .iiij. kyngis rested,

in so mochel þat Preester Iohā and Patriark Thomas myȝt noȝt revoke þe pepil from her 20 heresydes by no spirituel correctioun ne temporel correctioun. // And so þe pepil touned azene to her olde lawe and worschipped fals Mawmetys and fals goddys and forsoke þe lawe of god; in so mochel þat þes .iiij. 24 kyngis were had at no reuerence but almoost forȝet of þe pepil.

and the 3 Kings were almost forgotten: and then their bodies were dissolved into powder.

Then the 3 sections of the people of Seuwa, who had come from the kingdoms of

and so in þis tyme þe pepil þat were dwellyng in þe Cyte of Sewiþ, þe wich were come oute of þe londys and kyngdoms of þes .iiij. kyngis, euery party 36

her lyue in erþe, þei confermed it after her deþe þorowe
worchyng of dyuerse tokenys & myraclys among þe
pepil.

- A** long tyme aftir þe deþe of þes .iiij. worschipful
kyngis, whan þe cristen feiþ stood & was in prosperite
in þe worschippful Citee of SewyH and in aH þe
8 partyes & kyngdoms of þe eest: þan þe Douyl, þat of
aH goodnes is enmye and of aH vertues destroyer, þorow
hys wickyd aungels excited & brouȝt vp among þe
pepil diuers erroures and opinyouns of heresye. And
12 þis persecucioun of eresye fro day to day so¹ encresyd
in diuers londys and plaas aboute, In so moche þat þe
kyngdoms and þe londys þere² þes .iiij. kyngis were
lordys & kyngis of, and aH³ þe pepil of þe Citee of
16 SewiH where þes .iiij. kyngys restyde Inne, for þe most
partye were dyuyded among⁴ hem-selfe and heelden
diuers opiniouns of eresye azens þe feiþe of holy chirche.
So⁵ þat Prester Iohn and þe Patriark Thomas myȝt not
20 reuoke þe pepil from her eresyes by no spirituel cor-
reccioun ne temporel correccioun. And in þis persec-
cioun of þis eresye þe peple lefte her riȝt bileue and
worschipped⁶ fals goddys and fals Mawmettis and for-
24 soke þe lawe of god & þe worschipe of his seynty, in
so moche þat þes .iiij. worþi kyngis & Erchebisschopes
were almost⁷ forȝete among þe pepil—ffor þe pepil had
hem at no reuerence neþer at no reputacioun. And as
28 þes .iiij. worþi kyngis and Erchebisschopes lay in her
tounge incorrupt in to þe tyme⁸ of þis eresye: Riȝtso,
whan þis eresye and diuisioun was so gretlich encresed
in her kyngdoms þer as þei were kyngis, þan, as nature
32 of man⁹ askeþ, þe bodyes of þes .iiij. kyngis wexed
corupt and¹⁰ were dissolued & turned in to powdre¹¹
and in to erþe. And so in þis tyme þe pepil þat
were dwellyng in þe Citee of SewyH, þe which were
36 come oute of þes londys & kyngdoms of þes .iiij. kyngis,

Ereals cepit per
totam Yndiam
post mortem
III Regum.

[¹ H. gretly fro
day to day]

[² H. þat]

[³ H. also]

Omnes populi
conuertebantur
ad ydola.

[⁴ H. within]

[⁵ H. in so moche]

[⁶ H. and toke
hem ayen to her
olde lawe, þat is
to say to worship]

[⁷ H. here = Chr.]

[⁸ H. tofore]

Corpora III
Regum que prius
iacebant incor-
rupta iam in
puluerem sunt
conuersa.

[⁹ H. mankynde]

[¹⁰ H. om. wexed
—and]

[¹¹ H. erth & dust]

the 3 Kings,
being disunited
in faith, each took
the body of their
king and brought
it home to their
country.

toke his kyngs ouute of þe toumbe, and closed hem in diuers chestys honestlich, euerych by hym-self, and bare hem home in to her owne londys and kyngdóms; and with grete worscheppe euery londe rescayued þe 4 body of his kyng'; and þere þei were longe tyme aftir.

W

Capitulum xxxiiij^m

han þe glorious Emperour Constantyn þorwe þe 8 grace of god and diuers miraclys was conuerted to crist by seynt Siluestre and was made clene of his lepre and¹ was chaunged boþe in his lyfe and in his maners in to a newe man, þat is to seye in to lawe of crist: in þe 12 same tyme seynt Elene þe quene, þat was modir to Constantyn þe Emperour aforseyde, was dwellynge among þe Iewes, and sche was alle infect² and defowled with þe Iwys lawe and with her byleve; but wonder- 16 lich sche was conuerted to þe lawe of crist, as hit is write in þe storye of þe fyndyng of þe holy cros. // And as þis holy quene tofore her conuersioun to crist was a grete and a stronge enemy to³ þe lawe of crist and to 20 þe feiþ, riȝt so aftir her conuersioun sche was þe grettest precheour of goddis lawe in aȝ þat contrey þer as sche was dwellyng'. // ffor alle þe holy placys þat oure lord ihesu crist in his manhede had halwed with his 24 blessed body þorwe his walkyng here in erþe, þe wich placys þis holy quene sumtyme þorwe enformacioun of þe fals Iwys helde for cursed and odyous placys:⁴ as þe hiȝh of Caluarie þer crist was do on þe cros, and þe 28 place þer crist was leyde in þe sepulcre,⁵

[¹ H. = Chr.]

[² MS. enfeit]

First translation.
When the mother
of Constantin,
St. Helena, who
had first been
infected by
Jewish perfidy,
was converted to
Christ,

[³ leaf 19a]

she visited the
holy places and
built churches
there,
as in Jerusalem,
where she com-
prised in one
church the places
where Christ died
on the cross, and
was laid in the
sepulchre,
and appeared to
Mary Magdalen,
&c.;

[⁴ Harl. adds: aȝ
þese places þis
worshipfult quene
to þe worship of
god and his
blesaid moder
marie with gret
deuocion visited
& worshipped;
after aȝ þese holy
places, þat is to
say the hiȝh &c.]

[⁵ H. has the add.
of MS. Roy.]

and þe place
þer crist committed his moder in to þe kepyng of seynt 32
Iohā Euangelist whan he henge on þe cros, and þe
place þer crist aperid to Marie Magdaleyne in liknesse
of a gardinere: alle þes places, and many opir holy
placys, þis worschippful quene comprhendid within 36

euery partye toke his kyng oute of þe tounge, & closed
hem in diuers chestis honestlych, euerych by hym-self,
and bare hem home aȝene in to her owne londys and
4 kyngdoms; and with grete solempnite and worschipe
euery londe resceyued þe body of her kyng; and þere
þei were longe tyme aftir.

*Qualibet pars
accepit Regem
suum & portauit
in regnum suum.*

8 **W**han þe glorious Emperour Constantyn þorwe þe
grace of god was conuerted to Cryst and to hys lawe
by seynt Siluestre and w[a]s mad clene of hys lepre :

12 in
þe same tyme seint Elene þe queen, þat was modir to
Constantyn þe Emperour aforeseyde, was dwellynge
among þe Iewes, and sche was gretlich defouled with
16 þe Iewes lawe; but wondirlich sche was conuerted to þe
lawe of Cryst.

*S. Elena multa
bone fecit in
Ierusalem & con-
stanter predicauit
uerbum dei inter
Iudeos.*

And as þis holy queen to-fore hir con-
uersioun to Cryst was a strong enemy to þe lawe of Cryst,

Riȝtso aftir her conuersioun sche was þe grettest prechour
of goddis lawe in all þat contrey.

For all þe holy plaas
24 þat oure lord Ihesu Cryst in hys manhode hadde halewed
with hys blessyd body þorow hys walkyng here in erþe :

28 as þe hille of Caluary þere Cryst was do on þe crosse,
and þe plaas þer Cryst was leyd in hys sepulchre, and þe
plaas þere þe .iij. Maries stodyn and siȝe þe stone
remowed fro þe tounge, and þe plaas þere Cryst com-
32 mitted hys modir in to þe kepyng of seint Iohn þe
Ewangelist whan he heng on þe Crosse, and þe plaas
þer Cryst apperid after hys Resurreccioun to Marie Ma-
deleyne in liknesse of a gardyner : aboue all þes places
36 þis worschipeful queene made a faire Chirche.

*Ab illo die quo b.
Maria recessit de
spelunca in qua
Christus natus
fuit, nullus homo
neque femina nec
aliquid animal*

[1 Hari. adds:
Also in oþer
diuerse places she
made mony
Chirches & or-
deined archbish-
oppes biashopes
prestis and
Cherkes and oþer
ministres of holy
Chirch to serue
god, and she yaff
mony gret possee-
sions to meyn-
tayne & encrease
goddis seruice.]

[2 H. = Chr.]
and in the place
where the angel
appeared to the
shepherds,
where she founded
the church called
"Gloria in ex-
celsis," in which the
canons afterwards
began their hours
with "Gloria in
excelsis;"
and in Bethleem,
where in the cave,
which had been
shunned by the
Jews,
she still found
the hay in which
Christ was laid in
his birth, and his
clothes, and our
lady's smock:
all of which
she took over to
Constantinople to
St. Sophia's,
[3 H. = Chr.]

[4 H. adds: and
into oþer Cristen
Citeen aboute with
gret oost]

o chirche and made a riall and a worschippful chirche
aboute alle þes placys.¹ // fferthermore² þis quene zede to
þe place þer þe aungeþ aperid to þe scheperdys þat nyȝt
þat crist was bore, & in þat same place did make a 4
worschippful and a rialle chirche, to þe wich sche zaf
a name **Gloria in excelsis**—and³ so hit is clepid ȝit in
to þis daye. and in þis chirche was sumtyme a grete
college of chanouns, þe wich of special priuelege by- 8
gunne alle her houres of þe day with **Gloria in excelsis**,
as we do here in þis contrey with **Deus in adiutorium**—
and so men vse þe same in þat chirche ȝit in to þis daye.
whan seynt Elene had made þis chirche, þan sche zede 12
to bethleem in to þe same place þer crist was bore of
his moder seynt Marie, and, as hit ȝs aforseide, þe Iwys
of envye wolde noȝt suffre man, childe ne beest to go in
to þat place, for þey helde hit a cursed place; and [so] fro 16
þe tyme þat oure lady seynt Marye was go oute of þis
place þer her sone was bore, til seynt Elene was come
in to þat place, þer com neuer man, childe ne beest in
þat place. // And whan seynt Elene was come in to þis 20
derk place, sche founde þe same heiȝe þat crist was
leyde in yn þe manger, and þe cloþes þat oure lord
ihesu crist was wounde yn, and oure lady smok—and
alle þes thyngys oure lady had forȝete byhynde her whan 24
sche zede oute of þat place in to Egipt: ³þe wich seynt
Elene fonde alle feyre and hole, wounde togeder in þe
manger, and þes holy relikes seynt Elene toke away
with her, save þe manger, and bare hem in to con- 28
stantynopil, and þere with alle reuerence and solempnite
put hem in a worschepeful chirche þat is cleped þe
chirche of seynt Sophie. // And þere þes relikes were
kept vnto þe tyme þat a kyng of fraunce, þe wich 32
was cleped Karolus, cam in to Ierusalem⁴ and þer did
many gret batailes aȝeyns þe Sarazeyns and delyuered
oute of prisoun alle cristen men þat longe tyme had
leye þere: and whan he had þus do, he zede home 36

also þere þe aungel aperyd to þe scheperdys whan Crist
 4 was bore, in þat same plaas sche dide make a faire
 chirche, to þe which sche gaf a name **Gloria in excelsis.** /

þe plaas in illam spelun-
 cam intrauit
 preter ista Regina.

12 Whan þis was do, þan sche ȝede to Bethleem in to þe
 same plaas þer Cryst was bore, and, as it is afore-
 seyde, þe Iewes of envye wolde not suffre man, childe
 neþer beest to go in to þat plaas, for þei helde it acursed ;
 16 and so from þe tyme þat oure lady seint Marye was go
 oute of þis plaas þere Cryst was bore, til seint Elene
 was come in to þat plaas, þer come neuer man, childe,
 neþer beste in þat plaas. And whan seint Elene was
 20 come in to þis derke plaas, sche fonde þe same heyȝe
 þat Cryst was leyd inne in þe manger, and þe cloþes þat
 oure lord was wounde inne, and oure lady smok': and
 aȝ þes þinges oure lady forȝat bihynde hir whan sche
 24 ȝede oute of þat plaas in to Egypte.

S. Helena inuenit
 camisiau b.
 Marie cum aliis
 reliquiis.

And aȝ þes holy
 28 Relykes seynt Elene took with hir, safe þe manger, and
 bare hem in to Constantynenopil, þe which is þe cheef
 Cytee of Grece: and þere þei were kept long tyme.

And aftirward þei were brongt in to þe Cytee of Acon,
 þe whyche is in Fraunce, þorowȝ preyer of a kyng of
 Fraunce þe which hiȝt Karolus, which had do many
 36 batayles aȝens þe Sarasenes and Iewes.

from where they
were removed to
Aix-la-Chapelle
by Charlemagne;

[¹ leaf 196]

[On the margin:
oure ladys smock
in France.]

[² In H. follows
here the add. of
MS. Roy.]

[³ H. = Cbr.]

and in Nazareth
in Galilee,

[⁴ H. adds: and
mony other
ministers of holy
chirch þerin and
yaff hem mony
gret possessions]

[⁵ MS. galile]

in the confines of
which is the hill
of Thabor, where
Christ was trans-
figured.

by constantynopil: and [þere] he siȝe aȝ þes Reliques
aforseyde: and þorwe grete preiour he had alle þes
Relikes & bare hem home with hym vnto þe kyngdom
of ffraunce and put hem in a worscheppeful chirche þat 4
is in worschippe of oure lady, þe wich is cleped ¹akon:
and þer oure lady smok and opir Relikes be wor-
scheped of þe cristen pepil ȝit in to þis daye. //
fferthermore,² whan³ seynt Elene had made pese chirches, 8
þan sche ȝede to þe cite of Nazareth, þe wich is a feire
cite: and þer sche made also a feire chirche and ordeyned
þer-in bisshoppes, preestys & clerkys,⁴ to mayntene
diuine seruice. and in þis cite of Nazareth oure lady 12
was gret of þe aunȝt. // Also þis cite of Nazareth⁵ is in
þe londe and þe lordschippe of galile, and by-syde þis
galile is þe hiȝ þe wich is cleped Thabor: and on þis
hiȝ oure lorde ihesu crist was transfigured tofore .iij. 16
of his disciplys, Petir, Iohn and Iamys, as þe godspeȝ
makeþ mynde. and þis hiȝ is but litel of brede, but is
wondirlich hiȝe; and hit is from Ierusalem .iij. dayes.
Iourney and a half. and bitwix Ierusalem and þis hiȝ 20
Thabor was alle þe weye þat crist ȝede with his dis-
ciplys here in erþe and preched and tauȝte and dide
myraclis—and ferþer ȝede he noȝt, as in his manhede,
þan bitwix þes .ij. places and opir placys þat were 24
bitwix hem.

Capitulum xxxv^m

Whan þis worschippful Quene seynt Elene had
þus visited alle pese holy places and had ordeyned 28
chirches and goddys mynystres to serue god and to [do]
diuine seruice, as hit is aforseyde, and alle þing was
performed aftir hir wiȝt to þe worschip of god: þan
sche gan to thynk gretlich of þe bodyes of þes .iij. 32
kyngis þat had souȝt⁶ god and worscheppe hym in his
childehode. and þan þis lady araied her with a certeyn
[of]⁷ pepil and ȝede in to [þe] londys of ynde. and whan

Then she longed
to have the bodies
of the 3 Kings,
and went to India,

[⁶ MS. souȝten]

[⁷ Tit. & H. of]

- Also seynt
- 4 Elene dide make a faire and a strong Chirche aboute þe same plaas þere Cryst was bore in Bethleem; and in þat same plaas by-syde þe manger be beried¹ seynt Ierom, Paula & Eustochium, þe which were Romayns and com
- 8 pider of greet deuocioun with seynt Ierom.—Aftir þis sche zede to þe fayre Cytee of Nazareth, and þere sche made a faire Chirche, and in þe same chirche sche made a litil Chapel in þe same plaas þere oure lady was gret
- 12 of þe aungeht. And in þis Chapel is a piler þat þe aungel lenyd to; and þere is hys figure in þe same pilere preentid as a seel.² And þis Cytee of Nazareth is in þe lond of Galilee, and bisyde þis Galilee is þe
- 16 hille of Thabor: and on þis hille oure lord Ihesu Cryst was transfigured tofore .iiij. of hys disciples: Peter, Iohn, & Iames, as þe godspel makeþ mencion. And þis hiht is riȝt hiȝe and narwe; and it is fro Ierusalem
- 20 .iiij. dayes iorney & a half. And bitwix Ierusalem & þis hille Thabor was al þe weye þat Cryst zede wiþ his disciplis here in erþe and prechid and tauȝt and did myracles—and ferþere zede he not, as in hys manhode,
- 24 þan bitwix þese tway places þat were bitwix hem.
- S. Helena fecit pulchram ecclesiam supra locum ubi natus fuit Christus. [? Harl. lith]
- [? This sentence om. in H.]
- De monte Thabor.
- Ista fuit via inter Ierlm & montem Thabor in qua Ihesus in sua humanitate docuit & predicauit.

W han þis worschipful queen seint Elene had þus
 28 visitid all þes holy places and ordeyned Chirches & g'oddis Minystres to serue god in all þes places aforeseyde:

þan sche gan to þenke gretlyche of þes bodyes of
 32 þes .iiij. kyngis and Erchebisshopes þat haddyn worschiped god in Bethlem in hys berþe: wherfore sche arayed hir with certeyn pepil and zede in to þes londys of Ynde. And whan sche was come, anon sche preched

THREE KINGS.

K

Quomodo a. Helena transiit in Indian & predicauit verbum Dei.

where she renewed
the Christian
faith, which had
been destroyed by
heresie,

[¹ Th. after, H.
for]

[² leaf 20a]

and obtained
the bodies of
Melchior and
Balthasar from
the Patriarch
Thomas and
Prester John,
and the body of
Jaspar from the
Nestorines, who
had removed it to
the isle of Egris-
oulla,

In exchange
for the body of
St. Thomas the
apostle,

sche was come in to þes londys, sche destruyed all þe
synagoges and fals Mawmetys and did make chirches
and Monasteries & ordeyned in hem preestis and clerkys
of þe cristen feiþ. // And also sche preched þe cristen 4
feiþ among þe pepil in so mochel þat þe feiþ þat was
preched by seynt Thomas þe appostel and þe .iiij. kyngis,
þe wiche þorwe heresies was destruyed, was renewed
aȝene þorwe her prechyng. ffor alle þe pepil, whan þei 8
herde what myraclys oure lord ihesu crist wrouȝt by þi[s]
worscheppful Quene, of þe fyndyng of þe cros and of
þe nayles and of oure lady smok and þe heiȝe and þe
clothis þat crist was woundyn yn in his childehode : 12
þei com to her and worschepped her, and forsoke her
fals lawe and toke hem to þe lawe of god, as seynt
Elene tauȝte hem. þan whan þis was do, sche bygan
gretlich to enquire of ¹ þe Relikes of þes .iiij. kyngis, and 16
with grete trauayle ȝede aboute to gete hem. so oure
lord ihesu crist, þat euermore is redy to alle men þat
cry to hym in trewþe and in riȝtwisnesse : as he schewed
to þis holy Quene þe cros and þe nayles þat were hid 20
depe in þe erþe, riȝt so he schewed þe bodyes of þes .iiij.
kyngis to her. so þis lady had swich a loos among alle
þe pepil þat þe patriark Thomas and preester Iohn, with
counseyl of ² oþir lordys and pryneys, 24
ȝaf to þis lady
seynt Elene þe .ij. bodyes of þe .iiij. kynges Melchior
and baltazar, to þe worschep of god and of [þe] holy
kyngis. // The body of þe þridde kyng, Iaspar, þe 28
Nestorynes had bore hit in to þe yle of Egriswiȝt. and
bycause þat seynt Elene wolde noȝt þat þes .iiij. kynges
scholde be departed, sche made grete menyng and grete
preiours, and also ȝaf grete ȝiftes to þe chefe lordys of 32
þat yle of Egriswiȝt : and so sche gate þe thrid body,
þat is to seye Iaspar, and for þis body seynt Elene
ȝaf to hem þe body of seynt Thomas þe apostil, þe
wiche sche had þat tyme in her kepyng. and þis body 36

goddis woord & þe cristen feiþ to þe pepil and destroyed
aH Mawmettis an eresyes & brouzt þe pepil azen to þe
cristen feiþe thorow hir prechyng.

And so þis holy
queen thorow hir prechyng sche gat a gret loos among
þe pepil, & gret loue. And þan þe Patriark Thomas &
Prester Iohn, for þe worþinesse of þis lady and also for
24 þe gret desire þat sche had to worschiþe þes .iiij. kynges,
and for þe gret trauayle þat sche hadde in prechyng
and conuertyng þe peple azen to þe cristen feiþ, þei
3af to þis lady þe .ij. bodyes of þese .ij. kyngis : Melchior
28 & Balthasar, to þe worschiþe of god and of þes .iiij.
kynges. The þridde body of þes .iiij. kyngis, as Iaspar,
þe Nestorynes had bore it in to þe yle of EgriswyH.
And bycause þat seint Elene wolde not þat þes .iiij.
32 kyngis schulde be departyd, sche made grete menes to
þe chefe lordys of þis yle, and þorwe gret giftis sche
hadde þe þridde body of Iaspar, and for þis body seint
Elene 3af to hem þe body of seynt Thomas þe apostle,
36 þe which sche had þat tyme in hir kepyng.

S. Helena optinuit
II corpora Regum
s. Melchior &
Balthasar.

S. Helena optinuit
corpus Iaspar, pro
quo dedit corpus
s. Thome ap.

which has
twice been taken
from them and
returned

[¹ Tit. sith, H.
sith þat tyme]

and is believed
will be taken from
them the third
time and brought
to the 3 Kings in
Cologne.

[² MS. contralt]

Then St. Helena
brought the 3
bodies in one
chest to Constanti-
nople to St.
Sophia's,

which had been
founded by Con-
stantin.

[⁴ H. with help of
god and of]

The crown of
thorns, which was
also there,

[⁵ Tit. som]

[⁶ MS. seynt]

[⁷ MS. parties]

of seynt Thomas hath twyes be bore away from þat yle
and allewey restored azeine, for certeyn causes. // And
þe schul vnderstonde þat in alle þe eest þer is no cristen
man seiþe¹ þat haþ be in þat yle of Egriswiþ þer as seynt 4
Thomas þe appostil lieþ, þat haþ seiþe his body. ffor
hit is a commune prophecie in aþ þat contrey þat þe
body of seynt Thomas þe appostel schal be translate in
to þe cite of Coleyne and put to þe .iiij. kyngis. and in 8
what manere þis schal be do, þei teþ & seye þat in tyme
comyng, whan god wiþ, þer schal be a Erchebisshoppe
of Coleyne, and he schal be so wise and so myȝty þat
he schal make a contract,² a Matrimonye bitwix þe 12
Emperouris sone of Rome and þe Emperouris doughter
of Tartaryn, and with þis contract and ffrenschip þe
holy londe schal be ȝolde in to cristen mannys hondys :
and in þis tyme schal þe body of seynt Thomas be 16
translated and bore in to Coleyne and leyde by þe .iiij.
kyngis. and þerfore þe heretikes of þis yle, þe wich be
cleped Nestorynes, take but litil kepe of his body ne
þei do but litil reuerence þerto, bycause of þis pro- 20
phecie. // ³And þan seynt Elene put þes .iiij. kyngis
togedir in one chest, and araied hit with grete richesse,
and brouȝt hem in to constantynopil with alle Ioye
and reuerence, and leyde hem in a chirche þat is cleped 24
seynt sophie. and þis chirche kyng Constantyn did
make, and he alone with⁴ a litil childe set vp alle þe
pylers of Marbiþ in þe same chirche. // And in þis
chirche was that⁵ tyme þe coroune of thorne þat crist 28
was corouned with. and whan þe turkes and þe sarȝeys
com doune in to Constantynnopil and destroyed a grete
partye þerof, þan þe Emperoure sent⁶ to seynt lowys
þat þan was kyng of fraunce, for socour and help, and 32
þan þis kyng lowys com with a strong honde to þe Em-
perour and recouered azeine þe moost partie⁷ of þe londes

³ Harl. adds : þan whan s. E. had brought þe iij^{de} body,
þat is to saie Iaspers, to his ij felaws, þan was such a swete

And whan

seint Elene had þis body of Iaspar, þan sche putte þes
 .iiij. kyngis to-gider in one cheste, & arayed it with gret
 riches, and brouȝt hem in to Constantynopil with all
 24 ioye and reuerence, and putte hem in a faire chirche þe
 which is clepyd Seint Sophie. And whan þei were
 brouȝt in to Constantynopil & leyde in þis chirche
 aforeseyd, all þe pepil of þe contrey aboute come &
 28 visitid hem and offrid to hem wiȝ gret deuocioun. And
 þere þei were kept long tyme, and god almyȝty wrouȝt
 þere many myracles to þe pepil þorow þe meritys of þes
 .iiij. kyngis. In þis chirche of Seint Sophie was sum-
 32 tyme þe Croune of þorn þat Cryst werid on hys heda.
 And þe Emperour of Costantynopil gaf þis croune to seint
 Lowys, þat þan was kyng of Fraunce, bycause þat þis
 sauoure of þes iij kynges þat all the peple of the Contrey
 aboute were replete þerwiȝ. & þan &c.

S. Helena ponebat
 III corpora
 Regum in vna
 cista & portari
 fecit in Constau-
 tynopolim : prima
 translatio III
 Regum.

Nota de corona
 spinea.

was afterwards given to St. Lewis by the Emperor of Greece, and is in Paris.

[¹ H. adds: for-yede it.]

[² on the margin: Crown of thornes in france]

[³ H. Citee and Chirch]

[⁴ leaf 206]

[⁵ H. adds: and our lord Ihesu Crist of his gret mercy wrought per many miracles brougt per merites of þese iij kyngis]

[⁶ MS. þes III]
[⁷ MS. kyngis]

Second translation. After Constantin idolatry recommenced (under Julian), and the Christians were long persecuted; this persecution of the sword was followed by that of heretics, and by the schism of the Greeks, who neglected the bodies of the 3 Kings: wherefore God delivered these countries into the hands of the Saracens,

[⁸ MS. þes]

till the Emperor Mauricius recovered them with the help of Milan.

Therefore afterwards Eustorgius, who had been sent to Milan by the Emperor Manuel (and was made archbishop there),

þat þe Emperour had lost: // And for his trauaile þe Emperour 3af hym þe coroune of thorne—wherefore þe grekes madyn mochel sorwe. and so þe grekys with grete lamentacioun,¹ and þe ffrenshe men with gret Ioye 4 bare þis coroune of thorne oute of Constantynnopil in to parys.²—and 3e schulde vnderstonde þat Constantynnopil is þe chefe cite of þe londe of grece. and whan þes .iij. kyngis were brouzt in to þe cite³ 4afor- 8 seyde, þan alle þe pepil of alle þe contrey aboute com and visited hem & with gret deuocioun worscheped hem; and þer þei were kept a longe tyme.⁵

Capitulum xxxvj^m.

12

After þe dethe of þis⁶ worscheppeful kyng⁷ Constantyn and his holy Moder, seynt Elene aforseyde, þer began azene a newe persecucioun of heresy azens þe cristen feiþ, and also a persecucioun of dethe azens hem 16 þat wolde mayntene þe cristen feiþ and þe lawe of crist. and in þis persecucioun þe grekys, þowe hit so were þat þei had many worschippful doctours and bisshoppes of þe same contrey of greke borne, zit þei 20 forsoke þe lawe of holy chirche and þe feiþ and chose hem a patriark by hem-self, to whom þei obeye zit in to þis day, as we do to þe Pope. and in þis persecucioun þe bodyes and þe Reliques of [þe] .iij. holy kyngis were put 24 at no reuerence but vtirlich set at nouzt. and so þe⁸ sarzynes and turkys in þis tyme wounne with strong bataiþ þe londys of grece and of armenye and destroyed a gret partie of þes londis. // And þan come 28 a Emperour of Rome þe wich was cleped Mauricius, and þis Mauricius þorwe helpe of hem of Melane recouered alle þes londys azene: and as hit is seyde among men þere in þat contrey, þorwe counseil of þe 32 same Emperour þes .iij. kynges bodyes were translat in to Melane. // fferthermore hit is redde in diuers bokys in þat contrey þat þere was a Emperour of grece wich

kyng com to þe Emperour *with* a gret oost and werred
 azens þe Turkes and þe Sarzynes þe which had destroyed
 a gret partye of þe Emperour londe, but þorow help of
 4 seint Lowys it was restoryd azene to þe Emperour.

Aftir þe deef of kyng Costantyne and hys moder, Secunda translacio
III Regum.
 seint Elene aforeseyde, þer bygan azen a newe per-
 secucioun of eresye azens þe cristen feiþ, and also a
 16 persecucioun of deef azens hem þat wolde mayntene þe
 cristen feiþ & þe cristen lawe.

And in þis persecucioun
 and tribulacioun þe Grekys, þouȝ it so were þat þei hadde
 20 many worþi doctours & bysschoppes of þe same contrey
 of Grees borne, ȝit þei forsake þe lawe of holy chirche
 and chose hem a Patriark by hem-self, to whom þei
 obeye ȝit in to þis day, as we do to þe pope.

And in
 þis tyme of eresye þe Turkys & þe Sarazens wonne *with*
 strong power þe londys of Greece and of Armonye and
 28 destroyed a gret partye of þese londys. And after þis
 come a Emperour of Rome þe which was clepyd
 Mauricius, and þis Emperour þorow helpe of hem of
 Melane recouerede aȝ hys londys azene: and as it is
 32 seyð in þat contrey, þorow counseil of þis Emperour
 þes þre bodyes and þe reliques of þes .iiij. kyngis were
 translate in to Melane. Also it is founde in diuers
 bokys in þat contrey þat þer was an Emperour of Greece

obtained from
him the bodies of
the 3 Kings for
Milan,
and brought them
over to a church
of the Dominicans
(St. Eustorgio).

was cleped Emanuel, and þis Emperour sent a Religious man þe wich was cleped Eustorgius in to Melane on a certeyn message :

[¹ r. pere] and þan þis religious man asked of 4
þe Emperour to haue þes .iiij. bodyes of þes .iiij. kyngis.
and bicause þat þe Emperour louyd weH þis man, and
also he was a religious and a wyse man, þe Emperour
graunted to hym þes bodys of þes .iiij. kyngis. and so 8
þis Eustorgius sent þes .iiij. bodyes in to Melane, and
leyde hem þerin¹ yn a feyre chirche þe wich is cleped þe
frere precheours, with alle solempnite and worschippe.
and þere oure lord ihesu crist þorwe þe merytes of þes 12
.iiij. kyngis wrouzt many myracles.

[² MS. Whan]
[³ om. be]
Third translation
(1164).
When Milan was
besieged by
Frederic I, the
bodies were
hidden within
the town.
It was taken with
the help of
Rainald, Arch-
bishop of Cologne,
who took posses-
sion of the palace
of Asso.
[⁴ aided from Tit.
and H.]

Capitulum. xxxvij^m

Than² aftirward by processe of tyme hit happed 16
þat þe cite of Melane bygan to be³ rebell agens þe
Emperour þe wich was cleped ffedericus: & þis
Emperour sent to þe Erchebisshoppe of coloyne þe
wich was cleped Reynald⁴, for help. [Thanne this Erche- 20
bisshop of Coleigne þoruȝ helpe]⁴ of diuers lordys of
þe londe of Melane toke þis cite of Melane and de-
stroyed a gret partye þerof. // And in þis tyme þe
gret men of þe Cite toke þe bodyes of þes .iiij. kyngis 24
and hidde hem priuelich in þe erpe. and among alle
oper þer was in þis cite a lord þat was cleped asso,
and þe Emperour hated þis asso more than alle þe
pepil of þe cite. and so hit happed þat in þis destruc- 28
cioun of þe cite þe Erchebisshoppe wan þis lordys paleys
þorwe stronge honde and lay þeryn a gret while, and
þis asso was take and put in prisoun. Than þis asso
sent priuelich by his kyperes to þe Erchebisshoppe of 32
Coleyne and preyde hym þat he myzt come and ⁵speke
with hym; and þis Erchebisshoppe graunted þat he
scholde come to hym. so whan he was come to þe
Erchebisshoppe, he byhette hym þat, ȝif [he] myzt⁶ 36

[⁵ leaf 21a]

[⁶ myzt and om.
in H.]

þe which was cleped Emanueh, and þis Emperour sent
a Religyous man þe which was cleped Eustorgius in to
Melane for a *certeyn* Message. And whan he had do hys
4 message and had gete hym gret loue of þe Emperour,
þan he asked of þe Emperour þes .iiij. bodyes of þese
.iiij. kyngis. And for as moche as þe Emperour louyd
weh þis man and also he was a Religious man and a
8 wyse, he graunted to hym þes .iiij. bodyes. And anoon
þis Eustorgius sent þes .iiij. bodyes in to Melane, and
leyde hem þere in a faire Chirche þe which is cleped þe
ffrere prechours, wiþ greet solempnite & worschippe.
12 And þere þei were kept long tyme, and euermore god
almyȝty wrouȝte manye miracles þorow þe merytes of
þes .iiij. kyngis.

Than by processe of tyme it happed þat þe Citee of
16 Melane bigan to rebelle azens þe Emperour þe which
was þan cleped Fredericus: and þis Emperour sent to
þe Erchebisschope of Coleyne þe which was cleped
20 Reynold for helpe: and þis Erchebisschope of Coleyne
þorow helpe of diuerse lordys of Melane toke þe Citee
of Melane and destroyed a greet partye þer-of.

*Tercia translatio
III Regum.*

And
24 in þis tyme þe grete men of þe Citee toke þes bodyes of
þes .iiij. kyngis and hidde hem priuelich in þe erþe.
And in þis Citee was a gret lord þe which was cleped
Asso, and þe Emperour hated þis Asso more þan aȝ þe
28 pepil in þe Citee. And in þis destruccioun of þis Citee
þe Erchebisschope wan þis lordys paleys þorow strong
hande and lay þer-inne a greet whyle, & Asso, þe lord,
was put in prisoun. / þan þis Asso sent by hys kepers to
32 þe Erchebisschope of Coleyne and preyde hym þat he
myȝt come to hys presence pryuelich & speke with
hym; and þe Erchebisschoppe graunted þat he scholde
come to hym. And whan he was come to þe Erche-
36 bisschope, he preyde hym þat he wolde gete hym grace

Then Asso went
to Rainald,
and promised to
show him the
bodies of the
3 Kings if he
would get him
the Emperor's
pardon.

So it happened,
and Asso secretly
brought the
bodies to Rainald,
[¹ H. good lord-
ship]

who sent them
out of town,

and then asked
the Emperor to
grant him the
bodies, and got
them.

[² Tit. and H.
wheper]

[³ MS. kyng; H.
seintes bodies]

Then they were
solemnly trans-
lated to Cologne
to St. Peters,
where they are
still worshipped
by all nations.

[⁴ H. and mony
myracles ours
lord I. C. brought
þe prayers &
merites of thes
ijj worshipfult
kyngis every day
shewit þer to all
Cristen peple.]

[⁵ MS. a lorde]

How the 3 Kings
are still wor-
shipped in the
East.

Prester John and
the kings under
him on Twelfth
day, in regal
attire, with
crowns on their
heads, offer three
times at mass,
In the Introit,
Offertory, and
Communion, gold,
incense, and
myrrh, in honour
of the 3 Kings;

and wolde gete hym grace of þe Emperour and his
love and his lordschippe, he wolde ȝeue hym þe .iiij.
bodies of þis .iiij. kyngis. // And whan þis Erchebis-
shoppe herde þis, anon he ȝede to þe Emperour and 4
preyde for hym, and gat hym grace and love¹ of þe
Emperour. and whan þis was do, þan þis lorde Asso
brouȝt priuelich þes .iiij. bodies of þes .iiij. kyngis to
þe Erchebisshoppe of Coleyne. and þan þe Erchebis- 8
shoppe sent þes bodies for[þ] priuelich by his pryue
meyne a gret weye oute of þe cite of Melane; and þan
he ȝede to þe Emperour and preyde hym þat he wolde
graunte hym þes .iiij. bodies of þes .iiij. kyngis; and þe 12
Emperour graunted hym with goode wiȝh. ffor þe
Erchebisshoppe wolde noȝt speke to þe Emperour tofore,
for he was in douute where² þat þe Emperour wolde
graunte hym his askyng³ or noone. and þan the Erche- 16
bisshoppe openlich wiȝh grette solempnite and grette pro-
cessyon brouȝte þes holy seyntes þe .iiij. kyngis³ in to
Coleyne; and þere he put hem in a faire chirche of
seynt Petir worschippfullich. and alle þe pepil of þe 20
contrey wiȝh alle þe reuerence þat þei myȝt resceyued
þes holy relikes. and þer þei be kept and worschipped
of alle maner of naciouns in to þis daye.⁴ and þus endeþ
þe translacioun of þes .iiij. worschippful kyngis, Mel- 24
chior, balthazar and Iaspar.

PRester Iohā, þat is lorde⁵ of ynde, and alle þe
kyngis þat be vnder hym, on þe .xij. day, þat we clepe þe
feest of þe Epiphanye, þey araye hem as kyngis scholde 28
be araied, wiȝh her corounes on her hedys and wiȝh
oper riche ornamentys, and so þei go to her tempil and
here masse: and thries þei offre in þe tyme of þis
masse: the first offryng⁴ is at þe first bygynnnyng⁴ of 32
þe masse, þe secunde offryng⁴ is after þe godspeȝ, and
þe thrydde is at þe post commune of þe masse; and
þei offre gold, encense, and mirre, and þis oblacioun þei

of þe Emperour and lordschippe and gode loue of hym
 & he wolde ȝeue hym þe .iiij. bodyes of þes .iiij. kyngis.
 And þis Erchebisshope was riȝt glad of hys wordis, and
 4 anoon ȝede to þe Emperour & preyde for hym, and gate
 hym grace & lordschippe of þe Emperour; & was
 delyuered out of prisoun. And þan þis lord Asso brouȝt
 priuelich þes .iiij. bodyes of þes .iiij. kyngis to þe Erche-
 8 bisshope of Coleyne. And þe Erchebisshope anoon
 sent forþ þes .iiij. kynges by hys priue meyne a greet
 weye out of þe Cytee of Melane; and þan he ȝede to
 þe Emperour preiyng hym of hys lordschip þat he
 12 wolde graunte hym þe .iiij. bodyes of þes .iiij. kyngis;
 and þe Emperour graunted hym anoon. Neþerles þe
 Erchebisshope wolde not speke to þe Emperour afore,
 for he was in doute wheþer þat þe Emperour wolde
 16 graunte hym or not. And þan þis Erchebisshope of
 Coleyne openlich *with gret processoun* brouȝt þes bodyes
 of þes .iiij. worschipful kyngis in to Coleyne; and þere
 þei were putte in a faire Chirche of seynt Petir, and
 20 worschippfullich þei were, and be, arayed, and also
 worschippfullich þei were resceyued of al þe contrey.
 And þere oure lord Ihesu Cryst euermore werkeþ
 myracles to aȝ þe pepil, þorow þe merytes of þe preieres
 24 of þes .iiij. worþi kyngis. And þus þes worschippful
 kyngis were þries translated, as it is tolde afore.

The lord of Inde, þat is cleped preest Iohn, and
 aȝ þe kyngis vndir hym, on þe .xij. day, þat we clepe
 28 þe feest of þe Epiphanye, þei araye hem as kyngis
 scholde be arayed, *with* Crownes on her heedes,

*The presbitero
 Johanne & de
 honore ab eo facto
 in regibus.*

and so

þei go to her temples & here her masse: and .iiij.
 32 tymes þei offre at masse: / þe first offrynge is at þe
 first bigynnnyng of þe masse, þe secounde offrynge is
 after þe godspeȝ, and þe þridde is at þe post-comune
 of þe masse; and at þe first offrynge þei offre gold,

and the minor
lords likewise.

[1 om. aH]

Also all sects
in the East
honour the 3
Kings and the
feast of Epi-
phany:

[2 MS. Symani]

[3 Tit. and H. add
Maromini]

[4 r. eve?]

[5 þan om. in the
MSS.]

On Christmas-
eve, after fasting
all day till dusk,
they spread tables
with meat and
drink, sufficient
to last till
Epiphany,
and light a candle,
and feast all that
time with their
families in great
mirth;

[6 leaf 21b]

and the day be-
fore Epiphany,
after sunset
every man goes
to his friend's,
and entering,
says, 'Good day
to you,'—for to
say Good evening
or Good night
is considered a
great offence—
[7 H. vel bonum
vesperum sit
vobis]

and all that night
they wake and go
from house to
house, eating and
dancing, with
burning candles
in their hands,
in memory of the
star which led the
3 Kings to Beth-
leem.

[8 Tit. differs here
somewhat, follow-
ing closely the
Lat. t.]

do with grete deuocioun and grete mekenesse. and aH¹
opir lordys of lasse degre offre also þries in þe masse,
after þat her poer is. // fferthermore aH maner of
cristen men, þat be dyuyded in diuers parties & 4
sectys and holden diuers opiniouns of heresyas, as
Nubiani, Soldini, Nestorini, Indi, Greci, Syriani,² **Ma-**
ronici, Ysmini, Nicholaite,³ **Mandopoli &c**; 3it euery
part[y] hath a certeyn denocioun to þes .iij. kyngis and 8
to þe feest of þe Epiphanye, as 3e schul here aftirwarde.
ffor alle þes cristen heretykes and scismatikes, boþe
seculers and religious, alle þes fastyn on *cristemas-*
*daye*⁴ tyl azens þe nyzt, and [þan]⁵ euery man setteþ forþ 12
a borde, and on þat borde he wiþ sette as mochel mete
and drynk⁶ as may suffise for her lyuyng from *cristo-*
masse-day vnto þe .xij. daye. // And so of þis mete
and of þis drynke þat is set vpon þis borde þey etyn 16
and drynken, with her wyfes and her childryn, with
alle merþe and Ioye in þis tyme. also þei lizt a
candel or a lampe, and þat schal brenne nyzt and daye
fro *cristemas*⁶ nyzt in to þe xij. nyzt byside þe 20
same borde. fferthermore in þe vigilie of þe Epiphanye
at nyzt, than euery frende goþ to opirs hows with a
candel lizt in his hande, and whan he comeþ, at þe
dore he seiþ **bona dies**, þat is to saye gode day—ffor 24
3if he seyde **bona nox**,⁷ þat is to seye goode nyzt, anoon
he wolde accuse hym tofore þe Iustice of þe lawe
as þow he hadde do hym a gret trespas.

and so þei 28

wake alle þis nyzt and go from hows to hows, and ete
and drynk and dawnce, and bere candelys lizt in her
handys, in tokene⁸ þat þe sterre þat aperid whan
crist was bore, ledde þes .iij. kyngis and alle her oost 32
in þes dayes in to bethleem and þere was no nyzt in
þis tyme but hit was alle on daye to hem. // Also⁹ on

⁹ The following passage, till fferthermore whanne Tartarins
grewen and waxen strouge (p. 148), is wanting in MS. Tit.

at þe secounde offrynge Ensense, and at þe þridde
 Mirre. And oper lordys of lesse degree offre also .iiij.
 tymes at þe masse, after her power is. / þer be also
 4 diuerse sectys and partyes of crysten men, and euerych
 holt hys oppinioun and hys bileue by hym self, and
 do certeyn deuocioun & reuerence to þes .iiij. kyngis
 and to þe feest of þe Epiphanye; ffor aȝ þes Cristen
 8 men, al þouȝ þat þei be heretykes and of mysbileue,
 ȝit þei do greet reuerence to þes .iiij. worþi kyngis, as
 ȝe schul here aftirward. For aȝ þes Cristenmen and
 heretikes, of what degre þat þei be of, þei faste on
 12 Cristemasse-day til aȝens nyȝt; and euery man in
 worschippe of þe feest wiȝ sette forþ a bord, and on
 þat bord he wil sette as moche mete & drynk as may
 suffyse for her lyuyng fro Cristemasse-day in to þe
 16 .xij. day;

and also þei haue diuerse laumpys &
 candelys brennyng nyȝt and day in aȝ þis tyme.

And in þe vigile of þe Epiphanye at nyȝt euery freend
 goiþ to oper hows with a candel lyȝt in hys hande,
 and whan he comeþ to þe dore, he seiþ // **Bona dies sit**
 24 **vobis**, þat is to seye: good day be to ȝow!—for ȝif
 he seyde **Bona nox vel bonum vesper sit vobis**, þat
 is to seye: good nyȝt or good eve be to ȝow, anon he
 wolde accuse hym to-fore þe Iustyse of þe lawe as
 28 þouȝ he hadde do to hym a gret wrong. / And so þei
 wake aȝ þe nyȝt with gret Ioye and myrþe,

in token

þat þe sterre þat apperyd whan Cryst was bore, ledde
 32 þes .iiij. kyngis and aȝ her oost in þes .xij. dayes
 in to Bethleem and þer was no nyȝt in þis tyme but it
 was euermore daye to hem. /

On Epiphany all
sorts of Christians
come from far to
the Jordan,
with their bishops
and priests, with
crosses, censers,
and candles,
and there, each
set in a special
place, lay down
their crosses,
and read in Latin
the gospel Cum
natus esset Jesus,
[¹ Harl. adds: &
noman shall speke
a worde]

[² H.: & þan euery
sect, of what tong
that he be, shall
Rele þe gospell
in lateyn]

and then worship
their cross and
make offerings
after their power,
in memory of
the 3 Kings;
then they proceed
to where Christ
was baptized,
and there read the
gospel In illo
tempore venit huc
I. a Galilaea ad
Johannem, ut hic
baptizaretur ab eo
in hoc Iordane
in isto loco,
and then bless
the water and
wash the crosses
in it;
and sick people
going naked into
the water are
cured.

[³ MS. adds: and
washe hem and
be alle hole]

In the desert
between Jerusa-
lem and the
Jordan, called
Montost, St. John
Baptist preached,
and there Christ
came to him to
be baptized,
and fasted 40
days.

þe xij. daye all maner of cristen men, of what secte þat
þei be, þei come fro ferre contreys, with her biashopes,
[abbotes] and preestys and opir Religious, with crossys
of siluer and sensers, and so go to þe water of Iordañ, þe 4
wich is fro Ierusalem .v. myle. and whan all þe pepil is
come to þe water, þan euery party, þat is to seye euery
secte, stondeth togeder in a certeyn place by hem-self,¹
and þan euery secte takeþ his crosse & leip hit downe 8
on þe grounde, and rede þis godspeþ, euery secte in his
owne tonge (!), þat is to sey² *Cum natus esset Ihesus*
etc; and whan þe godspeþ is redde, þan euery
partye with grete deuocioun and reuerence worschipeþ 12
his cros and offereþ þerto as euery man is of powere—
and þis is do in mynde and in tokene of þe .iiij. kyngis
þat offrid giftes to god almyȝty. aftir þis þei go alle in
a processyoun to þe place þer crist was baptized of 16
seynt Iohñ þe baptist: and þer þei rede in latyn
þis godspeþ *In illo tempore venit Ihesus a Galilea*
ad Johanem vt baptizaretur ab illo in hoc Iordane
in isto loco, This is to seye: on a tyme oure lord 20
ihesu com fro galilee to seynt Iohñ to be baptized of
hym in þis Iordañ in þis place. and whan þis godspeþ
is redde, þei blesse þe water and wasshe þe crossys
in þe same water.³ þan sike men and blynde go naked 24
in to þis water and wasshe hem, and buȝt alle hole. //
And whan þis is do, þan euery man and party goþ home
aȝene in to his owne contrey þat þei com fro. and bitwix
þis Iordan and Ierusalem is a litil wilderness þe wich is 28
cleped Montost: and in þis wilderness seynt Iohñ bap-
tist dwellid and prechid and þere oure lorde ihesus come
to seynt Iohñ to be baptized of hym; and in þat same
desert god almyȝty fasted .xl. dayes and .xl. nyȝtes.⁴ 32

⁴ Harl. adds: Also all þes Cristen heretikes & diuerse sectes
þat dwell so fer þat þey mow not come to this water of Iordan,
þey goo on the xiith day to þe next water, biashoppes, prestes
and Clerkys & oþer peple; and whan þey be come to þe water,
þan þey stond all in a certeyn place & offer iij yftes to the
Crosse in token of the iij kyngis, & þan þey Reded þis godspeþ

Also aH maner of men,
of what secte þat he be, þei come on þe .xij. day in a
processioun, with preestys & Clerkys, and with Crossys
4 of syluer to þe water of Iordan, þe which is fro
Ierusalem v myle. And whan þei be come to þis water,
þan euery partye, euery secte stondiþ to-gyder in a
certeyn plaas by hym-self, and leye her Crossys downe
8 on þe grounde,

and pere þei rede þis godspeH in
latyn: **Cum natus esset Ihesus in Bethleem Iude**
&c. / And whan þis gospeH is redde, þan euery
12 partye wiþ gret deuocioun worschipeþ hys Cros and
offriþ þerto—and þis is do in mynde of þe .iiij. kyngis
þat offrid 3iftys to god.

And whan þis is do, þan þei
16 go aH in a processioun to þe plaas pere Cryst was
baptized of seint Iohn þe baptist: and pere þei rede
þis godspel in latyn **Venit Ihesus a Galilea ad**
Iohanem vt baptizaretur ab illo in hoc Iordane
20 **in isto loco &c.**, / þis is to seye: oure lord Ihesus
come fro Galile to seint Iohn to be baptized of hym in
þis Iordan in þis plaas. And whan þis godspeH is
red, þan þei take her Crossys & wassche hem in þe
24 water, þe which þei blesse first. And oþer men þat be
fer fro þis Iordani and mowe not come þider, þei go on
þe .xij. day to þe next water þat is neize hem, in a
processioun, with preestis and Clerkys and wiþ her
28 Crossis, and do in þe same maner as it is afore-seyde,
and rede þis godspeH afore-seyde **Cum natus esset**
Ihesus &c. And whan þis is do, þan euery man goiþ
hom aȝene, pleiynge with applis in þe weye þe which
32 be cleped aranza: and þes applis in þat tyme be rype.

Cum natus esset Ihesus, & whan þis gospeH is redde, þan þis
bisshoppis & prestis blesse the water & wassh þe Crosse in þe
same water, & þan mony seke men, as it is aforesaid, be hole
by the grace of god. þan euery man with gret Ioye goth home
in to his Contrey, and þey pley with apples in the way which
be cleped aranza—& þes apples in this tyme of the yere be Ripe.

Also all biſhops
and prieſts in the
Eaſt every day
after maſſe read
the goſpel Cum
natus eſſet in
their own
tongues, inſtead
of In principio;
[¹ H. as it is afor-
ſaide]
and it is read
differently in
Jeruſalem,

[² leaf 22a]
in Bethleem,

and where the
3 Kings paſſed.
[³ H. in Reuer-
ence & in worſhip
& for]

[⁴ MS. þes]
Also the Ma-
hometans honour
the 3 Kings,
for they do not
deſtroy the
images of the
3 Kings, as they
do all others in
the Chriſtian
temples.

Sectes in the Eaſt:
Nubiani, in the
kingdom of
Melchior, are
good Chriſtians.

Their prieſts,

Also biſhopes, [abbotes] and alle oþer preceſtys,
of what tonge or of what ſecte þei be, euery day
after her maſſe þei ſeye þis godſpeH **Cum natus eſſet**
Iheſus, as we in þis contrey ſeiþ aftir maſſe **In prin-** 4
cipio; but euery ſecte ſeiþ hit in his owne tonge, and
noȝt in latyn, ſafe on þe .xij. day onlich.¹ but hit
is redde diuerslich, riȝt as hit was do: ffor in Ieruſa-
lem hit is redde þus: **Cum natus eſſet Iheſus in** 8
Bethleem Iude in diebus Herodis hic Regis, Ecce
magi venerunt ab oriente huc dicentes. also yn
²Bethleem and in alle þe diocese aboute hit is redde
þus: **Cum natus eſſet Iheſus in diebus Herodis hic** 12
& Iudee Regis, ecce & cetera. also oþer criſten men
by whos [londis] and placys þis .iiij. kyngis in her goyng-
oute and in her commyng-aȝene paſſed by, for³ a ſpecial
deuocioun þat þei haue to þe .iiij. kyngis, þei rede 16
þis godſpeH in þis wyſe: **Cum natus eſſet Iheſus in**
Bethleem Iude in diebus Herodis Regis, ecce magi
Reges gloriosi cum magna ambicione ab oriente vene-
runt & per nos transierunt. and þus alle þes diuers 20
ſectys rede þis godſpeH as hit was do þere among
hem. also þe⁴ ſarȝins þat be of Makometys lawe, and
oþer turkys haue þes .iiij. kyngis in a ſpecial reuer-
ence: ffor in alle þe templys in her contrey þat were 24
ſumtyme criſten þe wich þei haue deſtroyd, alle þe
ymages þat were in þe tempil[s] þei defowled and with
knyfes ket of her noſys and put oute her yen for
deſpite, but þe ymages of þes .iiij. kyngis þey ſuffre 28
allewey ſtonde ſtiH wit/oute any defowlyng.

FErthermore, as towchyng þes ſectys of heretikes
aforſeyde: þe firſt ſecte is cleped **Nubiani**: and þes 32
be of þe kyngdom of Arabie and of Nubye þer as
Melchior was kyng. and þes be trewe criſten men;
and þei haue a ſpecial prerogatif tofor alle oþer
criſten men for worſchippe of her kyng. & þe preceſtis 36

Also aH þe Bisschoppes & preestis euery day þei seye
after her masse **Cum natus esset Ihesus**, / as we in
þis contrey seye **In principio** after masse; but euery
4 secte seiþ it in hys owne tunge, & not in latyn, safe on
þe .xij. day, as it is aforeseyde. And also þei rede
þis gospeH in diuers maner :

as in Ierusalem it is redde

8 þus : / **Cum natus esset Ihesus in Bethleem in diebus
Herodis hic Regis, Ecce magi venerunt ab oriente
huc dicentes &c. /**

Also in Bethleem and in þe

12 diosys aboute it is redde þus : **Cum natus esset Ihesus
in diebus Herodis hic & Iudee Regis &c. .** Also [in]
þe plases þere þes .iiij. kyngis rode by,

16 aH þes¹ preestis [r. þe]

rede it þus : **Cum natus esset Ihesus in Bethleem
Iude in diebus Herodis Regis, Ecce magi Reges
gloriosi cum magna ambicione ab oriente venerunt
20 & per nos transierunt &c. .** And þus euery secte
redeþ þis gospeH in diuers manere.

Also Sarsyns

and Turkys haue þes þre kyngis in gret worschippe
24 & in gret deuocioun.—There² is also a prophecie in
þe eest among þes Nestorynes of seynt Thomas þe
apostle, þe which is þis : ¶ þei seye þat in tyme
comyng, whan god wil, þer schal be a Erchebisschop
28 of Coleyne and he schal make a contracte and a
matrimonye bitwix þe Emperours sone of Rome and
þe Emperours douzter of Tartary, and with þis matri-
monye þe holy lond schal be zolde in to cristenmannys
32 honde : and in þis tyme schal seint Thomas þe apostil
be translatyd and brouzt in to Coleyne & leyd by þes
.iiij. kyngis. And þerfore þes Nestorynes do no reuer-
ence to seynt Thomas by-cause of þis prophecye;
36 neiþer þei do no worschippe to þes .iiij. kyngis ; and

THREE KINGS.

L

[² cf. p. 132; the
whole passage is
out of place here]

when going to the altar, have crowns on their heads, in memory of the 3 Kings.

of her contrey, whan þei go to þe autere, þan þei haue crounes of gold or ellis ouer-gilt on her hedys: and þat þe[i] do in tokene þat þe .iiij. worschippful kyngis with crounes on her hede[s] offrid 3iftes to god allemy3ti 4 in Bethleem.

Soldini, in the kingdom of Balthasar, who have their name from a heretic Soldinus, are partly corrupt in the faith.

There is also an oþer secte þe wiche is cleped **Soldini**: and þes be of þe kyngdom of godolye and of saba þer as Baltazar was kyng. but þei were in 8 party corrupt in þe feiþ, and þei toke her name of a heretike þat was cleped Soldinus. but þes men be noȝt holde in so grete reuerence as þe Nubyans, for þei kepe noȝt þe feiþ so trewlich as þei do. and her 12 preestys, whan þei schul syng her masse, þei bere golde in her hande to þe autere, and þe decone bereþ encense, and þe southdecone bereþ mirre: and þis þei do in tokene þat þe .iiij. kyngis offrid to god 16 allemy3ty golde, encense, and Mirre.

Nestorini, in the kingdom of Iaspar, are black Ethiops, and bad hereticks.

Also þer is an oþer secte þe wich be of þe kyngdom of Thaars and of þe yle of Egriswiþ þer as Iaspar was kyng, and þei be cleped **Nestorini**.¹ and þei be þe 20 worst heretikes in þe worlde; and for þe moost party þei be blak Ethiops; and alle men of oþer sectys hate hem gretelich. & her preestis, whan þei go to masse, þei curse alle men þat were of counseyþ or helpyng to 24 do away þe body of her kyng Iaspar. // fferthermore 3e schul vnderstonde þat þes Nestorynes forsoke preester Iohā and Thomas her patriark and were rebel aȝens hem and aȝens þe lawes of holy chirche. 28

At mass they curse those who helped to take away the body of Iaspar.

They forsook Prester John and the faith: wherefore God took vengeance on them.

¹ Harl. adds: for þey toke þis name of an heretike þat was cleped Nestorinus. (*Then follows:*) And þese heretikis be oute of all Reason apostatas fro the faith of holy Chirch, for þey forsoke all þe faith and the lawe of holy Chirch, as ye shall here afterward. & þes [Nest. do no] Reuerence ne worship to the iij kyngis; & whan her [bishops ordeyne] prestes, þan they make hem swere þat þey shall in her [masse curse h]em that were of Conseyt or of assent or helping [to do away þe b]ood of her kyng Iaspar. But þes nestorinus be odious [& in g]ret dispite to all other sectes. & for the most party þey be blacke Ethiopes; and þey peynt god and oure lady &

whan þei make preestis among hem, þei make hem
 swere þat in her masse þei schul acurse all hem þat
 were at þe counseil & helpyng to do away þe body of
 20 her kyng Iaspar. And þes Nestorynes be þe worste
 heretykes in þe world, and for her cursydnesse þei were
 wondirliche destroyed.

þe iij kyngis & seint Thomas in her Chirches all in blacke,
 and þe deuell al white—and þis þey do in dispite of all oþer
 Cristen men. Ferthermore ye shall vnderstonde þat þes
 nestorinus aforesaide were þe worst heretikis of the world, for
 prough her heresie þer were xl kyngdomes in the Est enfecte &
 corrupt. & þes nestorinus forsoke preter Iohū & Thomas her
 patriarch & were Rebelle ayenst hem & her lawes & ayenst þe
 lawes of holy chyrch a long tyme, In so moch þat þey wold
 not be Reuoked fro her wickednesse for no prechyng nor teching
 of doctours of holy chyrch. So afterward, &c. (The words
 in brackets are cut away in the MS.)

In 1268 there broke out a rebellion among them, by shepherds, called Tartars, who, commanded by a smith, destroyed the whole country.

[¹ MS. naciones]

[² om. in the MS.; H. and]

[³ leaf 22b]

[⁴ H. killed all the people both old & yong]

Then the Nestorines applied to Prester John for help, promising to return to the faith and to be tributary to him. He was willing to help them; when the 3 Kings appeared to him in his sleep, charging him not to help the Nestorines, who were destined for destruction.

Yet Prester John, following the advice of his counsellors, who had been bribed by the Nestorines,

sent his eldest son, David, to their assistance.

so aftirwarde, as þe wiȝt of god was, on a tyme þer rysen in þe same londe of þes Nestorynes a gret multitude of pepil, as of scheperdys and oþer laborers and bonde men, aȝens her owne nacion,¹ þe wich⁴ pepil cleped hem-self Tartaryns, [and þes Tartaryns]² made³ a smyth her capteyn and her chefe lorde, and so þorwe stronge power þei destroyed alle þe kyngdoms and þe londys of þe Nestorynes and destroyed aȝ þe 8 pepil⁴ withoute any mercye, as þe wiȝt of god was, and⁵ toke her castelles and citees and many grete townes. and⁶ whan þes Tartarynes had þus conquered þe londys and þe kyngdoms of þes Nestorynes, þan þe Nestorynes 12 zede to Preester Iohn and bihette hym þat þey wolde turne aȝene to her ferst lawe and be tributary to hym, so þat he wolde helpe hem. and Preester Iohn anon-ryzt was in goode wiȝt to helpe hem. þan on a nyȝt, as 16 Preester Iohn laye in his bedde and slept, þe .iiij. kynges apperid to hym⁷ and charched hym þat he scholde in no manere do no helpe ne socour to þe Nestorynes: "for hit is goddys wiȝt þat þei schul 20 vtirlich be destroyed for her malice and for her wikkednesse." ¶ And whan þes Nestorynes herde telle þat Preester Iohn had swych a visyoun of þes .iiij. kyngis, þei zede aboute to þe grettest lordys þat were 24 aboute preester Iohn, and ȝaf hem grete ȝiftes to speke to her lorde þat þei myȝt haue summe helpe of hem. ¶ And þan diuers lordys zeden and counseiled preester Iohn þat he scholde take no kepe of dremys neþer 28 of swich visions, but he scholde holde his first purpos and helpe þes Nestorynes. and þan Preester Iohn assentid to her counseil and sent his oldest sone, þat was cleped dauid, with a stronge oost and a gret 32

⁵ Harl. : and þen þes Tartarines toke aȝ her Castellis & gret Citees and dwellid in hem, and yet done in to þis daye. and so þey toke among her gret Citees .iiij. Citees þe which be cheff in aȝ the Contrey : one Citee is clepid Cambalech, þat oþer is clepid Thauris, and þe .iiij.⁶ is clepid Baldach, þe which Baldach is the Citee þe which of old tyme was clepid Babiloyne.

For on a tyme þere risen in
þe same lond of þes Nestorynes sodeynlich a gret
multitude of þe same peple azens her owne nacioun,
4 þe which pepil clepyd hem-self Tartarynes;

and þes
Tartarynes made a smyth her capteyn and her cheef
lord, and wiþ strong power þei destroyed all þe
8 londys and contreyes aboute and kilde all þe pepil
þat þei myzt take, boþe man, womman & childe,
with-oute any mercy.

And whan þes Tartarynes had
12 conquered þes Nestorynes and all her londys, þan þes
Nestorynes ȝede to preest Iohn and preyde hym of
helpe and ȝaf hym gret ȝiftes;

and anon þis Preestre
16 Iohn was in good wille to helpe hem. And on a
nyȝt as Preestre Iohn lay in hys bed & slepte, þe .iiij.
kyngys apperid to hym and chargyd hym þat he
schulde in no manere helpe ne counfort þes Nestorynes,
20 for it was goddis wille þat þei schulde vtterlich be
destroyed for her malice and her wikkydnesse. And
whan preest Iohn was awaked out of hys slepe, þan he
tolde þis visioun to hys lordys þat were next aboute
24 hym and of hys counseil. And bycause þat þes
Nestorynes had ȝeue to þes lordes þat were aboute
Preestre Iohn gret and ryche ȝiftys to be helpyng to
hem, þei counseyled Preester Iohn þat he schulde take
28 no kepe of swych visiouns but þat he schulde holde
hys first wille and his first purpos and help þes
Nestorynes. And þan Preestre Iohn assentyd to her
counseyll and sent hys eldest sone, þe which was
32 clepyd Dauid, with gret multitude of pepil azens þe

III Reges appar-
uerunt prebitero
Iohanni.

Prebiter
Iohannes misit
auxilium Nes-
torinis contra
preceptum III
Regum.

⁶ From here to p. 150, 2 (: and whan þes ij peplis mettyn)
MS. Tit. (and Douce) differ in the text, and verbally follow the
Lat. text.

⁷ Here ends MS. Harl. (: appered to hym ferefully . . .).

[¹ Here Tit. again
= Chr.]

But David and his
army were slain
in battle by the
Tartars.

Prester John now
repented, and
asked forgiveness
of God and the
3 Kings.

[² om. on a tyme]

Then the 3 Kings
appeared to the
Emperor of the
Tartars, and com-
manded him not
to do any more

[³ MS. a]

harm to Prester
John, and to
make a final
peace with him,
but to retain his
conquests.

Peace was made,
and it was stipu-
lated that hence-
forth the eldest
son of the one
should marry the
daughter of the
other—and so it
continues still.

[⁴ leaf 23a]

Informed of the
life and deeds of
the 3 Kings, the
Emperor ap-
pointed that his
eldest son and
his successors'
sons for evermore
should be named
after the 3 Kings.
So the Nestorines
were destroyed,
and from that
time live dis-
persed in divers
countries under
tribute, like the
Jews.

[⁵ om. dwell—
trib.]

multitude of pepil in helpynge of þes Nestorynes.
¹and whan þes .ij. peplis mettyn togedir, þe Tartarynes
had þe victorie and kylde þis dauid and alle his
oost, in so mochel [þat] þer skaped neuer one, and ⁴
also þey destroyed many londys, citees and castels þat
were longyng to preester Iohn. and whan preester Iohn
herde tel hereof, þan he was sory þat he had do aȝens
þe commandement of þe .iiij. kyngis þat apperid to hym : ⁸
and þan in grete sorwe of hert he asked god mercy and
þe .iiij. kyngis and [prayed] hem of helpe and grace.
þan þe .iiij. kyngis aperid on a tyme to þe Emperour
of Tartaryn, as he laye on a tyme² in his bedde, and ¹²
charged hym þat he scholde do nomore harme to
Preester Iohn, but he scholde sende to hym &³ make a
final pees with hym for euermore ; // But þe londys
and þe castels þat þe Emperour had wonne of Preester ¹⁶
Iohn, he scholde kepe hem stille to hym-self, “ffor
he was inobedient to oure commandement.” þan þe
Emperour anoon, þow he were a Paynym, zit he was
sore agast of þis visioun : and anoon he sent to ²⁰
preester Iohn Messangers and made a fynal pees bitwix
hem for euermore, In so mochel þat þe Eldest sone
of þat o lorde scholde wedde þe doughter of þat oper
lorde euermore aftir in to þe worldys ende—and so hit ²⁴
is contynued zit in to þis day. so afterwarde þis
⁴Emperour enquired of þes .iiij. kyngis, of her lyfe and
of her dedys : and whan he was enformed of hem and
of her lyfe, þan in mynde and in worschep of þes .iiij. ²⁸
kyngis þe Emperour ordeyned þat his first sone and
alle þe childryn of his successours scholde bere þe name
of þes .iiij. kyngis for euermore after. ¶ And þus [þes]
Nestorynes were destroyed and put oute of her londys ³²
and kyngdoms, and were dwellyng aboute in diuers
contreys vnder tribute, as Iwes in opir contreys dwell
vnder tribute ;⁵ but zit summe of hem dwell in þis yle
of Egriswiȝ & paye þerfore a gret tribute euery ȝere. ³⁶

Tartarynes an in helpynge of þes Nestorynes. And
 whan þes .ij. peples mette to-gyder, þe Tartarynes
 hadde þe victorye and killed Preester Iohā sone and
 4 aH hys men, in so moche þat þer scaped not one,
 and also þei destroyed many Castels & Tounes þat
 were longynge to preester Iohā. And whan Preestre
 Iohā herd telle here-of, he was sory þat he had do
 8 aȝens þe comaundement of þe .iiij. kyngis: and þan he
 cryed to god of mercy & of helpe, and also to þe
 .iiij. kyngis.

Filius presbiteri
Iohannis occidit
eum omnibus
suis.

Presbiter
Iohannes pma
ductus inuocabat
auxilium III
Regum.

And anoon þes .iiij. kyngis apperid to þe
 12 Emperour of Tartaryn as he lay in hys bedde, and
 charged hym to seese and do nomore harm to Preester
 Iohā and make a final pees with hym for euermore;
 but þe londys & þe Castelles þat he hadde wonne, he
 16 schulde kepe hem stille, bi-cause of hys inobedience.

III Reges appar-
uerunt Imperator
Tartarorum &
monuerunt eum
ut desisteret per-
secutione presb.
Iohannis.

And anoon whan þe Emperour awoke, he was agast
 of þis visioun, and anoon sent Messangers to Preester
 20 Iohā and made a fynal pees with hym for euermore,

In so moche þat þe eldest sone of þat o lord schulde
 wedde þe douȝter of þat oþer lord euermore after.

And whan þe Emperour of Tartaryn was enfourmed
 28 of þes .iiij. kyngis, þan he louyd and worschipped euer
 aftir þes .iiij. worþi kyngis and ordeyned þat hys sones
 schulde bere þe names of þes .iiij. kyngis euermore
 after. And þus þes wikkyd heretykes, þes Nesto-
 32 rynes, were destroyed and put out of her londes,
 and dwelle aboute in dyuers contreys aboute vndir
 Tribute.—

Indi, in Prester John's country, are good Christians. Their priests, when going to mass, hang a crown of gold over the altar, and the priest, deacon, and sub-deacon meet from 3 different sides, in memory of the meeting of the 3 Kings.

[¹ MS. of]

The Greek church differs in some points from the Latin church. Their priests at mass put the square host, cut out of a slice of bread, in a dish of gold or silver, and cover it with a star and a white

Also *per* is an opir secte þe wiche be cleped **Indy**: and þes be of preester Iohn londe. and þei buȝt gode cristen men. and þe preestis of þis londe, whan 20 þei seye masse, þei hange a crowne of gold ouer þe autere; & þe preest and þe dekene and þe southdekene þei mete togeder on thre partyes, and so þei go to þe autere: and þis þei do in tokene þat¹ þe .iiij. kyngis 24 mettyn sodeinlich togedir in a hiȝe-weyȝe þe wiche was departed in to .iiij. weyes and so þorwe ledyng of þe sterre þei ȝede in to Bethleem and offrid ȝiftes to god allemyȝti. 28

There is also a nopir secte þe wiche be cleped **Greci**. and her preestys haue wyfes; and þei bileve in þe fadir and in þe sone, but noȝt in þe holigost; also þei seye *þer* is no purgatorie. and whan þei synge 32 masse, þan þei kit a scheuere of brede, and þat is made fowre-sware, and þis brede þei put in a disshe of gold or of syluer, and aboue þat þei leye a sterre, and þat

¹**T**her be also many opir sectis þe which do special
reuerence to þes .iiij. kynges : Of þe which I schal telle
þou somme. þer be **Nubiani** : and þes be of þe
4 kyngdom of Arabye and of Nubye þere as Melchior
was kyng ; and þei be trewe cristen men. And her
preestis, whan þei go to þe autere, þei haue Crounes
of gold or of syluer & gilt on her hedys : and þat þei
8 do in tokene þat þe þre kyngis with crounes on her
hedys offryd giftes to god almyȝty in Bethleem.

[cf. p. 144]

Soldini : þes be of þe kyngdom of Godolye and of
Saba, þere as Baltizar was kyng ; and þes be sumdel
12 corrupt in her feip. And her preestes, whan þei schul
synge her masse, þei bere gold in her handys to þe
autere, and þe dekene bereþ ensense, and þe south-
deken berip mirre : and þis þei do in tokene þat þe
16 .iiij. kyngis offrid to god almyȝty gold, ensense, &
mirre.

Indi : þes be of Preester Iohn londe ; and þei be
gode cristen men. And her preestes be markid in þe
20 forhede and so doune along on þe nose with a hote
yren : and þat is þe mark wherby preestes of Ynde be
knowe. And whan þei seye her masse, þei hange a
Croune of gold ouer þe autere ; an þe preest and þe
24 dekene and þe southdekene metyn to-gydir on þre
partyces & so go forþe to þe autere : and þat þei do in
tokene þat þes .iiij. kyngis sodeinlich mette to-gedir in
a .iiij-weye schedyl and so ȝede into Bethleem and
28 offryd to god.

Greci : þe preestis of þe Gregis haue wyfes ; and
þei bileue in þe fadir and in þe sone, but not in þe
holy goste ; and þei seye þat þer is no purgatory.
32 And whan þei wil seye masse, þan þei kitte a schevere
of breede, and þat is made fowre-sware, and þis breede
þei put in a dysse of gold or siluer, and aboue þat þei
leye a sterre, & þat [is] hilyd with a faire white clope.

cloth, and after offertory they put this dish over their heads, and carry it about the church with censers and candles.

is heled with a feyre white clothe; and aftir þe offertorie of þe masse, þan þei take þis disshe with þe oost and with þe sterre and set hit an-hize vppon her hede, and so with sensers and with candels þei go 4 aboute þe chirche, with gret reuerence, and aȝene to þe autere; þan aȝ þe pepil falliþ downe in to þe grounde and doþ worschip to þe sacrifice. and þis þei do in tokene þat þes .iiij. kyngis with grette ȝiftis souȝten god 8 allemyȝty in Bethleem and þorwe ledyng of þe sterre com to þe manger þer he laye and þer þei fil downe and worschipped hym.

[¹ MS. Symani]

[² MS. ynde]

Syriani, in Syria, of little heresy, who specially worship St. Barbara, swear by the gospel and by the 3 Kings.

[³ MS. Smyr]

[⁴ Lat. Martini]

Also þer is an opir secte þe wiche be cleped **Syriani**¹: 12 and þes be men of yude² bore—for þat londe aboute Ierusalem þe wiche of olde tyme was cleped yude², is now cleped Surye.³ but þes men haue but litil of heresy among hem. and þei do grette solempnite to 16 seynt barbare and waken aȝ her nyȝt, as men in þis contrey do on seynt Iohn⁴ nyȝt, and þan euery frende goþ to opir and bereþ diuers seedys aboute, þe wiche schul be sowe in gardyns. and þes men whan 20 þei schul swere tofore þe Iustise for any cause, þan þei swere by þe godspeȝ and by þe .iiij. kyngis: and þat þei do in tokene þat þis .iiij. kyngis souȝten god aȝmyȝti⁵ in þe londe⁶ of Iwes.⁷ ¶ There is also an opir 24 secte þe wiche be cleped **Maronici**: and þes dweȝ in diuers londys aboute. and her preestys and dekenys and southdekenys haue wyfes. and þei seye no masse in aȝ þe ȝere but at þe feest of Cristemasse and Ester, 28 and þan þei seye masse of seynt Thomas þe apostil and of þe .iiij. kyngys.⁸

[⁵ leaf 23b]

[⁶ MS. longe]

[⁷ In the Latin text follow here: Armenil, Georgiani, Iacobitas]

Maroniti are hereticks, who live dispersed.

They only say masse at Christmas and Easter, of St. Thomas and of the 3 Kings alternately.

[⁸ In the Latin text follows Copti]

Ieini, in Egypt: their priests after masse bless the people, that God lead them as he did the 3 Kings.

¶ Also þer is an opir secte þe wiche be cleped **Ysimini**. and her preestys, whan þei haue 32 seyde her masse, þan þei blesse þe pepil, þat god rewle hem and lede hem as he led þe .iiij. kyngis by a sterre in to bethleem.

And after þe offertorye of þe masse, þan þei take þis
dysshe with þe breed & þe sterre and sett it on hiȝe
vpon her heede, and so wiþ sense & kandelys þei
4 go all-aboute þe chirche, with grete reuerence, and a-
ȝen to þe autere.

And þan all þe pepil falleþ doun
anoon in to þe grounde and doiþ worschippe to þe
8 sacrifice. And þis þei do in token þat þes .iiij. kyngis
wiþ grete ȝiftes souȝt god almythy in Bethleem and
þorowȝ ledyng of þe sterre com to þe manger þere he
lay, and þere þei fille adowne and worschiped hym.

20 ¶ **Suriani:**¹ þes men whan þei schul swere to-fore a [1 MS. Sunan!]
Iustice for any cause, þan þei swere by þe godspeþ
and by þe .iiij. kyngis: and þat þei do in tokene
þat þe .iiij. kyngis souȝt god almyȝty in þe lond of
24 Iewes.

¶ **Maronici:** her preestys and dekenys and south-
dekenys haue wyfes; and þei seiȝe no masse in all þe
28 ȝere but in Estyr and in Cristemasse, and þan þei
seiȝe masse of seint Thomas þe apostil and of þe .iiij.
kyngis.

32 ¶ **Ysmyni:** he[r] preestis, whan þei haue seyde
masse, þan þei blesse þe pepil, þat god rewle hem and
lede hem as he ledde þe .iiij. kyngis by a sterre in to
Bethleem.

Maronini:
they say at the
beginning of any
thing, "In the
name of God and
the 3 Kings."

Nicholaite:
they use to give
three alms every
day in honour of
the 3 Kings.

Mandapoles:
they hear mass in
honour of the 3
Kings.

So all sects and
Christians honour
the 3 Kings.

[¹ MS. contrale
corr.]

// Also þer is an oper secte þe wiche be
cleped **Maromini**. ¶ and þes men, whan þei bygynne
any thyng¹ or seye any thyng, þei sey: in þe name of
god and of þe .iiij. kyngis. ¶ Also þer is a secte þe 4
wiche be cleped **Nicholaite**. ¶ and þes men vse to
geue euery daye thre maner of almesse in þe worschipp
of god and of þe .iiij. kyngis to poure pepil aboute.
¶ Also þer is an oper secte þe wiche be cleped **Man- 8**
dopolos. ¶ and þes holde no special feiþ neþer
heresy, ne þei haue no preestis among hem. and
onys in þe 3ere þei wiþ go aþ togeder a-processioun to
chirche fastyng, and þat schal be on a sunday, and 12
þere þei wiþ here masse in þe worschippe of god and
of þe .iiij. kyngis. ¶ And þis alle þes diuers sectys and
cristen men haue many opir special deuociouns to þes
.iiij. worschippful kyngis, þe wiche were longe to telle; 16
but 3e schul vnderstonde þat in alle þe contreis¹ of
ynnde and in þe eest and in aþ þe londys and kyng-
doms þere þes .iiij. kyngis were lordys, alle maner of
pepil haue þes .iiij. kyngis in grete reuerence and 20
deuocioun, moche more þan men in þis contrey.

¶ And oure lorde ihesu crist scheweþ many grete
myraclys aboute in diuers contreys of þe eest þorwe þe 24
meritys and þe preiours of þes holy and worschippful
kyngis. The wiche .iiij. holy kyngis nowe reigne in þe
hiȝe blisse of heuene: to þe wiche bliȝe he brynge vs
þat in heuene aboue aþ kyngis and seyntys sitteþ and 28
reigneþ, crist ihesus. amen.

¶ Explicit historia & vita iij. Regum Indie
viz. Melchior, Balthazar, & Iaspar.

¶ **Maromini:** þes men whan þei bigynne any þing,
þei seye: in þe name of god and of þe .iiij. kyngis.

4

¶ **Nicholaite:** þese men vse to ȝeue euery day þre
maner of almes in þe worschipe of god and of þe .iiij.
kyngis to poure men aboute.

8

¶ **Mandopolos:** þei haue no preestis among hem,
but þei go onys in þe ȝere aȝ to-gedir a-processioun,
12 boþe men and wymmen and children, to chirche fast-
ynge, and þat schal be on a sonneday, and þere in her
manere þei wil worschippe god deuoutelich, and þei
wil haue a masse in worschippe of þe .iiij. kyngis, þat
16 god þorow her preyere kepe hem and saue hem in
aȝ her weye from aȝ peryles of wormys and of oþir
wylde beestys.—And so þes diuers sectys of þat
contreyes of þe eest, and many oþer, þe which were
20 long to telle, aȝ-þouȝ þat þei holde diuers opiniouns
of eresyes aȝens þe lawe of holichirche and þe byleue, ȝit
euery partye doȝp a special reuer[en]ce and a deuocioun
to þes .iiij. worschippifuȝ kyngis. And oure lord
24 Ihesu Cryst scheweþ many myracles aboute in diuers
contreys of þe eest þorow þe merytis and þe preyeres
of þes .iiij. worpi kyngis. þe which kyngis now be in
þe hiȝe blysse of heuene: To þe which blysse he
28 brynge vs þat in heuene aboue aȝ kyngis sittip &
regneþ with-out eende, Crist Ihesus. AMEN.

VARIOUS READINGS.

Readings differing from the Cambridge-Text, in MSS. Tit A xxv (T), Douce 301 (D), Harl. 1704 (H), Bedford (B); and, for the Introduction, in MSS. Patrk Papers 43 (P), Cambridge Kk 1, 3 (Kk); and, for the 2 first Chapters, in the 1st Edition of W. de Worde (W).*

p. 2, Title om. in most MSS.; B Thus begynneth the lyffe off thre kyngys of Coleyne. The text is very bad in all MSS.; D wants the 1 leaf. P = T. 8 Sithe om. in B; H Hereth of; Kk With hit is so that of. B Of the. H worshipfull and glorious; Kk kynges worshipfull & glorious. H in att. 9 H P Kk arysyng, B vp Risyng. B vnto. H to the. 10 H full praysyng of theyre merites. P Kk full in. and merites om. in T P. and, om. in B Kk. H and as be the arysyng of the sonne-beames the world clereth. 11 P Kk arysyng. H so the. 12 Kk shyned. B P in the, H by the. H theis. B thre glorious. H om. for. pe om. in H P Kk. 13 H B P arysyng. 14 H on. H Kk est parte. T So these; H Knowlage ye thanne that they in body and flessch leuyng sought and worshipped crist &c. B Ryght so these thre worshipfull kynges leuyng bodely They beleuyd in Cryst verily, he being god & mañ, with her yiftes worldly they bodily mevyng and going with goostly hert sought and worshippyd. 15 Kk fressh. P verry. 16 H bodylich. H B mevyng. 17 Kk visited. H and thus these iij k. were made of miscreauntis gentiles the fyrst of byleve, in the byrth of Crist verrey soñ frist shewed and halowed by theime to myss-bylevyng men. Kk For this thre k. that myscreante were in the first beleving were in party causeme that þe byrth of Criste þat was þe verrey sonne fyrst shewed to mysbeleued men and knowne amonge the peple. B and so these thre k. that of myscreaturys (!) were the fyrst beleving meñ and the fyrst that made knowe the byrthe of Crist, The verrey sonne schewyng fyrst, and halwyd to mysbelevyng meñ. P myscredentis. 19 P byrth (the om.) of crist. 20 P halowed yn mysbeleuyng. 21 Kk om. and so — expressed. 21 H And in goyng dowñ of the soñ of Crist Ihesu by sufferyng deth in the byleuyng of these iij kyngis as a shynyng...folowing, and in like wyse by the going dowñ of the sonne These iij kyngis when...expressed oure byleue. B and so at the. B P the sonne. 23 B Ryght so the goynge of the sonne whan these thre kynges were dede with her Relekys schewyd many myracles in dyuers maners. 26 Kk reads instend: wherfore we shall tell of þe lyffe of this thre kynges and of the myracles that they did and was done for hem in þe birth of oure lorde. But what they did aftirwarde &c. 27 H P B as what these iij k. wrought. 28 H of Crist, B ihesu cryst. H places & bokes. B plasyng of the Est ys wretyñ. P is wretyñ openly and ofte. 29 H & opened. schewed om. in H P. B openly declaryd. 29 H Kk afterward, B openly afty. percas om. in H. 30 it om. in H Kk. H therefore. Kk sight herynge. 31 H of clerkes and oure forne-faders. Kk we shall make a collacion in the wyrshyppe. p 4, 1 H B of oure. H and of. H B iij blessid, P thre bleful. somme thynges om. in H. Kk of some þyngis that here. 2 H be here in thus Tretis writen diuerse bokes and compiled in one. B there bene wretyn oute of d. bokys and be compiled and sett in oñ. Kk oute of.—In W. de Worde the whole Introduction is: here begynneth the lyf of the thre kynges of Coleyn fro that tyme they sought our lorde god almyghty and came to Balleem and worshipped hym and offred to hym, vnto the tyme of their deth, as it is drawn out of dyuers bokes and put in one, and how they were translate fro place to place. The matere &c.

* W. de Worde follows the Chr. MS. or a copy of it, but with many variations; his readings, where deviating from the Chr. Text, are of no consequence except from an antiquarian point of view. The readings for the 3d and following chapters will follow afterwards.

I. 4 all MSS. The (H Te) matere of these. B toke the, W fro the. 5 of B.—the which (6) om. in B. W Madians & 6 H profete. the which—[ingis] (7) om. in W. 7 B for he prophesyde. W that prophecied. 9 H aster. 10 H om. shall. H vp of, B of. 11 H W folke, B pepille. H conseyued. H fullich, om. in W. 12 B there ys an. H alternacōn. W cest partyes betwyx. 13 H B W and the. B om. in H W. H W say B sey. B be theyre. 14 B bokys. 15 all MSS. and. B om. in H. H deueles B deuyls W deuylles. craft om. in H; W helpe. 16 B wherfore they sey be her w. W wherfore in iewes writyng they calle hym. 17 B and aȝen; H ayenst W ageyn. 18 H alegge and saye, B legged and seyne, W alledged & saye. B no paynyñ; H a prophet paynyme. 19 was om. in W. H frist pr. or than was ouy Iewe. B mañ prophete. W and noo. 20 B them W theym. noo om. in B. H Right gloriously, B and so he gl., W and he prophecied ryght gl. 21 Ihesu crist om. in W. 22 H yef B W yf. 23 B comyñ, W ben by. H through deuels craft, they wold. B than the. all MSS. not. 24 B forbodyñ W forboden. B W om. hym. T B cursyng of. W by, H of his. 25 H B W an, om. in T; T aungelis. B thurgh dyuers, W by grete. H tokenesse to cese or. 26 H shuld greue; B om. his. but—30 prophete om. in W. B be-forne seyde. 28 no om. in B. 29 T bookes, B wrytyng. T clepin, H clepid. H no prophete but an enchauntour. 30 B And in. W in the Iewes bokes in a grete q. T B Iobh H Iobe. owne om. in B. 31 T W commendith B comawndyth. 32 W toke but lytill hede or none. T takeñ B takyn, H taketh. of om. in T. B sitheñ, W for. B om. in T H B W. 33 W & none Ebrewe. T of Ebrewe. Hebrewes B Ebrwyes. T say. 34 H om. B om. H W before, B afforne. lawe om. in B. and—seip (p. 6, 1) in T on the margin. in om. in B W. 35 T B Mesopotany(e) H mesopotayne W Mesopotania. B om. in W. p 6, 1 B om. in W. he om. in T. in om. in T; W of. B vsee W hus. T Surry H Serio B Surrey. 2 T D * towne clepid (D called) Sabob. W nowe is. B om. nowe. H clepid now. there om. in H W. B Sabobbe. 3 T B from H forme. T H B ix, W a. 4 H W sepulture. T seyne H W sene, om in B. T B into, H W vnto. T thedes. H the. T D tombe. 5 B was conuertyd. W recouered ageyn by crist Ihesu. 6 all MSS. also. riȝt om. in H B. 7 H B prophecie. ne—wordes om in B. T H W wordis. 8 H set, B they sett. of om. in B. H the which. 9 and to decl. om. in W. H or, to om. in H B.

II. 11 H Thenne. T B gone W goon. 12 T wonnen. and—hem om. in W. 13 B landys longyng. W lyenge. T B W there aboute. B that uo man. T B so hardy. 14 T H B W the. T cuntre H B contrey W countre. T aȝenest H B ayenst W agayst. T from, D for the, B for the gret. 15 W That tyme in Inde was an hylle. T H B an. W callyd. 16 B Vawce. B om. in H. W and also they callyd the hyll of V. T is also; H also is nempnede. B was clepid also. 18 all MSS. kept(e). T H espies. 19 by om. in W. B and also for. 20 T For yf the Romayn peple. H W ony. B any of the pepyth. in any tyme om. in W. H eny. D purposed in any tyme. B tymes. 21 T D W honde H hond. B in B contreye om. in W. 22 B and of. H or the. 22 anoon om. in B. 23 W by tokens. and om. in D. B keepers of the other hyllys and the keepers of thys other hylle of Vawce were warnyd as thus. B were om. in W. 24 H on. a om. in B W. 25 Bcy made om. in W. a om. in B W. T thilk Vaws. B W hylle (W hil) of. 26 T passid W passed. of heithe om. in H. B of. in B contreye om. in W. 27 B and of. T Est cuntre. so om. in H. W ony. all MSS. such(e). 28 W tokens. B W were seyne (W sene). W by nyght or daye. 29 of om. in D H B. B W that. aboute om. in H W. W for to. B W withestonde. 30 B any of her. W came. T B comeñ. W in B tyme of Bilaam that gloriously. 31 T D B W gloriously. of B inc. om. in B. 32 Ihesu om. in W; B Ihesu Cryst. and, (before scyde) om. in H D. 33 as—aforseide om. in W. B that aȝ. 34 B om. in T H. opir om. in W. peple. W people. H in Inde. and om. in B. T of. T desiredñ. p. 8, 1 gretly. B W and they. T bihighten H behete, B be-hetid; W promysed for to gyue grete giftes. H yftis. 2 W the. B and also more-ouer they. more-ouer om. in W. T hirede. 3 W rewardes and gyftes. W that at suche tyme as they sholde se be night or by daye. hit om. in T. hit—nere (4) om. in H. B sawe. 4 B fyre or any other lyght. H ony sterre or light. W or sterre. T eny. in—or om. in W. or om. in B. 5 W otherwyse fourmed than hath be accustomed to be seen. T D seen H sen B seyne. H toforne

* D begins here; it mostly agrees with T.

tyme or appered. B aforne tymes. W that Incontynent. 6 schewe and om. in B. W shewe lyght and. 7 T H B the. B lose, W pronystifyeng. T was spoke of his sterre. W of the. B spokyn of. W was gretly desyred. 8 B that yt was borne. W Eeste and also the name of the hyl of Vaws/ Moreouer of the same hylle rose vp. B Eest and of the name of thys hylle of Vaws and so there arose vp. 9 a—and om. in W. 10 B and in that coste. T whiche (om. þe); W that is callyd. 11 B W vnto. 12 W worshipful kynrede ne more noble and myghty. B nor. a om. in T. 13 þe om. in T H B; W all the. W in the East. 14 afterward om. in H. W more plainly afterward. W And þe kynredde. 15 T B come H W came. W of the kynrede of the worshipfull kyngs blode. 16 W callyd. W to criste Ihesu. B Ihesu Cryst in Bedelem. 17 as ff. om. in W. T shulleff H B shaft. B here here. T H B afterward.

III. 19 and om. in H. whan—cleped om. in D. 20 T H akres B acris. 21 B in prosperite and in Ioye and vertywe, yt was. 22 H an-herited. T H B richely. 23 with om. in T. H orders. B ordys. 24 T tungen H B tonges. 25 T D name of the Citee and the loos of acoff. B of acoff. 26 B thurgh-out. B att maner of. 27 B and of diuers t. T come B comen H came. H theder B thedyr T thider. D by the. 28 H by water, B be see. of om. in all MSS. of om. in H. T H marchandise. 29 like. 30 B and loose. H lose. 31 H merueles. B of the. T H B birthe. 33 H B and for. T H seye B sawe. T þere all. 34 H than was. B or in att the contreys. p 10, 1 T of þe. þei om. in H. H shidd. 2 B lorde or kyng. T D kyng or lorde to abide lūne. 3 þey om. in H. B they of ynde brought withe hem oute of the East. 4 H mony Rich. T D riche ornamentis and wonderfull Iewellys. 5 T D amonges. B att þe I. 6 H perellis. all MSS. and in. H on. 7 H letters of Caldee. T D as a. made om. in B. 8 Tliche to; H like, om. after. H which sought. 9 T soughten. B þe signe of a Crosse and beside. 10 T D Melchiores. B Melchior made that was kyng. þe om. in T D. H kyngis. H Nube B Nywby. 11 B arrobey. H offerd gold. T H sayne B seyne D sayen. 12 B and thurgh. T meritiz D merit B merytys. B these. blessed om. in T D H. 13 heled and om. in D; H sauēdde and heled. T men. 14 B womman and beste. T D B infirmities, H turnamentis and infirmitees. þat om. in H B. T taken B takyn. 15 þe om. in H. H euett. H laid. 16 T hoel. 17 T D maystris. T D B of the. T ordres. H B of the. Templers. T gooteff. 18 H precieuse Iewellis and ornamentis. þe om. in T. B that thurgh the which. 19 B hadde gote grete Riches as be offrynges. T D and. B after the. 20 B of these. T D B were. there om. in H B. H þaß the dyademe. 21 D þat the. H & the, B and many. H Iewellis and o. B be-cam. 22 B can no man telle vnto thys day. D knowen never. H yet. 23 att om. in D. 24 princes. Vaws. 25 D bokes out of. T om. of. T B wreten H writeff. 26 T lijf. þes om. in H. T D holy. 27 T translated; B translatyd afterwarde. 28 H so in, B so be. T hyryng. of om. in H B. and om. in H, and also of om. in T D. 29 T D manye faire sermones. D omelies & sermones. þat om. in B. T H ben, B werff. H draw B draweff. 30 T ben þus, H is this boke, B and þus. T D wreten and putte togider, H wreten and gadered and put. D om. to. T B oo D oone, H a. 31 H B shaft. H of the p. 32 T beren. attwey om. in H. B baners. B a sterre in to thys day. 33 T B the signe. T of a. B made in. þe same maner and om. in T D. 34 B and in. T H fourme B forme. blessid om. in T D H. 35 so—attwey om. in H. B attwey that a sterre þat. þat om. in H. p 12 1 B of the seyde sterre. and om. in H. T certen. 2 after om. in H B. T D H þe. 3 H the sterre. H þe more fame and loos encresid. 4 T apoken B spokyn. 5 T D B att the. B lande. H B and Caldee. att om. in B. 6 B gretely desyryd at att times to.

IV. 8 H Than. and was om. in H. B of thys. þe londe of om. in D. 9 þe om. in T H. B than ysaye. 11 D B saide. 13 H this tyme. þis om. in B. B ny to; T vnto deth. 15 T H B to (B vnto) the. T D dye. B wherfore as seythe the scripture Esachias. 16 D to þe. walle. 17 B and he wept not only for. T D but he had herde þat the highest (D hiest) of abr. 18 H B none eyre. H and for the behest made to abr., B and allso the be-hestys of abr., and of kyng dauid om. in H. of, om. in B. 19 B and ysaye. 20 B And oure lorde. 21 H B on, T vppon. 23 B a tokyn of god, that he myght haue in knowlege whethyr yt were trewe or not, and oure lorde sent hym thys tokyn that the sonne. þe om. in T D. 24 sonne. 25 B suffyrd T H suffrede. hit om. in T D B

T D H B be so. 26 T D H B And thanne. T þese, B the, om. in H. D seen. T D of the sonne in heuene. 27 and in heuene om. in B. B that was done for; þei—sunne (28) om. 28 T D herdeñ. 29 B Than they of ynde and of the Eest sent. T D manye riche. 30 D werene. D and in wille. 31 ffor om. in B. T þat kyng. B Ezechias the kyng. T verrey Innocence. 32 made om. in H; H and dissimulation wold not. B symulaciō. T knowlich H knowlige B knowlege. 33 H and also for. 34 B of hys grete myracle. H þerof god. 34 sumdele om. in B. B with hym. þerfore god om. in H B. p 14, 1 B the prophete and kyng ysaye (!). 2 T vnto. H of the Caldees. by her mess. om. in T B; D Chaldees massangers. 3 T D B borñ. T D H B in to. it is. B and thus witnesseth the bibitt writen. 4 þou3. B Ezechyas the kyng was þo of the Iewys I-bore. þe om. in T H D. T boor. B and þat that. 6 þat man om. in T D. T vpoñ. D vp, om. of. B Ierusalem. 7 B aft the worlde. 8 Chaldees (or Chaldes). H grikis T grekes. 9 H yeff. T H moche. T vnto. H astronomys. B a grete. 10 B euery mañ in hys house they knowyn. 11 T D courses. 12 ahtwey—specialich om. in D. T yeve H yef B yeffe. T busily H bisilich B besely. B in Especiāh. 13 þat om. in T D. B adds: s. duellyng with-in hem. 14 T þiuen D yeven H yef, B they yeve. T techen. T B konnyng.

V. 17 D And afftyr. T D H that, instead of and þis Manasses. 18 T quellid D H killed B killyd. 20 T B Ieromye, H the ermite (!). in om. in T. H of þe ermite. 21 T Nabegodhonor. B N. and in hys tyme The Chaldes. 22 T B besegid. B distroye. T bere. 23 T vessellis H vesslx D vessels, B Iewellys. T of the. þe om. in D B. T weren. 24 T & into. B and bare yt vnto the kynges house to þeñ þat were bore in babiloyne. T of babiloyne; in to babiloyne—prisoners om. in D. H & ysie. 25 T H B ysaiē. H before B before. and om. in H. B also they. T H prisoners B presonerys. B in to Babiloyne oute of Ierusalem, and Babelony. 27 T B from. B dayys. T D H there they. B were there. 28 þe prophete om. in D. 29 B yave hem. D lawes. 30 H prophetis, B dyuers prophesyes. T ben B bene. T forȝeten B forȝete. T H bible. 31 B of the. 32 T Titus. B the kyng. T H perce B peris. 33 B spack & seyde. 34 B lapide precioso. B consencium. 35 D B here hereafter. B but. T amonges. T D he. p 16, 1 prophecied om. in H, and om. in H. 3 T D holy. 4 H oure. T cesse H scease B sease. T and after. T Titus; B om. Tyrus. B the kyng. 5 D write out. 7 H and of. H prophecie. H ysaiē þere miche þerimie daniel & balaam. B Goor. 8 D Danyeles. T Milchie B Meche. 9 bokys and om. in B. B founde in these bokys of prophesies. H specially instead of þei founden. 10 T D thinges H B thingis. B be these. 11 H of hem, B be theyme. 14 B be the bokys. H of Iewes. and—causys om. in B. 15 þe om. in H. T D B feruente in. T studyng H B stodyng. 16 B wherfore. H S schatt. aht om. in D. 17 B done. 18 B for the. H þe strength. H faith of B. B thys prophete. 19 B he be a. 20 H none; B om. no. 21 T D the clepinge. of om. in B. H of the. 22 B performyd yt. 23 B the iij. and worsch. om. in H. 24 T paynemes H paynymes B paymens. T D this. 25 T D prophecie. B the bokys. B foundeñ T fonde. 26 T D H B wiste weñ. D whatever þat, B what that euer; T what god had euere. 27 T D prophecie. H falsht it. to om. in T D H. 28 B and so. of þe wysest om. in B. and om. in B. 29 T grettist, B grete. B astronomyers. 30 B yaveñ to hem. H B gret wages (B wagys). 32 T of, B of be B. B be cause. H þat þey ordeyned. 33 B was ffor the cause that. T if so. 34 T B oo H one. T D man of hem. H died. B happyd to dye. anon om. in T D H B. H B anoþer shuld be put in to (B in). 35 H þer was. D þat þat. 36 T D somtyme somme. B vi of hem. p 18, 1, T D H B the. B þat one tyme. 2 T notheles D nathelas. naȝt onlich om. in T D. 3 T D a sterre þat man was bitokenede by was this sterre. H bytokedeñ after the. 4 T folke, B of aht the worlde. 5 T ofte tyme B oftyn tyme, H after tyme. 6 B and for. T H B disport. 7 T ben, B were. T seyn H sey; B ffor (inst. of seyðe þat). 8 T D manye placis, B many other plasy; B there aboute. 9 T ben. T seen H sey B seyñ. B but yt be specially on thys hylle of Vaws and yit the wedyr most be ryght clere and þan a man may se many. 10 H an hygh on this hill. T wethir. 11 T straunge, D H stronge; and stronge om. in B. T bineth, D by nyght. 12 After "hille be" a leaf is wanting in D. B may not be sena. H I-seye. Also om. in T. T tofore. T That hille. 13 H hith. H aht oþer hillis in. 14 T H aboute. B þan as a litiht Chapeñ stondith

there-on. 15 T the three. 16 H ded B dede. B do make yt of. of, om. in H B. T ben B beñ. 17 many om. in H. H greces B gresys. T B gone. T vp on to. 18 T H B on hye. T growen H B growith. B treys; erby. 19 B thys. T or. for—hiff om. in H. 20 T B gone. T vp this. 21 T B narow H nargh. 22 T þe. T wonderfult. T hight B highthe. H of the. 23 B piler. B and wele made and yt ys gylte. T and the. 24 B as dothe. 25 also þorwe þe om. in H; also om. in B. 26 T H B by nyȝt. T B ȝeuyth H yeneth. T B grete lyght. 27 aboute om. in T. B in the contrey aboute. 28 þe om. in B. H to long. T forto telle here. B tett of.

VI. 31 B comyn. þat—mercy om. in T. 32 T H B on. H B in þe which. 34 and to—worlde om. in T. B borne. H a mañ. H hyr. 35 B for the. H B saluacion. T tyme thatt. H In þat tyme þat. 36 T H Octavianus B Betonianus. þat om. in H. H and hold emperour of. B añ the. p 20, 2 T as seith seynt Luk. oute om. in B. 3 T forto. B distroye añ þe worlde as holy wrytt seyth. B exit ed. a Ces. Aug. vt describeretur vniuersus orbis; T ex. ed. &c. 4 T D the. B distrucchioñ. H was made frist Cyrinus. T Sirinus B Cyrinus. 5 T was Bisshoppe þanne. T Sirie B Cerye. T wente. 6 B to. H his owne. B yode loa. to Galely. 7 T Citee of. in to—lury om. in B. B þat somtyme was. T þe kyngis Daidid, H kyng dauidys, B kyng Dauythys. 8 T callid. T Bedlem B Bedelem. B and be cause. H bycause of. þat om. in T H. 9 B housolde. and—meyne om. in B. 10 H the, T a. 11 B and also sche was. 12 B and as sone as þey wereñ comen thedyr, anof þat oure lady seynt Mary þat was hys wyffe sche was grete with chylde and lokyd her tyme, and as sone as þey weren come þedyr sche schuld be delyuerid of her Chylde oure blessyd lorde ihesus; and whan sche was delyuerd sche wrappyd. 13 H comen. 14 sche om. in H. 15 H Cribbe or in a maungere. T maungir. 16 in om. in T. 17 B and in the nyght an ungeth. T aungels. 18 T bisides. 19 B wherof the schepardys was. H B agast. 20 T H beth. H adred. B for I am come to tett yow off þe. 21 B þat ys come to añ the worlde. þe om. in T. H people. T bornn B borne. 22 T H B ihesu crist. 23 B for ye. H B shañ. 24 B leyde. H cribbe. þan om. in H. T H B come. a om. in H. 28 B This. H in high, B on high. B on. 29 B schal. T B vnderstande. 30 B neuer no Cite of. T H nother B neythir. 31 H no gret. 33 T vnder the. H israel. 34 but om. in H. T a litil. H andis. T butis. 35 þat om. in H. 36 B þis. T Citee. T H B an. T was a. p 22, 1 T fader of. þe om. in T. B and in thys. 3 and anoyuted. to om. in B. 4 T þat same. B Cryst goddys (T H = Cbr.). 6 in om. in B. 7 H cornet of the belede. 8 T þat þis, B þat þat. T callide. 9 T hillede. 10 T H B thingis. to kepe—thyng (l. 13) om. in H. 11 there om. in T. B there yit. 12 B and a. H B faire. 13 T B woke. B and other, T & of euery. T thinges B thyngis. 14 B ther was solde Tymber. T H trees and. of om. in T. T H þis. B and þat place was. 15 and om. in T H B. 16 H faders. B and there. 17 B a litteñ and a denne vndyrneth. T H B the erth. T shapeñ. 18 T selir H seler B seller. 19 B come. in þat place om. in H. 20 H B put. H longeth. B to the. 21 þer om. in H B. T the heete. H maner of. 22 H B the c. H ben. 23 H ben, there om. in T. B alcon. 24 T clepyn. H ostrees B ostryis. T horsen B horsys. 25 and om. in H. T Hasses. T Chamayles H camelx B Camellys. H yf so. T beo. 26 T or any. B any other man. T B trauelith. 27 H be þe Contrey. T neer. 28 H be it for hym self. H doth to sech an hous. 29 T may he. 30 H hure. an. þat om. in T H. þat—beest (31) om. in B. T woff. 31 þat om. in H. B and þan. 32 H goth with—ine þat. 33 T for a while. B and there. 34 B hym off his. B or of. T birthen H burdeyñ B burdof. 35 T sende, B he sendith. T vnto, B to. B as is. H þer also clepid. 36 þere also om. in B. ben. p 24, 1 hit om. in T. B to hire as yt is seyde to—flore. H forto. þan om. in H B. H her m. 2 T B the. B beestys. T ȝiueñ, B yeveth hem. 3 B hem. same om. in H. þat om. in H. B þey. 4 come. H ȝef so. B may not knowe whens þe bestys bene, þan. 5 B beestys, hem. 6 B cite or towne. T H B brynge hym (B hem). H in to. B bestys. 7 withoute—cuene om. in B. H withoute any ledyng of mañ. T eny. 8 T H maistirs B maystrya. B ony preñt of any. T B or of. 9 T thefes H theves B thevys. B be þe. euery—man (10) om. in H. T any suche hous with suche. 10 H ech. T B othere. B bestys. 11 T H B from and om. in B. H lord. 12 B londe and of þe grounde. H hath. B hirynggis. 13 H maner of. was om. in H. B was þere. H afore, B beforne.

14 H was the place there. T that crist. 15 B and. H aboute the tyme of the.
 17 T H B but. T broken H B brokyn. 18 T the erthe. B and there was a.
 H before, B afore. T Caue. 19 H solded. H vypon. 20 T H B the vsage.
 Haft þe. B in the same. 21 B and for. 22 T this. H shalbe sold. B solde
 þere. T B on. B a daye. B or. 23 B of þe contrey þat owyth þe grounde.
 H þat nyght. T H B shaft. B þere a. of om. in B. 24 H monye B mony.
 25 þe h. þat om. in H. B hys ffadyrs, T Isayas hys fader, H Isaies his faders.
 26 B and be. H Israel. 28 B hede. B aft. 29 but om. in T. 30 B the
 caue. T þe erthe H syde aft to-broken. 31 T afore, B to-forne. T in this.
 B thys litiff. and om. in B. 32 T to þe. H markat. þat myȝt—market (34)
 om in T. B and myght. 33 H one, B þat. B þan were þey takyn and putt up in
 thys. H to the. 34 H nextst market. B H assis horse (H horses). 35 B
 was. T H tyed. H þat. 36 B to my ffyrst. H thys. T matir. p. 26, 3 H
 into his owñ Contrey and Cite and to his towñ that...bore in. B or towne where
 as. 4 H B went. lady. an. 5 eventide. T B towards. þe c. of om. in H.
 6 T to-for, B a-forne. T H come B comyn. B all the. 8 B but in a. T poore
 H pauer B pore. H þey yede. B thys. 9 D sets in again with "resceyue."
 B namely. 10 T sey H se B sawe. Mary om. in T D B. H maide. B and
 our lady was poo bothe sory and fult wery and also grete. 12 T D H nyþe þe.
 B ny up on the. 13 H D in to þat. 14 B forlaten. H forsaide. of om. in H.
 B and he ledde her doune into a. 15 B þat same. 16 T B lady seynt Marye.
 B þat. 17 any om. in D. B and so there our lorde was borne for the. 18 T
 in the. D beside. 20 B and yt was made in. T D H B and to. 21 T H
 mannes D mans B manys. T D tyede H tyed. T D þat every man myȝte hym
 borowe. H B þat no man wold herbrough (B herburgh). 22 T bisidis, B be þat
 seyde oxe. D the ox. 23 H B in þe. 24 H hyr blessid Child our lord Ihesu
 Crist. B there. 25 H byfore, B to-forne. oxe...asse. 26 B and ye. H B
 shaft. T vnderstand. 26 H D aft the. 27 D are. summe om. in B. 28
 H be made. B and som made. 29 H is a iij, B ys but iij. T foot, H B fote.
 B a lengthe. H for so moch. 30 H an oþer. of stone om. in H. 32 T þat, B
 where. T B the same. H place. 33 D hir swete. 34 T to-for, B toforne.
 VII. p. 28, 1 B there. D vnto. 2 is om. in T; B was. half om. in H. H B fro.
 11 B the same. 12 H pastured. T D H fro. B from Berys an lyons. 13 from
 om. in T D H B. T H lyoun. also om. in B; H seyð also. B seyth. þe om. in T D.
 14 B ij tymes. þei om. in T H. D are, H by. 15 B tho. H & in þilke tyme
 specially whan þe nyght & þe day. 16 bothe om. in T. T oo H one B oon. H
 lenglh. T H B shaft. 17 B thys londe. 18 H þe behest. B landis of. B beñ.
 19 hit is om. in H. T D mountaynes. 20 D knowe wel. weñ om. in H B. 21
 H B fro. T placis. 21 T coolde. 22 H it is after þe tyme both. 23 T D tyme
 is. B tymys beñ. als om. in all MSS. B as þey beñ in thes contreyis and aftyr
 as þe placys beñ some in. 24 T valey D valeyn. B and some in pleyne and
 some in. H contreyes. T mountayñ. 25 T placis. 26 H in the Est.
 moneth. 27 T D H gadred B gadyrd. H þeim B them. H dwellith B duellyn.
 28 B aboute the mounteyns. T D putten, H put, B they put. hit. om. in H.
 29 B borne. D vnto. B to markett to selle. there om. in H. 30 B wole. T
 bye H B by. B do bere. 31 T D H housys. T basoñ. H apen þe. B tabyñ, D
 bordes. 33 T it is dissolved. B continually. 34 B contreyes. 35 T H shadowe
 B schadiwe. p. 30. 1 D hilles. T D or any. D flodes. is om. in T D. T is ther.
 T D H þoruþ þe. 2 B aboute þat c. in S. & in O.; Whan. 3 T B in Octobre.
 comith. B and in. 4 B sedith. and—herbes om. in H, and om. in B, aft om. in D.
 maner om. in T D. comenlich om. in T D. B comynly as begynnith here to wax in
 ffeldys in marche or in appereñ. T bygynnen. 5 D forto. T D growe. T
 herbes groweñ, H herbis wax. 6 in om. in H. T auereñ. B and also. of þe east
 om. in D. 7 T repen. B in Marche or in appereñ. 8 after—lowere (10) om. in
 T D. B placis. þe om. in H B. B is hote. B and. 9 H hier B higher. B and
 in. 10 T ben. D goode places of pastures. 11 of om. in B. 12 H Cristes-
 masse. H barlie B barly. 13 H B to ere, TD to hane Ere. H and wax.
 14 B oute of. her, om. in D, D horses. 15 and they—fatte added in T D H. H by.
 D ther barliche. 16 D forto. 17 D han. 18 þat tyme þat om. in H. 19 H
 cleppe. H & þei cleppe it. 20 H longage. T þe same. þat same tyme om. in H B.
 21 whan om. in T D H. T D bore þanne. 22 H þen. B burgh all. 23 H B
 betwene. D ther as. D vnto. 24 T it is, D is. weye om. in D B. 25 no om. in B.

B þan þere aboute. B Furthermore the schepardys in all þe wynter myght not abide a nyght and a day in oo place but now in oo place and now in another, and so they duellyd w^t her schepe þere. 26 D H aft the. T mowen in. 27 H one. T and now. T dwelle. H with þer. 28 B þere yit vnto.

VIII. 30 B tho. H day when. B sent outo. 31 D saide tofore. 32 T heroude H heroude B herrowde. T Dordeyned and made. H B of the. 34 B nor. p. 32. 1 T bycam. 2 T D sogett H subiet. to hem—ynde in T on the margin. B of þe londe. B Iewry. 3 H londes and prouinces. B proryus. hem om. in H. 4 T honde, H hond. T D þei. 5 aboute om. in H. H with wele. heroude. 6 an. H alioff. T kome. 7 B I-bore. H saide tofore. 10 B for danyett. danielt om. in H. 12 þe om. in H. T contenuyng. 13 H said B seyde. 14 D cristes. her om. in T D. T ceased H cesed B seasyd. noȝt om. in H. T but that. T hadden. 15 B and yit. T D H forsoke, B forsakyth. D but that. 16 H came. of om. in H. H of the. T faders. and —syde (17) om. in D. a om. in H. 17 T modres. 18 B where. men om. in T. 19 T confuise (on the margin confused), H confused, B fals. B and they groundid them on the prophesy. 20 þus om. in T D; H this. 22 B thys. 23 H B Iude. B bought nor bore, H do, T born. T fro þe, H in þe. H B sto-ke. B ne. 24 þe om. in H. H he þat come shalbe. 25 B þat pat. T haȝ B hathe. T abiden H abidde, B long abedyn. T D ben B bene. 26 D H betwene. D in the 24 H of the v. of her. D B and of. T D kynge.

IX. 28 H Than god oure lord. 29 B the saluacion. D saide tofore. 30 þe om. in T D. T clepen, H call. T D H on, B to. 31 þan om. in H. B of þe B. 32 T D longe tyme before. T H abyden; abyde and om. in B. B was lokyd. D i-loked. 33 H B astronomers. B on. 34 T houre. T born. 35 T D fyrst to. Bryse. H in þe maner of the sonne. 36 B and some. in om. in T. T H fourme D B forme. p. 34, 1 H assendit, B dissendid. T D alle daye aftir; B all þe day. T hyhest H hiest B highest. 2 H erth. H mouyng. 3 B wan. 4 B in the sh. H by-twene the sterre and the sonne in shynyng. D bytwene. 5 T D sonne and the sterre. T Nepeles, H B neuerthelese. T seyen H saye B seyne. 7 T seye H sey B seyne. B the day. of oure lorde om. in T. 8 H B past. B þan the. T vppe; B vp ayeȝ. 9 H which sterre T D þis. T D was þus; H þis, om. was H was nothing. H B like. 10 D B to the. H to sterres in diuerse places of þe fyrment, for. T B ben. B I-payntyd. here om. in B. 11 many om. in H. H beames. 12 B more of lyght. T D H fyre; of fuyre om. in B. 13 B in the. T aier. B her. 14 T D of this. 15 T sturid B steryd, stered—sterre om. in H. T D B hymself. had om. in B. 16 B in a forme. H of a likenes. 16 T D B the signe (B syngne), H assigne. B of a crosse. 18 B oute of. T seying, B þat seyde thus. 19 T erat. H qui est gencium dom. T dom est. 21 B This. T B born. 22 H folkes. B hathe. T abide H abidde B abiden. B and he is. T D goo ȝe and seke. 24 B seke H sekyth. T H doth. T D shulle we, H B we shaft. 25 B for þe more strengthe. þe om. in H. 26 T affirme. H was (= whose). 27 B prywdence and ordynance. H faile it, T B failith. B as seyth, om. and. 29 T D H that. H kepeth. T D hem, B þo. 30 T D hem, B þoo. T B beȝ. T of this; H of prouidence in his ordynance; B provynce. B Thus. H ded. 31 he om. in H. þat—balaam (32) om. in H. þat om. in D B. 32 B the voyce, or—asse om. in B. D made an oxe. 33 B and he. newe om. in H. T ȝue. 35 H of, B be this. T puple H people B pepitt. B men & wymmen. 36 B and all. H contreys. H se. p. 36, 1 D thai were gretly agaste for thai herde a voice comynge oute þerof and therefore had thai grete wonder. T a vois. oute om. in B. 2 B Tho they were. 3 H was proph., þe—was om. 4 no om. in T; B ne, D a. 5 H of long t. B the seyde sterre was. þe om. in H. 6 D the contre abowte. H contreys.

X. p. 38. 14 H This whan þeis. 15 B this, D thilke. 16 and om. in T D H; H sikyrlye; B were afftyr this informacion of thes. D by the. H B astronomers. B and be other. þes om. in H. 17 B be-forne, H tofore. 18 þat om. in H. T D B þat grace. in her dayes om. in T. 19 H of so. tyme om. in B. D B proph. of. D before, B to-forne. 20 alle om. in T. þe om. in H. þe sterre om. in T D H B. 21 H where-vppon. 22 H euery, D B eche. T was. 23 of om. in H. T D H operes B others. Too..oon, H one B oof. H B oure. 24 B and anoof þei. 25 anoon om. in B. 26 T D B manye and riche. T ornamentiz. T weren H werre. 27 B vnto. a om. in D H B. B and also they chargyd Mewlys. and om. in H B. 28 T B Camellis H Camelx. B horses. H B with gret tr. grete om. in H; B houghe. 29 a gret om. in T D H B. 30 myȝt to om. in D;

B cowde and myght. to om. in H. H to seke, B & to seke. B and to. B þat lorde þat ys kyng. T H and kyng. 31 B at. 32 T D spak, H spoken B spokyn. 33 hem om. in H. T moche. B honestlyer & worthelyer and because they. 35 H a worshipfuller kyng & a worthyer. H B ony of theim. B And so. p. 40, 1 H they iij, B these iij. H euerich. D of himself. had om. in H; H & with hem her cariage. 2 B gret caryage. B dyuers bestys. as om. in T; D and, H of oxoſ. 3 and, om. in T. T longyn B longith. 4 H leuyng. B and also they hadde with hem. 5 B of necessaries. H length B longyd. B to halle and kechyn & to chambre as beddyng. T chamber or. 6 T D of þing; H þing. T longide H longeth B longith. 7 D and, T B or to. mete om. in B. H prouided and was caryed. B was with hem on hors. and om. in D H B. 8 B And they ordeynyd. 9 B schul. 10 T H B suffice. H hem ynough. alle om. in B. D day. 11 and om. in B. 12 ben. B hoost. B Also yt ys. 13 in—and om. in B. 15 T ben. H ostreis. H in þe mcst. B they haue allmanere. 16 of om. in T D H. T vetailles B vetayle. H B and beest. be—redy om. in B. ben. 17 for om. in B. T goon and. H B multitude of people. 18 B theyre beddyng. T longith B longeth. 19 chambre. B or to halle or kechyn. H to the. H bep. to hem om. in B. 20 T D neither, H B ne. T han H have. B aft manere suche. 21 B with hem caryed. B on horse Muly and Canellys. T D H B and. 22 T on opere. T B goon. 23 H aft in þe; D B almyght, T on nyȝt. B for the. heete and om. in H. and beryng om. in B. T brennyng. 24 H B shaft. 25 H ynedes B yndys. T H B kyngis were (B ben) lordes (B lordys of). 26 H and also aft these. B & all her kyngdoms and londys. 27 T H B ben. B ylys. T and also ther ben. there om. in T D H B. T B watirs. 28 H wildinnesse. B and full. perilous. 29 B full orible. T there also. T growen B growyth. H B redia. 30 B mof of þat contre. T D H B housis. 31 T ben B beſt. T H deuided B deuydid. T H B departyd. 32 B eche of hem ffrome other; H ech by hem-self. 33 B growyſ. T D growe also and waxe. riȝt om. in T D. 34 B may. yle & om. in H. B ffrome oon ile to a nother and ffrome oon kyngdom to a nother. 35 T vnto.

XI. p. 42, 2 In om. in B. B ys. B Nywby. 3 B in þat tyme. 4 B lande of arraby. 5 T D H whiche londe. T D B & ther. 6 H B in to. H in to Syrie and. B Surre. 7 B Also. 8 B passe froynde in to. T seyſ H ays. B They seyne. 9 H of it. it om. in T D H B. 10 thou om. in H. rede om. in H B. 11 þat om. in H. B ys as other. 12 H also so. þe om. in H. B dippest. H þere-of (þe rede see om.) 13 T may H B mow. B seſt. B distroy. 14 H other (maner of om.). of om. in T H B. T D H þingis B thyng. T D ben. T botome H bottom B botum. H þer-of; B of thys seyde Rede see. 15 B And also. ellys om. in H. hit om. in T D; B he. 16 H oute of, T D B of. 17 þe om. in T D B. T Occiaſ H Oxian. a om. in H B. T D H or v. 18 D ther as. B where. T H B broddest D braddest. T D ther. H went. 19 oute om. in H B. 20 B and they were. aft om. in T D. B seyde inst. of same. 21 B and oute. D þis. H folowith. 22 T D H into a flood of. B oute of. 23 B callid. 23 bi—passeþ (26) om. in B. H and by it cometh mony a gret merchaunde. 25 T D marvelous marchaundise. H Est of Inde. 26 T watir of. H forth passeth. T B to. 27 B vnto Surrey and. B and to. T B Alisaunder. T D H B and so. B passiþ fforthe. be bore om. in H. 28 oute om. in H B; B all þe. B Also. D shulde, B schatt. 32 T growith H B growe. T B ben. 33 B and in. also om. in H B. T foundeſ. D wonderful. H redy. 34 H smaſt & þynne. 35 þat is om. in H. 36 H called. B Bona. B was, D there is. p. 44, 1 T smaragdys, al. smaragdus. T D H this. 2 B crafft and travayle was. T D B kutte. T D B this. 3 T D þis. T D of the, B with þe. 4 T longen vnto; H long. H B to þe.

XII. 6 B In the s. y. regnyd kyng B. and in þat londe ys the londe of Goodely, and thys kynz B. regnyd whanne... and he offryd to god almyghty ensence. T Godeby. 7 D of whiche. B whan—was om. in H. 8 T ensence H ascense. 9 H in the. 10 D H growen (H groweth) many. B be many goode spicis growyng more. grown om. in T. T spice. H spices B spicis. in om. in T. þe om. in T. 14 oute om. in H. B dyuers. B of a. T goome. 15 or noone om. in T D. B or ellys.

XIII. 17 B There ys also the thryd ynde the which ys the k. of Tars. D þat was þe. 18 T Tharce. B and in this. B kynge whanne Cryst was bore and in the same time of the birthe of Cryst þe seyde Iaspcr offred to god almyghty mirre. 19 H which (þe om.). 20 and om. in B. in om. in D. B lande. B þe. þere om.

in H B. 21 T Egreswile B H Egripwile B Egrya weft. H adds: in the which yle seint Thomas the aposteff lieth & in this loude. 22 yle om. in B. H plente more. 23 hit om. in H. T waxith. like. T Eers. 24 þe om. in H. 25 H waxeth Ripe. so om. in B. 26 T menues, B a mannys. T B goon. H hygh-way. 27 cordes B cordys. and gerd. om. in B. T girdillis. T throwe, B bynde. 28 hem om. in T D. H aff aboute on the herbes. H & þer mirre. 29 H apon; B on the. and gerd. om. in B. H and so a. B and than they gadyr yt of and do with all what þey wole. 31 wherfore om. in B; B Ye may weft conside and vnderstande. 32 T doon B done. and om. in B. 33 þe om. in T, of þe om. in H; B þurgh the. B kyngys a-forneseyde þat ys to sey Melchior, B. & I., þat in þes seyde londys & k. these yiffes dide bothe waxen and growyn and also þat þey schulde beeff offyrd to god oute of these landys. p. 46, 1 D the. T H waxede. 2 B be the. þe om. in T D. B rather than of the smale londys and þan þey schulde be clepid kynges of gret londes. 3 T D raper þanne. 4 T D other, om. in H. T D H B greet. D wherfore. 6 T D arabic. B This. 7 T sulle. H B shaft. T 3iftij. B and kynges. 8 D B and Saba. B Some Tymes. 9 T D B callid. 10 B & Baltafar. D B called. 11 D B called. H the kyng of tears of Eg. þe lle. 12 of þe yle om. in B. T this yle Eg. B callid. 14 B these n. of these. 15 in special om. in B; H in especial. B frome difference. 16 D thilke, B þat. in þe c. om. in H.

XIV. p. 48, 13 B And afftyrwarde. worschippful om. in T D; H rich. 14 T D armed. 15 hit om. in T. 16 B þey passyd, T D H & were passid. 17 B nor. T opris H B others. 18 H commyng. T H ne, D B nor. þe om. in T D. 19 T D and for the waye þat (!). weye om. in B. D H bytwene. H þat þe; B and yitt. 20 H yeuenly. B went af. T D his. 21 T D restid or stoden. B and. 22 3ede or om. in B; B redyn forthe. T D 3ede alwey; B yede forthe allwey. 23 B vertuwe. in his om. in B. 24 B light to hem be all þe wey þat þey went. as om. in T. 25 T D H writen, B schewyd. H after. in þe om. in B. T of crist. B borne. 26 B þurgh all. T D touns and citees. 27 B as þey redyn by. H none. T shette H shutt B schitt. neþir om. in B. by om. in H. T D by daie ne by nyȝt. B nor. 28 B and, to hem om. in B. 29 þe om. in T D H. T and of. 30 B these iij kynges rodyn by. 31 B and hadde grete mervayle in her wittis þerof. H sight B sawe. 32 T D a grete. T D and of. 33 T D forth by. T D H in greet. B & myght. 34 T D from. H whither B whedyr. 35 B wolde. H in. T eye H sigh B sawe. p. 50, 1 T B defoulide H defouleth. T bestij. T D H wherfore. 3 T amanges. B contrey aboute. 4 B tyme after. B And also as these iij. H thise. T D 3eden, B redyn. 5 B landys. 6 forþ om. in H. B watris. T D H B valeis. T playnes B pleynis. 7 and om. in B. T D H perilous. 8 Deuene and playn. 9 þei om. in H. T token, no om. in T D; B noon. T herborough H herbrough B herburgh. by þe weye om. here in H. 10 B be n. ne be. H nor. H ne by the way neuer. B nor. hem ne þei om. in H. T D B neþir. þei om. in T, þei—oþer om. in B. 11 H nor. B her bestys þat went with hem. 12 D ne, H ne neuer ete; T D eten neuere; B nor they dide neyther ete ne drynk. T dronken H dronke. þe om. in T D. þat om. in H. 13 T D vnto. til þei come om. in B; B to Bedelem-warde. H ne aff. B for it semyd to hem þat it was aff oon day. 14 to hem om. in D. T D oo H on. H þis. þe om. in D. 15 grete om. in T D. H grace of god and gret mercy of god. B þey were ledde be thys sterre till þey were comyn. 16 Boute of herrowdis (!) londis vnto Ierusalem in xij dayes. 17 T B borð. B at. 18 T D where; B of the which thyng. H it is. B and þan. T founden H B founde. 19 H Childe. place — þe om. in B. 20 B þat oure lorde ihesu Cryst w. b. in, & he was leyde. T D B in a. 21 B And also. H telleth B tellyth. T D H B come. B to. 22 T D H myddes B myddis. B some. 23 T saye H sayne B sayne. H þis. T hastily H hastelich B hastily. and þus om. in B, H & þis. in om. in H B. 24 B and so to. B wherfore. 25 B omely þat he made & seythe thus. 28 et c. om. in T D H B. 29 B This. Byf these. H workys T werkes. of god om. in H. 30 comprehendid(e). B man ys. H witt by Reason. 31 T D where, H yf, B þat. 32 hit om. in B. a om. in T D B. B oure lorde. þat om. in B. T ladde. an. T heer. T heed. 34 T D H B the Iurie. H bab. in Caldee. T D H om. þe. B was. 35 an. bytwene. H in-gcing. 36 T D H B amonge lyouns. p. 52, 1 þe same om. in T D. D his same. T his owne cuntre. 3 iij om. in H. worschippful om. in B. and om. in B. 4 B frome. H þeire. B lande. T D þe Iurie. 5 B days. B And also. as om. in B. 6 T B resurrexiō. H come. 7 an. H w. only

openyng of gate. 8 H brent & did. D B nor. T B nocñ, D cny. 9 B childreñ Sidrack, Misack, and Abdenago. T D H B into. D fry furnays. 10 T D founden. H Right so þese iij kynges in whos tyme. 12 T H bere. B Cryat her sonne. þat was om. in H. B ys. 13 and ȝit sche om. in H. ȝit om. in B. H was as. B sche as sche was. T D both afore. euer om. in T D. a om. in H. 14 T mayden. H Also, B Ryght so. H B shaft. B god of his myght. 15 myȝt om. in H B. worthi om. in T H B; D worshipful. 16 B pepyȝt. B ferthest ende of the East. T B þe Iurie. 17 B almyghty god, H the secounde persone god alm. 18 B makyd. T silf. H and in gret pouerte was. T B born H broȝt. 20 H he wold neuer pelesse. 21 B bothe in. T D and erpe. H by the. 22 B high god-hede. and om. in H. of his om. in B.

XV. 24 H Than, B Right so. B glorious. B eueryche wyth her hoost in her wey with all her c. 25 H and with. 26 T sauf. 28 T and of B as the prophesy of ysaye seyde. 30 T et ecce. 31 B Thys. 32 T D for þe list, is come om. in T D; B for it is come to the. 33 H glorie. T spronge H B sprong. D on, B of. 34 T D H B staȝt. 35 þan om. in B. p. 54, 2 D first. T bisides, B by. T B Caluerye. 3 done. B on Crosse. H and by, B and so þurgh. 4 T D and derknesse. 5 T Rooch. H grece B gresys. of om. in T. 6 T height B hyght. H for her trespasse. 7 B trespas. her om. in T. T bisidia. 8 D þe. au. B and to þat wey longyd iij weyas. 10 H for they. 11 B abode. T D wenten B went.

XVI. 17 T D And aftir. thus om. in B; H this was. 18 a litil om. in D H; B vnder a litel cloude. T þe cloude. come. þe om. in T D H B. 19 T D þat, H which, B the which. 20 B pepyȝt. þe om. in T. 21 T Olyue. T D there callid, B þere ys callyd. 22 moche. 23 T D of þat. B towne þat ys callyd Galile. B cry-ȝt god a., H oure lord Ihesu crist. B to-forne. 24 B þey were. aftwey om. in B; D algate. 25 H B into. B this. pryuely—toun om. in B. 26 H towȝ þat is clepid Galilee. H oure lord Ihesu crist, B for oure lord god (aȝmyȝy om.). B there to. 27 T D and as. B wroteȝ in the gospelȝ. 28 B This. 29 B ye schull go in to Galile and þere ye schull hym se. 30 H fynd. T B a nothir. T D H þat, B which. 31 T lordeschepe.

XVII. p. 56, 1 come om. in T; D þus come; B comyn. H abode B abedyn. D in these tofore-ȝaide places. 2 T B in þe d. 3 T D H waxe B wax. 4 T D for whaune. T D sien H se, om. in B. þey om. in B. 5 T D nye. T D ȝit, H þough, B they ne noon. ȝit om. in T D B. 6 H of oper. B but they. H they to her w. B the wey. 7 B pepyȝt. H to þe. T D besides B be-sydys. 8 þes om. in T. B H mett. 9 H frist came. T D B come. T D B Iasper. 10 H Egripwiȝt and þe oper ij kyngis ech with his host. D and so thus these. 11 euerych om. in H. H with her oostes. D and his. T his c. 12 D his b., B with her bestys. B togedrys. T D bisides B be-sydys. 14 had—hem in D on the margin. T D H seen B seyne. T operes H B others. 15 of om. in B. T othres. 16 riȝt om. in T D; H with Right gret; B honouryd other with gret Ioye and gret reuerence and eche of hem kyssyd other. 18 T þouȝt H B þough. 19 B langagis. B as to others. B spacke. 20 H aȝt maner one spech; B oo manere langage and oo speche. B And aftyrwarde. T spoken H B spokyn. 21 T togidre B togedrys. H euery, D iche, B eche. H her, B other his. 22 B cause why they rode þat wey. and om. in B. T D weren; om. in B; B accordyd. 23 moche. T the gladder. 24 T B þe more. B veruent. D to-geder furthe. 25 T D atto vprysyng. T B comen. B vnto. 26 T D knewen. 27 B a kynges. H þere pre-descessours. of olde tyme om. in H. T biseegede B be-segyd. 29 B þan þey. riȝt om. in B. T founden. 30 H the kyng of Iewes there in þat c., B oure lord Ihesu Crist kyng of all kynges borne there in þat c. T borȝt. B And also. 31 H herode þat kyng with aȝt; B kyng herrowde þat was kyng of þat Citee at þat tyme was. T D were. 32 T dystroublede B distroblyd. T with. T soden H D soðeyne B soðenly. B theyre. 33 þey om. in T D H B. a om. in T H B. 34 a om. in H. B mowght. 35 T layen. D abode. 36 aȝt aboute om. in B. p. 58, 1 B venerunt. 2 T apperiet, B aperiente. 3 et om. in B. B differentes. 4 B domini. et cet om. in T. 6 B This. 7 D of the. B folke. þat—þe om. in H. 8 and om. in T D. 9 B and all. schul—men (10) om. in H. 10 men om. in B. H B shaft. B ffrome. T D B and brynge. B golde Encense & Mirre. 11 schewyng om. in T D; B shew. preysyng om. in H; B preysynggis. H to þe lord, B to þe god almyghty.

XVIII. 22 B And afterwarde. B the. B come were. 23 B kyng herrowde.

H þe. þat same tyme om. in B. 24 þe cite of om. in B. and om. in T D H B. 26 iij om. in T. worschipful om. in H. 27 T D were in þe. in om. in B. 28 T a-kedeñ. D B aftir. T borñ. 29 B Euangelyst and seyth thus. in þe g. om. in H B. 30 B in Bedleem Iude. T D H the whiche Gospelle; B Thys. H B is to saye. ihesus om. in T D; B ihesu Cryst. 31 T B born. T D B in the Cite. H Lewes. 32 T D heroude B herrowdis; H herode the kyng; of þe same londe om. in H. B þan þese 33 B þat come; and om. in B. T seyden. B borne. 34 þe om. in B. T D seien H sigh B sawe. B and therefore. 35 T D comen. T doon; B to worschip hym. B kyng herrodys. 36 B gretly distroublyd. B and all his Citee of Ierlm also. p. 60, 1 he om. in H. togedir om. in T D B; B gadryd hym. T cf preestis, B and prestys of his lawe. 2 of om. in B. T borñ. B seyde. 3 of Iury—Bethleem (4) om. in T. H þis. H writen B wrete. 4 B Than þou; H & þen herode sent oute a duke to rule his peple of Israel (!). 5 T D noo. After "pryncys of" a leaf is wanting in D. B gooiñ. 6 H & þen. 7 H cleped to hym priuelych. B sent for. 8 B whan yt aperyð fyfyst to þem & þei tolde hym, and þan they went forthe toward Bedelem; and yitt herrowde preydle hem þat þey wolde goo & enquire busily... 9 T he sente, H sent he. 10 T he, B ye. 11 T founden. H retorne to me; B þan comyþe aye to me and telle me. T B may. come and om. in B. 12 H and whan. had om. in T; B þan had. B þe wille of the kyng. T þeden. B toke her leve and went forthe theyre wey. 13 T sien B sawe. B yode. 14 T there as, B there þat. B thys blessid Chylde was borne, and þan they sawe the sterre stonde stille ouere þe place þere þat cryst was bore, and þan þey were gladd. 15 T sien. H moch gladder. and—moder (17) om. in B. 16 and—moder om. in Cbr. H and þer þey founde a child. 17 þan om. in H. H tresoure. 18 H cense. H & þis mater why; B Of these iij kynges why they. 19 B to...to. 20 H in moyn diuerse. B declareñ. H expounde; B expownyn dyuers causis the which. T ben wreten, H hañ be gret. 22 B tell and declare. H one cause. T why that. 23 so om. in B. 24 T H soden B sodenly. B and þat is. H was. T seyden; H the sigh, B for sithen. þat om. in H B. 25 T kynges of Inde. B and þat they and her. T oostis B hoost. B so ferre oute of. 26 of om. in H; B oute of. H þe which peple. 27 had om. in H. T often tymes B often tyme. T kyng B kyng; H the kyngis of Lewes. B besegid þat Citee and destroyed yt and alþe londis all aboute. H þe Cite. 28 B and also. 29 T bycause þat, B also because þat, H for bycause. B comen. so om. in T. 30 T Iurye. B þat tho was borne of oure lady s. Marye. T noue. and om. in H. B and also a nother cause was for loue þat herrowdis. 31 T for cause. H alient. 32 he was agast om. in B. 33 B that he schuld a lost. 34 Also om. in T. T B ther was. þat om. in T. 35 B thus come of goddis ord. to þat. p. 62, 1 B any avysement. H the st. 2 and om. in H. B of þat. 4 T and scribes. H and her scripturs and her. B scriptours. 5 T euere. B þat. B and so these. T the. 6 þes om. in H. B of long. 7 H B byrth, T chirche. B borne inne. 8 B and so they. 9 T trechorye, H malice. B Of thys spekyth s. g. T H an. 10 wel om. in H B. hereof om. in T H B. B seyth thus. 13 T filia certamen imposuit T H B multa, T H prouidit. 14 B This. B and be. ysaac om. in T B. 15 H say and vnderstonde. B þat Lewys. 15 B made blynde. 17 T sye B seyde. 18 3it om. in T. H neuerthelese. T sye H sigh B sawe. B many other. 19 B aftyrwardis. 19 B full of prophesyes in speryte. 20 T hym whom. H þaye. 21 T B amonges. 22 T where, H B of whom. T bifore B be-forne. 23 T propheden. 24 B but also of. T B born ynn. 25 H tolde þey; B and so they t. T B konnyng. 26 B her wytnes. B and to oure help and to oure beleve and.

XIX. 81 T of lawe; B of his lawe and of. 32 B borne yn. T B they passeden (B passid). 33 B þat Citee. to hem om. in H B. 34 T erst, H byfore, B a-forn tyme. B yode. 35 in om. in T B. litil om. in H. B myles. H oute. 36 H by the. p. 64, 1 T where; H where the sh. were; B þat the aungell aperyð to the schepardys with gr. lyght schewyng. T to whom. 2 B to þem be the b. 3 H fforthermore as; B Than. worthy om. in B. H by the waye and by the same place. 4 H thesaide sh. were þey ride and. B spokyn. 5 T syen H sigh B sawe. T ronnen, B Rowynd. H said to the kynges. 6 in om. in H. T and such. an. 7 B peryd to vs & tolde vs. 8 T fforthirmore, B And, H with. þat om. in B. B þe aungellis seyde hadde and spoken to þe schepardis. 9 T herde and seyne. B sech herde. añ thyng om. in H. añ—þat om. in B. 10 B doon. 10 B om. euery thyng; T añ. T B vnto. H B these. 11 B wondyrly, H right. goode om.

in H. B they herde. 12 B of these seyde schep. wordes; H of the sch. saying. 13 and—scheperlyys om. in B. so om. in T. 14 oute om. in B. 15 B for they hadde. 16 T B seyn. vois. oute om. in B. 18 bope om. in B. B þes iij. 21 seiþe om. in H; T seyn. H þat Iewes. T bileeuen. 23 B be-forne. 23 T aſſr. H B went. 24 þat om. in H. B þat it was. 25 þat om. in T B. H þese. 26 H spake T spoken B spokyn. H þe sterre was more & more & begaſ. 28 B Fulgencys the gret Clerk. B sarmon. 29 B made. T B that as. H hous þat. B with ij. T or, H and, B and with. 30 T B ben. T cornered. T so is. 31 B as þe two wallys and þe ijsydys. T or ij. T H B the whiche ben (H be) ioynede. 32 H togeders. B togedyr, so holy chyrche hatthe ioyned thes ij peplis in oon feiþe and in oon beleue þurgh oon c. 33 ihesu om. in T; B Ihesus. B and these. T and ij, H þeise ij, B and þes ij wallys. H B where. 34 B thes k. and these sch. 35 a om. in T. H þat in one. T B and in oo (B oon). knewe and om. in B. 36 H B worshippid these .. & þeise. T and ij. B þe k. p. 66, 1 T of I., B the I. H whiche were, B for they were. H fure. B of dyuers contreys and of a contrary b. 2 B but thanne. 3 T hem bothe & drowe. 4 hem om. in B. B þe kyngys, H kyng. B þe I. 5 B Cristis. cristen pepil om. in B. H in maner. B grace & in verry beleve. 6 B be oure lorde ihesu cryst which the ap. 7 B he was. H kingis. B in oon soo—one om. in B. 8 T kyngis and Iewes; 8-11 H the kyngis and Iewes were made both one, þer was made and knytt in one corner and trewe hyleve. 9 to om. in. B. 10 B Cryst ihesu. þis om. in B. B cam. 11 Ta made. T a, B oon. corner om. in B. T the too, H for the one. T the too, B & þe oon, H of the one. 12 T B come. H of crist. 13 T the toþer H þe oþer. H of the o. w. came of. T come, B þat cam to Cryst was whan. 14 H B þe angel. 15 were om. in H. B were fyrst þat were myscreauntis. of om. in T. T bilceued B beleviddeſ. þes schep.—crist om. in T H. Band þes. 16 B were. B beleuyd in. 17 H þis side of þis walle þat came fro fer was the wait of kyngis. B This oon syde and thys oon walle cam; of kyngis om. in B. T come. B and the tother syde and the other. 17 cam om. in T. B cambut nygh. T from nygh. T H B must. 19 kyngis om. in T B. T from fer vnto. 20 T H on. B in Cryst ihesu worshippid mote he be H and this side and wall. B and this walle. 21 T come, H þat came. but om. in H B. T B from. H neigh. and þis om. in H; B þat (and om.). 22 T founden. T there as. 23 in om. in B. T In pees; B and the kynges cam. þe om. in B. ferre om. in T. T H cuntre. 24 were, B & were. T hem-silfen, om. in B. 25 as þey seyde om. in B. 26 B Cryst ihesu kyng. XX. 28 B & oþer. 29 T H spoke B spokēſ. T B þe. T þeyn H yaff B yave. B hym. 30 B þan þey. H had Riden. B and anoof. 31 T knewen. þat om. in H. B comyn. H B to the place of. 32 T alȳtēde. 33 B array þat þey hadde on hem; and cloþed—hadde om. in B. 34 and om. in T H. T H B be(n) arrayede. arrayed hem om. in H; B theye arrayed hem, T and so they ar. hem. B and also althe wey. B yole. hem om. in H. p. 68, 2 þat om. in H. B þese iij. H came. T þer þat. B was bore. 3 T shone, H shewed. 4 T þeden, B comen. 5 H came; T B come to. 6 T next. 7 H a cornerd. 8 T to-fore B to-forne. B wern. T B the, H a. and caue—hows (10) om. in T H. and c. om. in B. 9 B was bore. 10 With “þe litil” D sets in again. 11 B with so. 12 B was. þan om. in B. ayene om. in B. H the sterre ayeſ. 13 hit om. in T D H B. D vnto. H and att-wey abode in. 14 but—and om. in B. T D H but as it is aforeseid the light abode T D þere (D ther as) Criste and oure lady were, H in the place þat Crist was and oure lady. 15 and om. in H; B right, T D for. D in the fore—saide gospel saide; B seyde before in. 16 B this. & om. in H B. 17 T D goyeng, B entryd; and om. in T D. H founde, B founde there. 18 þei om. in B. T fillen. T D H B douñ. 10 T D B hym, H hem. T offredeñ. H to hem. B encense and mirre. 20 B and of. B vsage. þat om. in T D B. 21 B þat þere. B into. T D H B þe presence. T Sowdore. 22 H to a. B D the kyng. D H but yif. H gold and. B gold in hys hand or siluyr other. 23 or—ellis om. in H. his om. in T D. T hondes D londe H handes. and om. in H. 24 T B speke with. B or with. D to a. B kys. 26 T jit into. 27 B he come in. T to the Sowdours presence or to. H B the kyng. 28 H to hem. perys. þat om. in B. 29 T D H may. H B not touch. H nor. T D or, B or these a. 30 T ben. 31 T alle the. p. 70 9, H B and þat. B the. 10 B sought. 11 crist om. in H. 12 T D B manhode H manned. T D of age, H B olde. he om. in T D B. 13 he om. in B. wrapped om. in H. 14 B (and W) = Chr. T D H and in heye in the Maunger vp to the armes. Also—moder om. in B. 15 T D writen B wretyn. 16 B and sche. B in her

T D H B fl:fully. 17 þe om. in H. 18 & a om. in H B. 19 T hilde. B close. B left. 20 T D honde. T D H B helyd. 21 T lynen B lynnenn. D clouthe. 22 T hilde. T D god almyghties (D almyghtes), H oure lord Crist Ihesu is, B oure lorde god her sone his, T heed, H hed. so om. in H; B an i aftt. T a. whanne þat, D whanne; B þese iij kynges whan þey. 24 T kyside B kynt. T D honde B handis. 25 B chylde ys. B and what were. T B dooð. 26 afterward om. in H; B after.

XXI. 32 B and arroy. 33 to god om. in B. 36 B and B ultzır. T Golebye B Godley. p 72, 1 B of stature in hys persone of the myddell assyso. 5 of þe yle om. in T D H. T D H B mirre to god. 6 T of moost stature and of persone; H most in; moost —was om. in B. he om. in H. B with-uten doute. 7 B seyde. 10 H vestigia pedum tuorum. B This. D forto. 11 H Ethiopes shaft. B adowne. T Eumys B Eumys. T lyk D lyke B lycke. 12 B & þey. H B shaft. D betrayed, B þat schalbe-tray þe. 13 B thy. T D steppes. 14 B with her. H oostes B hoostys. 15 of om. in B. T D B at þat. þey om. in B. B were litett perones. 16 of om. in T. T mervilleden. T of hem mochel. 17 B and þey. welle om. in H. were om. in T D B. B from. 18 oute om. in T. ffor—ceest om. in D B; H and the nere the springing of the sonne and the nere toward the Est. T ner. 19 T nerer. 20 B men þere be the leste of persone þat be borne there. H the febler in wittis. 21 B tendyr of complecion. B erbys. T B ben. B hotter þere. T hotter and better; H better and hotter and aft maner of spices be better. 22 perilous. ben. T grettir. 23 venomous B venymus. of om. in T H B. 24 B nerrer. þei be om. in T D (after sunne). 25 T D H B schulle. 26 H ech. B þem. H þer l. B landis. many om. in B. 27 H kyng alisaunder; B kyng alysaunder þe gret conqueroure þat conquerd all þe worlde & all þe lewys þat he left. T D lost. 28 and, om. in H. þe om. in T D. B Iewellys and ornaments. 29 H kyng Saba. H B founde. T Salamoñs, B Salamon is. H as diuerse. 30 T B vesselis H vesselx. 30 B in þe kynges housold. 31 B god ys. T D in tyme of d. 32 D of the cite of l. T boren. B & be themme. 33 T D and manye other precious stonys and manye other Iewellys of golde and of (om. in D) syluer. H Iewelx. 34 B bothe of. B þes iij. 35 D vnto. 36 founde. crist om. in T D. H laid, om. in T D. T haye H B hey. D lienge in. B in a. p. 74, 1 hit om. in T D. 2 T D þouen H yeve; B yave hem (had om.). B to all. aft om. in H. T þere as. 3 T D B was bore. thou om. in B. B furenyes. 4 D iij worthi. so sore om. in B. þat om. in H. of om. in T. 6 B them. B theyre. T D H B tresour. 7 T D hondes H houndis. T D as fyrst; B and. þe om. in T D H B. 8 tresour. 9 moche. 10 T honde H hand. H penys, B penys ther-in. T offrede mekely. 11 H to the godhed. þe om. in T D H. B Saba and of Godley. 12 he om. in T D B. H B tresoure. 13 B hande. and om. in H. þat om. in B. T D offrede he lowelys (om. in D) vnto god. H to godis manhede with weping teres. 14 H B tresoure. H offred also to goddis manhede. 15 with wep. terys om. in H. T teerij. T worschipfult þree; worsch. om. in B. 16 H sore. also om. in T D H. T D & feruente. 17 T D oblacious; B theyre offryngys. D þat were sayde. 18 H B at that. T D H B þei toke. but om. in D. 19 T D sauf. þat to om. in B. T D as he. T D vnto. 20 B hede & s. mekely. 21 B This. H I thanke god or thanked be god. B þanke be youn to god. 25 H the which. T D H kyng Melchior; B M. þe kyng. T penys gilt, H gilt penes, B golden penys. 26 B þat somtyme was. þe grete om. in B. and—gold om. in B. 27 he om. in B. 28 B of Trybutys in. apþil om. in T D H B. T bere. T honde. 29 B and þat. 30 B frome. terrestre om. in H B. 31 oþer om. in B. riche om. in H. p 76, 20 þe om. in H. 21 H contreys. a om. in H; T D B þe. 22 T D þe Citee. B þat euery. þat om. in D H B. 23 T poer. B as. H and þer he casteth. 24 H B the fyre. B and whan a man. hit om. in D. 25 as om. in B, for om. in T D. B ayenst hys lorde þe Sowdan. 26 aþeys om. in H. D is ther. 27 B ys in all þe Est and yt betokenyth a news. B dywe. H trewe. 28 B her god. a om. in T D, to a om. in H; B & to her M. a om. in H; B and also to her Sowdon or kyng. 29 T whereþer that it; H where it; B þat ys. B done; T be doon. to om. in H; D vnto. T Martris. 31 B he schulde worschip hym. 32 B and in thys. þe om. in H. T Saraseynes H Sarejins B Sarjynes. T H asken (H aske) alþwey. T D of the. of om. in B; B men Crysten. 33 T D B ben. B prisona. in om. in B. B templys of þe seyde Sarejyns & wilfully. 34 H Coost. B to do sacryfyce to theyre nawmetys bothe &c.

XXII. p. 78, 35 T bycome. T B borð. 36 B m. oure lady s. M. p. 80. 1 T D the 3iftes. worschippful om. in T B; D noble. 4 T Notheles, H B neuetherlese. schulle H B schall. 5 þe om. in T D H B. B dede; make om. in B. T tofore. 6 D king Melchior. 7 T D lorde Ihesu, H l. Ihesu Crist, B l. god. 8 H broke aft to dust. T broken. B to. so om. in T D. 9 þat om. in H. 10 was om. in H. T kutte H kut B kytt. B man ys. T D hondes B H hand(e). 11 T toel H B tole. H breke B bracke. B orryble. T Mawment. 12 kyng om. in H B; T the kyng. T Nabegodhonosor H Naybegoddonosor. H in his slepe sight. B slepe. 14 B þat is. any om. in B. B synnes. 15 B This appill betokenyth. 16 B þat þurgh mekenes of hym and of. H and þrough. 17 B trouthe. H of his maieste and of his godhed. he om. in H; B yt. 18 H B to. D alle these othere. H afterward ye shaft here. 19 T hire. B here here-afttward. XXIII. 21 H had this. 22 had om. in H. B done. 23 T H asked. and wolde om. in B. B these. 24 and om. in H B; T and her hors. 25 T gañ, H begunne; B didebothe. T D H to ete. T and to. and slepe om. in B. T D take B tokeñ. hem to om. in T D B. 26 H and to. B disported þem. D the, B a. 27 T D H byfore. neither. T eten. B no. T dronken H B dronke. 28 þat om. in H; T B thoo (B þo), D alle tho. 29 B of þe. B and to them of þe c. 30 D al aboute. 31 T D ferrest. 33 fferthermore om. in B. 34 as om. in D. B gospell. 35 T per Herodem. 36 T regressi. B This. T D H an; B and an. p. 82 l was om. in H. T H taken, B sent. B sclepeng. 2 H turne ayeñ not to herode, by anoþer way retorne home into. B kyng herowde, but take them another waye, and so they yode. T they yede anoþir waie; by an opir wey om. in D. 3 home om. in T D. B to. B And þe. 4 þat tofore-tyme þede om. in B. T D apperede. B affore hem in her comyng to Cryst. hit om. in H. 5 D afterward. B so sodenly. 6 T D metten B mett. þe om. in T D. H rid. 7 T to-gidre home. T D into. B londys & kyngdoms. T a grete. and honour om. in H. 8 her om. in H. T herberowgh B herburgh. 11 B And so. 12 her om. in T D B. B and all þe. 13 B þat were þe dukys Olyfernus of olde tyme, and also þei redyn & passid by with her beasty. also om. in T D H. 14 þat om. in O H. 15 T supposeden. T bycome, H beñ come, B be comen. 16 B Also whan. B any other Cite or townne. 16 H worthy and mekely. mekelich and om. in B; B Receyvdy worschippfully. 18 T puple; B pepitt of þe Citee or townne. B and also þey. to om. in B. 19 T seen B seyn. do om. in B; T doone. T D or. 20 T D cuntrees. H yede. 21 B & graciou þat all þe pepyll þat herde þeyre namys were of so gret loose þat yt was neuere aftt forgete vnto this day. 22 T forȝeten. 29 B before. B dyuers landys. of her om. in T B, of om. in D. 30 noȝt om. in T. B go ne ryde home afttward; aȝene om. in B. 31 T B done. T alle her meyne, D H alle her men. 32 B man ys. 33 werkynge om. in D; B worke. XXXIII. 34 aft om. in H. H scribe. 35 B and all þe. H þe iij. B goon. 36 B and wolde. T D hem. T D þey beden. H bedde B bedyn. B them. þan—preyse hem (p. 84, 3) om. here in H. p. 84, 1 B with. aftir om. in B. 2 B all þe wey. B þey rode. B these iij. he fonde om. in B. 3 B blessyd them & prayyd them. T tolden H B tolde D tellen. B hem of. 4 grete om. in T. 5 B with. T B angir Hangur. 6 B landys. þat was om. in B. 7 T riden B redyn H ridde. H here; and of gret malice and enmyte he pursued after hem a gret way, and alwaye as they Rode after these iij kyngis he fonde þe people blesse and prayse hem and tolde of her nobley, and specially. B in Especiall. 8 H circile 9 ouer om. in B. B and þat þey kept hem secrete in her schippis. 10 T D H shippes. T aft the. H sheppes. 11 B goodys. B þe kyng. T D H B the scr. 12 T pursueden, B prevyd. B for gret envye fals for þey so mervellously come. 14 T D þoruþ þe. H of a. 15 T jeden B yode. home om. in T. 16 B þe sterre. H wyth. D gides; B goddys in-terpretacion. 17 of om. in B. iij om. in T D H. H sufficeth. 18 T D H B wondirfully. B be nyght. 19 D B therfore. B þe Iewys. T dwellen. 20 B in dyuers londys aboute & in other dyuers playcs. T bere. B to kyng. 21 þe om. in T D. to om. in H. D alle. B the. 23 B crist ne of þe place where he was bore anoof þurgh Envy þey clepyd. 24 D H B knewe. 25 D scripture; T þe birth of Crist and the scripture. B s. of þe b. B and of þe place where he was bore anoof þurgh. 26 T c. and of malice and falsnesse. of om. in H. B falsnes & Envy. B þey excitid. 27 T to, B in; H B an, om. in T D. 28 T B ben. 3it om. in T D H B. B so there vnto. T D And of. 29 B in d. T D treteñ, H telleth B tellith.

30 T D H B noo. T telle of. B here to telle. B For. 31 and om. in H. *pat* om. in H; B *thilke*, T D the. 32 in—moost om. in D. B most of myght & most of worship. D most myghty. H mightfull. B and so yt ys wytnessyd of be Crysten men *pat* duellyn pere aboute. 33 H dwelleth. H and *oper* for to. 34 B doutys. B all *his* afornseyde. 35 in om. in B. H and with gret mekenesse and humilite and Repreuyng of. 36 T D worschipfult. H in his seintes. p. 86, 1 in his seyntys om. here in H. to om. in B, to be om. in T. 2 B knowen. D in. B pepill of be worlde and so *pat*. first om. in T D. H B was fyrst. 3 H hidd onely. B in hys b. 4 H the same. name om. in D. B of all. T puple. B p. of. maner om. in T. 5 B ferpest. B last ende; H Est. B schull. 6 H prayse his name.

XXV. 7 *pat* om. in B. D iij worthy. H come home; B goon home ayen and were come. T D to (D vnto) the hiff of Vaus aforesaid with greet travait. 8 *pat* is om. in T D H; B as yt ys beforne seyde. 9 T maden. B fayre and a Kyche. D H B in the. 11 pere om. in T B; D H here (H her). 12 H all *per*. T D in the, B at *pe*. 13 T D in. H sepulturs. 14 while. B Than with-in a litell tyme after all *pes* iij kynges eche of hem went home into hys owne kyngdom, and *pan* all *pe*. and, om. in H. 15 B all *pe* w. k. B theyre. 16 B herd tett of her comyng home. D iij worshipful. 17 B ayenst hem. 18 T D att the (om. in T) forseide place; B *be* *pe* wey. T D and they. 19 B reuerence and mekenes *pey* r. 20 H had herd. wonderfully, B merveillously. 21 B *pe* more. 22 B with loue; H worship loue. T aftirward. 23 D of grete worship had. B for her. do om. in B; T done. 24 B *pat* *pey*. T D eche. 25 H rode home with his peple. B to. B lande. 27 B as yt ys seyde beforne and. *pus* om. in B; D in this wise. T eche D iche. D from opir as for *pat* tyme. her om. in T D. 28 her om. in B. as—tyme om. here in D; B as fro *pe* tyme afftirward. 29 B comen. 30 B *pat* *pey*. 31 had om. in T D H. T D sye herde and dide, H sight hard and done. B seyne; doon. T D and of. B in all *pe* tyme of her beyngoute. 32 B to make. a sterre in H at the end after “to hem.” 33 D vnto. 34 B where-purgh. 35 *pe* childe om. in B. H the iij, D iij noble. p. 88, 3 H *pis*. worschepeful om. in T; D saide. *pei* om. in T D H. 4 B theyre. D in worshipful conuersacyon and right honest; H worshipfully with honeste gouernance and conuersacion. 5 B tyll *pe* tyme of *pe* a. of oure lorde ihesu cryst. 6 T D to the, B tyll *pe*. B Thomas of ynde *pe* ap. T om. *pe*.

XXVI. 8 *pe* tyme om. in H. D that tyme. D iij worshipfult. B goon. 9 B and so forth the home into. D in her owne; H of the c. *per* om. in D B. T D B waxe, H spring and waxe. 10 D and her. and, om. in H. B *pe*. 11 iij om. in D. T H grete drede, D for fere. 12 H B *pe*. B pere god. 13 in om. in B. D v. the erthe with hir childe. 14 with her childe om. here in D. T D to; *pe* om. in D; B tytt agayne the t. 15 B god ys. H god wold *per* was. 17 of om. in D. B necessarys. 18 T D H was nedeful. T B to her. B afftyr. H *pe* faith of god. 19 D & to. 20 B thea. of om. in H. 21 D H ther is. T D H vpon, B on. *pe* om. in H. 22 T D H B sitte vpon. 23 B sone. D vpon. 24 T D H vpon. H the, B *pat*. D childe. T felle. D a drope down. 25 D of mylke. T H B mylke. D B vpon. H and *pat* is *per* this day. 26 D is yet. B seyne there-vpon. D B vnto. H B *pe* more *pat*. B men scrape there-of with her k. T knyfs. waxith. 28 B borne. B and also. 29 D B this. B and from *pe* cave. 30 T D H *pis*. had. B forgetyfl. byhynde her om. in D. and—leide (33) om. in B. 31 the om. in H. 31 H foulde. all om. in D. 32 T D leide hit. H an high. B and other necessarys which sche lefft in *pe* Maunger amonges the heye. *pere* om. in H B. 33 T D B laye. hoole and fresshe om. in B; B styll in. B vnto. 34 seint om. in D. Elyne. 35 *pe* om. in T D H B. B Costantyne de noble whan sche come pedyr sche ffounde *pes* Relykes in the seyde place. p. 90, 1 B and yit at *pat* tyme *pe* fewys purgh gret malyce and gret envy *pat* *pey* hadde to thatt place for loue *pat* Cryst was borne there, That *pey* wolde &c. T holde. D ther as, H where. 2 a fowle—mochel om. in B. and a om. in H. 3 T D H moche. *pat* om. in H. 4 T nolde. nojt om. in T D H. D B no man, H neiþer man. ne om. in H; ne woman om. in B. B nor chylde. D ne wife, B nor no manere of beste. to om. in B. 5 B come in *pat*. T D H *pat*. 6 B And *pan* afftyrwarde whan. B went. 7 T D offrede vp. 8 B and. T dowfes B dowvys. and—seyde (9) om. in B. 10 T B tuum domine B secundum verbum tuum in pace. B This. Now lorde om. in H; lord om. in D. T lete, D leue. 11 afftir *pi* worde om. in H.

12 B Annyre. 13 þe om. in D H; B of þe. T pharases B pharyseyis. B of many. 15 B so a. 16 a om. in H. Tarysen B akesyn, om. in H. D and her. 17 B ne myght ne durst no lenger abyde. 20 B surge et a. p. et matrem eius et fuge in Egiptum &c. 21 B This. T D H B an. D vnto. 23 H Egypt in the nyght. H þere be. B be there vnto þe tyme þat I come and tell þe. 24 B schall do to seke. 25 B for to. T D H B slee. B And þin. H Roos. 26 his om. in H. B fledde. in þe nyȝt om. in H. B nyght-tyme. 27 D aboode; B they were vij ȝere; til—ȝere (30) om. in B. D til þat. 29 s. Marie om. in D. 30 B and thys E. T from. 31 B in all þe. 32 s. Marie om. in D. D went, B yode. B vnto E-ward. T D waye as. B þat Cryst schall come ageyn. 33 T groweden D growen H grew; B sche sawe growyng. H & þese Rooses. T B ben. þe om. in T D. 34 H Roȝe. T Ierich H Ieryce. T groweden D growen. B noon other. T D B in. of—contrey om. in H. 35 D that. T D sauf. D al only. T D H þat. H contrey, B place. p. 92, 1 D that; B the same. T D gone B goon H goth. 2 þei om. in B. B these Rosys. B in þe. H of the. 3 T D vnto. B pylgrymes þat passe by hem. Here a leaf is missing in H after "aboute." and—aboute om. in B. 4 T borȝ; D bore and caried. T D d. Cuntrees and l. aboute om. in D. B And now. 5 T where, D ther as. 6 T B gardeyn. þe om. in D. B in þe which gardeyne there. 7 and as brode om. in T D. 8 And om. in B (where a new Initial). T ben. 9 s. Mary om. in D B. 10 B wyssch. and bathed hym om. in T D. B hem and there sche. T wasshed D I-wassched B wyssch. 12 T ben. 13 T B ben. T D B moche. B lyke. to om. in T D B. 14 T B ben. T heyer. T fathem B fadom. B heyght. 15 B levys of þes busschys. T ben. B lyke vnto. B trefoyles. D euerich. busshe om. in T; B of þes busschys. 16 B beeh. 17 to om. in B. T is also. grete om. in D. B And of þe Baam þat growyth on þes busschys be wrought gret merveyllas and myracles. 18 D of the. 19 T ne. and diȝt hem om. here in B. B yt be. 20 B man nor dyȝt hem neyther. T D B often-tyme (D B tymes) hape. B provyd. 21 D kepe. T D they waxen, B þe bussch waxith. 22 T D growen B growyth. 23 B bydyng. D the, B that. gardyn om. in B. D gardyn abydyng. 24 þe om. in T. B Ruddys. be—þei om. in D. T B ben. T kutte. B as ys. T B vyne. ben. 25 T B kutte. D Coten B coton. 26 B þes Ruddys so bounde with coton aboute there been. 27 T D B into the. 28 B disschys of syluere. T D B kuttynge. 29 T D oute of, B þurgh. D And than þe Bame is putt oute of þe dyschys. T the. 30 grete om. in B; B pott of viij galons whych potte ys of syluere. 33 B any lorde or kyng be hys messenger scudyth for any of thys Bame, þan gladly he yeueth hem some. 34 T D ȝeith. T of þat Bawme. 35 and whan—home (33) om. in B. 36 þan om. in T D; B and also. p. 94, 1 B thes Crysten men þat kepe þes busschys in thysseyde gardeyn takyth þe kuttynge of þe seyde busschys whan þey are newe kytte. 2 T and they. B and þan þey. T sethen, D setteth B sett. 3 B and þan Bame. T swemmeth. 4 B oyle or þe fatnes of flessch; B adds: and þin thys Bame ys gadyrd of and kept. 6 alle maner of om. in B. T brosuras B brosours. 7 B or. B wole. 9 B borne. 10 B For. 11 T B as ys. B yerdys endys. T B ben. 12 B for yt hathe such vertu and strengthe þat whan a man. T and, D yif. B takyth. B þat. 13 T D B on (B vpon) hys honde (D hondes B handle). þorwe-oute om. in D. 14 on om. in T. T the toper. B and þurgh þe vertywe of þat Bame þat place of hys handle. D be neuer. be om. in B. 15 D that. as—is om. in C B. 16 T D B callyd. 17 and—hawme om. in C B. D that other. is callid om. in D. 18 B and for to tell aft þe vertue þerof yt were to long (to telle here om.). þe om. in D. 19 T D reherce. B of þe Eest for the most party. T bileuen B be-levyeth. 20 D verrailly; B verraylly and trewly. a om. in D. B for growyng of thys b. 21 D that same. 22 and om. in B. B and for sche. D wasshed. 23 B wellys þat be in þe same gardeyne and so sche dido wassch. also om. in T D. T D hyr; B her sonys. 24 T D sones Clothis, B owne clopis bothe. B same vij wellys of watyr. Here new Initial in B. B schall vnderstande. 27 B golden penys þerin. B and of. B here ye schall. 28 D al the b. T D B endyng. 29 B Thaas. T fader of. 30 B golden. of, om. in T B. D þat was. 31 T D callide. B Nylus. T D B pis. 32 T D B wente. D B on. 33 D the whi-h, B whych. in om. in D B. T thilk. T D callyde. B and these xxx goldyn penyes he bere. 34 gilt om. in T. 35 T D and for his wyf and for his chyldren; B=C. B Jacobbe. p. 96, 1 B and afttyrwarde. T breþeren B brethyne. 2 þat were om. in T D. T Ismael D Ismael B ysmayle. 3 B goldyn. B And afttyr þey were sent into. 5 T D sepulchre. 6 B and so thes xxx golden penyes.

Bin. D tresoure. 7 B And afftyrward be processe. T D as in. B in þe tyme off k. Sallamof. 8 D kyng. 9 riche om. in B. D B in to. B And so. 10 aftirward om. in B; D after this. 10 B Sallomon ys. 11 With "was" H sets in again. 12 H B destroyed. B golde. H pens. 13 and—tresory (14) om. in H. put om. in B. B in. 14 D tresoure. ofer om. in T D; B other many. B Jewels & o. 18 þan om. in H. 19 B gylte. 20 ofir om. in T. ornamentys and om. in T D H; B Iewellys & ornamentys. with hym om. in H. 22 D H tresoure. H those same, B thys same gold, T D hem. B yt. D vnto. T Crist was. T B borne. 24 D after þat. whan om. in D H. s. Marye om. in D. D went, B yode. 27 T D H left. D thinges. H in þe way þat were offred. B offryd to god. B be. 28 and om. in T D; B alle as þey were. T bounden H bonde. D B togeder in a. D clouth. 29 D Thanne after this. B and so a. 30 D B þat ther. T shepard B scheppard. 31 B þe which scheparde. B a gret. 32 so grete om. in H; B a gret. B coude. B hym of hys sykenes. 33 þat om. in H. T D vnto. 34 D B be made. noȝt om. in B. 35 B went. H one. T B and now. 36 T D H B founde. B with þe. p. 98, 1 T D aft y-bounde. B bounden. alle om. in H. in a clowte om. in B. T togidres B togedyrs. 3 til om. in D. B Tylle yt be-fylle on a tyme before Crystys passyon þat þe seyde scheparde herde. aȝens om. in T D H B. T Crist. D went. 4 T D þe sch. 5 au. T infirmite. 6 T D oo H one. þan om. in H. to god—help om. in H. 7 B of mercy to hele hym. þan om. in H. B almyghty god. anon om. in T D B; H heled hym anon. 8 B hym of hys sycknes. T in. 10 with goode deuociouns om. in H. T D grete. T D H B the. T D H B gilt. 11 T D B with the. T D I-bounden. H bounde aft, B founde aft. T D in a cloute to-gidre. 12 B clothe. and om. in H. T Crist, B almyghty god. T D sye H see B sawe. T D penyes gilt; gilt om. in H; B þes yiftes þat ys to sey þe goldyn penyes. 13 B with þe. B þe which yiftys he knewe wele. 14 B to. 15 H yftes; B hem. D autere in the temple. and so—tempil (17) om. in B. 16 H after his c. (of god om.). H offred hem. 17 in þe tempil om. in D. þes—penyes om. in H. B golden. H B with þe. 18 B with gode hert and deuocioun. 19 B which. H kept þat tyme. T D in þilk. T D aȝe H as B aȝe. 20 H oblacoun. T D H vpon. B Thanne in. þe om. in T D B. þe—þis om. in H. B þes, D suche. 21 T D H oblacoun. was—and om. in B. T D reuersede H Reuesshid. B auter and Receyvvd þes offrynges. 22 and om. in H. H that such, B þes. D B seldom, H but seldom. T seen D I-seen H sene B seyne. 23 H & the prest. B yiftes. 24 to om. in B. D his, H the. T D H comon B comyn. H tresore. D & than after this; B and þan with in a. 26 B om. in. B vnto. to þe p. — I wys om. in H. 27 B comenat. 21 B almyghty god; H Crist Ihesu. B and thanne. 29 of her tresory om. in H. D tresourys. 30 B goldyn; om. in H. Ban. 31 so om. in B; D in this wise. D þis cursed I. D betrayed and solde. B almyghty god h. m.; T D hys maister god almyȝty; H Ihesu Crist his maister. þes om. in T D. 32 B golden. T B and þan, D and afterwarde. aft om. in B. D was thus. B done. and om. in T. B Crystys. 33 of heuen om. in T. H disciples. 34 B solde to be dede. as—was om. in B. D his owne. 35 T D H B repentyd. and was sory om. in B. B of. D grete trespas and mysdede. 36 B and þanne he yode. D ȝede aȝen into. D vnto prynces. T of Iewes. p. 100, 1 D kusted. T adoun. to hem om. in H. H the. B golden. T D H and as þe gospell (Than—done om.); B = C. 2 B yode. 3 T D hongid B hangyd H heng. H so þat þan, B and þanne. B these Iewys afftyrwarde. 4 B golden. D B for the, H for a. 5 C B and with þe. T B the toȝer. T D xv gilt, B xv golden. 6 T kepten. H sepulture. 8 B furthermore. 9 H of the same. gilt om. in T D H; B golden. 10 T D was. aft om. in D. H the. B contrey aboute. boȝe—money om. in B. 11 T D H monye. T abraham, B abraham ys. B vnto. þe. 12 B done. T D vaspasian. 13 B fro. þe om. in D. H vnto, B tyll. 14 B golden. T D not. H disceynered. 15 B nor partyd. 15 but—departed (17) om. in T D. B borne. 17 B And why (ferth.—cause om.). 18 why om. in T; H þat. B golde. B callyd. 19 D notw. that. is þis om. in B. 20 B was. name—comune om. in B. 21 H B the. so—contrey (22) om. in T. B for to cl. hem soo as we. D clepen. in þis contrey om. in B. B þe golde. of om. in B. T D byȝonde H B beyonde. H Motus, B floreyns ametowns (!). T of. 23 B in alle. T D B prynte H prent. 24 and in siluer om. in H. T copur. T I-kepte D I-kepe. 25 T D þe grete. and om. in H. T D vpon. of one om. in H B.

26 xxx om. in B; xxx gilt om. in H. B golden. þis om. in B. T B þe to, H the one. D oon. is om. in B. 27 T D H B on. T B the toþer (B todyr). T ben. T wreten H writt B wrete. 28 H B can. T D H nowre rede. 29 T D H B as moche. H wight. T value B valewe D valoure H valure. D foure. 30 B floreyne of golde. B many more. D merusilous. T D B ben. 31 B golden. T here to. D forto reherse here. B tett of. D B And also. 32 H ware. D by an aungel to come. 33 D boden B bodyn H bidd. D H to go. 34 B Galalye. B in þat Cite & in Nazareth. 36 B Et em. T nazarennus D H B nazarenus. B Thys. p. 102, 1 H did and wrought. 2 T D from þe tyme of his p., H fro the tyme of his byrth vnto his p. B fro þat. 3 H euangelist. T declaren H declareth B declare, D tellen and declaren. H openly Inough. in þe gospell om. in H. B gospell ys.

XXVII. 5 B was dede and Riseff & þan afftyrwarde steve vp to hevyn. 8 T þei. B the a. 9 D forto. B þe word of god. 10 T D tofore. þat tyme om. in H. B regnyd in þat tyme. T regneden. 11 T D were there. D grete and worthi lordes. Blordys þerof. þow—3et (12) om. in H. T. were so. 12 B yode. T þoo, D þese, B thyke. 13 H B shaft. B doone. þe om. in T D H B. T B prudence. 14 H and þe gret mercy of god. T D þe. same om. in H B. T honde. 15 to om. in B. T D his side. verray. H B god and mañ. 16 T D H arisen, B resyn. vp om. in D B. fro—he (18) om. in B. B bade hym to goo. B of hys passyofi. T B & hys. B and of hys asc. B vnto. 20 H B sought. B oure seyde. 21 and þere om. in B; T and the. with om. in T. 22 B and w. T D B om. and. H B Quod. 23 B profuit infanciam Christi quod. & om. in T. 24 T D in faciem, B infancia. 26 et probauerunt om. in H. D H That. 27 a om. in T H B. H prophet. T D B þese þree. 28 D this, B aft her. H sought. H the Childereñ. D of our lorde Ihesu criste. T D and hys face eyen with her eyen. 29 eyen. H sigh B sey. B hym. worsch. and om. in T D. 30 B and eke. T D moost deuoutely. T D B hym. and—hit om. in B. 31 T D H B Bartilmewe. 32 H Symeon. T D B Iude. 33 T D weren. B sent to Inde also to preche forthe am. H þe faith of god. 34 H aft peple. 35 T ben. B in ynde. 36 H one part. T D H parties. p 104, 1 T on this side or this half, D B on this (B that) side. of om. in T D H B. ffor—see (2) om. in H. B of thys. 2 B yde. of om. in T D B. D B theras. is om. in T. H for þer is nomore destroyed. descried ne om. in B. 3 H &. H accompt, B to accompt. in—east om. in T. D into the. B vnto þat partye of þe Eest. B Iourney and no more.

XXVIII. 6 þe om. in T D. D londes and k. B hadde prechyd in þe kyngdom. 7 B the worde of all-mygthy god. B goon. B all abowte þis yndes and the p. of them. 8 T done; D B dide. H and by hym god had shewed mony. 9 þei om. in H. B and thorough. B worde and pouer. H adds: as in heling of sike men of aft maner infirmitees and deliuering men that were traueyled or turmented with wilde sprites. 14 T D and as, H þan as; as om. in B. B yode. 15 T D B aft aboute. B into her. T temple. B and he. H B founde; T D seye peyntid a sterre. in—tempil om. in T D. H B eucry. 16 H paynted and fourmed. T aftir the fourme of þe st. D vnto. B these. 18 B aboueñ yt. 19 T D seye H sigh B sawe. T D B þe. of om. in D H. B bysschop. 20 B bysschop. T D tolden. B in. D appered of olde tyme. 22 D vpon. of om. in D. 23 T B born. T D Iurye. T D as a vois. 24 cause om. in T. T B þes. 25 D wente, B yode. B vnto. 26 wondirfullich—Bethleem (27) om. in H. B worschippfully. T D B þoruþ þe. D þe same. and—Bethleem om. in B. 27 T D there þei. D vnto. B þat. 28 B borne there. B afftyrwardlys. 29 T H come. B home ayeñ. 30 B And þan what. of om. in T D. T hadden. B doone. B seyne and herde. 31 H or. T D seen. B bysschop. T H B temple. T tolden. 32 D H B And, T that whanne. 33 B hadde herde. þis om. in B. B god with aft hys hert and made gret Ioye there-of and prechyd. 34 B bysschop. B all þe peple of þe Templys and to all other pepyñ of the. H Cristis childhode. 35 B of hys. of hys. and of. 36 B and of. H workes. B whyles. p. 106, 1 B these. B of these. T Temple. 2 T puple, H folkes. D vnto. B made kyrsten peple. 4 H expounded. B vnd. and what thys sterre menyñ. T D þe. 5 and, om. in B. he om. in T D. D kasted H kest. 6 D the, B theyre. B all her. 7 þei om. in H. B & in. B of þat. B borne in Bedelem. as—aforseide om. in B. 8 H & so much a. D name and fame. H begon. 9 H B rise. T D H B aft the. of om. in T. 10 B for all.

11 T D Infirmite. B other. 12 H sprites B sperytes. T D B comen. he om. in B. 13 B he helyd. hem om. in B. T D B to Cristis (D goddes) feith, om. in H. and—hem om. in H. D baptised. T pem. 15 D so were. T were converted so. many om. in T D. T D B the signe. B in dyuers placys aboute. B Th. the ap. 17 T ben, D be come, B be in beforne Tyme. H &c.

XXIX. 20 B Thanne whanne. B the seyde Th. H teched. 21 T D puple of Inde. D sayde to-fore. D went, B yode. B into. 22 B iij blessyd. 23 he om. in H. H B founde. B hem aft. 24 a om. in T D B. H agree. T B au ans. 25 B ne schulde dye. 26 T D B seen. T D B & so he. 27 H and per to bere hym. 28 pes om. in T. worsch. om. in H B. H prayed. 29 T D neuere. 30 B of. T D or. 31 T D H Baptyme B Bapteme. B And after pan be processe of tyme pey. H herde of such a mañ. 32 B comen. pe om. in H. 33 H which that, om. in B. T D callide. B the which. of om. in T D. 34 H Childreñ. T D B Crist. & of om. in T D; & om. in H. and om. in T D H B. B of hys. 35 and—asc. om. in H. also om. in T D B. B and of. 36 B of. p. 168, 1 B and anon, H anon pat. pat om. in H. B notw. pese iij kynges pat they were. 2 H of a. T D H B come. 3 alle iij om. in B. B a gret. 5 B And whan s. Th. sawe hem come, with. 6 B he resseyvyd. B pes iij. D worthy. 7 B and he. B pem. B hadde wrought. 8 B and of. D s. meklye. B here in Erthe for. 9 T D B from. 10 B steye up. H assended. 11 how om. in T. T H adouñ. B disciplis. 13 B iij worschippful. he om. in B. 14 D enformed. T to hem. 15 H B the wh. in om. in H B. 16 D in this maner. T D of Cristis. pe om. in H. 17 cristen om. in B. than om. in H. B iij worschippful. 18 B att her. 22 B anooñ as. D fore-saide thre hooly. D B with. 23 and om. in B. B anooñ pey. T D begoñ H begun B began. 24 B god is. T vnto, om. in B. 25 crist om. in T D. 26 D pleyuely tolde; H aforesaide. H So pan whaif; B and so. whan—with (27) om. in B. alle om. in H. 27 pan om. in H. B a gret multitude went with s. Th. pe ap. of dyuers pepitt vnto. 29 After "Thomas" a leaf is wanting in D. B upoñ. 30 B thys. B and pan s. Th. 31 T B pese. H of cr. 32 T B pese. 33 B and pan begaif. H and a. B and such a. was om. in B. B amonges. 34 B and such a. T H arisen, B Resyn. 35 T londe. 36 H both of. women. p. 110, 1 T B from. and fer om. in H; B dyuers contreyes and from fer landys. 2 to visite—pepill (3) om. in H. B vesite. T pat. B ch. aforesseyde. T on pe. 3 T puple. je om. in H. 4 B These iij, H pat pese. 5 T dide do make. and a om. in H. 7 B pe Rycheest Cite and pe best Cite of. B contreyes. H of the Est in ynde. 8 B and of pe East and is yitt. 3it om. in H. B vnto. 9 T H preter. 10 T also dwellith. also om. in B. B a p. B which. 11 and why—Thomas om. in B. 12 T H pretere. B here here-aftyr.

XXX. 15 B And whan. had om. in H. 16 to om. in T. B of god. 17 B ordeynyd and sacryd. T vnto. 18 B aftyr. 19 B he ord. to be vndyr pem. 20 opir om. in H. B othir Mynystres as Bisschoppys. 21 worschippful om. in H. 23 B in pe seyde. 24 T D H templis. H aboute in the Contrey. to om. in T. T thes H B the. 25 and, om. in T H B. and 3 om. in H. 26 T Jouen. grete om. in T. 27 B god is. H And, B and also. 28 H teched. and om. in H. 30 H sing messe. H and he. hem. om. in B. of om. in T H B. 32 H pe, B at. pat om. in H. B betrayed on pe morow. 33 made & om. in H. 35 T thingis he tolde hem also, he tolde hem also. B to them and also. p. 112, 1 B Bapteme. hem. om. in H. 2 T B not. B forgete pe fourme of Bapteme. 3 T had thus. H this. the om. in T. 4 B Thatt. 5 T loue; H for Cristes loue. 6 T fully and tolde. B bokys. T H writen B wretyn. 7 B where as yt. T why, H howe, B pere. B sclaïne. 8 T B And. H B shaft. in om. in T. 9 B and there. T there as. 9 B pat there beeff bope. Bwymmen pat hathe. T B visagis shapeñ. B lyke. 11 B nat. T endureth; B & so pey be. B vnto.

XXXI. 14 B And aftyr. pan om. in B. 15 T thilke dayes jeden, B in pees yode. B & townes. 16 diuers om. in T. B and pan aftyrwarde pey. 18 T Mynstris. B and to. 19 B yeve. and grete Richeesses om. in H. 20 T rychesse B Rychesse. 21 T aft the. T H B vanytees. B and pei. 22 H ord. mony clerkis to abide. B to enhabite hem in the forseyde. 23 B The which Cite. T B done to. B make a litle tyme before. pei om. in H. 24 B and aft her. 25 in om. in B. B spirituall and Temporall degre. T & in. H ten:p.

degre. 26 alle om. in H B. B & of. 27 T vnto. B þem. secounde om. in H. 28 þes om. in T. 29 T maden. þe om. in B. 30 of om. in H. men om. in T H B. T and of. B spirituall and temporall. Here D sets in again. B and they Comawndyd. 31 T D B a, H one. certeyn om. in H. þan om. in H. T counsailden H consoled. 32 T D H alle þe. B schall. T D in this. 33 T to hem. p. 114, B And also they. 13 T B shuld ben (B be). alle om. in B. T B oon H one. 14 H one B oon. T B to chese. T amonges. H among hem a man. 15 and om. in T D. T D discrete and wise. B desyre hertely. 16 B m. and kepe. 17 T D H B chosen (chese). B aboue. as om. in B. 18 B and in the stede of s. Th. D vnto. of om. in D H B. 20 þe, om. in T D. þe ap. om. in H. 21 H B a p. B and Namyd Th. T D H an, om. in B. T D euer more lastyng memorie. B adds: as long as he levyd. 22 B and so whan tyme com þat that p. T D H this. 23 B the. togedir—scholde (24) om. in B. alle om. in D. D H into. H one. 24 D chese hem. B another in a certeyn place assygnyd. 25 B aforne Rehersyd. D obey him. 26 D Thus. D in this wyse, H þis. H spoken B spokyn. 27 B þat They. D and accordet there(to) and of. T D B oon. of om. in D. 28 T D oo B oone. alle om. in B. H these. T to alle, H D B and aft o. p. 29 T D chosen H chase; B chosyn hem. B callyd. 30 H om. þe. T D H come B comen. T has. 31 B folowyd allwey þe techyng and levyng of s. Th. B in y. 32 T ches B chose. B toke hem. T for the. 33 B and þanne they. D B called. 34 B thys same name. T D euer was. H in aft þe. B: was made after seynt Thomas, and so yt was presentyd vnto the pope of Roome (the rest om.). 36 T ben. pope erased in D and corr. king. p. 116, 1 H þeis B these. T D graunted, to hem om.; H yaff and assigned to hym. B them. 2 H by; B with þe. T D of alle the, B þe comof. H titles. alle om. in B. 3 H B And whan, T D Thanne after this whanne. alle—and (4) om. in T D. 4 B doone. T D H chosen B chosyn. 5 afor om. in T; D before. H fader and lorde of. 6 iij om. in D. worsch. om. in H; D worthy. 7 B chosyn hem & ord. hem. 8 H mañ & a myghty. B lorde aboue þe pepyth and chosyn hym gouernoure of all þe pepyth temporall. 9 B these causys. 10 T D B that if. D men. B Ryse. 11 H Th. or bisshoppes or prestes ayeñ þe l. T D H and if it; and—were om. in B. 12 Thomas om. in H. T D hem ne gouerne 13 þe om. in H B. 14 T D H hem. 15 T H nor, B ne. an, om. in B. 16 þat om. in B. T H preter. 17 flor—alle (18) om. in T. 18 For—preesthode (19) om. in B. H ought. H obbey. 20 H Also anoþer cause is this þat the lorde of ynde is. D men. B Ryse. 21 þe om. in H. 22 T D in moost. H speciallich. T D bylouyde. B moost belouyd and specyally chosyn. H of Crist Ihesu. H adds: of whome anoþer cause is for seint Iohn de Baptist þat baptised Crist Ihesu as it is Redde þat among aft the Childreñ þat were of women borñ was þe noue gretter þan s. I. de Baptist. 27 D After þat, B And whan. T thus done, D in this wise doon. D iij foresaid worthi. B kynges and Erchebyschopis. assigned om. in H. 28 preter. H þe one T B the toon. 29 B chosyn. H lorde in temporallite. B of sp. H the o., T B the tothir (B toder). B chosyn. 30 H B gouernoure, T D gouernoure and lorde. T in the, B of. H spirituallite for euermore; to whome aft peple did obbedience with dewe Reuerence and gret gladnesse to beire power and had (!) submitted þame to the gouernaunce off þese lordis aforesaide. þan euery mañ yede home ayeñ in to his owne Contrey. B þes ij. 31 T ben. H names that is to saye patriarch Thomas and—here a leaf is missing in H. B there yitt vnto.

XXXII. p. 118, 5 T D alle these thingis were. D in this manerwise. B disp. & ord. thus. 6 B þes iij, worþi om. D worthy and hooly. B yode. T D B into. D Sewel. 7 and—þere om. in T D. B ij yere afftyr. 8 þe feest of om. in B. 9 T aboute þe. 11 þe om. in T D B. 12 D alle thre of. 14 D did make. D the foresaide. B Cite of Sewyff. 15 D B þe. T deden B dide. 16 D in g. s. B seruyce to almyghty god. 17 T and so, B and in. þe 2 om. in T. B circ. of oure lorde. 18 H Nywby and of arraby. 19 B he seyde fyrst messe. messe erased in D. 21 T D B wipouten. T 3olde. T D the. 22 B to allmyghty god. D & so he died. B yere and age of an C an xlii yere. 24 T D B the tothir (B todyr). 25 B toke up. 25 T anewed (cut away in D). 26 with om. in T D. B and so. 27 and—tounge (28) om. in B. to his tounge om. in T D. 28 B on. 30 D ended, B do. 31 B as was godlys wyll. 33 B zij yere. 34 whan hit was om. in B. D al ar. 35 T B the tothir (B todyr).

B kyng hys brothyr. p. 120. 1 B And þe; D þe s d. than. B þan Iasper. 2 a'so om. in B. 3 aht om. in T D. B seyde hys m. with aht hys deuociōn. B oure lorde god. to om. in T; B from. 4 B soule. D reste and ioie. 7 þe om. in T. 8 B came. 9 T bere. B hym. T into, B vnto. same om. in B. T D there as þe; B þere þat hys brethryr the todyr kynges. 10 T D lien B laye. B And þanne oure lorde god schewyd there a. T D B wonderfult myracle. 11 þe om. in T. B of thys Iasper. 12 B buried and leyde. B þes. ij om. in T D. 13 B euery. B þes, T the toþere. 14 T D from othir. T 3auen hym. D B to the. B felawe of hem Iasper. 15 T D þey ress. : B he was receyvyd to be leyde. T D B myddys bitwene. 16 B of. B worthy. 17 T D seide. 20 T D That. 21 glorious om. in B; B iij. and Erch. om. in B. T loueden. 22 B be her lyfe here in erthe. B þey louyd and not dep. 23 From "sterre—Cite" the words are cut away in D. B þat Cite. 24 D dethe þat shewcd and appered. D aboue. stille om. in T. 25 B as mek of ynde and of þat parte of the Est seyne. T seyen.

XXXIII. p. 123. 5 B And long. 6 þe, om. in T. 7 alle om. in B. 8 B whan. B vertuousnes. B ys þe. 10 B þurgh þe. Here H sets in again. B angeth. H excityng brought; B þanne he excited. 11 H diuerse errorres and opp. T D heresyas. and—heresie (12) om. in B. H his. 12 of heresie om. in H. H om. so; gretly fro day to day encresid into. B so gretly þat yt. 13 H places and londes aboute in so moch þat the kyngdomes and londes þat þes iij kyngis were lordis and kyngis of, and also the peple of the Cite of Sewitt where þes iij kyngis Restid In, for the most partye were deuided within hem-self and helde diuerse oppinions of heresie ayenst the faith of holy Chirch, in so moch &c. 13 B þat þes. 19 T H preter. T D H B and þe. 20 H not Rewle the peple ne Reuoke hem. her om. in T. 21 T D heresye. correction; om. in T D H. ne—corr. om. in B. 22 H : & in this persecucion þat was þis brought vp among the peple ayeñ the Cristef faith þe peple left her Right byleue and toke hem ayeñ to her olde lawe þat is to say to worship fals goddis and mawmettis & forsake þe lawe of god and of his seintis. D and thus. 24 T forsoken. B of oure lorde ihesu Cryst. B mekyt. 25 forȝete B forgeteñ. 26 T D B aht the. H adds : & as þese iij kyngis laie (MS laid) in her tombe incorrupt tofore these heresias, Right so whan þis heresie & þis diuision was so gretly encresid in her kyngdomes ther þey were kyngis, þat (!) as nature of mankynde asketh the bodies of these iij kyngis were disolued and turned into erth & dust. 34 and—ppil om. in B. D meane-tyme. 35 B in þat. B comyn. 36 and kyngdoms om. in T. T of þe. B iij holy. B and euery. p. 124. 1 B hys owne. H of his. B hym. 2 H euery. H hem-a. 3 T D caryed. owne om. in T D. 4 and om. in H. H solempnite & worship. 5 T D of her, B of hys owne. T D abyden.

XXXIII. 8 B Thanne. T D this. B Constantyne de Noble. 9 B and be. B were. 10 B S. the pope. T D his owne. B lepur, H keper. 11 his om. in B (twice). D maner. 12 B to. þe. T D lyf. B and þe, H & in þe. 14 þe emp. om. in H. H conuersaunt and dwellyng. 15 H defect, T D infecte B infectyd 16 H lawes. and—lawe (17) om. in T D. B fals beleve, and thys quene tofore her conuercion to Cryst was a grete Enemy to þe lawe of Cryst and feyþe, but wonderfully anoon. 17 T D and crist. 18 T D writen H writt B wretyn. And om. in D. 19 D noble. H before. 22 D B aht the. as om. in T. 23 H conuersaunt In. D paces whiche. B thereas. oure lorde ihesu om. in T D. 24 T D B manhode. had om. in B. 25 T D wallynge. B whaer he was walkyng. B on. 26 B place. D noble; B om. holy. B þurgh the. 27 fals om. in B. T hilde. B for a cursyd place and for an odyous place. H adds : aht þese places j is worshipfult quene to þe worship of god and his blessid moder marie with gret deuocion visited & worshipped; after aht þese holy places þat is to say the hilt. B and also þe hilt of C. in þe same wyse þere. 28 T D there as. H B done. H Crosse and died for mankynde. B and also. 29 B in hys. H B sepulture. H adds : and þe place þer þe iij maries stode & sigthen the stone remeued from the tombe. 32 B he. 33 T H B the Ev. T B hyngre H hengh. 34 H þer Crist after his vprisynge fro deth to lyf in þe iij^{de} day appered. T vnto. 35 alle þes places om. in B. 36 B placys þe which aforne her conuercioñ sche hatyd þurgh þe counsell of þe Iewys and after her conuercioñ þe worsch. T this holy, D this gode holy. T D H with, B in. p. 126. 1 H one; B oof, chirche om. in B. made om. in H. T D it a; B there a. 2 B all oþer. H places aforȝaide. H adds : also in oþer diuerse

places she made many Chirches & ordeined archbisschoppes b'schoppes prestis and Clerkes and oþer ministers of holy Chirch to serue god, and she yaff mony gret possessions to meyntheyne & encrease goddis seruice. D this worthi, H this holy. D wente, B yode. H into. 3 B allþe placys. D ther as, B þere þat þe. D thilke n. 4 B god. H B the. T D H B she did. B dide do make. 5 B Ryaft & a w. to om. in B. 6 B yt a. D this name. T D B exc. deo. H þat is so. B vnto. 7 in om. in B. 8 H B Colage. of ch.—priuilege om. in D. H spiritual; B especiall prevylage þey. H B beginne. 9 alle om. in B. of þe day om. in B. T D B exc. deo. 10 here om. in B. 11 B vsyn. 3it—daye om. in H. 12 B And whan. had—sche om. in B. B yode. 13 D H into. D vnto. D ther as. T borñ. 14 T D B h.m. oure lady s. Marye. and om. in B. B Tho þe I. 15 B no mañ. B nor. T goñ. 16 T hylde. T D it as for curside, B þat place acursyd; place om. in T D B. H and so fro. D and thilke tyme þat. 17 B þat t. s. Marye om. in H. T D H gone. T D the. 18 T borñ. B bore, com neuere man woman Chylde nor best tyll tyme þat s. E. come in to þat place. H þer neuer came. T D neiper. 20 B And þan s. E. at her being there founde. H into that. 21 T D fondo. T hay H B hey. B þat lay in þe m. 23 T D B wounden. T D H B ladyes. 24 B many other thynges þat. T the. B forgeten. 26 H founde togeder fayre. B wounden. wounde tog. om. in H. 27 and om. in B. T D H B alle these. T reliquis H reliques. 28 H saff B sauyn, T D sauf only. T D the hay in the Maungir. T H to, B vnto. 29 T D Constantyn, H Constantyne þe noble, B C. de no(b)le. þere om. in D; T þanne. T ren. and worschipe and sol., D honoure and sol. 30 þat—chirche om. in T. 31 H phophie. 32 B into. H which, T D þat. 33 T D Carolus H barolus B Karollus. T D B come. H B to. H Ier. and into oþer Cristen Citees aboute with gret oost. B for there he. 34 B upon þe s. T B and he. 35 B þere oute. H her pr. 36 T leyn, B beff. T D I-do B dooff. p. 123, 2 B and so. T D H B prayer. 3 T H bere. T D H B into. H B his. 4 B and there he put þeff. þat—worschippe om. in B. 5 T D H is made. T D the w. T Akoun H acoff B alcon. 6 and om. in H. H B þer is. T D B ladyes H ladia. B with. H the oþer, D diuerse other, T oþir worshipful. be om. in H. B and þere þey be. 6 H worshipped and visitede. þe om. in T D H; B aft. H peple of diuerse londes aboute; B meñ þat comeþ thedyr. 3it om. in B. B vnto. H adds: Ferþermore s. Eline did make a Chirch Right a faire aboute the same place þer Crist was bore & in the same place þat he was bore beside the mangere lith s. Ierome, Paula, Eustochyum, Romayns þe which of gret deuocion came theder with s. Ierome. 8 ferþermore om. in H; B Also furthermore. B hadde had doon to make. 9 D B wente. T D into. H which. 10 B & sche made there; also om. 11 þer- in om. here in H; B there-to. B abysschop. H Clerkys and mony other ministers of holy chirch þeru & yaff hem mony gret possessions to m. 12 H B deuino. H in the. 13 D H of an. H & B and also. 14 lond and om. in T D. þe, om. in H B. 15 þe wh.—cleped om. in B. H which. D vpon. 16 ihesu crist om. in H. H transfigrede. 17 T B þat is to saye Petre. B Petyr Iames & andrewe. 18 D B mencyoun; H telleth. is om. in T. B of a litteþ brede. T D H B it is. 19 B wondyr. H fro. 20 T D B an. T D B bytwene, H betwext. 21 H a way. B yode. 23 H ofteþ here. B on. B taught hem. 23 T greet, B many m. B yode. H as it is saide but in his m. T B manhode. 24 H þan þese ij places aforessid þat were. T D B bytwene. 25 H betwete T D B bytwene. D hem two, B hem in þat contrey.

XXXV. 27 T the. 28 H þis. alle om. in T. had om. in H. 29 H clerkis & oþer minisþers. goddis om. in B. 32 H begañ. T D B gretly to thynk. T H B on D vpon. þes om. in B. D fore-saide thre. 33 T hadden. T D H B worschiped. 34 H childhede. and om. in B. T lady s. Eleyr. T D H of p. B yode to. H lond. p. 130, 1 B entryd and comyn. T D B þe, H this. H B lond, D londes of ynde. H aft her. 2 H her fals goddis & mawmettis. B aft þe mawmettis. B dide do make. 3 B mynystrys. in om. in B. 4 þe om. in H B. T prechide of þe. 5 among—feip om. in T D. B þat the techyng & prechyng of þe ffeyth þat s. Th. prechyd þe pepyth and the iij kynges had prechyd þem and taught þem, att þat tyme purgh. 6 T D and by. D þo. 7 H heresie B Eresy; D here heresies. T were; D was than. H stroyed. B and þanne was. T newe renewede, D newe releued; H ennewed and encresid. 8 D

by. T H hir; B þe pr. of s. Elyne. B þat herde and sawe. 9 crist om. in D. 10 D worthi. T Qwene seynt Eleyf. D that is of. H & of. B be fyndyng. T D H B holy Cros. 11 T H B ladyes. H B & of. 12 H wounde B wounded. 13 B the pepyl come. T H hir. 14 T D H Crist. 15 B hadde taught. D than after. 16 T D aftir, H for. B and of. 17 T And so. 18 crist om. in D. T is cuermore, H is euer. 19 T cryen vpon. trouth. H Rightfulnesse. B Ryght as. 20 H holy crosse. D depe hiddle. 21 B full depe. iij om. in D. 22 T D B vnto. B s. Eleyne. T H and so; B and sche. T lady s. Eleyne. B loose and a name. alle om. in B. 23 T H preter. 24 H princes and lordes. 26 B of þes. 27 B in. and—kyngis om. in B. 28 B and þe. 29 H Nestories B Nostrynes. B hym. 30 þat om. in B. H the iij^{de} kyng. 31 T meenes D H meanes. 32 T D prayers, B prayer. B sche yave. B wagys. H lord. 33 B þe seyde yle, H þis. of Egr. om. in D. D þat so. T geto. 34 B his. H B sche. 35 to hem om. in B. B Th. of yude þe ap. D which. 36 her om. in B. p. 132, 1 H B be (B been) twyes. B borne. H fro the. T B Ile of Egriawil. 2 B allwey yt ys. 3 þer om. in B; H is þer. 4 T D sithe, H sith þat tyme, B as they seyue. T ben. T D H B the. of Egr. om. in D. as om. in T. 5 T Thomas lith the apostil; þe apostil om. in D, B þe apostell s. Thomas lythe in. B haue sech. H this body, B hym bodyly. 6 a om. in H. aft om. in B. 7 þe om. in D. T D H B translatyd. 8 T Coleigne B Culleyne. and put—seye þat (9) om. in T D. H in to. þe om. in B. 9 B done. B seyne. 10 T wof. T ben. an. 11 B w. and so wytt & also so myghty. 12 he om. in T. a matrimonye om. in H. T D and a, B of m. T D H B bitwene. 13 T Emperoure sone. 14 T D Tartaryof H Tartarie B tartaryne. Hat. contract om. in B. D feloushiþe. B þat þe. 15 B Crosse. T D H B folden. H vnto. T D H menne, B meñ ys. H B handis. 16 D s. Thomais body. 17 B borne into Culleyne & þere translatyd. H and be. T borf. þe om. in T. 18 D whiche. T D H is, B beff. 19 T Nestorinus D H Nestorini B Nostrynes. H toke. B thys. B nor. 20 þei om. in D. H do hym no reuerence. H his. 21 B adds: & for loue of seynt Elyne. H þan whan s. E. had brought þe iij^{de} body þat is to saie Iaspers to his ij felaus, þaß was such a swete sauoure of þes iij kyngis þat aft the peple of the Contrey aboute were Replete þerwith. B & þer. 22 T D B oo. B diide to a-rye hem. gret om. in T D. H riches B rycches. 23 D caried. B þem. B to. H the Citee of Costantyne þe noble. B Constantyn noble. B all þe. 24 B reu. þat sche coude. H and þer þey were put into. H þe which. D called is. 25 H phofie. H B Costantyne noble. B diide do make. 26 H with help of god and of a litell Child. 27 H pelers B pillars. 28 T D B somtyme. B a. D of the. 29 T Saraseynus. 30 H destr. it þan. 31 D H parte. þan om. in H; B and þanß. T vnto. B kyng, B front. T H Lowes B Lewes. 32 B was þo. D the kinge. T and for. 33 H Lowes þan. þis om. in B. H came. a om. in D B. B hande, H peple. 34 B recoveryd hym. p. 134, 1 T and so. T D labour and trauaille. 3 H B made. so om. in D. þe grekys—and (4) om. in B. H lamentacion foryede it. 5 T B þe. of thorne om. in H. B from. 6 T vnto. B parys in fraunce. 6 H B shaft, T D shaft also. 7 T B chief. of þe londe om in H; B in all þe. of om. in T. T D Grek B Grees. 8 T D kyngis bodyes; H þese iij bodies of these iij kyngis. B thys. H Citee and Chirch. aforseyde om. in B. 9 alle, om. in B. D of the. B contreys. 10 & om. in B. B & worschpid þes iij kynges. 11 B þey abode. a om. in H B. B tyme after. H adds: and oure lord Ihesu Crist of his gret mercy wrought þer mony miracles prough þe merites of þese iij kyngis.

XXXVI. 13 T þes þre kyngis, D this noble kyng. B And after thys in processe of tyme Constantyne noble & hys modyr deyde s. Elyne, and aftyr þat þere. 14 aforseyde om. in D B. þer om. in T D. 15 T bigonne. aþene om. in B; Berresy. þe om. in T D. 16 and—feij (17) om. in B. 17 cristen om. in H. B and agayue. 18 H pers. & tribulacion. B boughten yf yt. 19 þat om. in B. B so m. worthy. 20 T þat same. H grece B grees D grete. T D I-borß. B þat they. 21 B forsokyn. H the Right way & the lawe of h. ch. and þe articles of the faith. T B chosyn. 22 hem om. in T D. a om. in T. by hem-self om. in B. B obeyed to and yitt do vnto. 23 pope erased in D. persecucioun om. in D. B thes. 24 þe om. in T B. T D H B of þes. so om. in B. H B þese. 26 T D and the, B and þes. in þis tyme om. in H; B in þe same tyme. with strong bataill om in H; B with strong hande wanne in gret & strong batayllo.

27 T D B londe. D H B Ermony T hermony. 28 H parte. B þes seyde. and om. in B. T D thanne þer. 29 an, B þe. T D þat was. B callyd þoo. 30 þis Mauricius om. in H. B þe help. T D of men. H Meloþ he. 31 T D B þe. and om. in B. 32 B of men of oþyr contreys þer-about. þes om. in T D; H in that c. þer. D by, B and thurgh. 33 T D B þe (B þes) bodyes of these þree kyngis. bodyes om. in H. translatyd. 34 B fðurth. as it. T radde. 35 H þe which, T D B þat. p. 138, 1 B I-clepyd. B sent vnto. 2 T D þat. D hight, B w. callyd. T Eustogius D Eustognus H Eustrogeus B Eustrogius. B and sent hym to M. on hys message; and thys seyde Emperoure of Grees prayde thys Relygeous Mañ to haske of. of om. in H. 5 to haue om. in D. D B the bodyes. T D of the; of—kyngis om. in H. B adde; and so thys Relygeous Mañ dide so and besought þe Emperoure to haue þes seyde iij kynges bodyes. 6 and om. in H. B And þan þe Emperoure because. þat om. in D B. B he louyd hym weþ. T this Religious man. and—man (7) om. in H; T and also for his grete wisdom; B and also be-cause he was a wyse mañ & a Relygeous mañ also. H he. 8 to om. in H B. T D the; H these iij. D kinges bodyes; of—kyngis om. in H. B of þes seyde iij. T D and thus. 9 iij om. in H. B kynges bodyes. B to þe Emperoure of Grees (inst. of into Mel.). 10 B he leyde. T D H B there. B which was an house of. þe, om. in D B. 11 B frerys. B with all þe... þat þe seyde frerys coude doo. 12 H om. þere. B þurgh meryte. 13 B worshipfult k. B gret. XXXVII. 16 D after this. H it fortunyd. 17 T H om. be. 18 T D þat. H which. T D B callede. T Frederous H frodiricus. T D þe. 19 B to thys. H Coloñ. T D B þat was. 20 D B called. T Regnolde D Reynoldy H Reinold B Roginualdus. B for help of dyuers lordys (MS. londys) for þes Rebelles off Millan. Thanne—helpe om. in C; B and so this Emperoure and þe Erchebysschop of Coleyn went and werryd on þes Rebellys and toke. 21 D helpe. 22 toke—and om. in H. D B þe cite. 23 D H part. 24 D these thre kinges bodyes. 25 T hidden. B vnder erthe. 26 H in this Cite þer was. B in þat. D hight. 28 B in. D B þat cite. þat om. in H B. þis om. in D. B in thys turment & in þis destruccion. 29 B of þis. B þat þe. D this. T whanne. 30 D by. B þurgh strengthe of hande. B laye in thys paleys. 31 B lorde A. T D taken B takyn. T D H into. B And. B keper. T kepers vnto. 33 D praiynge. come and om. in D B. T come to hym. and om. in H. 34 T D þe. D graunted it; þat—hym om. 35 B come & speke T vnto, B with. T B & so. B comen. 36 T thys asso. T D H B byhyjt. þat om. in H B. myjt and om. in H. p. 138, 1 and wolde om. in B. 2 and his lordschippe om. in D. B hys gode. iij om. in T D H. 3 T D H B of þe. T D H B the. 4 H hard. B yode. 5 T for þis asso. H grace and good lordship. B grace & love and goode lordship. 6 B dooñ. þan om. in B. 7 priuelich om. in T D; H priuily. T H B þe. iij om. in T. D B kinges bodyes. H of the kyngis. 8 of Col. om. in H. þan om. in B. T B this. 9 H send. forþ om. in B. B with. H B a. T priuey H B preuy. 11 B yude. 12 iij om. in D. of—kyngis om. in D H. 13 hym om. in H. 14 to þe Em. om. in H. 15 T D H B wheþer. þat om. H B. D he. 16 hym om. in D. his om. in T. T D noo. 17 T B and with; grete om. in T. 18 broujte om. in T. B iij holy. H seintes bodyes. þe iij kyngis om. in D H. B þe iij k. bodyes. T D om. in. 20 and om. in D. T D also þe. B of þat c. aboute þey come with. B worschip and Reuerence. B coude & myght. B to Receyve þes iij kynges and Relykes. 22 H þis. þei om. in D. T D B ben. 23 D B manere nac. T jitt into. day om. in H. H adde; and mony myracles oure lord I.C. brough þe prayers & merites of thes iij worshipfult kyngis euery day shewith þer to all Cristeñ peple. D H & this. 24 D translacions. D kinges and seyntes. Melch.—Iasp. om. in T D H. B þat ys to sey Melchior & c. T Deo gracias. 27 T H Pretyr. 28 B kyngdoms þat holdeþe of hym and be vndyr hym. T ben. D B calle. þe feest of om. in B. 29 T D with her crownis as kyngis. scholde be araied om. in H. 30 her om. in H B. H heddis. with om. in H. B into. 31 H temples B templys. 32 H here her, B here theyre. þe om. in T D H. T D of her. H B of the. 33 B þe f. tyme. T atte (þe om.). first om. in T D H B. 34 H and þe. offryng om. in T D; B tyme. is om. in B. T after the offryng of the gospelle. 35 H pyrde. is om. in B. D B afftry. of þe masse om. in D H. 36 D be of fire golde. B these. T D B oblaçouns. p. 140, 1 aH om. in H. 2 H lesse. D offren. B in þe same. H messe tyme. 3 þat om. in T B. T pouer H D B power. D Moreouer. B And furþermore. 4 B men amonges

hem. þat om. in B. T B ben. 5 H Citees. H and heresies. as om. in T. 6 B Nywbyany. T Nenstoryny B Nostoryny. T Grecij B Grrrecti. T Sumany D B Symani; H Simani &. Maronici om. in B. B Ismanyny. T D Marominy Mandorij Nicholaite, H Nich. Maromini Madopoli. B Nichoo. &. c. om. in T D H. T D But, H þat, B of þes. 8 T D H B party. certeyn om. in B. 9 T D H of Epiph. H B shaft. here om. in T. D after. 10 T D these heretikis þat beff cristen &. 11 D seculere H seclers; B of s. and of. alle om. in T D. T D they. H fast B faste. H in. 12 B tyll yt be. T D H ajenat B ageyns. þe om. in T H. þan om. in C T D H B. 13 B tabytt. T D H þe, B hys. B tabytt. H þey set, D he setteth. T wolle B wole. 14 T D H B suffice. T D his. B lebyng all an housolde. 16 of þis om. in T D B. B þat þus. D the; B þes tablys. 17 H drinke. H wiffes B wyffes. her om. in T D. B chyldryn and her seruauitys. 18 B allþe. T D B myrth. B þat þey can in. B And þey lyght her lyght be yt lampe lyght or candett. D day and nyght. 20 T D B from. H B vnto. T D besides. B thys same tabytt. 21 T D vigile H vighit B vygytt. þe om. in H. 22 than om. in T D. D frynde. T otheris H B opera. 23 T D honde. whan he comeþ om. in T D. 24 B thys. H good day be to you. 25 B seye. H bona nox vel bonum vesperum sit vobis. H good nyght or good cuyt be to you. B Thanne. 26 D to, H before. 27 thou3, om. in B. T done vnto, B doon to. D hem. 29 B walke. D the, H B þat. and go om. in B. T gone. H B fro. B a Candett. 31 T D hondes. T D in tokeñ and mynde. B of þe sterre. T D þat þe brennyng sterre that (D which) apperide fro þe Natiuite of oure lorde Ihesu crist (I. c. om. in D) vnto þe xijth daye and by (D in) aft þat tyme ladde and (ladde and om. in D) wente byfore þe þree kyngis and alle (om. in D) her companye vnto Bethleem, to whom was no ny3t but allwey daye, was seen to hem with (with a D) grete brijtnes. 32 H B þat ledde. H the. B hoost. 33 H þo, B xij. in om. in B. B and to þem was. 34 B þat. B allwey daye and semyng to þem butt oo daye. The following passage till Furthermore whanne Tartarins p. 148 is om. in T D. p. 142, 2 B be, þough þey come neuere so from fer Contreys, þey come. 3 H abbotes, om. in O B. H rel. meñ. B with Crosse and ensensers of sylurre. 4 B þey goo. to om. in B. B lurdan. 5 B from. H xxxi. B be. 6 H þis. B watyr of Iordan. 7 H sertyñ. B togedyr be. H adds: & nomañ shaft speke a worde. 8 H party. 9 H & þan euery sect of what tong that he be shaft Rede þe gospeitt in lateyñ Cum &. B and þan they doo to Rede þe gospeitt Euery secte in hys owne tungs þat ys to vnderstonde Cum &. 11 &. om. in H; B in Bedelem in diebus herrodis Regis ecce magi (MS. magis) venerunt ab oriente &. H B þis. 12 H worship. 13 B and þan. H offer. þerto as om. in B. as euery man om. in H; H after þer powers, B to hys power, om. is. 14 B doone. B of þes. 15 B on þe xij daye yiffes. almy3ty om. in H; B almyghty god. H Añ in one processioñ þan þey goo, B And þan after thys þey goone in p. 17 þe om. in H. H & þer euery party by hym-self Redeth in lateyñ, B and þan þey Reden in laten. 18 þis gospeitt om. in H. B þe gospeitt and seythe. B Galaleoo. 20 H in that. 21 B from Galale. B Iohn Baptist. 22 H his place. 23 B waissch þeyre. H Crosse. 24 H B and þan. H B blynde meñ. H go into...naked. 25 B and þan they. H B be. hole om. in B. 26 man and om. in H. B euery man of euery party. H euery p. with her bisshoppis and oper ministers of holy Chirch goo. 27 in om. in B. H B her owne. H þer. H betwene. 28 B wyldyrnes þat s. Iohn þe Baptist duellyd in, which ys clepyd with hem Mantost. 29 H de Baptiste. 30 þere om. in H. H Ihesu, B Ihesu Cryst. H came. 31 H to hym. B Iohn Baptist and was. of hym om. in H. and om. in H. H B þe same. 32 B discerte. H fastes. H adis as quoted p. 142, 4. p. 144, 1 B And. H abbotes, om. in C B. alle oper om. in H. 2 H order, B tunge. 3 B þeyre. 4 H in bethlem Iude, B in bedelem. B we sey in. aft. m. om. in H. H B in p. erat verbum &. 5 hit om. in B. 6 H onely as it is aforsaide. 8 H þis. 9 B Reges. 10 B magi Reges. B horiente. 12 H þis. hic om. in B. 13 H B Iude. B Reges. H ecce magi, B ecce magi venerunt. &. om. in B. men om. in H; B Eretykes. 14 londis and om. in B. H B þes. 15 in om. in H. B þeyre comyng home ageyne þere þey. H passed forth by. H In Reuerence & in worship & for a. 16 B to þes. 17 B thus þere þe g. H om. in; B om. in þis wise. 19 B ambulacione. 20 B vos.

pes om. in B. 21 B pere doone. 22 B And. B bene. H makenutis B Makamytes. 23 B tungen. a om. in B; B Especialt. 24 B of peyre. 25 B and all. 26 B Emages. H templs B temple. 27 B knyves. H B kut. H nose. B theyre B H eyen. H for a. 28 B Emages. B suffryd. 29 H B to stonde. H ony. B defoulyng of any manere dyspyte.

31 B Also as. H the secte of the. 32 secte om. in B. B Nywbyany. 33 B beeff. H nube B Nywby 34 B kyng of. B beeff trywe. 35 B before. ojer om. in H. 36 B for pe. B peyre kyng Melchior. p. 146, H of the, B of pat. 2 or—gilt om. in B. H els. H heddes. 3 B of pes iij worthy kynges pe which. 4 with—hede om. in B. H heddis. allemyjti in Bethleem om. in B. 5 in Bethleem om. in H. 6 H anojer secte also. also om. in B. H cleped per. 7 H Soldoni. B as. pes om. in H. B beeff. B Godley. 8 B kyng of. H pese. B been. 9 B carrept. B take. H B an. 11 H not B nat. H hold. B haddle. H as pese. B Nywbyanus bepe. 12 B kept. B trywly. B as doje pe Nywbyanus. B theyre. H B shaft. her om. in H. 14 H hand B handys. 11 dekynd B dekynde. 15 H subdeken B subdekynne. bereþ om. in H. B þus. 16 B doone. H tokyna. H B of pe (B pes) iij kyngis þat (B which). H to Crist Ihesu god and mañ. 18 H beff. om. in B. 19 H taars. 20 B kyng of. B beeff. B Nostryngs. 20-8 H adds and reads as quoted p. 146, 1. B = C. B beeff. 23 B beeff. black Etyopes. hatyn. 23 theyre. to seruyce. 24 all þoo meñ. 26 schaff. Nostryngs. 28 Rebellys ayenst. lawe. p. 148, 1 B And a. 2 B a-Resyn. of pes N. om. in B. H sodeyne'y a. 3 as om. in B. H labores. 4 H founde. men om. in B. B peyre. 5 pepil om. in B. B clepyth. H and made, B and þey made. 6 H Cappitaine. H cheff B chief. 7 H her strong. B strengthe and. H londes and kyngdomes; B kyngdams of þe landys. 8 H of pes. H killed. 9 H people both old and yong. H ony. B goldys wyth. H reads as quoted p. 148. 10 B Castellys and her. B Tourys.

Here T D set in again and read as follows: Furthermore (D Moreouer), whanne Tartarins grewen (D growe) and waxen (D waxed) stronge and aft kyngdomes, londes & prouinces of vntrewe puple and specially of Nestorienes (D Nestorynes), as it was ordeynede of god, toke and destroyed and hem with-oute mercy killede and vterly put away, from þat tyme these Nestorienes bisoujten of (om. in D) pretir (D prester) Iohn helpe (D of helpe) and bihiȝten (D be-sought) to be turnede to her rather (om. in D) feith and ys riȝt (D his rite) and custom vnder a certen trybute. whom pretir Iohn wolde haue helpe. ¶ But þe prece blessyd (D holy) kyngis warnyde hym in hys slepe and forbadde hym þat he shulde (D ne schulde) doo nor (d. n. om. in D) ȝyue helpe ne counceille to the Nestorienes, ffor by the ordynaunce of god þey shulde ben doo awaye, perþe (om. in D) and vterly be quenched, for god wolde (D wil) no lenger susteyne ne (sust. ne om. in D) suffre her obstinat malice ner (D and) here (om. in D) wickyndesse. Notheles thes Nestorienes ouercomme so with ȝiftis the counceillers of pretir Iohn (D Prester Iohns consaille), þat they seide vnto hym þat he shulde rek (om. in D) ne (D not) charge any dremes; and so thei sotted hym and (sotted hym and om. in D) stired hym, þat he sente hys sone Dauid vnto þe Nestorienes with a greet oost of puple vnto her helpe and socour. (From here T D = C).

11 H þan whan. H had þis. B longe. 12 þe om. in H. B kyngdome. B Nostryngs. H Nestorinus as it is aforesaide. H B pes. 13 H went, B yode. H preter Iohn. B anoon-ryght and. H behete B behyght. H wold. 14 H into. B peyre. H lawes. H tributaries. 15 and—hem (16) om. in H. 16 B þan afftrywarde as; on a n. om. 17 H bed. H slepped B slepe. B pese. 18 H to hym ferefully; here ends H, the last fol. being lost. 19 B manere-wyse. no sooure nor helpe to pese. 20 schulde. 21 vttirlich om. 22 And þan pes. 24 þan þey yode. 25 yave. for to. 26 to her lorde for hem. summe om. 27 yedyn. counceillyd. 28 nor. 29 avysyons. But þat he. holde—and (30) om. 30 þan om. 31 theyre counseff. & he sent. eldest. 32 hoo-t.

p. 150, 2 B tweyne. T puple D peple B pepyth. B mett to-gedys. 3 T D B kyllyd. 4 T D B in so moche þat. T escaped. neuer om. in T. T noon, B a man on lyve. 5 B Citees and Townys. T D B Castellis. þat—to om. in D. 6 T vnto, D of. D he. 7 tel om. in D. T D he dide. B doone. B ayenst. 8 D byddyng. T B of pes. þat—hym om. in D. 9 T B with. B a gret. T D sorowe B sorywe. T D B herte. D of mercy, B mercy of god. B and of. 10 B pes iij holy. T D prayed, B asked. 11 D After that. B pese iij holy.

T D on a tyme apperede. 12 on a tyme om. in T D B. T bed. 14 T pretir. T D B but that. 15 B fyneatt pese. B landys. 16 þe om. in T D. T D Castelles B Castellys. T D of hym. 17 stille om. in T D. T D vnto. T self. 18 D vnobedyent, B dysobedient. 19 T aht-pouȝ. T D B payneme. 20 B sory and a-gaste. B avision. T D vnto. 21 B a Messangere. B and so. T D B bitwene. 22 D euer; more om. T D B moche. 23 T of þe too, D of oo; B of þe Emperoure. T the tothir B þe other. 24 B lordys. B for euere-more, D alway. B vnto. so om. in B. 25 B contynewyd. ȝit om. in D B. B vnto. D After this (so om.). T D the. 26 B offte enquiryd. T D kyngis lyves. B and of. 27 of her om. in B. whan om. in B. 28 T D lyues, B þe lyves of þem. in mynde and om. in T D. B & worschip. T D of hem. 29 T D he, B thys Emp. B dide ordeyne. þat om. in T. 30 B names. 31 for om. in D. D euer. 32 D B these N. B theyre. 34 B vnder & bere trybute to þe Iewys, and in other contreyis also þey be vndyr trybute. dwelt vnder tribute om. in T D. D in þe. 36 B trybute & so þey schaft doo euere here-after.

p. 152, 18 D Ther is also. B whyche, D that. T D B ys. 19 ben. D Iohns, B Iohn ys. T D ben B be. 20 B of that. 21 T D a masse, B goo to masse. 22 D prestes. and þe om. in T D; B and he þat ys þe dekynd. T D & sudeken. B subdekyn. 23 T D meeten. B in. T gone; B goo to-gedyrs. 24 B hygh-auter. B thus. D doo thai. B in t. of thes iij kynges þat. 25 T D metten B mette. B an. T which, D B þat. 26 so om. in B. B be ledyng. 27 T D leden; B yode to-gedyr. ȝiftes om. in B. D B almyghty god. 29 D Also ther is. B which, T B is; D that hight. B Errey. 30 T han. þei om. in T D. T D byleuen, B lewyn. 31 in þe om. in T D; B om. in. B and not. B And. 32 T seyden þat. D say m. 33 B her masse. þan om. in T D B. cutte. T B shyuer B shyue. T D it is. 34 T D four-square, B in square. B ys putt. 35 of om. in B. B aboute. p. 154, 1 D hilled. B helyd ys. B & att. 2 B offratory. þan om. in D. T D B þe. 3 B brede. T D on hie. D B on. T þe, B peyre. 4 T D with grete. D sensoures B sencers. with om. in T D. T D B Candellis. T gone. 5 T B and þanne. B þey goo ayen. 6 B & þan. T D B falle. in om. in T D B. 7 T D do. B to that sacraffyce. D B thus. done. 8 B of þes iij kynges þe whych with iij yiffes sought. 9 and—laye (10) om. in T. and om. in B. D by ledyng; B þurgh a sterre (led. of om.). 10 B þey come. B þere oure lorde. T fellen. 12 D Another secte is ther. B which, T D þat. T D B is callid. T D Symany B Symany. 13 ben. men om. in T D. T D B Inde. B y-bore. londe om. in B. 14 T whiche, D that, om. in B. T D B callid. 15 B and now. now om. in D. B yt ys. T Syms D Sums B Symuns. B haue litett Errewy. 16 T amonges. 19 B þey wake. aht om. in T D B; T D vpon her. B men doo. 18 T done. T D Iohnis; B mydsomere. þin om. in B. 19 T bere. þe wiche schul be om. in B. þe om. in D. 20 D shulde. B to sowe. T D B gardeyns. 21 B schaft. B afore a Inge. þan om. in B. 22 B suere. B þes. and—kyngis (23) om. in B. 23 doon. T D þe. B þat sought. 24 ahtmyȝti om. in B. 25 T D that. T B ys, T callide; D hight. B More-syny. B þese men. 26 and, om. in D; B and her. 27 T D sodekenes B sublekenys. þei om. in T. B messe. 28 and Ester om. in B; T D and aftir, 29 T D that they. B seyne her messys. þe om. in D. 31 D Also a nother secte ther is; B Hoo-so wyll knowe þere ys a noþere sect. B which, T D that. 32 T B is. D hight. T D Ismyng B Ismyyny. T han; B þey sey. 33 her om. in D. B masses. þan om. in D. T D her puple. B and praye to god to Rewle. 34 hem om. in B. B Rede. T D ladde, B Redde.

p. 156, 1 D Another secte ther is called M. þe om. in T B. T ben, B ys. 2 T callid. B Moryyny. 3 B þan þey doo or sey in worschip of iij kyngis. 4 Also om. in D; T Ther ys also; B More-over þere ys also. T D B another. þe wiche be om. in D. 5 T B is. D called. to ȝene om. in B. 6 T almes. 7 of god and om. in B. B þes. to—aboute om. in B; to poure pepil om. in T D. 8 T And also. þer is om. in D. B which, T þat, D ther. T D B is. B Mandopolose. 9 T thes men. T D holden B holdyn. no—haue (10) om. in B. T nor, D ne. 10 T nor. D eny. B prest. 11 B wolle goo to Chyrche togedyrs a-pr. T D in. 12 T ben. 13 T wolle. 14 B these iij glorious. T D þus. B Sothely þere be many dyuers sectys boþe of Crysten meñ and of þem þat be nott in þe ryght beleve whych hath many. 15 T D they han. B deuocius in Especiatt. B þe 16 iij om. in D. worschippful om. in B; D holy. þe om. in D B. B tett of

17 B schatt. 18 B ynde of þe Eest. T D in alle. 19 T ther that, B where
 1at. T weren. B kyngys of. alle—pepil om. in B. 20 T D haue hem.
 D greter, B Ryght gret. T D and worschipe and grete d.; B and doo d. to.
 21 mochel more om. in D; mochel om. in B. T moche. B þan we haue. T of.
 23 B And also. ihesu crist om. in D. B hape schewyd. 24 aboute om. in B. of þe
 eest om. in T. þe om. in D. 25 and þe pr. om. in D. T and prayers. B þese
 iij. and worsch. om. in D B. 26 T þree kyngis. D blisse, B holy worschippfutt
 and Glorious. B Reignyth on hygh in heuen blyse. 27 hiȝe om. in T D.
 T blisse and loye. he om. in D. D vs alle. 28 þat—reigneþ om. in D. and
 reigneþ om. in B. 29 D oure lorde Ihesus; B ihesu Cryst kyng euer-lasting.
 T D B amen deo gracias. Explicit &c. om. in T D B. B concludes: Thus endythe
 þe lyffe of þe iij kyngys of Coleyne primo die Ianuare a. d. mcccc xlij.

READINGS IN WYNKYN DE WORDE (ED. 1499),

*Continued from Chapter III.**

III. 19 and om. 20 in þis contreye om. called. 21 florished and om.
 stode in loye and p. and was enhaunsed richely wyth prynces. 23 and also wyth.
 24 and om. men of om. 25 praysyng inst. of loos. of the c. of Akon or
 Akers. 27 and br. thidir om. 28 & see. marchaundyse. 29 þat om.
 nobles ne of worthynes and. 30 for the. & manyfold praysynges. 31 þat
 were, om. 32 the pr. & kynredde. 33 sawe all thynges there habuade in
 more worschyppe than. 34 all the coyntres. p. 10. 1 by cause of so many
 plasures they taryed there and buylded a fayr tour & a stronge castell. 2 ony
 lorde or kyng. 4 and wond. om. 5 a costlewe Dyademe. 6 perles & pr. st.
 and. hyghest of the Dyademe stode. 7 l. of golde. made om. 8 after
 om. 9 sawe Criste. of a C. besyde hym. 10 Melchiors kyng. 11 to Criste.
 as þey seyȝen om. 14 syknesses. þat om. 15 fallyng cuyll. diademe. layed
 on. 16 therefore after. 17 thorder of þe same om. 18 of gold om.
 opir om. þe om. 19 late om. grete offryng (pr. of om.). 20 tyme om. of
 the. were. there om. 21 many other ryght pr. aftir om. 22 ȝit om. vnto.
 wherfore grete sorowe and lamentacion was thenne made. 23 c. aboute. longe
 t. after om. 24 Moreouer the forsayde. br. also. 25 whiche were wreten.
 Caldee langege, beryuge wytnesse of the. 26 those thre renomed k. 27 after
 translated. 28 those. also om. 29 and of. ben drawn. 30 this presente
 treatyse is thus wr. tog. and compresed in one libel or lytill boke. 31 ȝe — þat
 om. 32 beren. theyr baners vnto. 33 of a. made om. on. 34 and in
 lyke. blessid om. 35 in tyme. sauoure Cryste Ihesu. 36 hit was þat om.
 the prophete B. p. 12, 1 of that. and certeyn—after (3) om. 4 & desyryng
 of the. encreased and the more gretli it was had in remembraunce thurghout alle
 the. 5 and also the more þe people d. to see it in theyr lyue dayes.

IIII. 8 kyng & souereyne of the londe of Iewes. Thenne. 9 prophecied gloriously.
 11 sayd the. 13 þis om. was greued w^t an Infirmitie vnto. 14 Ys. the prophete.
 and seyde om. 15 hym (inst. of to K.E.). 16 hym om. to the walle & wept
 & sorowed. telleth. 18 noo. and for. 19 kyng om. 21 ihesu crist om. on.
 encr. and prolonged. 22 XV yeres lenger. than om. 23 therof. 24 ayenst.
 25 and so g. suffred it to bee. 26 And whan the Caldees sawe this merueyllous
 and wonderful. 27 sonne & in the ayre. merueyled right gretly. 28 vnder-

* Only for the sake of completeness I here add the readings of W. de Worde, though they are of no critical value. But considering the scarcity of this ed. it may be worth while to give them.

stode. in the sunne om. was shewed. 29 E3. the kyng. to om. 31 but om.
 32 a om. na3t om. 33 was shewed. 35 wrothe wyth. p. 14, 1 þe kyng om.
 all those gyftis whiche. 2 by her mess. om. 3 into. 4 were. 5 in þe
 sunne om. 6 Iherusalem (= C). 7 3e—þat om.; And in that tyme the caldees
 and the grekes. 9 gaue. 10 mayde and chyld in mennes houses. 11 knewen.
 12 gyue. biselich om. 14 gyue they. þat c. of astr. om.

V. 17 is Man. om. 18 slewe. 19 regned om. 20 prophced Iheremy,
 and thenne Ioachym. 21 The same tyme. Nab. and om. 23 vessell. 24
 And bare theym in to B. 25 before. And they ledde m. I. prysoners. 26 bab.
 om. 27 þere om. 28 1 yere. þe proph. om. 29 and 3af om. many bokes.
 of god om. 30 as the boke tellith. 32 þat was cm. 33 oure lord om. and
 sayd. 35 maye. and om. p. 16, 1 sayd to the I. (proph. om). 3 most holy.
 4 esse. Tyrus om. þe kyng. 5 Perse & of Caldees. 7 Iewes lawes. 8
 Michie. aft om. 9 and, om. fōde. 11 after þe propheties om. 13 as—
 aforseyde om. thise. 14 þe, om. 15 & the men of. 16 the. shall. 17 is by.
 habundaunt mercy. 18 to þe st. þat om. ¶ B. that was the. 19 and was.
 prophced by a sterre. 20 callynge & clepyng. 21 callynge of the. 22
 almy3ty om. 23 thyse. and worsch. om. And how be it that. 25 by thes om.
 26 well om. wyst well. whatsoeuer. promysed 27 to, om. 28 of—and om.
 30 aboute om. rewardes. the. 31 for by-cause of the st. 32 twelue men
 ordeyned. 33 as—aforseyde om. hit om. 34 dyed. another shold (anoon þe
 om.). 35 also om. 36 the. and— at (p. 18, 1) om. p. 18, 1 one. at om. another
 tyme to lōke after the sterre that Bal. prophced. 3 the. þat it betokenyd (by
 þis st. om.). þe om. 4 man om. And. 5 an. of om. þat om. came oftentyms
 to. 6 playsre. and they. 7 say3e om. 8 For inst. of þat. 9 whiche maye.
 seen and perceyued by nyghte playnly. 10 specialich om. the. bryght weder
 and clere. ben seen and perceyued. 11 straung. þat—aforseyde om. 14 that is
 made. 15 chapel om. the. worsch. om. 16 of, om. ben. 17 steppes.
 men om. 18 al, þe om. also om. many gode om. gode herbes. 19 spes. alle
 cm. this. 20 wet om. vp to the. bycause om. so, om. 21 made om. 22
 þ, om. On the hed. 23 a sterre gylt and wel made & fayre. þat sterro om.
 25 also—ly3t om. 26 by nyght. geuyth. 27 into the countree aboute. ben.
 28 þe wich &c. om.

VI. 31 mercy & grace. 32 on. aft om. whan the. 34 man om. 35 for our
 saluacion. 36 þe Emp. of rome Octauiā helde. p. 20, 1 the empyre. 3 discryue.
 4 the discryuynge. made om. 5 than om. went home to his owne c. 6 oute
 of galilee into Nazareth in the Iewrye & that. 8 Dauid's londe. þat om.
 9 house. 10 his. wyth his wif our l. s. Mary grete wyth childe. 13 a. Marye
 om. of her childe om. 14 and so she was d. by goddys owne myght & myn-
 tracion of angelles. and om. 15 maynger. 16 and — wiþ (29) om. 30 no
 om. nor place. 31 but. 32 and—grounde om. and dennys om. 34 the
 erthe. þat om. fro. 34 litel om. Myles. and om. 35 called. þat om.
 36 the. an. hous—þe om. p. 22, 2 as—afor. om. k. D. was. 3 enoynted to
 be kyng. 4 crist was borne goddis sone of h. 5 of—virgine om. 6 þ, the
 ende. 7 þan om. callid. and this was the cause why it was so called, for the
 grete. 9 so coueryd wyth. 10 clothes inst. of thyng. to kepe awaye the
 hete of the sonne. 11 vsed om. yet to this day (there allway om.) that.
 12 to be a market oncs. 13 of, om. 14 tre ober of om. and om. place—of
 þe (15) om. 15 and—wich om. 16 þat—Dauid om. & Isaye kyng Dauid's fader
 lefte. 17 before. & it was shapen (made om.). 18 sellar. and þere om. þat
 was om. the f. of. kyng om. 19 þat—place om. 20 putt in that cause.
 21 þer om. 22 the. in, om. to be. 23 that ben called. whiche we 24
 calle. hostrees. those. horses. 25 and, om. camels. þat om. hit om.
 26 or, om. other inst of any. men. traueyle. 27 be hit—nere om. yf. 28
 self om. 29 as is callid. 30 a hors or om. woll haue. for—prys om. 31 whan
 —liketh om. 32 from—cite om. anoper om.; to cite or towne where he woll
 33 abyde. and—tyme om. and there he d. hym of his horse (cf. Chr.) and beest
 & sendith. 35 called. 36 þere also om. And ther ben bestes on that manere to
 hyre. p. 24, 1 as—afor. om. þan om. 2 the. it. 3 home ageyne; to—pl. om.
 there. 4 came. hit om. that no man goo in to þ' cytee or towne in longe tyme, he
 takyth the s. b. and ledeth. 6 towne. settyth hym in the waye homwarde. goth.
 7 ony ledyng (of any man om.). 8 maisters. wyld om. or of. 9 theues.

in þe weye om. and om. 10 other beestes. ben. 11 asonder. þe om. 12 grete, om. of suche beestes hyrynge. 13 And suche a m. h. was that house a lytill before or cryste was borne in. 15 byrth. oure lord crist om. 16 so that. 17 broken. 19 and om. in. 20 the vsage. the 23 þerof om. of om. 24 kyng, om. 25 þan—but (26) om. 26 whan om. 27 Noman. 28 bede. all d. 29 as—af. om. that broken house and the caue. 30 vndir—side om. 31 And breede and tymbre that myght not be solde on the day sholde be put in that hous to the next market day. 34 and, om. and, om. horsen. 35 tyed. broken. 36 New Initial. But om; For to sp. ageyn of the matere. p. 26, 1 Octavian Emp. of Rome. his c. 2 as—af. om. eche. and woman om. 3 to the same towne (cite om). that. in. 4 went. s. Marye om. rode vpon. 5 / they came so late wythin nyght to B. 6 and—and om. therefore all þe Innes & hostries were stuffed with. 8 And by cause they. they wente. 10 they sawe that our lady was a yonge woman syttinge. 11 and, om. sorowful. of—also (12) om. 12 at om. of her delyueraunce of her. 13 ladde her. 14 forsayd. toke hede. 15 denne. that same. 16 borne. þe b. virg. om. 17 or sorwe om. for—and (18) om. 18 tofore þe cave om. 19 nyghe of a f. 20 in the. by the s. maynger. 21 mannes. þat—herb. om. 22 the. 23 the. s. Marye om. 24 in suche clothes as she had. þeryn om. vpon þe heye. 25 thoxe and thasse. pl. in that countree. 26 þe—þat (27) om. 27 In outryes al the mayngers ben of thre or foure fete of l. in so m. om. 30 or elles another. his mete. 31 And suche a maynger was þat that our lady laye in (the rest wanting). p. 28, 11 dauid kepte shepe in his childhode and defended them from beers and lyons and other wyld beestes. 13 also om. 14 kepte theyr shepe twyes in one yere. 15 & those t. are. þe dayes & nightes ben. 16 of a. þe—þat (17) om. 17 And that lond aboute B. is called the lond of hyhest And þat place in the east is mooste parte mountayns. 21 fro. there it is. 22 hit om. after the tyme om. 23 after that the places ben playne or full of hylles. For aboute some of the hylles a man may fynde snow in August, & that snowe men of þat contree gadre thenne & laye it in their caues vnder the grounde. 29 in chaf om. markettes. and that wyll the lordes of þe countree bye to set it in basons on their borde to make their drinke colde / & the poore men þat gadre it carye it in chaffe that the hete shold not melte it. & the lordes that bye it vncoueren it out of the chaff thenne anone it is resolued and molte to water. For comynly in that countree of the east is alwaye snowe in Septembre & Octobre / Whan. p. 30, 4 than om. all sedes & herbes. comenlich om. 5 to springe and wexe. in þe f. om. as they done in this countree in Marche & Aprill. 6 And in. 7 Marche & Aprill. 8 p. or ground lyeth hye or lowe (rest om.). 10 ben. placys of om. gode fatte pastures and hote than. 12 barleye. 13 cere and om. men of diuers countrees sende thyther their horses & mules. 15—18 om. 19 calle here c., it is called there tyme of herbes. 21 of—Marye om. 22 than om. therefore the angell said Pax hominibus bone voluntatis (And for þe heete of the countree aboute Bedleem. that is the cause þat shepherdes kept their beestes there that tyme of the yere as they done yet vnto this daye / VIII. 30 those. wente out from. 32 ord. & made. of the. 34 was herode. p. 32, 1 þat om. þe same emperour (C. A. om.). 2 subgette. Iewery. 3 of the inst. of oper. vnto. 4 so by stronge honde they made. 5 And all. aboute om. knewe. 6 a lyon (!) 7 Iewry. as—was om. 8 by þe om. 10 whan he sayde. 12 in her, om. 14 sasset. but that. 15 forsoke not. 16 woman om. 17 moders. 19 confused of the. 23 stocke of lynage. 25 shalle abyde. be om. 26 of þe lewes to the Crysten men of the v. of theyr kynges.

IX. 28 seynt—mankynde om. 30 þe wich—trewthe om. 33 of the saide hyll. as—af. om. 35 ryse. the sonne shynning bryghte. 36 so om. in om. hit om. p. 34, 1 ascending. the. 2 it aboute (!). So whan (in—þat om.). 5 sayen. 6 whan. were scene many sonnes. 7 the daye of cristmas was. 8 past. 9 was. lyke the sterre. 10 ben. 11 longe om. more bryght breunynge than. 14 of that (sterre om.). 15 mouyd themself aboute. 16 þe. the. 17 the. of a crosse. 21 þe om. of the. 22 abyden and he is. go forth & seke. 24 we—þat (25) om. 25 for str. 26 forsayd. 27 fallyth. as om. 29 That. God callyth those. 30 those that ben of his pr. / Thus. 31 dispaced as he dyde in the olde T. whan he gaaf a langage to an asse and made. 34 þat þe same B.

prophecied of. 35 Whan a'l. boþe—woman om. 36 alle om. whan þey om. sawe. p 36, 1 oute om. 2 affrayed. 3 ȝit om. knewe. 4 pr. of by. þat—Iwe om. 6 of that countree therabout.

X. p. 38, 14 worsch. om. in om. 15 the. Persidie. weren enfourmed and well assured. 16 by the. the. 17 as—af. om. 19 so om. þat om. 20 abede and om. þe sterre om. 21 Wherefore though eche of thyse thre k. weren. 22 none of them. 23 others. in—and om. the st. 26 with om. riche and om. 27 belongynge vnto the degree and araye of kynges. 28 horscs. wyth þre youse tresours. 29 a gret om. in—myȝt om. here. 30 to go seke in their beste arraye and to w. our lord Ihesu Criste that was borne to be sauour of all þe worlde and the kyng of Iewes that was born that tyme. 32 had com. om. spake. 34 worthily, for. knewe well & vnderstode. 35 than any of all the worlde (was om.). p. 40, 1 eche of thyse thre b. k. had wyth them greate caryage of Oxen and shepe. 3 longe. 4 thei had also om.; and other maner thynges necessary belonginge to the office of a chambre, kechen and to alle other offyces belongynge to a kynges astate; and also bothe fode for man and beste they caryed wyth them; In so moche that they ordeyned soo grete plente that sholde suffyse them well both outwarde and homwarde. 11 also om. with—of (12) om. 12 ben an hoste. 13 also om. in—and om. aft om. in that c. of the Eeste. 14 grete om. many—and om.; in other townes. 15 þer om. 16 of om. for om. is ynough for the comin people, but not for suche kynges & suche grete lordes that ryde wyth so grete multytude. Beddyng & suche other necessities of chambres, neyther of chapel (!), ne of kechin is not sufficient ne honest. 20 aft om. suche cariage with hem. 21 on—beestes (22) om. 22 And in the countre for the m. p. men ryde or go by night for breanyng of þe soune & in hete of þe day they rest. 24 Ferthermore om. ben. 25 of whom. 26 all those. and kyngdoms om. moost. 27 ben. and om. ben also thre (!) grete waters and thre grete desertes or wyldernesses. 28 perillous. 29 And in that countre done growe also thyse longe grete redes þat ben brought into Englonge and some ben so grete. h. & sh. of them. 31 And eche Ile is d. and d. eche from othe, and eche lond is full of wyld beestes (the rest om.).

XI. p. 42, 2. is. lande. and therof M. was kyng whan crist was born. 4 And there. and in that lond is the mount Sinny. 5 and om. A man out of the redde see maye lyghtly sayle. 7 And pylgrymes. 8 passen the. sayen. 9 it om. 10 thou om. 11 þe om. is as other water is of colour. and it is merueylously salte. 12 hit om. place om. of all the water. 13 may. discerne. 14 maner of om. thynges. þat be om. by the botom. rede om. 15 & that water is. or—corners om. 16 e. & f. in the greate see Occian. 17 hit om. a om. myles of brede where it is broleste / And there the children. 19 oute om. 20 & al were drowned man and best (in—see om.). 21 Out of that see souldeth a grete fode þat rennyth in to a ryuer of paradyse terrestre, & that riuer is callid Nilus. 23 this. 24 and by it cometh moche riche marchauadyse out of Inde and so passeth in to. 27 and so through al þe worlde. 28 Ferthermore—þat (29) om.; And all. 29 of the l. of A. there the mount S. is. 30 as—af. om. is merueylously redde. 31 and also om. trees, herbes. 32 growe there, ben redde for the most partye. 33 & there is founde. wonderfully. 34 rotes. gold om. 35 golde of the worlde. 36 called Bona. in that. the stone. p. 44, 1 callid. stone om. 2 it (!) cutte out wyth grete crafte and grete traueyle of. 3 wyth the Sowdans meyne (4 þat & c. om.).

XII. 6 lond. 7 and therof was B. 8 and he. ensence to Ihesu. 9 of olde tyme in that lond. 10 ȝe—þat om.; And in that l. growyth more plente of good spyces. 11 londes. 12 Eest after; And in especial ensence more. 13 þe—þe om. downe om. 14 and—noone (15) om.

XIII. 17. þat—cleped om. 18 of Taars; and in the tyme of Cristis birthe Iasper was kyng therof / And he offred to god Myrre / & that lond is called thyle of Egriswyll. 22 In that yle groweth more myrre than in alle the worlde after. / 23 waxyth. 24 wedder. growyth. 26 goon. 27 gyrdles. 28 and so. 29 on þe. and on the. than om. 30 out of the cordes & gyrdles. 31 maye. 32 aft om. don. of a grete providence of þe grete mercy. 34 thyse. and kyngdoms om. 46 1 in whom thyse good and riche gyftes. and also om. that. 2 by the o. prophecies Rather they maye bee callid kynges than kynges of other greate londes. 6 dona domino deo. 8 gyftes to oure lord god. 9 for om. called. 11 Go:is

& Saba. 12 thyle. 13 nexed. 14 theyr names of their. ben. 15 in especiall. pat—aboute om. 16 of the countree.

XIII. p. 48, 13 To shewe ayen of thyse thre worshypful kinges / of the araye and ordonaunce wyth ryche t. and orn. 16 And whan they rode forth oute of their kyngdoms none of theym wist ne knewe of others purpos. 18 neþer int. om. 19 and fer weye om. eche. 20 went euenly t. thise thre kinges. 21 meyne. thēne þ^e sterre. 22 rode. 23 yede. & strength. 24 wayes. as—af. om. 25 in om. þ^e tyme. pat—it om. 26 all cytes. 27 þer om. shyt. neþir by om. nor day. 28 to those thre kynges & to all theyr people þ^e it was euer day & neuer nyght in all those xiiij dayes. 29 þe om. 30 thise thre k. came by. in þe nyȝt om. 31 aferde. þarsynglich om. sawe. 32 with moche peple & bestes & caryage that passyd. 33 in g. h. knewe not. 34 from. came. whyther. 35 But. sawe. p. 50, 1 defoyled and traced. wherfore. 2 doubte. 3 in that c. longe t. after. 4 Soo ferthermore. thyse thre k. had ridden 5 rode. 6 forþ om. many other diuers peryllous. 8 rode, were it hyghe or lowe, al semyd to them euyñ and playne & faire waye. 9 and om. no om. herberough. 10 nor d. r. them selfe but to make water neyther their bestes. 12 ne neyther ete nor dranke. 14 xiiij dayes Iourneyes semyd them. one. 15 myghte. and the. 16 oute—kyngdoms om. 17 thyrteenth daye after that. 18 wherof this is. founde. 19 s. Marie om. 20 that. borne in & he was layed in an olde maynger. 22 to. myddes. and—bedleem (24) om. 24 wherof saint Gr. sayth thus in an Omelye. 27 habaret fides. 28 &c. om. 31 for fayth hath. where kynde r. 32 to man. For our. 33 one heere. 34 that was. 35 bytwene. daniel the prophete. 36 in a p. a wyldre lyons. p. 52, 1 his owne. the. 2 to, om. 3 out of theyr kyngdomes in the east. 4 twelue. 5 as om. 7 an. any om. 8 locke. none. 12 was and is very. 14 and —pat om. 15 worthi om. 17 forsaide. though. 18 meked and om. made hym selfe lowe. 19 pouerte. manhode. 22 hyghe mageste.

XV. 24 blessed om. eche. 25 his, om. 26 derke and a grete. 27 couered theym & all the erth. 28 as the prophesie of Ysaie sayd. 32 come to the. 33 sprongen. 34 shal couere. p. 54, 1 come om. 2 byside—and om. 3 don. by the wyl. 4 in the. 8 an. to that. 9 þe om. 10 of the c. and for. 11 abode.

XVI. 17 as—af. om. 18 the c. þe om. 19 that was. 20 wyth alle his hoste. he om. 21 Caluarye. whiche. called. þere om. 22 þe—pat om. 23 of þe. before. 24 after also. 25 thyther togyder. pryuely—toun om. 27 wreten in the gospell. 28 to seye om. 30 a londe (anoþer om.) that is called. 31 and is thre dayes Iourneye from Ih.

XVII. 35 And whan. p. 56, 1 taryed. forsaide. 2 in, om. 3 bygan—and om. wexed. 4 sawe. 5 nye Iherlm, though neyther. 3it om. 6 with—folk om. 7 And they mette togyder besyde þe mount of Caluarye there as thre w. were metyng togyder. 9 the kyngs l. 10 of om. 11 euerych om. wyth all theyr meyne caryage & bestes mette. 12 byside—caluary om. 14 before. seen. 15 persones. 16 eche. grete, om. 19 langages. eche. as om. aft om. 20 one. afterward om. spoken. 21 eche. his Iourney and the. 22 and om. 23 were they moche the gladder & the. 24 rode. 29 ful glad. 30 þe kyng Ihesu there borne in the same cytee / And that tyme was Herode in Iherusalem & he & al the cytees were. 32 sodenly. 33 þey om. a om. 34 a om. 35 þey om. p. 58, 4 &c. om. 7 þat—cite of om. 8 couere. and om. 9 & of. many folke shall. 11 yenyng laude.

XVIII. 23 Aft.—tofore (25) om.; This herode was ordeyned kyng. 26 aȝe, and was that tyme in his palayes in Iher. And thenne thyse thre k. asked in that cyte of þe people where that childe was borne. 29 in gospell theuangelist. 30 that is to saye. god. 31 B. in the citee. 32 þat was om. þe, om 35 be come to worshyppe hym. And H. herde this and he. p. 60, 1 prynces and. 4 and om. in þe om. 7 called. the. 9 goo and enquire. 11 may go & worshyp hym. 14 forþ om. before. 16 and—moder (17) om. 17 þan þey om. 18 added: Al this is the gospell. And in their slepe an aungell came fro god & badde them that they sholde not goo ayen to Herode / And soo they torned home to theyr countree by another waye. Of thyse thre kinges why they. 20 manere. and expowne om. 21 ben wreten. to longe. 22 one is. 23 Citeyȝyna. 24 comyng, and also they seenge that thyse lordes were kynges. 25 Caldee and

out of the Eeste. 26 through suff. 27 Kyng. 28 the cite of Iherlm & that
 1. a. Another for they came. 29 countrees. 30 latly borne. 31 an straunger.
 32 by₂ om. 33 aferdeleest. 34 was thise (pat om.). 35 came so to Iherusalem.
 p. 62, 2 the kynges. 3 there (inst. of in pat cite). 5 in that. So j^e. 6 the.
 pat om. well longe t. before, Criste sholde be borne in that place. Wherefore Iewes
 maye neuer shewe cause to excuse theym of theyr false byleue. 9 and her t. om.
 sayth saint G. in his O. 10 spekep—seip om. 14 ysaac om. may. 15 blynde and
 myght not see. 17 moreouer inst. of 3it. in his presence before hym. 18 sawe
 in spyryte, whiche. 19 In lyke manere so. gretly ful. 22 and longe. 24 but
 in what place he. 25 pat om. knowynge. 26 bere wytnesse. and vs.

XIX. 32 so om. 34 before. before. 35 whiche (pe om.) litil om. myles. p. 64,
 1 to whom. 3 worthi om. rode. 4 shepherdes. 5 raune. sayd. 6 in₂ om. an.
 8 and inst. of ferthermore. had om. sayd. 9 herde and seen. and—do om. euery-
 thing om. to om. iij. om. 11 the kynges. right gladde. herde and om. 12
 grete. 13 and of pe wordys om. 14 that apperyd in the sterre and was herde
 j^e kynges had doubte of no thyng. 16 saye. pe₂ om. 18 iij om. 24 in that
 the. before. 23 pyllar. 24 that same angell it was. 28 Fulgencius—p. 66, 14
 to hem om. p. 66. 15 byleued. and the. 17—crist 24 om. 24 And all
 though the kynges were no Iewes yet they sayde that they came to worshippe the
 kyng of Iewes.

XX. 28 the. iij om. with—company om. 29 spoken w. the sh., thenne they gaaf
 them grete. 30 rode. 31 pey knewe pat om. vnto B. (pat pl. om.). 32 pan
 om. lighted. horses. aff om. 33 clothes. 34 shold be arayed they arayed
 themselfe. p. 68, 1 And the nerer 2 that they. jere c. was om. 3 and so—
 daye 6 om. 6 And thenne they rode. 8 came to the. and cause om.
 wherin Cryst was borne. 9 pan om. vpon. 10 byfore the dore. and anone
 after. 12 was. and soo anone. ajene om. 13 hit om. 14 in the. but
 —and (15) om. (= C.). 16 That—seye om. 17 And entrynge in to the hous they
 founde. 18 pei om. fell downe. 19 hym. 20 pat om. in that. 21 in the.
 23 some other ryches. hondes. 24 wyth. or—kyng om. 25 manere om.
 in that. of pe eest om. 26 vnto. 27 shall come to j^e Soudan or to. 28 they
 most offe. pey sey³ pat om. 29 may. nor. and the Soudan receyue the
 peeres or apples wyth reu. & mek. p. 70, 9 And that tyme that thysse thre
 kynges offred thus to Cryste, he was in his manhede. 12 of aage. and—fatte om.
 13 in clothes of lytyll valewe in his moders lappe. 14 Also—moder om. (= C.).
 15 wreten. 16 fleshely. somewhat. 17 pe om. 18 wyth a poore whyte
 mantell. 19 mantell om. close. 20 honde. couered. saue her. 23 al-
 myghtys. after. pat om. 24 houdes ryght d. 25 besyde Crystes hede. done.

XXI. 32 pat was om. 36 And B. p. 72, 1 to god om. meane. 2 in his
 p. om. 6 stature. Ethiopie wythoute doubte. 7 among all oper om. sayde.
 10 to vnderstond Byfor. 11 fall and bow downe Ethiopies. 12 dethrayd.
 13 steppes. But hauynge regarde to the persones j^e were that tyme they were
 but lytyll persones thoo the kynges. 16 had moche merueyle therof. 17 semyd.
 founde. 18 countrees. oute—eest om. nerer the Eeste and the vpr. 20 ben.
 & the more feble & tender. 21 and h. ben the hotter. 22 and suche wormes
 and peryllous bestes ben the g. and the m. v. and all other bestes & fowles ben
 there more grete than here. 25 j^e—pat om. iij om. 26 eouerych of hem om.
 broughte wyth them many (oute—londys om.). 27 riche om. kyng Alisander
 whiche conquerd all the worlde left. 29 the queene of S. founde. 39 vessell.
 31 of destr. 32 into the. 34 bothe of golde. opir om. 35 & offred to God.
 Here a new Initial. 36 founde. Cryste Ihesu. layde in that Crybbe & in pore
 clothes. p. 74, 1 as—af. om. 2 yeue. 3 thou om. 4 pan om. they were.
 so om. 5 al those ryches Iewellis. 6 whan—openyd om. noo thyng out of their
 coffer but that came nexte theyr hondes, as it was the wyll of oure lorde. 7 And
 Melchior. j^e—arabie om. 10 in honde. pence. 11 pe om. 12 he om. tresour.
 cam next. 13 & he offred that. Than om. Iasper as it came to his honde offryd
 myrre to god. 15 and om. worsch. om. 16 aferde. also om. and so feruent
 om. 17 offrynge. of om. 19 pat om. 20 hede and sayde mekely. 21 thank-
 ynge be to god. 24 Thappyll. 25 kyng om. gilt om. 26 the grete con-
 querour, and he dyd make j^e same apple of. 27 peccs. that he. 28 appil
 om. 29 honde. 30 comen. terrestre om. 31 Ieweles. 76, 20 of that c.
 21 pat om. a Soudan. 22 pat om. 23 he om. 24 pat om. 25 is

holde a rebell ayenst. 26 a3eyns þe om. is toke gode hede. 27 in all the
 Keat betokenyth new s. & dayly ob. 28 & to ther mawmettes. 29 wheder.
 Also. Mertyrs. 32 þe om. aske alwaye. 33 ben theyr pryson. theyr
 Temple of theyr goddes & worshypfully to doo s. to theyr mawmettes with.

XXII. p. 78, 34 Whan. 35 saluacion. of the. 36 as—af. om. p. 80, 1 þe om.
 of the. worsch om. for—wille (3) om. 4 3e—þat om. 5 þe—kyng (6) om.;
 that was offred to hym, anone as kyng M. had offred it, it was in a moment al
 broken to duste. 8 and om. by þis om. 9 in þe hiff om. 11 instrument. 11
 vnto. 12 the kyngs. 14 þat om. 17 he brake all to nought. 18 and
 om. What befell of. may.

XXIII. 21 As. their waye & theyr offrynge & done. 23 axeth. they & theyr
 meyne & theyr horses & beestes 25 began to. and all þat day they toke theyr
 reste & pleyser in þat towne of B. 27 byfore. they ne ete ne dranke in al those.
 29 to men of B. of theyre countrees & how merueylously they came theder by
 ledinge of þe sterre fro þe ferdest parte of the w. 34 gospel. 36 The angel
 p. 82, 1 of god warned the thre k. in their slepe. 3 to. But þat 4 ster.
 tofore—tyme om. hit om. 5 thyse. þat—þei (8) om. 6 yede all homwardes
 7 togyder into their owne countrees. 8 and toke—kyngis (11) om.; & they rode
 forth w^t all their cariage & peple thurgh. 13 had of olde tyme. also—oost (14)
 om. 14 And for þat company of people men of þat countre demed þat Olyfernes
 to be come theder ayen. 16 & whan they came. 17 mekelich and om.
 receyued worshippfully. 18 And morrouer. aft om. 19 rode. seen. do
 om. 20 And soo well payed for theyr vytaylles and spake so mekele and goodly
 that theyr names and theyr prasyng was neuer after forgotten. 28 rydden to
 Bedleemwarde in. 29 ledynge & conluytyng. 30 nojt om. ryde and go
 ayen; home om. yeres. 31 done for men sholde. 32 was betwene. myght.
 33 power & werkynge.

XXIII. 35 gon. 36 he badde them. p. 84, 1 wyth. 2 the k. he herde.
 3 & speke. 4 grete om. noblesse. 5 of grete anger om. 6 þat—power om.
 7 the. rode. 8 & Silicie. 9 there ouer. in her sch. om. 11 toke all. Also he
 & his ac. 12 iij om. w^t had om. 13 herde þe peple tell how wonderly they came.
 14 & kyngdoms om. 15 aftirwarde om. hame. 16 any om. sterre or guydes or
 Int. 18 wonderfully. by them nyght and daye. 19 aboute om. 21 alle the
 Iewes. the. 22 knowynge. 23 called. 24 knewe. 25 scripture. places.
 26 of om. 27 a om. 28 that they cal thise thre k. so yet vnto. and therof
 beryth many dyners bokes witnesse. 29 þe wich—wittenesse (33) om. 33
 but to put. 34 doubtles. of—af. om. 35 repreyng of all þe false Iewes.
 36 werkynge. p. 86, 2 this glorious. first om. 3 vnto. 4 pepil—maner om.
 5 thurgh all the worlde. 6 w. knowe & p.

XXV. 7 þat om. 8 þat is om. 11 And they. þere om. 12 chapell.
 13 yere at a certayn daye assigned. & there they. sepultures. 14 the lordes
 and the. 16 comynge home. 17 rode. and—worsch. om. 18 sayde chapell.
 19 & reuerence they. 20 the princes and lordes herde. merueylously. 22 &
 loue. euer. 24 her om. eche. And eche of them. 25 his owne. vnto. and
 —fro (26) om. 27 eche. 28 bodilich om. as—tyme om. 29 were rested in
 their. 31 seen and done. alle om. 32 And. aft om. thir. 33 and liknesse.
 34 the paynems. 35 whiche the k. p. 88, 3 worsch. om. þei om. 5 tyl after.
 of our lorde Ihesu Crist And wythin shorte tyme after thenne came saynt Th.
 thapostle in to their countrees.

XXVI. 8 w. come from. 9 forþ om. their owne countrees ageyn. þer om. ryse
 and spry(n)ge. 10 the thre. 11 aboute all the countree of Iherusalem. 12 god.
 13 borne. yede. the erth. 14 to the. 16 wymmen. 17 founde them. of
 om. 18 theyn neded. after. 19 waxe. theune was edefed there. 20 þei
 om. 21 the. thereis. stone where our. 22 sitte on. 23 childe our lorde Ihesu
 Criste sucke. 24 vpon that stone in gyyunge to her swete childe sucke, there
 hapned to falle downe. 25 a lytill droppe of that mooste purest and mooste clene
 virginall mylke on the forsayde stone, the whiche moost precious and pureste
 mylke that fell from that blessyd virgin is remaynyng and seen there vnto this daye.
 27 shraped. knyues. waxyth the mylke, and it. 28 borne. many diuers. by.
 29 and come om. 30 forgote her smocke behiude her. and—leide (32) om. 32
 in the haye of þat maynger there our lady laye in, and so bothe haye & smocke were.
 33 vnto. 34 holy q. 35 þe om. pedir om. to. same om. p. 90, 1 of malice & of

enuye. that. borne in. 2 and a om. 4 wold suffre no man nor w. ne ch. to om. 5 that. 6 was—and (7) om. 7 had offred vp her ch. in to the temple wyth the turtles and douues. 10 tuum domine. 11 lete. 12 holy w. 13 þe om. 16 spronge. amange. 17 also om. not no lenger abyde. 18 kyng om. 19 as om. 20 & accipe. 21 an. 22 ryse. 23 flo inte. 24 hit—þat om. 25 destroye. rose. 26 by nyght. 27 and dwelled there. 28 and—þat (29) om. 29 s. Marie om. 30 were in E. dwellynge vii yerres, and it is from. 31 way as. 32 s. Marie om. went. and—ajene (33) om. 33 she saw growe. ben called. 34 and they. p. 92, 1 the shepherdes of the same countree. þat—þei om. 2 done gader in. to p. for brede. 3 countrees. 4 ben borne. aboute om. And in. 6 sone in Egipte. therin groweth. 7 and it is as long & brode. 8 And in that gardine ben vi; 9 of water om. in whome. s. Mary om. 10 wysshe. wasshd. 11 þe—þat om. 12 that. ben. 13 ben. mochel om. lyke. to om. þes bushes om. 14 ben but. fadom. of lengþe om. 15 ben lyke to Trayfoylles. 16 one of. 17 a grete wonder & a merueylous of. 18 of bawme om. 19 ne dresse theim. 20 ben proued. 21 a om. thei wex. 23 in þat. 24 roddis of the bushes ben kytte lyke a vyme and thenne. whan—kitte om. 25 they ben bound. 26 ben. 27 the. 28 oute—and om. 29 out of a. 30 this b. 31 þan om. 33 messenger. a k. 34 þan om. yeuyth. vyall. of bawme om. 35 this. 36 þan—and om. p. 94, 1 he om. 2 ben leftte. sette. 3 þe water om. 6 is gadred & is gode. brusinge. 9 borne. 11 redes. whan—kitte om. added: For that can not be bought of the Soudan by no maner of wyse. 12 and of that. 13 renneþ & thyrlleth. Soute om. 14 be om. 15 that; bawme om. as—is (16) om. (= C). 16 called. 17 and—bawme (18) om (= C). 18 of whyche bawme it were ouer longe a matere to tell the vertue therof. 19 people. 20 trewlich om. that þt is suche. 21 d. there vii yerres. 22 as—she om. here. wasshed there her clothes and her sonen and also bathed hym in those welles as it is aforseyde. 24 New Initial. þe—vndirstonde om. 26 offredde. an. rounde om. 27 thyrti pence gylte. gilt om. 28 may. first om. 29 of A. 30 Mesopotania whiche kyng. 31 called Nylus. And so by processe of tyme this A., whan he sholde take his Iourney to go on pilgremage. 32 l. and countree. in to the countree whiche was called Elron whyche atte that tyme hyghte Arbye. 33 he toke thysse forsayd xxx pence that his fader Thara had doo make wyth him And for those xxx pence gylte he purchaced & bought thenne. 35 and—wyf om. (= C). two sonen. p. 96, 1 Afterwarde by processe of tyme. 2 by marchauntes of Ismaly. those. 3 gilt om. Afterward—penyes om. (= C). 4 into. 8 gilt om. 10 þat was om. 12 spoyled. pence gilte. 13 so þei om. 18 in bethleem om. þat was om. 19 of om. gilt om. w^t hym and. 20 ornam. and om. 21 they were of the beste and fynest golde. 22 those wyth hym. 23 whan he. 24 after. 27 þan om. left. aft om. those yeffes. offred to her sone as she went by the waye knytte all togeder in a clothe. 29 so om. 30 It hapnyd after that a sh. that kepte shepe in the same countree. 32 so grete om. that noo leche myghte. 33 gaue. to make hym hole. 34 but it wolde not be. And as he 35 w^t his shepe in that felde. now—opir om. 36 founde those. gilt om. p. 98, 1 bounde alle om. And those gyftes he kepte hymse (1) fe preuely, tyll. 3 ajens om. Cryste went. 4 þe. 5 an. 6 cañ. prayed. 7 our lorde Ihesu Cryste heeled hym anone at a worde. 8 in. 10 the. 11 were bothe all togider 12 in the clothe. whan—mirre om.; And god knewe those gyftes well ynough, 13 and god badde. 14 þat he scholde om. 15 om. 15 & soo he dyde goodis byddyngge & offred them vp to the awter wyth grete deuocion. 19 preste of the temple that kept the offering sawe suche an oblation offred on the awter, in þe worshyppe therof he reuest hym &. 22 and om. þat om. suche oblations. but selden seen in that temple he toke with grete reuerence the ryche offerings & put. 24 the comin. 26 came. 29 labour. pryncis of the lawe and the Iewes. of the. 30 those. gilt om. and 3af—penyes (32) om. 32 aft om. done. 33 goddis—heuen om. 34 swete wyll. 35 þis om. repented, and—mysdede om. p. 100, 1 downe ayen to. gilt om. And thenne. 2 whan—done om. went. 3 hinge. So om. 4 those pence. for the sepultures. 5 gaaf. 8 Also om. 9 gilt om. 10 was. the. 11 vnto the. 12 was by Titus and V. dayes destroyed. 13 vnto the tyme of. 14 gilt om. 15 þei om. 16 þan om. departed & sp^rled aboute. 17 And the. 18 gilt om. called. 19 is þis om. 20 þe

—and om. 21 the. calle. calle of. 22 beyonde. as Scutes Motenes or florence. 23 prynte. 24 in₂ om. copre. is kept. 25 of that. one of om. 26 xxx gilt om. pis om. the one. is om. 27 on. is is wreten wyth. 28 the wh. wrytynge. can not redde. 29 is worthe x shelynges or better than thre floreyngs. 30 mani moo. ben. 31 gilt om. of whom it were a longe processe to telle. 33 an. pt. bydden to. 34 whiche was called. 36 nazarenus. p. 102, 1 called. dyde werke in. 2 from that tyme tyll the thyrd yere afore his passion (?). 3 openly declare not in theyr gospels.

XXVII. 8 after that he. thapostle. 9 pe om. 11 lordes of those lordes. 12 ayenst. the lordes of Inde. 3e—pat om. 13 it was done. pe om. 14 the. honde. 15 veri. 16 risen fro. aft om. 17 man. 18 he om. 19 those. iij. om. 20 sought. ihesu crist om. 21 birth. 22 Quod. 23 omnibus nobis. hij tres. &—gentes om. 26 It was prouffyte to vs all. 28 sought. chylhdede. 29 eyen dyde se hym & with thier gyftes worshipfull & deuoutly. 30 him and sothely preuyd it. 31 Also. 3e—pat om. Barthylmew. 32 Inde. appostles. 33 also om. 35 ben. 36 one parte. p. 104, 1 partye of Chrystendom on. 2 of om. per—is om. descried ne om. 3 in al theest. an.

XXVIII. 6 had prechid in pe kyngdom of Inde. 7 gone. 8 Yndes & the. done. 9 a. & token of. 15 founde a st. paynted in euery temple. 17 borne. pe om. the. 18 pe om. 19 sawe the. pe om. 20 temple. pe om. 21 to om. pat om. appered of olde t. vpon. 22 tokenyng. 24 that c. thyse. 26 worshipfully. came. 27 the. 29 came. theyr owne. and kyngdoms om. 30 And as those. done & seen 31 temple. 32 Than om. 34 he p. all the p. 36 warkes. p. 106, 4 dyde expounce. 5 and₂—childe om. casted. 6 of the. and he halowed. 7 name & in the worshyppe of that chylde Cryste ihesu; pat—af. om. 8 And thenne suche. 9 rise. that. 10 maner of om. 11 any om. or any other t. 12 came. 13 by. holy Cros. hem. 14 theym to Crystis f. crystned them. 16 the vertue & sygne. aboute om. 17 vysyted ne ben.

XXIX. 20 So whan. 21 as—af. om. 22 those. 23 he om. 24 eage. 25 dye. 26 seen. he abode. 27 he toke. 28 riht om. So in lyke wyse. worsch. om. 29 prayed. 31 Baptym. 32 a om. that was called Th. & preched. 34 Cryst. and his om. 35 also his om. and of those warkes. 36 dyde here in erthe. of the. p. 108, 2, aege. came. 3 al thre kynges 6 theym. 8 and also. pat—mankynde om. 9 roos. 10 and also how. steyd vp to. also om. 11 the apostles. 12 seynt—kyngis (13) om. 15 whiche sacrament. to. 16 enfourmed and instructe in. 17 cristen om. crystned them and more ouer al. 22 replete and fulfilled. 23 began. anon om. 24 to om. 26 before. 27 done. pan om. wente with s. Th. & all theyr people to. 29 dyde halowe. that those thre k. had done made and edified vpon. 31 those. al the. pe om. 34 also om. loos and a om. rysen. 35 of₂ om. 36 kynges cristned. wemmen. p. 110, 1 came from. wyth. 2 that. was made. the. 3 that grete concors and deuocion. 4 to the. those thre. 5 that. 6 pat cite om. called. Seuyll that; cite om. 7 rycheest and the beste c. of all ynde (pe c. of om.) 8 and—ceest om. And yet vnto this daye in that cyte. 9 Prethir Iohan. cleped om. 11 called Patryarke Thomas. 12 called. 13 prester om. shall.

XXX. 15 pus om. 16 lawes of oure Sauyours Cryste ihesu. 17 & made. vnto thordre of presthode. 18 vnto. 20 opir om. 21 thyse forsayd thre k. and byashops halowed. 22 that. aboute om. in worshippe & honour. 23 casted. 24 pt. pis om. 25 clarkes. 26 gafe. 28 iij. om. 30 of om. 32 supper. 34 And also. p. 112, 1 crystnyng. he om. 2 not forgete. 6 story. wreten. 7 There it telleth how. 8 But sothely; 3e—pat om. 9 that c. 10 wymen. shapen. 11 ben not heery, & so they ben yet vnto.

XXXI. 14 pan om. 15 and om. & towues. 17 clarkes. 19 bei—many om. moche rycheas & grete possessions. 20 the. and om. 21 forsoke. 22 in the cyte of Senyll. 23 doo buyde. 24 to₂ om. her₂ om. 25 in spyritualite & temporalite. 26 pe om. obedient. 30 of om. men om. in om. 31 a. pan om. counsented. 33 as. p. 114, 12 And counseyled. 13 be all. 14 one. to chose. 15 and₂ om. hertlich om. 16 the fayth of Cristendom, and that man. 17 chycf. 19 shall. pe om. 20 also om. pe om. 21 called. a om. 22 memory. 23 one. 24 bei scholde om. 26 thys. 27 & wyll. 28 alle—anon (29) om. 29 they chose. that they called. 30 out of the

countre of Anthioche. And he had. 32 chose. toke hym. 33 called. 34 man Iacob. 35 obedient. 36 ben. yet vnto. p. 118, 1 patr. and to al his successours thyse. to hem om. 2 wyth the a. of al. 3 than om. 4 thenne chosen. as — af. om. 5 l. of all. 6 worsch. om. and om. Archb. & other bysshops. 7 chose another man þt was discrete to be l. & g. (cheff om.). 9 of al. 10 þt yf. rise. tempte. 11 yf so were. 12 hym. 13 lorde of temporall lawe ch. him by his power. 14 So this. 15 called. a. om. þey—þat om. 16 called Prether. 17 is this For the thre kynges were prestes and of their possessions they made hym lorde For there is noo degree so hyghe as presthode is in al the worlde nor so worthy. 20 called Prethyr. þe om. 21 a om. þe inst. of and. 22 chosen. 27 done. 28 thone. 29 chyf. þe other. to be om. cheyf. 30 thise same. 31 ben called. þe—þit om. vnto. dayes.

XXXII. p. 118, 5 thyse iij. went into. 7 lyued. yerces. 9 the c. 11 dye & passe. þe om. 12 in. 13 large & a fayr. 14 do make in that. 15 i. j om. dyl. 18 þat was om. 19 his masse. 20 his om. 21 dysese or heuynesse. 23 aeg. an; om. 24 New Initial. And om. Thenne came those two other. 25 toke vp. in b. clothes. 27 tombe. and—tounge om. 28 And thenne. 29 þat was om. 30 done; his masse om. 31 any om. greunauce or dysese or syknesse. 32 passed to god (to s. I. om.) 33 an; om. And om. 34 & arayed it as the fyrste Kynges body was and wyth grete solempnyte layd & buried it in the tombe by Melchior's body. p. 120, 1 than om. þat was om. 2 had om. 3 wyth solempnyte & grete deuocion. 4 his spirite to hym & to his blyse (into—Ioye om.). 7 And thenne came other Bysshops & preestes wyth moche people & toke. 8 worthyly as the other kynges bodies were. 9 same om. thother. ij. om. 10 laye. And Cryst shewed there this w. 12 thenne brought. 12 buried & layde in the same t. bytwene. ij. om. 13 eche. other two. 14 yauc. so om. 15 myddell. 16 of. worsch. om. 22 ben. 23 so om. þt st. 25 translated vnto. men.

XXXIII. p. 122. 6 þe om. and was om. 10 wyckednesse; aungelys om. 11 þe. 12 so om. 13 Ceuyt. that .. rested in. 19 Prethyr. 20 rebuke. 21 nor. correctioun; om. 23 wretched (inst. of worsch.) 24 lawes. 25 kynges bodies. forgotten. 34 in þis tyme om. that enhabyted in. 35 that were. p. 124, 1. kynges bodi. 2 eche. 5 of theyr. abode.

XXXIII. 8 this. 10 and he. leprehed. 11 his om. twice. 12 the lawe. And the same. 13 þe quene om. whiche. of. Two lines are transposed. 15 defoyllid. 16 lawes. wonderfully. 17 lawes. 18 store of her lyffe & of the f. of the holy Crosse it is more playnly shewed. And fro then forth þe blessyd s. Eline of as mighty streyngh as she was fyrst in the iewes lawe occupieng & drawyng to it, so moche more besily she brenned afterwarde in the newe lawe and gospel of Cryst Ihesu. 23 And al. 24 ihesu Crist—had om. halowed there & in other parties in his manhede, as she had defoyllid by counseyle of the Iewes, she afterward to the laud of our lord Ihesu deuoutly visyted, honcured and enlarged rychely wyth grete yefte, to the confucion of the Iewes. Wherefore afterwarde by myracle whan saynt Eleyne had founde the crosse & nailles by the wyll of our lorde Ihesu, thenne vpon þt same place & vpon the mount of Caluarie & vpon the sepulture of Cryst, and the place þt Cryste apperyd to Mary Mawdeleyne in lyknesse of a gardynere, alle these. 35 other þt were holy. 36 placeys om. the quene s. E. buylded chyrches on, And made ryal & worshipfull chyrches aboute alle those places. p. 126, 2 And also she yede in þt place 3 where thangell apperyd to our lady & there thangell apperyd to the sh. 4 god. þt same. place om. she dyde buylde. 5 worsch.—a om. & namyd it Gl. in exc. 6 callyd. 3. t. om. vnto. 7 in om. 8 Colage. þe om. began. 9 al the Hours. 10 here om. 11 some men. þt same yet this day in the same chirche. 12 the. went into. 13 where. of—Marie om. 14 tolde before. 15 wolde suffer noo. 16 and for (inst. of fro). 17 þt of þt. 18 that she bare in her childe. came (was om.) 19 þt. per om. came in þat place om. 20 came (was om.) that. 21 fonde. 22 layed in & the m. 23 crist om. wrapped. ladies. and om. 24 lefte. 25 þe om. 26 founde bothe fayr. 27 New Initial. All these thynges that be relykes. 29 wyth gret. 30 she put into. called. 31 therin the. 32 that hight Caro'us. 33 vnto. 35 all the. 36 lyued there. þus om. home ayen. p. 128, 1 þere om. sawe. 2 aforeseyde om. wyth. prayer. 3 into Fraunce. 5 in—wich om.; þt is called our lady chyrche of Akon. 6 is our ladyes. þt ben. 7 þe om. men there vnto. 8 farther-

more om. 9 went in to. þe wiche—cite om. 10 also om. 11 to theym inst. of þerin. to m. therin. 12 the cyte. thangell greted our lady. 13 & it is in. 14 and þe lordschippe om. þis om. 15 an hyll þt is called. and om. vpon that. 16 transfigured hym. 18 telleth. but it is. 19 wonder. 20 an. 21 yede here in erthe with his d. 23 as om. 24 bytwane. 25 bytwene theym but ryght lytyll of brede and largenesse.

XXXV. 27 worsch. om. 28 þus om. 29 for to. god—aforseide (30) om. 30 was om. 31 hyr owne. 32 began she. on thyse thre k. (bodyes om.) 33 souȝt—and om. worsh. god. 34 childhede. And she arayed. 35 of om. and₂ om. p. 130, 1 was there (come—londys om.). 4 also om. 5 in so m.—feip om. the whiche. 6 taught. 7 whyche fayth. & she renewed it. 8 aȝene om. 9 had wroughte. þt 10 quene saynt Elyne. 11 ladyes. & of. & of. 12 wrapped. 13 Thenne they came. 15 And thenne she began. 16 gretlich om. the. 17 to haue. 19 truthe. in₂ om. 21 þe. 22 name. alle om. 23 preter. by. 24 of the. and pryncys om. 25 yauē. þis lady om. 26 of thyse. 29 borne. 31 deperted. meanes. 32 prayers. also om. cheyf. 33 the. of Eg. om. 34 of Jasper. þt. she. 35 whiche. þe. om. the bodi. p. 132, 1 ben twyes boren. the. 2 euer. 3 ȝe—no om.; And crysten men þt haue ben in þt yle say þt they myght neuer se the body of s. Th. 7 translated to. 9 done. þat om. 10 an Archcb. 11 þt shal. so wise & prudent & so. 12 contract of m. bytwene. 15 yelden. mēnes. 16 þt. 17 born to. 18 þt ben called. 19 taken. hede of s. Thomas bodi. 20 þei om. þis om. 21 þe bodies of thyse thre k. 22 in a. 23 & thonne brought it to. wyth grete. 24 layd theim reuerently. was callyd. 25 & that same ch. 27 of the same. And therein was somtime. 29 þe₂ om. 30 came d. to. 31 Lowes. 32 was theūne. of socour. 33 þis om. wyth strenth to. 34 of that londes. p. 134, 1 labour. 2 gaaf. 3 made moche sorowe. And came so the holy crowne of thorne in to Fraunce out of constantinople. And þt cyte. 7 cheif. of all. 8 vnto Constantynople. af. om. 9 þan om. alle₂ om. 11 kept a om.

XXXVI. 13 After þt thise thre worsch. kynges bodis were brought vnto Constantynople, kyng Constantyn & his holi moder s. E. deyed And ayenst þe fayth of crysten men began to ryse a newe heresy and also p. of deth ayenst all those. 18 But. 19 so om. 20 Grece. 22 vnto. 24 and the Reliques om. here. thise. holy om. were had in. 25 reu. nor none of þe other reliques but vterly. so om. 26 wanne. 27 honde & batayl. and Armonye. 28 parte. those. came. 29 themperour. þe wiche—cleped om. 30 & thurgh him & the help of theym of Melayne. 32 among theym there. 34 redde om. many b. 35 an. p. 130, 1 called. & he sent vnto. 2 þt was called. vpon. 4 the. 5 thyse thre kynges bodies. 6 þat om. 7 a—and om. 8 to om. the b. iij. om. 9 this man E. the bodies to. 10 there. chirche of frere Prechours (þe wiche is cl. om.). 11 with grete. and worsch. om. 12 ihesu—kyngis om. 13 shewed many fair myracles. Then follows: And so at yet we shal leue to speke of þe translatiō of thyse holy kynges bodies & speke of another matere in vsage of the londes of ynde. Then follows Preter John p. 138 till afterwarde p. 140, 9; whereupon follows: But fyrste o: we procede only ferther we shal speke of the thre kynges bodies lefte as (!) Melayne. (I give the readings in the order of the Cbr. MS.)

XXXVII. 16 after. hit—þat om. 17 be om. 18 Emp. theyr souerayne lorde whyche Emp. was called Fredericus. 19 bysshop. that was called Raynold for help or dyuers lordes of þe londs For dyuers lordes þt were his enmyes toke the cyte (!). 23 parte. þt. 25 And₂ om. 26 a lorde in þt cyte that hyghte Asse. 28 of þt. haped. the d. 29 Archb. of coleyn. place. 32 by the k. of the prison. 33 wolde. 34 and—hym. (35) om. 35 And soo. come before. 36 promysed. þat om. p. 133, 2 his om. gyue. iij om. 3 the. the bysshop. 5 good loue. 6 and om. þan om. the lorde. 7 the bodics of the. 9 sente preuely thise thre bodies. 10 þe cite of om. 12 the bolyes of the. 13 theym to hym. with goode wilh—noone (16) om. 17 grete processiyon & solemnite. 18 þe iij k. om. 19 Coline. he om. layed. 21 þe om. 22 and om. thre they ben. kept and om. 23 vnto.

27 Preter. 28 ben. is called. 29 feest of þe om. 30 be araid om. 31 oþer om. and om. 32 thre tymes þt day they offe at masse. 33 is om. in. first om. 34 offryng is om. 35 is om. 36 and that; obl.—do om. p. 140, 1

1 grete₂ om. and also o. 2 lesse. in þe masse om. 3 after theyre power; is om.
 Ferdermore all other men of crysten faythe. 4 ben. 5 holde. 6 Soldani.
 Simray. Maronici om. 7 Ifymimi. & Mandopoly. &c om. of thise eche.
 8 certeyn om. the. 9 maye. 10 New Init. Now to speke of thusages in
 Ind þt we haue begon before as well of Crysten as Heretykes and Sysmatykes,
 eche of theym bothe relygyous & seculars fasten. 12 vnto it be nyght. þan om.
 eche man spredith his table & settith on it as moche. 14 for his fro. 15 tyl.
 of þat; mete—drynke om. 16 on. ete. 17 drynke. wyues chyl dren & meine.
 18 loye & mirthe þt they can in þt tyme. 19 bothe nyghte. 20 vnto.
 21 And in. vigill. 22 than om. with—haude. om. 23 to. 25 thenne (inst.
 of anon) wolde he. 27 þow om. done to. 29 þat. fro. 30 and₁ om. 31
 hondes. tokenynge. sterre apperyd. 32 & lad. and—oost om. 33 to. 34
 Also the. p. 142, 1 of om. men om. cr. of þt countre. euer inst. of þat. 2 ben.
 þei om. 3 abbotes om. wyth other. 4 so om. gone. ffrom lordan whiche. 5 myles.
 6 þt. party—euery om. 9 redeth a g. 10 þat is to sey om. 11 in Bethleem
 &c. this. radde. þan om. 12 secte. and reu. om. 14 in tokenynge & mynde.
 15 almyghty god. goon. 16 a om. where. crystned. 17 þe om. 18 the. 19 hoc
 om. 21 ihesu om. crystened of saynt Iohñ. 22 the. 23 theyr crosse.
 24 same om. And seke men & blynde men goon into the water nakyd 25 &
 afterwarde ben hullyd. 26 þan om. euery sect gone (man and om.). 27 their.
 þat—fro om. bytwene. 28 that is called. 29 and therein dwelled s. I. b. and
 there he preched. 30 Ihesu Cryst. 31 crystned. p. 144, 1 abbotes om. alle
 om. 2 or secte that. ben. 4 saye In princ. after our masse. 5 eche. hit om.
 radde. 9 Iude om. 10 hic. And in. 11 diocesa. 14 londis and om.
 15 in her om. comyng home agayn. 17 after this maner of fourme. 19 maxima.
 20 þes om. 21 þere om. 22 þt hyleue on Machomites lawe. 23 opor om.
 a om. 24 For om. þe om. of the. They were somtyme crystned & forsake it
 it & destroyed all the images in their temples and kytte of theyr nos.s & dysfugured
 them for despte. 28 the. 29 ony dyspyte.
 31 as om. the. 32 called. those. 33 ben. and Nubie wherof. 34 trewe om.
 p. 146, 1 of the. thawter. þan þei om. 2 ellis om. 3 tokynynge. worsch. om.
 4 hedes. 5 in B. & wyth crownes & mytres syng theyr masses. 6 þt is called. 7 they
 ben. 8 as om. but om. a party. 9 names. an. 10 called Solodinis. 11 Nubiani.
 12 truly. done. 13 they goo to masse. 14 hondes. deaken. 15 subdeaken. bereþ
 om. 16 beere in tokenynge of the thre k. þt o. to oure lord I. C. god almighty
 in his bryth golde myrre & ensence. 18 þt is. 20 ben called. ben.
 21 worste & the cursedest h. of. 22 ben. 23 And whan þt preestis goo to
 synge masse. 25 of I. þt was theyr kynge. 28 þe—þat om. p. 143, 2 dyde
 arise. of þes N. om. 3 oper om. 4 nacions. 5 pepil om. called. & they
 made. 6 & cheyfe. 7 kyngdom & londes. 8 þe om. slewe. 10 her
 om. and om. cytees & grete townes & all theyr goodes. 11 the. 12 þe om.
 of the. 13 promysed. 14 lawe & faith of god. tributori. 15 and theñ.
 anonriht om. 16 The next nyght. 18 & spake to hym & charged.
 19 not in no manere. do no om. to om. 20 shold. 21 for theyr wyckednes
 and malyce. 22 the. 23 of the. 24 grete. 26 summe om. 27 þeden
 and om. 28 to take no hede. nor. 29 but to holde. first om. purpos &
 promise. 30 & to h. 31 eldest. þat was cleped om. 32 and—pepil om.
 p. 150, 1 of the. 2 hostes mette. 3 slewe. þis om. 4 soo þt. escaped
 none alyue. 7 tel om. sory therfore. dide. 9 wyth. mercy & foryeuenes.
 10 kynges he prayed of grace & helpe. 11 Theñ on a t. the thre k. ap-
 pered. 12 on a tyme om. 14 And badde he shold. 16 þe om. 17 to
 kepe. for bycause Preter Iohñ was. 20 adradde of his. and om. sente mes-
 sagers to. 21 betwene. 23 of thyse two lordes sh. w. the tothers
 doughter. 24 to. 25 is yet. vnto. 26 & of. lynes & dedes. 27 and—
 lyfe (28) om. 28 of them. 30 names. 31 the. the. 33 and afterwarde
 were fugytyf and d. 34 as Iewes & other nacions þt ben alway dwellynge vnder
 tribute. 35 thyle. 36 euery yere gret t. p. 152, 18 that is called. 19
 they ben. Iohñs. ben. 20 þt. 21 goo to masse. on. 22 preste deaken
 & s. 23 þei om. in. 24 tokenynge of the thre k. þt mette. 25 an.
 þe om. 26 to om. 27 vnto. 28 added: the twelfth day after his byrthe.
 29 which is called Greij. 30 on. 31 on. on. & also. 32 byleue & say.
 33 þan om. pyece. 35 of om. p. 151, 1 couered. and at. 2 þan om. tue.

thost. 3 aboue on. 4 hedes. with, om. 5 gr. worshyppe & reuerence
 and soo ayen. 6 And thenne. fallen. to. 7 done. 8 tokenynge of þe
 thre k. that sought g. a. in B. and offryd to him ryche yestes. 9 a ster. 10
 came. Cryst laye. fell. 12 maner of sect whiche is called Simiani. 13 &
 they ben men of yndore (!) 14 þe om. called Pude. 15 called Simis. 16
 worshyp. 17 Barbara. watche. men doo in this c. on Mydsomer nyght. & soo
 thenne. 19 aboute dyuers. þe om. 20 shal be sown. 21 afore. 23 to-
 kenynge of the thre k. that sought. 24 affmy3ti om. 25 whiche is called
 marouyce & they. 26 & their Deakens. 27 & their S. 29 þan om. 30
 added: And this they vse yet vnto this day. 31 whiche is called. 32 And
 whan the preestes goo to masse. 33 þan om. and prayen god rule theym.
 35 into B. to do hym worshyppe. p. 156, 1 that is called Maronii. 3 or-
 thyng om. thēne they. 4 of om. þat is called. 5 those. 6 gyue. 7
 men there aboute. 8 Another there is and they ben called Mandopoles. 9
 they. fayth they are in heresye ne. 11 they gone. aff om. in. to the. 13
 woll. 14 of om. þis om. those. 15 other crysten. 16 þe om. 17 And.
 3e—þat om. 19 of thyse. 20 grete om. and deuociuous om. 21 mocha.
 men haue. 23 grete om. 24 places in þe. 25 & prayers. holy and om.
 26 The om. holy om. in eternal blysse. 27 To whiche blysse by the merytes
 & Intercessyons of those thre blessed kynges he þat sytteth aboue all sayntes
 brynge vs. AMEN. Col.: And thus we make an ende of this most excellent
 treatyse of those thre glorious kynges whoos corps reste in þe cyte of Colkyne.
 Enprynted at Westmester by Wynkyn de Worde.

READINGS TO THE MS. ROYAL TEXT

IN

MS. COTT. VESP. E. XVI.*

P. 3, 4 scintes. glorius. 5 pinges. 6 specially. 7 wors-hippe and om.
 8 childehed. forasmuche. 10 risyng. sonne. 11 merytes. 12 cleris. shynes.
 16 manne. peire giftes. 18 myscreauntes. 19 maidens. 21 holowed. 28
 places. wretel. openly. 29 þi did. men om. 30 vnknewel. after. 31 mek
 is. p. 5, 2 þis. blessed. 7 and said. 9 say. 10 spryng. arise. 11
 fullich om. 13 bytwene. Iues. sayel. 14 þeire bokes. an. 15 prough.
 and by þe. 16 called. an. 17 agains. 18 saif. 19 þi. 20 gloriously.
 21 of om. 22 þis. yf. hys om. comest of. 23 deueles. þey wolde. forbed.
 25 an. toknys. greued. 26 evel counsell. for om. 28 þay calle. 29 an.
 30 þere. 32 commendid. litell. taken & ofte seþen. 33 ebrewes. þay say.
 34 before. 35 dwelled. p. 7, 1 sais. lande. Sirre. 2 townne. called.
 3 almost om. iurnay. 4 seef. same om. 5 saint Paule. casten downe. 6
 þis. 7 nor. þeire. þay. 11 þat þe childre. gone. 12 hadde om. subiecte.
 þim. 13 lande. 15 an. 16 called. 18 þam. kepers. 19 childre.
 20 Romayne. landes. 21 eny. entren. 22 contre. among inst. of anoon.
 25 a₂ om. 26 of heithe om. 27 whanne. any om. soche toky. 28 seen.
 þanne anone. 29 þam. agaynst. 30 eny. come. 34 lordes. þe om. p. 9,
 1 ynde. gretely. 2 byhete. yiftes. of þat. 3 þam. if hit. 4 see. ferre.
 5 ayre. seen. 6 bef. þay. þam. 7 þe om. came faine. 8 þat. spoken.
 boren. 9 for. of þe. rose. 11 called. 14 þat. 15 came. 16 blode.
 called. offird. 17 afterwarde.
 19 and om. whenne. 20 acof. called. 22 of diuerse om. 23 many
 maner. 25 borne. 28 marchauntis. þeire. marchaundise. þedir. 29
 lande and by water. like. 30 nobley. þe. 31 and þe loos. 32 of þe.
 33 came. sawe al. p. 11, 1 disporte. abode. 3 þam. 4 and oute of. 5
 lucles. 7 hiest. wretel. 8 of golde. & a. 9 appered. soght. 10
 crosse. 11 offrede. 12 þay say. þe d. 13 þe. helid. both beest & ma. 14
 15 taken. 16 apo. þerfore. aftirward om. here. 17 maisters. afterwarde
 gate. 18 with golde & wt opir om. 19 Iuet. 21 becōme. 22 knowel.
 30 shaft. 31 vndirstande. of þe. 32 beres alway. þere. þe signe. 34
 forme. 35 borne. 36 done bytwene. sarasins.
 p. 13, 8 regned. kyng & lorde. 9 lande. Isay. 11 hir sonne. 12 lo
 saies. maiden. 13 conseyye. 14 seek. deeth. 16 to þe walle. 17 saies.
 dede. onely. 18 had none eire and for. 23 here (of om.). 25 agayns.
 shulde. 26 þis. 27 hevy. wondred. 28 whenne. tokynne. done. 29
 gyftes. 30 for om. 31 Innocenty. 32 not. knowlege. þe. 33 not. p.
 15, 2 þeire mesyngers. 3 borne. wreten. 4 prough. borne. 5 to hym.
 6 yet. not. rise. 9 gave þam. 10 maydel. ma. is. cource. 11 gyf þam.
 12 biselich om. 17 þes. 18 killed. 21 name (Ioakim) om., and in his tyme
 om. 23 weren. 25 prophecied had before. 27 and þus þay. 28 þe om.
 29 gaue. 30 forgetel. witnesseth. 31 þe Iues. 33 whenne. spake. 34
 preciso. afterwarde. p. 17, 4 commes. cease. 5 þanne þe. 8 Miches om.
 9 þis. 10 fullfillid. þam. 17 done. god is. 18 for B. was þe. 19
 callyng. 20 whe. said. 21 callyng of þe. 22 birth. þis. 23 and so
 callyng. 24 paynys. yet. þis. þe bokes. 25 fonde. wiste wele. 26 had

* Mr. V. closely follows MS. R.; the differences are mostly only dialectical or graphical.

om. by his prophecies byhested. 29 gaf þam. 32 was. 35 soð. 36 one.
 19, 1 neuerþeles. not. 2 moche inst. of onlich. bitoknyd. 13 on heiþe om. al.
 14 apoð. 15 þis. 18 tymbre. growes. good. 17 erbes. 17 many faire.
 aboute þis hitt om. 21 made of stone. 22 wondirly. height. on. 24
 turnes. 27 in þe. 31 Rightfully. 32 comeð. 33 fadire. 34 sonne.
 to be flesche. p. 21, 3 saith. Ex. ed. a Cesare augusto & c. 4 discrye. 6 Cirre.
 yode furth. 7 yode. 9 þe om. wiche. called. 10 maynye. 11 yode.
 contra. 12 whiche. 13 comeð. 14 s. Marye om. hir. 16 cloþes. layd.
 17 shipperdes. 18 þeire. an. 19 come. þam. 20 had. 21 þam. 24
 shaft. 25 cloþes. and om. 26 sodenly. come. angels. 27 said. exc.
 deo. 28 in cloþ. peas. 30 gret om. 31 has. 33 Celers. 33 þe erthe.
 34 called. 36 somtyme an house. p. 23, 2 borne. 3 anoynted. 4 place.
 5 borne. modir. sainte. 7 called. or helid. 8 hit was called so, was by-cause.
 10 heled. blacke. 12 comof callynge. 13 also (and om.) hit was. 14 of d.
 hostillers. 15 tye þeire. 18 into. of þinge. 19 þedir. marked. not. p.
 25, 15 whenne. wonne & destroyed. 16 walles. 19 brede. 35 werkere.
 36 agayne. p. 27, 4 borne. yode. 6 þay come. 7 places. 8 pore. yode.
 10 sawe. 11 apoð. 13 nere. 15 in þe derke. 17 borne. disease.
 19 bifore. 20 þafom. 21 mans (or mane?). teide. 22 herberowe. 23
 bande þat asse þat ouselady rode of. in om. same om. 24 wrappyd hir blessed
 sonne. 25 laid. hey before. 27 and—contrey (28) om. 29 borne.
 30 saith. 31 an. apoð þe. 32 as om. brede. 33 þat is quik brede (seip
 om.). 34 came. 35 þat ousre lorde was borne in. 36 called. p. 29, 1
 bodely. 2 gostely. added: þerfore shulde be borne in Bethleem rathir þanne
 in any oþer place. 4 borne. 5 contray. sainte. 7 shipperdes. þeire.
 8 borne. 9 gyfeth. 10 furþermore. 12 felde. þam. beere. liof. 13
 saith. 14 ij tymes. were. þeire flocke. 15 þe. whenne. 16 one.
 17 lande. 18 byhest. wondrly. 19 montaignes. 20 not. 21 wele
 knowe. for. 24 as in valeis. playne. 26 shuff. 27 gedred. þam. dwelt.
 28 put. causes. borne. 29 chaff. markedde. lordes. 30 wol bye hit.
 þeire houses. 31 apoð þeire mete-borde in a brayð. þeire. 33 comuall.
 34 wodes. place. shadowe. 35 floode. p. 31, 2 commys. 3 seedys and om.
 4 of herbes. felde. 6 p. in. 7 place. 9 heyere. places. 10 place. 11
 places. 12 Cristemas. barly begynnes. eeres. to om. 13 waxe. calle
 amanges. 14 calle amanges þam. þeire. þat same tyme om. 16 whil.
 17 bytwene þe place þere...and Bethleem. þe. 21 and daye om. waked and þay
 now in. 22 dwelle. þeire. 23 yette. 24 bare. 28 of age lxiij yere whan
 she deyed. 30 No new Chapt. þoo. 32 herode. 34 yette. p. 33, 1 borne.
 2 august. Romaynes. subgetes. 3 þem. landes. 4 þem. honde. 5 an.
 6 borne. 11 yette. 12 in her, om. said. 14 cesed not. 15 forsake not.
 17 verray. 18 vtterly. 21 acceptir. 22 done. stocke. 24 abiden fore. be bytwene.
 25 þeire. 26 þeire. 28 borne. 29 aft om. 30 calle apoð. 32 abiden
 fore & lokyd after. 33 astronomyers. 34 ousre. borne. 35 begonne to rise.
 36 in om. p. 35, 1 and alday. hyste. 2 ayre. eny. 3 whanne. 4 hye.
 bytwene. 5 neuerþeles. soð. say. 6 borne. sonnes. 7 scne. whenne.
 vp on high. 9 þe st. þat þa. was. 10 like. ben pointed. 11 place.
 12 light. þanne. brand. 13 fire. ayer. 14 bemys. 17 of a crosse. voise.
 18 seyng. 21 borne. 22 hane abydeð. þam. 23 goos & sekas. to om.
 27 failles noght. saint. saies. 29 calles þoo. not. þoo. 31 gave. 33 gyve.
 36 whenne þey see. p. 37, 1 mervelous. 3 neuerþeles. 5 was om. abydeð.
 6 Seynt om. Grisostom telles. founde. 7 certen. 9 þis. fonde. 10 in
 bokes. per cause. kynne. 11 þat he pr. 12 texte. 14 risynge. 15
 wheune. was borne. 16 knowlege. 17 þam. 18 þam. any died. 20
 wayte. 21 þis. 23 place. 24 ayer. 25 place. þis. 26 of nec.
 27 lerynge. þis. stoden. 28 hie. praires. 29 praynge. risynge. 30
 comeð. þis. þis. 32 þeire praires. sodaynly. 33 apoð þam. ayre. 34
 eest party. 35 þer om. an. p. 39, 4 seef. 5 þis. 7 þem. gyftea. 9
 reuerence and worship. þis. 10 lordes and kynges 11 apoð. texte. 12
 xij. birthe. offerde. 14 No new Chapt. þis. 15 blessed kynges. 16
 sekirre. þis. 17 astronomyers. beforsaid. 18 gladde. 19 longe;
 tynie om. 20 abydeð. 21 loket. þis sterre om. þis 22 yf þay were
 euerlyke of þam ferre fro. 23 oþere purpose. yette. 24 one. one ousre.

þam. 25 hem om. 26 gyftes. diuers riche. p. 41, 6 þeire bestes. & for d.
 7 vitailles. 8 for beste. 9 plentye. 10 suffice to þam. 12 afore. 27
 beð lles. waters. 28 orrible. 29 growes. reedes. 30 houses. beð.
 31 þam self ferre fro. þis. 32 growe—also om. beð many perilouse. 33
 passe fro a k. to a. 34 wreteð. 36 in E. p. 43, 1 No new Chapt. 4 borne.
 6 lightly saile. reed. 7 Firthermore. 8 fro. passeð. 9 say. 10 it om.
 semes. þow om. 11 water. 12 salte. 13 place þerof þat með may.
 14 lies. 15 þerof. 16 hase. ebbes. floweð. 17 Occiað. and his but.
 18 brode. brodest. 19 yode. fote. 20 pursuyd þam. drowned. 21 rede
 om. flowis. 22 into þe. 23 called. passeth. 24 comyth. marchauntis.
 26 passeñ furth. 27 & so. be bore om. 28 furthermore. 29 as—aforesayd
 om. 30 also is. also om. and om. 31 groweth. 32 hit om. 33 also is founde.
 wondirly. 35 an. called. p. 45, 1 called. stone. 2 kutte. 6 No new
 Chapt. 7 & of. 8 borne. offerde. ensence. 9 was also in. 10 called.
 contrey. grewe. 12 groweð. places. 13 hit om. droppea. certaine. 14
 places. þer om. 15 noae. 17 No new Ch. 18 called. 19 offerde. 20
 lande. called Egris willa. 21 lies. 22 growes. eny place. 23 worlde, &
 waxes right þycke (= R). waxes. an. 24 lyke. fire inst. of wedir. and—
 thyk om. here. 25 waxeð. 26 cleues. 27 þanne. takeð. cordes & gyrdlys.
 28 and þanne þe. 29 cleues apon þe. 30 wrongeð. 31 waxes Timiana. ye.
 32 done. 33 þis. 34 and þilke l. þis giftes. p. 47, 1, waxes & growes.
 also þey þe whiche. offerd. 2 þe om. rathir of þis lordes whiche shulde. 3 called.
 londes. þe proph. Daud. 6 kynga. thaarð. 7 offere gyftes. 8 þese. 9 called.
 10 called. 11 called. 12 called. & Thaars is annexid to þe same yle (the rest
 om.). 14 þeire. 17 þe om. Criste is. 18 Theophile. also a om. 19 werkes.
 saieð. done. þese. 20 stered. 21 borne. 22 birde. þe om. called. whiche
 had. 24 borne. 25 spices. 27 cercle. & in þe hiest party of þe cercle.
 28 sprongeð. 30 of þe. yode. 31 ayere. many voires spake. 32 borne.
 33 ait þe. 34 wyffe. birth. vp right. feet. 36 cried. borne. þe om. p.
 49, 2 leve. 3 shaft I die. done. 4 Remigye seyes. opynyons. þis. 5
 some sey. 6 of Chaldee om. worshipt. 9 saith. tonge. 10 þe philosofes.
 13 No new Chapt. þis. 14 ornamentes. 16 yf so be þat. 17 beð. ne
 intencion om. 18 longe way. bitwene euery. 19 yette. yode ever-like.
 20 before. þeire. 21 rested þam. 22 yode furth or rode. yode forthe before.
 23 þis. euermore om. gave. 24 to ait þat þere ware. wreteð. 25 borne.
 26 þes. 27 yode. 30 þis. yode. 31 gretely m. 32 sye. 33 passe.
 35 where ne om. were come of. p. 51, 2 a grete. 3 þat. 4 of om. þis. redyn.
 5 londes & k. rode. 6 perilouse places & waters. 7 playnes. & om. places.
 8 eny d. 9 none. 10 herberowe. none hostrye. 11 ne (inst. of neþer) ete
 nor. 12 þeire. þat þay. þeire way. 13 semed. 14 one. þis. 15 londes.
 17 borne. 20 many—ffor (21) om. 21 som. telles. 22 & to. midde. 23
 telles. þis hastely. 24 þese. and to. 25 says. 27 admirabilia. 29 of
 god almyghty moght. 30 mañ is. witte. 31 hase. 32 shewes. 33 an.
 34 hede. þe lurye. 35 þe om. a om. Iurnay. bytwene. 36 lions. p. 53, 2
 agayð. 3 out—and (4) om. 6 middes of þe ij bestes. 7 merueled.
 10 lyons. eny. 11 yate. or of. 14 þese. 15 þe lurye. 18 borne. pouerte.
 20 yette. meruelously. 22 maieste. 24 No new Chapt. kynges blessed euer
 in þeire way. 25 þeire ooste & þeire c. were om. 26 saue. 27 heled.
 32 comeð. 33 sprongeð. p. 55, 2 by. 3 done. 4 god is. 6 heght.
 þeves. 7 trespasses. put. 8 an. 11 þe way. abode. yode. 12 ferthure.
 14 places. a. kirke. 17 No new Chapt. þis comeð. 18 þe cloude.
 21 called. 23 afore. 24 into. 27 wreteð. 29 afore. 30 lande which
 called. 35 No new Chapt. þese. p. 57, 1 comeð. þis places. 2 in þe.
 3 wexe. þe. 4 sawe. nere. 5 yf inst. of þouð. 6 3it om. 7 and men om. come.
 10 oste. 11 þis. euery. 12 mette. 13 þis. 14 before. seeð.
 15 neuer om. 16 euerych one. 18 if. 19 yitte. as to oþer v. 20 one.
 And—and (21) om. 21 to om. 22 & þat ait þere cause; wille—her om.
 23 ait ac. 24 reddyn furth. 27 kyng is. 30 bore om. And inst. of
 Ferþermore. 32 distroubled. soðaine. 33 oostes. 34 and so. p. 59, 12 gedred.
 14 þis. Nabroth. þei om. 15 or none. 16 waxes. bodie. 17 goote.
 18 þis. ben. 19 takeð. 20 may. þam. 23 comen. 26 of om.
 27 borne. spekeð. 30 whenne. 33 borne. 34 sye. 35 distroubled.

36 gedred. p. 61, 1 called. 2 borne. 3 þis is wretel. 4 þe om. 5 of þe.
 7 called. þis. 10 gos & enques bisilye. 12 cōmes. 13 yode. 14 sawe.
 yode furth afore hem. 15 where þat þe. sye. 16 yode to. 17 founde þey.
 18 tresoures. offerd. 19 Of þis om. 22 wretel. expounde. 24 sawe.
 þat þes þat were kynges come w' þeire oost out. 27 þer. 28 troubled. 29
 þat om. comel fro. 30 borne. 32 but om. an. 33 Romayne. that he.
 34 borne. 35 þis. god is. p. 63, 6 & þes scribes. of longe t. before. Criste is.
 7 place. borne. may. 9 Of þese. spekes. 10 an. saies. 14 may.
 17 before. sawe. not. neuerþeles. 20 among hem om. 21 not. 22 borne.
 before. 23 not only by lore; þat—borne om. 24 borne. to om. 31 Criste
 is. 32 place. borne. 33 þan om. 34 vnto þem ageyne. yode. 35 afore.
 p. 65, 1 shipperdes. 3 rode. 5 sawe. ronne. 6 suche. in om. suche a.
 7 an. tolde to þem. 8 fforþermore. 9 spoken. and—seije om. 10 done.
 euery thyng om. 11 wherfore. 12 þis. 13 wordes. of þe w. þe inst of þes.
 18 birthe. 19 spake. þe. 21 brytzer & brytzer om. sawe (!). and þat.
 22 yode afore. Childre. 23 fire. yode. 25 yode furthe. afore. 26 þis.
 28 saies. 29 makes, þat as an. and ij wallas. 30 kirke. 31 peples. of ij
 wallas. 32 is. feith. 33 whiche is C. I. þis. 35 a cornerstone om. feith.
 p. 67, 3 meafl. 4 both he drewe þem. 5 peple. 7 saies. 8 makynge as two
 þ. in one. 10 þis. and—cornerstone (11) om. 12 cōme. 16 þe sh. bylened.
 17—26 om. 28 No new Chapt. 29 spoken. þe. 30 gave. rode. 31 comel.
 32 horses. 35 rode. p. 69, 1 yode afore þem; forþe om. þey inst. of þe kyngis.
 2 was borne. 3 þat om. 4 yode. houre. 5 þe whiche day. 6 rode furth.
 before. 8 þe. or þe. 9 afore. 11 aft þat. 13 aboue in. 14 þe same
 place. was borne of oure lady. 16 rode & offerd. 20 an. 22 but yf. goodde.
 23 elles. 24 w^t w^t. 26 freres menouris. 27 offer. 28 may. nor goodde.
 35 Philippi macedo om. p. 71, 1 Peres. iewell. 2 fonde. Salamoñ is. 3 tempefl.
 vessels. were. 5 borne. 8 þis. were. offire. 9 comel. 10 horses.
 13 manhode. 13 pure. 15 wretel. 17 þis. 18 keuerd. 19 clos afore.
 21 hilled. 22 sattu. 23 almyghty is. þe. 24 comel. founde. 25 pore.
 26 yuen. place. 28 & þanne. 30 with hem om. 31 hapnyd. 34 tresoure.
 apputh. 35 easily. 36 þis. offerde. p. 73, 1 meafl. of. 2 tresoure. 5 of.
 þat inst. of wherof. 7 saies. 10 afore. 11 ethiops. like. 12 bokbited.
 13 steppes. p. 75, 14 tresoure. 15 þis. 17 wordes. 20 hir. 22 þis iij.
 what—done om. 23 as afterwarde. But om. 25 of kyng Alisaunder.
 26 þe a. 27 gedred. 32 þis. 34 persons. 35 moche. þat om. 36 comel.
 77, 1 nerre. 2 borne. 4 of spices. 6 comes. 8 marchaundise. 9 landes.
 10 rises. 11 suffir. 12 woute. borne beyonde. 13 londe. 14 deef. by.
 15 wirke. aft om. þis. 16 one tyme come þey. 10 londe. þis. 18 offerde.
 19 spekyfl diuerslye. bookes. 20 hire. 21 aft contreys. 22 passes. 23 to
 his o. dorre. 25 not. holdefl. 26 betoknys. 28 to þe maument. done.
 79, 2 in om. oure lorde. Criste is. 3 poeste. manne is. 4 pertineus. 5 þis.
 6 giftes om. offers. 8 offeringe. confused. 9 not. 10 been. 11 þat god
 is. 12 and of þe incarnation of þe kynde. 13 forsakes in. god is sonne.
 14 þerfore. þis. 15 of whōme. 18 byleue and feithe. 19 þat one. forsakes.
 20 denies. manhode. þis. 21 pridd. þe Nestoryn. confounded. 22 deuide.
 in ij. 23 canne not. ne vnderstoude. þis. 24 offred. 26 to cristie þis iij gyftes
 as to mafl. 28 departed in þes gyftes. 29 in þe iij gyftes and knoweþ god and mafl.
 32 No new Chapt. And 3e shuff vnderstoude. 34 bowed. 35 borne. 36
 saied before. yette. þis. p. 81, 2 is be. 3 and in. 4 neuerþelesse 6
 made. 7 offrede. þat appil om. 8 to-brokefl. 9 a stone. 10 kutte. 11
 mafl is hande. brake an. 12 pondre. þat. 13 sawe. 15 borne. þe om.
 17 into noujt om. 23 offred. done. 24 asked. 25 begune. 27 afore.
 dronkefl. 28 afore. moche inst. of mekelyche. 29 that cite of om. 30 þat
 þe. 32 hit. 35 responso in sompnis. 36 in an. p. 83, 3 yode. 4 afore.
 yode afore þat tyme. 5 yode. 6 herberowe. by. 8 cōmeñ. 9 togedra.
 12 rode. 13 ridefl. 14 supposed. 15 befl comel. 16 eny towne or
 Citee. 17 preched. seefl. 18 done. place as. 20 wondirlye. 22 for-
 geteþ. 23 m. of þinges. 24 lacked. 25 meynye and aft þeire bestes come.
 26 sanff. londe. 27 rydefl. 29 vnneþ. nor. 31 done. feele.
 32 bytwene godde is wyrkyng. 34 aft om. 35 gone. 36 as he. p. 85, 1 w^t
 grete. 5 angr. 7 ryden. 8 apoþ. suffred. 10 made. goodes. 12

wt. 15 yode. 16 gydes. 17 rode. coude not telf. 18 wondirfully. 19
 pe lues. 20 places. perof. 22 had. 23 oure lorde criste called his.
 27 so om. 27 to vse and so. contynues. 32 pis. 33 dwelles. p. 87, 7
 No new Chapt. pis. comeff. 11 rested. 14 lordes & princes. 15 and
 om. 17 rode. 22 testament. done. 24 fro. 26 pis. 27 euerychone
 fro. 28 hertes. 29 comeff. 30 londes and kyngdoms. 31 seeff. done.
 32 her om. 34 left. p. 89, 3 pis. kynges worshipfully dwelled. 8 done.
 gone. 9 peire owff. 10 waxe. 11 hir. 12 pe. 13 borne. 14 pe
 erthe. 15 hire. god is. 16 womerf. loved. 20 of pis. 23 gave. souke.
 one tyme. 24 on pe. fett. 26 seck. yette. 27 knyves. 28 borne.
 places wt. 29 gone. 30 comeff. forgetteff. 32 wounderf. foldeff. 34
 place. 36 pedir. p. 91, 1 halde. 2 borne. place & a cursed. 3 not suffire.
 5 luyis. yode. 6 comerf. 7 hire. turtles. doves. 8 pe ac. tellep. 9 in
 his armes. 11 suffire. 12 oolde. 13 scribe. prophcieed. 15 witnesseth
 hit. 17 comeff. 19 And om. 20 seis. 21 pe angett of oure lorde. 25
 lese pem. 26 yode. 31 pis ij places. growes roses. 32 called. pis. growes.
 33 place. 34 yode. p. 93, 1 gedres pis. 2 of pe. selles. 6 growes. 8
 beff. 9 welles. 10 wasshed. 11 beff. 12 roses. 13 pis. 14 beff.
 hire. lengthe. 15 leues. 17 clere. 18 pis. 20 hase beff oft-tymes
 prued. 21 kepes. 22 growes. may. 23 pere for. 24 roddes kyttas.
 25 kutte. 25 ere boundeff. 26 cottoff. 27 rennes. 29 vndir-nethe pis. 30 a om.
 pottis. 31 pottis be. galons apece. pottis. 32 hase. 33 eny messenger.
 34 gytes to hym. fyatt 35 so om. gedred. 36 droppes oute of his roddes
 no more. gose. p. 95, 1 whiche beff. 2 setheff. 4 swymmes aboute. 5 flesshe.
 pickere. like. 6 brisoures. 9 borne furth att aboute in pe w. 11 droppes.
 12 toke. laid. 13 honde. rennes. 14 roteff. 16 called. 17 soddeff.
 20 truly. hase souche. 25 Nowe shuff ye redely here. 26 whiche (om. pe).
 28 and—disp. om. abraham is fadire. pis. 30 called Nylus. 31 yode of. 32
 into pe londe of Ebroff. 33 called. pe same. 35 childre. p. 97, 2 brethren.
 merchautes. 3 gilt om. 4 died. pis. gilt om. 5 bye. 5 ornaments.
 6 in. 7 kyng is. 9 gilt om. 10 luelles. 11 Salamon is sonne. 16 pat
 tyme Melchior. 17 borne. 17 in. 18 borne. 19 Ar. and also of Nubye
 as hit is af. 23 toke pem. 25 yode. 27 pe gyftes. 28 bonde. hire.
 33 no mañ ne leche. 34 as om. 36 anopere place, and panne he founde pis.
 p. 99, 1 boundeff. att om. 2 pis. before. 3 godde yode. 5 soche an.
 6 praied. 7 so om. 11 boundeff to-gedre. 12 sawe. 13 bade. 14 offere.
 16 & offred—autere (17) om. 19 sawe soche. vpoñ. 20 of pat. 21 bycause
 soche oblacione. 22 seeff. of pe temple om. 24 tresoure. 25 afore Criste
 is. 26 come. 30 gafe. 32 done. 33 pis. 34 suffire. manne kynde.
 36 yode. p. 101, 3 panne pe. 4 pis. felde. sepulture. 5 saies. 11 pe om.
 12 done. 15 borne. 17 places. 18 called 19 pe cause is pis. 21 catt. calles.
 22 beyonde. scutes. floryn. yette. 24 coppire. 25 gilt om. 26 pe ooff.
 kyng is. on pe. 27 wretetf. 28 canne. reede. 29 worthe. weght. value.
 floryens. 33 an. seith. 34 bedetf. to. pere om. 35 called. spekes. 36 saies.
 p. 103, 1 called. 2 eerth. 3 telles. 5 No new Chapt. 6 takeff agains.
 7 deuff. 10 ynde om. 11 and yf. 12 yode. 12 done. pe om. 14 pe
 om. 15 his syde. 16 in pe. 17 pe which rose. 18 pat he shulde. 22 profuit
 om. 26 prophete. 29 it om. twice. 30 it om. 31 here om. 32 Bartilmewe.
 35 wretetf. haue. 36 pat pe ooff. brodder. p. 105, 1 of pe. 2 half pe.
 3 nor. 4 a om. 6 shuff ye here. 8 done. progh. 9 helpynge. 10 seek.
 13 pis. 14 yode. 15 temple. 16 painted. 17 borne. 18 aboute.
 19 sawe. Bisshop. 23 toknyng. borne. 25 yode. lande. 26 wondirly.
 28 borne. 29 home om. landes. 31 done. sene. temples. 34 att om.
 35 childhede. p. 107, 1 on. 6 halowed. 7 borne. as it is om. 8 rise.
 9 pe ap. om. 10 miracles. 16 pe signe. 17 places. 19 bene. 21 taght.
 22 pe om. yode. 24 had an. 25 titt pat. seeff. 27 and he toke. 28 praied.
 29 dye. 30 bapteme. 31 herde saye. 32 comeff. called. p. 109,
 2 feble. yeette. 6 pis iij w. 8 to om. 15 pe whiche. 19 aforesaid.
 20 pus. 21 came. 26 done. 27 yode. 28 halowed. 32 to pem.
 33 soche. 34 riseff. 36 wyme. p. 111, 1 visette pe. on pe. 4 come.
 pis. 6 called. Sevyt. 7 yette. 8 dwellys preter. 9 called. dwelles.
 called. 12 called. 18 sacred pis. 19 into. 20 Bisshoppes prestes &

Clerkes. 21 archeb. 22 halowe. 24 temple. 25 clerkes. gafe. 26 god
 is. 29 prestes. 30 messe. 31 seied. p. 113, 1 charged. forgete. 3 yode.
 7 he telles. 10 wymeñ. 11 noght herye. 15 god is. 16 wordes. 17 kirkes.
 and om. 22 called. 24 certē. 26 degre om. 27 afore. 29 ordeyned
 om. 30 calle. and om. 32 kirke. 33 childre nor. 34 noþer. quenes
 nor. 36 and aft. p. 115, 1 aft om. of þe O. 2 in þe. 3 died aft / yff.
 4 Cronicles. Criste is. Theophile. 5 Criste is. 6 after þe. and had.
 8 writynge. 11 writē. 12 dignite maydenes om. 14 and om. 15 deynge.
 agayñ. 18 leue. 19 angett is. mañ is. 20 aft togidir om. 21 þei om.
 22 amonge þem aft a mañ. chefe. 23 men om. stede. 25 þat ðe om.
 26 called. þe om. 27 done. 28 choseñ. þis. 35 chaunged. called. 36 to
 þe. p. 117, 3-8 And whanne þus was done þanne þey chose and ordeined amonge
 þem a myghty lorde. 10 rise or tempte. 11 agayñ. 15 called kynge nor R.
 16 called preter. 17 in þe. 18 owe. 19 and anoper. 20 called preter.
 21 þe Eu. 22 choseñ. lofed. 24 Criste god a. of whome oure lorde saith.
 25 þat om. childre. be borne. 26 wymeñ. nor. 28 choseñ. 30 preste.
 31 chief. þis. 32 3it om. 33 done. yoda. 35 abode. p. 119, 3 gafe.
 4 called. a om. 9 appired. 10 nere. 13 tumber. kirke. 14 ordeyned
 þere. 15 Cristemas. 18 seied. 19 messe solempnylye. 20 a om. & om.
 21 afor. laid. 22 yelde. 23 & so he died. 26 tombe. 28 of Ep. 32 þe
 om. 33 Oxij yere. p. 121, 6 afore. 12 leied. 14 euerychone fro gaf.
 15 myddes bytwene. 16 þis. in holy writt om. 20 and Erch. om. 21 loufed.
 23 buried. 25 on slepe. 26 on lyve. 27 vncorrupte. 28 and praires.
 33 by see. 35 souccoure. p. 123, 2 workynge. 5 No new Chapt. 6 whan
 þat þe. 9 vertuoes destriers. 10 angett. 13 places. 17 heldeñ. 19 so
 þat om. preter. 21 correccioun om. 26 forgeteñ. 27 ne at. 28 þus iij.
 29 vncorrupte. 32 aske. 36 comē. p. 125, 2 in a cheste. honestlych om.
 3 landes. 6 tyme om. 18 And—Cryst (19) om. 23 place (?). 24 halowed.
 28 done. 30 stode. sawe. 31 remewed. 33 to. 34 appired. p. 127, 4 borne.
 let make. 5 gave. exc. deo. 12 done. yode in to B. 13 and om. 15 ne.
 helde þat place. 16 fro. gone. 17 þat. þere—bore om. 18 came þydir.
 came. 19 na. in þat plaas om. came. 20 þat. founde þat same haye.
 22 woode. lady is. 26 chief. 35 done. p. 129, 4 let. þat. 5 þe. 6 was
 s. Ierome buried. 7 Eust. also. þe om. Romayne. 11 lilett faire.
 14 And—of Gal. (15) om. 13 Also beside Galilee. 17 afore. 19 narowe. 20
 an. 24 þat—hem om. 21 No new Chapt. had þis. 32 beganne. þinke.
 33 had. 36 comeñ. p. 131, 21 his holy p. 27 of þis kyngis. 29 of—
 kyngis om. whiche was I. 34 þridde om. body om. þe said lady s. E. 36 þe
 om. p. 133, 23 bodies. 23 loy and riches. 26 þe kyrke. 31 þe. 32
 þornes. 34 bic. þat þe. p. 135, 1 came. 3 Emperours lande. 4 Lowys
 þe kynge. 15 and also—lawe (17) om. 19 yf. 21 Grece. 26 þe tyme
 of þis. þe om. wanne. 28 landes. 29 came. called. 31 aft þis londis.
 33 and þis. 34 translated. foundeñ. p. 135, 1 called. 3 done. 4 geteñ.
 7 & and also þat. 8 vnto. 9 þis om. sente hem. 10 called. 11 Freres.
 17 þat was. 18 called. 20 of Col. om. 21 came to þe Cite. 22 of Mel.
 om. 24 þe b. 24 þe om. called. 29 lorde is. with. 30 honde 32
 praynge þat he. 35 so do. comeñ to hym. 36 þanne he praid þe Erche-
 bisshop. p. 139, 1 and lordschippe om. 2 and þanne. gyve to the archebisshop.
 3 þes 5 &—Emp. om. and so was. 8 and he sent furth. 9 meyny 12
 þis iij b. 13 Neuerþeles. 18 iij om. 20 and be om. 22 wirkes. 23 þrough
 þis. 25 iij. tymes. 26 called prester. 27 calle. 31 þere. þere. 34
 þridde offrynge. 35 of þe massu om. p. 141, 1 offrynge om. þe offer e. 2 þey
 offer m. 4 eueriche of þem. 5 holdes. 6 certeyn om. 8 yf þey be. 10
 afterward here. 11 wat. 13 of þis. 18 candilles. 21 vigitt. 23 gose.
 23 comes. dorre. seyes. 25 vespere. 26 eveñ. 27 afore. 28 yf. done.
 p. 143, 2 þey be. a om. 3 grete crosses. 5 comyñ. 6 and euery s. stonde.
 7 þem-self. 11 red. 12 worshippes. 13 offres. done. 16 a om. 17 and
 seint. 22 weesh. 25 may. 26 nere. 27 and Clerkys om. 28 done. 29 as
 —af. om. 30 gose. 32 called. p. 145, 2 þe messe. 4 seys. 5 And om.
 11 And also. 19 diocese. 13 Iude. And also in. 14 þus iij. 16 þe. 17 rede
 þes. 20 þis. 21 rede. 23 Saraþens. 23 hase. 24 in om. 25 þe Nestorius.
 26 þus. 27 an. 29 Emperoure; soue om. 30 Emperour is. Tyrtyrñ.

31 lande. yoldeſ. menneſ. 32 handeſ. 33 Colayne. 34 þe. 36 nor.
 p. 147, 20 beñ. p. 149, 1 roſe. 2 þeſ om. 4 calleſ. 6 capitayñ. 8 killel.
 13 yode. preeſter. 16 on om. 17 þeſ. 19 ne ſouccour. 20 god iſ.
 22 wakyng. 23 hiſ. 24 aſt h'a. 25 gyveſ. þeſ lordes—aboute om.
 31 counſele. 32 called. with a. p. 151, 2 peple. were mette. 3 Johñ iſ.
 5 Caſteſ. 7 þeroſ. 9 to om. of om. to þiſ. 18 wakened. 22 one.
 29 worþi om. 31 þe w. 33 dwelled. p. 153, 1 bene. 5 bene. 5 bene.
 8 of þiſ iij k. whiche. 13 her om. 14 bereſ. ſoubdekeſ. 15 bereſ.
 þat þiſ. 18 bene. Iohñ iſ. 19 beſ. 20 an. 21 yrne. 22 knoweſ.
 23 and. preeſtiſ. þe om. mete to—ſo far Ms. Verp.; the laſt fol. iſ torn out.

(LIBER DE GESTIS ET TRANSLACION-
IBUS TRIUM REGUM.)

FROM MS. BRANDENBURG. I, l. 176.¹

INCIPIUNT GESTA ET FACTA.

In I^o capitulo huius libri qui est collectus de gestis et translationibus sanctorum trium Regum, quod est prefacio operis sequentis, narratur quod, sicut oriens illustratus est per fidem trium magorum qui Christum viuentes* in carne adorauerunt, sic occidens ornatus est² eorum³ reliquijs venerandis.

In II^o capitulo „quomodo⁴ a Balaam sancti magi habuerunt ortum, et quomodo Judei et Christiani de isto Balaam discordent, et de beato Job et eius sepulcro.

In III^o „, de monte Vaus, et de custodijs⁵ que fiebant in eo, et speculatoribus* [⁶huius montis et natis⁷ ex eo⁸].

In IIII^o „, de ciuitate Acon et quomodo nobiles Indi apportauerunt illuc coronam auream, que postmodum fuit sub cura templariorum, et de libris Indorum apportatis⁹.

The text of the Brandenb. MS. (ed. by E. Köpke, Joh. von Hildesheim, Progr. der Ritter-Akademie von Brandenb., Brand. 1878), is simpler, shorter, and on the whole better than the common text of the other MSS. and early prints, which has been enlarged not only by many additions, but also by repetitions, circumlocutions, doublings and treblings of words and phrases, which render the text more pompous, and at the same time more intricate and obscure. A copy of it is MS. Berol. Fol. 47 (wr. in 1413 at Brandenb.), the readings of which differ for the worse (B). All the other MSS. I have seen are alike bad and full of mistakes. I here give the readings of the common text, especially of the MSS. found in England, Cott. Cleop. D VII (C) and Corp. Chr. Coll. Cambr. 275 (CC), the latter of which (or a copy), with all its mistakes, was used by the English translator; of the edition of 1481, Colon. Barthol. de Unkel (P), which text is nearly identical with that of the other early editions; and occasionally of other MSS. (as of MS. Berol. 241 (F)) and prints.

¹ MS. C is headed: Anno domini Millesimo Clxii^o in Crastino beate Marie Magdalene Corpora sanctorum trium Regum translata sunt Colonie per clare memorie Reginaldum archiep. Colouie de Mediolano. Hic incipit tabula de Capitulis libri sequentis i. e. de tribus Regibus Colon. Title in P (Ed. 1481) at the end of the book: Liber de gestis ac trina beatissimorum trium regum translatione, qui gentium primicie et exemplar salutis omnium fuerunt xpianorum: per me Bartholomeum de vnckel. anno a natiuitate xpi M.cccc.lxxxi. fideli exaracione impressus. fuit feliciter. / In librum de gestis ac trina beatissimorum trium regum translatione, qui gentium primicie exemplar salutis eterne cunctorum extitere xpianorum, registrum feliciter incipit (follows the index). In other Edd.: Historia (or Legenda) gloriosissimorum trium regum. ² CC ornatur. ³ eorundem magorum. ⁴ quomodo ⁵ excubijs ⁶ added in most other MSS. ⁷ om. in C ⁸ CC P ex eis. ⁹ in Acon app.

In V^o „ de propheta Ysaie et Danielis; de¹ egrotacione Ezechie, de retrocessione solis, de morte Ysaie, de destructione Jherusalem, [de translacione librorum prophetarum in Caldaycum, et de constitutione²] xij virorum in monte Vaus, et³ de cappella ibidem.

om. in the MS.

In VI^o „ [ponitur] Ewangelium⁴ 'Exiit edictum.' et describuntur Bethleem et domus quedam ex qua⁵ conducuntur animalia pro viatoribus, presepe domini et locus vbi canta[ba]nt angeli Gloria in excelsis, et alia loca et ritus gentilium⁶.

In VII^o „ de Herode alienigena et duplici propheta Danielis et quomodo de⁷ hijs disputatur in partibus transmarinis*.

* MS. cismarinis

In VIII^o „ de apparicione stelle apparentis in monte Vaus et de ejus forma &c.

In IX^o „ quomodo visa stella⁸ tres Reges ad iter⁹ se preparauerunt; et de triplici India¹⁰ et quodam ritu gentium.

In X^o „ describitur regnum Malchiar; de¹¹ presbitero Johanne et Soldano; de mari rubro¹², de Arabia et de auro ibidem.

In XI^o „ de regnis¹³ Balthazar et Jaspas, et vbi corpus beati Thome quiescit, et quomodo colligitur mirra et vbi crescit¹⁴ thus.

In XII^o „ quomodo quilibet Regum¹⁵ exiuit de terra sua et stella duce Jherusalem pervenerunt.

In XIII^o „ et XIII^o „ quomodo deus potuisset eos¹⁶ vna hora Jherusalem perduxisse¹⁷, et quomodo¹⁸ prope Jherusalem in quadam nebula resederunt*; et de¹⁹ cappella constructa in monte²⁰ Caluarie.

* recederunt

In XV^o „ quomodo post²¹ recessum nebule Reges se cognouerunt²² et Jherusalem intrauerunt. et de arietibus Nabagoth.

In XVI^o „ quomodo tres Reges loquebantur cum Herode, secundum ewangelium 'Cum natus esset.'

In XVII^o „ narrantur cause²³ quare tres Reges primo²⁴ intrauerunt Jherusalem.

In XVIII^o „ quomodo recedentibus Regibus a Jherusalem pastores loquebantur cum eis²⁵ de stella ista²⁶; et de duobus parietibus et* lapide angulari nostre²⁷ legis &c.

* et de

In XIX^o „ quomodo stella duce intrauerunt Bethleem²⁸, et quomodo²⁹ in partibus illis nemo³⁰ vacuis manibus alloquitur regem³¹.

In XX^o „ introducitur³² allegoria trium munerum trium³³ Regum.

C CC et de. ² C instruccione ³ descriptio et (P etiam) capelle site in monte predicto. ⁴ Ev. Luce ⁵ CC quomodo ⁶ gentilium ritus. ⁷ super ⁸ stella visa ⁹ ad iter arripiendum ¹⁰ et de ritu quodam paganorum et de t. I. ¹¹ ff. et quomodo presbiter Iohannes et Soldanus Babilonie tenent (CC tuerunt) terras suas ¹² ff. et maris rubri (P mari rubro) descriptio in eodem continetur cap. Arabieque, et quomodo aurum ibidem reperitur ¹³ describuntur loca regnorum ¹⁴ C CC crescit ¹⁵ trium regum ¹⁶ tres reges ¹⁷ perduxisse Iherusalem, sicut Abacuk (C addis in Babiloniam ad Danielelem) ¹⁸ quom. tres reges ¹⁹ de quadam ²⁰ C in latere montis ²¹ tres reges post ²² agnoverunt ²³ narr. cause om. in P ²⁴ intraverunt primo ²⁵ regibus ²⁶ de stella illa que ipsos precedebat ²⁷ CC noue legitur ²⁸ qm. magi intraverunt Bethleem stella duce ²⁹ P qu. inoleuit, C consuetudinis est, CC mcris est ³⁰ quod nullus ³¹ reges ³² om. in P ³³ sanctum trium

In XXI^o „ quomodo magi¹ in² Bethleem venerunt et Christo munera³ obtulerunt. et⁴ de dispositione loci vbi Christus fuit natus⁵; et de tegumentis Christi⁶ et matris eius⁷ (1) [et de dispositione hominum⁸ orientalium].

In XXII^o „ [narratur] diuersitas munerum per magos Christo datorum. et de pomo aureo⁹ et eiusdem¹⁰ exposicione et tropologia.

In XXIII^o „ quomodo illud pomum¹¹ fuit in manibus Christi contritum, et typus statue et lapidis Danielis¹².

In XXIII^o „ quomodo magi per¹³ byennium fuerunt reuersi domum, sequente eos Herode, et qualiter fregit¹⁴ naues Tharsis; et quare vocentur¹⁵ magi.

In XXV^o „ quomodo¹⁶ absque cibo et potu et pabulo iumentorum in xij diebus¹⁷ venerunt Bethleem, quod iter infra duos annos reuertendo sumptuose perfecerunt.

In XXV^o „ quomodo magi reuersi ad montem Vaus Capellam ibidem¹⁸ fecerunt construi sumptu regio et formam pueri¹⁹ quem visitauerunt.

In XXVII^o „ quomodo beata Maria cum puero suo latitauit in quadam spelunca, vbi postmodum facta fuit capella. et de lacte beate virginis; et [de camisia b. virginis et] pannis²⁰ siue cunabulis domini Jhesu. de purificatione beate Marie²¹, et de fuga domini in Egiptum, et de rosis que crescunt in itinere eiusdem²² fugientis, et de orto²³ balsami et de eius cultura et²⁴ virtute.

In XXVIII^o „ [narrantur multa notabilia] de xxx denarijs quos Malchiar domino²⁴ obtulit²⁵, quomodo²⁶ per vices temporum ad diuersa loca uenerunt²⁷.

In XXIX^o „ quomodo beata Maria²⁸ istos²⁹ xxx denarios perdidit in deserto et quomodo³⁰ peruenerunt in templum, et³¹ ad manus Jude, et³² [de] agro cum eis empto; et quare vocentur argentei, [et de forma et valore xxx denariorum]. et³³ de bonis militum transmarinorum, et quomodo ordinantur milites³⁴, et de militibus qui fuerunt custodes sepulchri³⁵ domini³⁶ &c.

* The index to C. 30—41 (till Imperatoris) follows in the MS. on fol. 181 in C. 27.

* In XXX^o „ quomodo beata virgo reuersa³⁷ fuit de Egipto in Iudeam cum filio. et quomodo beatus Thomas mittebatur ad Indos³⁸.

In XXXI^o „ habentur³⁹ multa que beatus Thomas fecit in India, et quomodo peruenit ad tres Reges.

In XXXII^o „ quomodo beatus Thomas tres Reges ordinauit episcopos, et quomodo se transtulerit⁴⁰ ad⁴¹ superiorem Indiam

¹ magi sancti ² ad Christum in ³ munera ei ⁴ et—matris eius om. in CC
⁵ natus om. in P; C natus fuit ⁶ Ihesu Christi ⁷ sue matris ⁸ Pipsorum hominum
⁹ add. quod fuit quondam Alexandri ¹⁰ et de eiusdem pomi et munerum ¹¹ pomum
aureum predictum ¹² de quibus Daniel scribit ¹³ domum per ¹⁴ CC et contere-
nte, C P et contere- ¹⁵ vocentur ¹⁶ continetur quomodo ¹⁷ magi infra XIII dies
¹⁸ C P in dicto monte ¹⁹ C P ymaginis pueri ²⁰ et pannis—Marie om. in CC
²¹ virginis ²² eiusdem (om. in C) domini ²³ et eius ²⁴ domino Ihesu ²⁵ offerebat
²⁶ videlicet quomodo ²⁷ peruenerunt loca ²⁸ b. virgo in fuga ad Egiptum ²⁹ C CC
eisdem, P huiusmodi ³⁰ et (om. in P) quomodo (om. in CP) per manus cuiusdam
bodewini ³¹ et postmodum ³² added: et de mirra domino oblata, et quid (C
quod) vltra cum dictis (CC predictis) denarijs fuerit (C P fuit) factum, et de ³³ et—
transmar. om. in C ³⁴ C P in milites. CC et quomodo inde milites fiant ³⁵ C P
custodientes sepulchrum ³⁶ domini Ihesu ³⁷ de Egipto cum filio suo reuer-
sa ³⁸ CC in Indiam ³⁹ narrantur ⁴⁰ transtulit ⁴¹ CC P in

et ibidem mortuus fuit¹, et de forma hominum illius patrie. et de multis² que tres³ Reges fecerunt post recessum beati Thome &c.

In XXXIII^o „ quomodo loco⁴ beati Thome tres Reges ordinauerunt patriarcham Jacobum anthiochenum, quem⁵ mutato nomine Thomam vocabant; et de virginitate trium Regum⁶ &c.

In XXXIII^o* „ quomodo presbiter Johannes primo fuit ordinatus, et de eius dignitate, potestate, vita et literis, et quare Johannes vocetur.⁷ et de nobilitate quorundam⁸ dictorum de Vaus. * Chapters 33 & 34 are transposed.

In XXXV^o „ quomodo tres [Reges] successiue migrauerunt ad Christum, et de cuiusdam⁹ stelle apparicione¹⁰ &c.

In XXXVI^o „ quomodo isti tres¹¹ Reges post mortem multa¹² signa fecerunt, et quomodo¹³ fuerunt¹⁴ corpora¹⁵ eorum translata¹⁶ ad loca diuersa. et quomodo beata Helena in loco¹⁷ Caluarie ecclesiam fecit edificari.

In XXXVII^o¹⁸ „ habentur¹⁹ multa gesta²⁰ sanote Helene, et quomodo per eam²¹ camisia beate Marie²² et cunabula Christi Constantinopolim²³ et postmodum²⁴ per Karolum²⁵ Aquisgrani²⁶ fuerunt²⁷ translata. et de camisijs [mulierum²⁸ transmarinarum].

In XXXVIII^o „ habetur²⁹ de loco in quo Christus natus fuit in Bethleem, et de ecclesia ibidem³⁰ et de sepulchro Paule et Eustochium³¹, et quid fiat ibi³² in natiuitate et epyphania domini. * MS. Eustochij

In XXXIX^o „ quomodo in Nazareth* [b.] Helena ecclesiam construxit, et de situ eiusdem loci, et de cappella in qua angelus Mariam salutauit, et de fonte ibidem³³ et* columpna * et de prope ipsam, et de monte Thabor et³⁴ monasterio³⁵ sito in eodem³⁶, et de festo transfigurationis domini, et de nobilibus dictis Blansegarde³⁷ &c.

In XL^o „ quomodo [b.] Helena Indiam intrauit et que ibidem gessit in augmentum fidei christiane, et quomodo trium Regum corpora acquisiuit, [corpus b. Thome dans pro corpore Jaspas, et quid sit venturum de corpore b. Thome].

In XLI^o „ quomodo beata Helena corpora trium Regum Constantinopolim transportata³⁸ in ecclesia sancte Sophie locauit³⁹, et de ecclesia⁴⁰ [s.] Sophie et reliquijs, et quomodo corona spinea fuit Parysios⁴¹ delata, et de ymagine fusilli Imperatoris.

¹ C P fuerit ² et multa alia ³ dicti ⁴ CC P in locum, C in loco ⁵ om. ⁶ beatorum regum predictorum ⁷ add. et de potestate patriarche et (potestate CC) presbiteri Johannis ⁸ quorundam de semine trium regum ⁹ app. cuiusdam stelle. ¹⁰ CC In xxxv narratur quomodo tres reges moriebantur et post mortem suam multa fecerunt signa &c. ¹¹ dicti ¹² multa fecerunt ¹³ om. in P. ¹⁴ CC quomodo postmodum ¹⁵ om. in P ¹⁶ CC eorum corpora, P corpora ipsorum ¹⁷ U translata sunt ¹⁸ ad locum ¹⁹ C In xxxvi & xxxvij ²⁰ CC CC narrantur, om. in P ²¹ C facta et gesta, CC multa mirabilia facta et gesta, P Beate Helene gesta ²² C CC per eandem Helenam after Christi ²³ virginis ²⁴ CC Const. peruenerunt ²⁵ P postea ²⁶ CC Car. magnum, C Car. et ²⁷ C et A., CC Aquagrani ²⁸ sunt ²⁹ om. in P ³⁰ narratur ³¹ quam b. Helena ibidem construxit ³² C Pauli teustochium. CC Eustochij ³³ in nocte Natiuitatis domini in dicta ecclesia et quid in Ep. dom. P adds et quod Helena dicebatur stabularia ³⁴ in eadem ³⁵ et de ³⁶ C P monumento ³⁷ eod. monte ³⁸ blansengarde ³⁹ portauit (om. in CC) et (om. in P) ⁴⁰ collocauit ⁴¹ de dispositione ecclesie s. S. (om. in C) ⁴² CC CC Parisijs

et quomodo [per operam Manuelis] corpora¹ trium Regum de Constantinopoli venerunt² Mediolanum, et dehinc³ Coloniā, et quomodo in eorum aduentu⁴ multe hereses in occidente sunt destructe.⁵ et quali honore eos adhuc Orientales⁶ prosequuntur. et ponuntur ibidem⁷ diuersorum⁸ christianorum transmarinorum⁹ nomina et¹⁰ scismaticorum, et distinctiones religionis cuiusque secte et errores ac ritus. de terra Armeuie, et¹¹ de libris Origenis.

* Ms. monte

In XLII^o „ quomodo vna [secta] habet aliam in odio; et¹² de ieiunio eorundem¹³ et de veneracione epyphanie domini, et quomodo visitent¹⁴ Jordanein. de monasterio¹⁵ sancti Macharij; de¹⁶ fluxu et disposicione Jordanis, ortu et fine, [et] de mari mortuo [siue maledicto; vnde tyriaca fiat, et de quibusdam alijs notabilibus].

In XLIII^o „ quomodo ewangelium ‘Cum natus esset’ in diuersis locis diuersimode legitur. et quomodo Sarraceni venerantur ymages trium Regum. de quodam ritu Judeorum, de¹⁷ libro thalmod et messia venturo.¹⁸ de ritu Persarum et heresi Nestorinorum. et de disposicionibus¹⁹ terre et oceanis.

* quomodo
narrantur.

* calaphum

In XLIII^o „ narrantur* [quidam] ritus Nestorinorum. de²⁰ ortu Thartarorum, quomodo²¹ Cha[m]balech et Baldach oppugnauerunt et calipham,* successorem Machometi, interfecerunt; de²² arbore arida [que est Thauricij²³] et²⁴ de rege Thartarorum, de fratribus mendicantibus et quomodo pueros instruunt ad confundendum hereticos et Judeos.

In XLV^o „ quomodo Dauid, filius regis Indorum²⁵, fuit [occisus], et de²⁶ tr[e]ugis factis inter presbiterum²⁷ Johannem et regem Thartarorum ex ammonicione trium Regum. et²⁸ vbi corpus beati Thome sit repositum, et quomodo²⁹ Coloniā³⁰ debeat transferri. [recitantur] et³¹ miracula quedam³² beati Thome³³. et de multis³⁴ que scribuntur in libris Indorum et dicuntur in partibus transmarinis de [loco] ornatu et miraculis trium Regum, de sepulcro vacuo³⁵ trium Regum sito in Seuwa et de sepulcro Ba[r]laam et Josaphat et aliorum; et³⁶ de denarijs cum quibus tanguntur³⁷ trium³⁸ Regum corpora, et quomodo rauescant rane de³⁹ puluere portato de Colonia. et quomodo quamplures gentes⁴⁰ transmarine visitent tres Reges in Colonia, ceteri prohibente frigore non audent transfretare. et quomodo in vinea domini [Sabaoth tres Reges vndecim horis] per diuersa temporum curricula virtutibus et signis clarauerunt.

¹ reliquie ² peruenerunt ³ et quomodo postmodum destructa Mediolano ad procuracionem Reynaldi (C Reginaldi) archiep. Colon. deueniunt Coloniā ⁴ in adu. trium regum ⁵ in Occidente multe hereses fuerunt extirpate per misteria (CC misterium) munerum (om. in C) ipsorum trium regum ⁶ adhuc Orientales prosequuntur tres reges ⁷ in eodem capitulo ⁸ nomina div. ⁹ om. in C ¹⁰ om. ¹¹ et de terra tenebrarum et ¹² om. in CC P ¹³ C eorum ¹⁴ visitant ¹⁵ CC monte ¹⁶ et de ¹⁷ et de quodam ¹⁸ om. in CC ¹⁹ C CC disputacionibus ²⁰ CC et de ²¹ CC et q. ²² C et de ²³ CC Thauris ²⁴ ff. et—et quomodo om. in CC; CC et de instructione ad confundendos hereticos et Indeos ²⁵ Tartarorum qui venerat (C venit) in auxilium Nestorinis ²⁶ de pace et ²⁷ inter regem Tartarorum et presbiterum Ioh. ²⁸ om. in CC P ²⁹ quomodo et qualiter ³⁰ Colonie ³¹ etiam in eodem capitulo ³² om. in P ³³ que scribuntur de b. Thoma ³⁴ In eodem et (om. in CC, P etiam) capitulo narrantur multa ³⁵ trium regum vacuo ³⁶ om. in CC P ³⁷ CC tangimus ³⁸ CC P sanctorum trium ³⁹ ex ⁴⁰ g. Indorum et

In XLVI^o „ et XLVII^o¹ „, describuntur laudes et² ritmi* • MS. ritu conscripti in diuersis partibus transmarinis³.

[Reuerendissimo in Christo patri ac domino, domino om. in the MS. Florencio de Weuelkouen, diuina prouidencia Monasteriensis ecclesie episcopo dignissimo.]

Cap. I. Cvm venerandissimorum trium magorum, ymmo⁴ trium Regum gloriosissimorum, vniuersus mundus ab ortu solis vsque ad occasum laudibus et meritis iam⁵ sit plenus, sed Oriens sicut solis⁶ radijs sic [et] ipsorum trium Regum meritis prefulget, nam* in ipso • MS. iam solis ortu, videlicet in Oriente, verum deum et hominem eorum muneribus veris et mysticis in⁷ carne viuentes quesierunt et adorauerunt [et] primicie gentium et ex gentibus primicie virginum ipsum solis ortum per fidem gentium primitus dedicauerunt: in quem tamen ortum solis eius occasus quasi aurora valde rutilans claram auram⁸ sequentem designans⁹ iam⁵ refulget¹⁰, nam ipsum occasum solis prefati tres Reges reliquijs¹¹ suis venerandis et signis carne soluti multipliciter ornauerunt [et] in ipso solis occasu primicias suas et fidem gentium signis et virtutibus¹² approbauerunt. sed¹³ quia in solis ortu, vbi¹⁴ in humanis deguerunt, adhuc quamplurima in diuersis libris et locis de ipsorum meritis, gestis¹⁵ et actibus sunt scripta que [in] occasu solis adhuc forte¹⁶ fuerunt vel¹⁷ sunt incognita, secundum visum, relatum¹⁸ et auditum in honorem dei et¹⁹ beate Marie, matris eius et virginis²⁰ gloriose, ac ipsorum trium Regum beatorum aliqua uestro iussu sunt conscripta et ex diuersis libris in vnum redacta &c.

Cap. II. Materia vero istorum trium Regum beatorum ex propheta Balaam, sacerdotis Madian, sumpsit²¹ originem, qui inter alia plurima sic prophetando²² ait: ‘ Orietur stella ex Jacob et exsurget homo

¹ om. ² ff. CC laudes s. trium regum reperte et conscripte in diuersis temporibus et locis transmarinis. ³ P concludes: Historie huius explicit registrum, O Explicit tabula libri sequentis. ⁴ immo verius ⁵ om. in CC ⁶ sed ortus solis prout ⁷ iidem tres reges beati in ⁸ CC auroram ⁹ presignans ¹⁰ CC infulget ¹¹ eorum r. ¹² virtutibus et signis. ¹³ C et ¹⁴ quo ¹⁵ actibus et gestis ¹⁶ forsan, om. in C ¹⁷ et ¹⁸ auditum et relatum ¹⁹ ac ²⁰ virginis eius matris. ²¹ prophete gentilis originem traxit ²² plurima alia (al. om. in CC) prophetando sic

de Israel et dominabitur omnium gentium,' prout in
 * MS. et de veteri testamento plenius continetur¹. De* isto Balaam
 est altercacio inter² Christianos et Judeos in Oriente:
 nam Judei dicunt³ hunc⁴ non prophetam sed ariolum
 fuisse et arte magyca et dyabolica prophetasse, qua-
 propter in scripturis ariolus et non propheta merito
 debeat appellari. Christiani⁵ vero dicunt quod fuit
 Balaam⁶ gentilis et fuit primus propheta gentium ex
 gentibus et valde gloriose de incarnatione domini⁷
 et de aduentu istorum trium Regum⁸ prophetavit:
 nam si eius propheta ex arte magica et⁹ dyabolica
 fuisset, ipsum dyabolus¹⁰ ad maledicendum Israel non
 prohibuisset* sed magis ad hoc fouisset et promouisset¹¹;
 * propter magnam sed deus magnam*¹² suam¹³ dilectionem et premuni-
 † ipse cionem¹⁴ per angelum suum ipsi† Balaam signis de-
 ‡ ad monstravit, antequam per ‡ malum suum consilium ad
 iracundiam prouocauit. sed quia, ut iam dictum est¹⁵,
 * gentilibus Balaam fuit gentilis et propheta¹⁶ gentium ex gentibus*
 * MS. ideoque? et non ex Judeis, itaque* Judei Balaam¹⁷ ariolum¹⁸
 (so B and the other MSS.) appellant et detestantur. eciam apud ipsos¹⁹ est que-
 dam²⁰ questio de beato Job, quem dominus ore suo
 proprio²¹ commendauit, de quo Judei parum vel nil ob-
 seruant ex quo fuit gentilis et non ex Hebreis; sed ad
 excusacionem et palliacionem²² dicunt quod Job fuit²³
 om. in the MS. ante legem temporibus²⁴ Moysi et habitauit [in Meso-
 potamia, cum tamen scriptura dicat quod fuit in terra
 Hus, in Syria, et habitauit] in quadam villa que nunc
 ibidem Sabab vocatur, que distat a Damasco fere per
 vnam dietam; in qua sepulcrum eius²⁵ vsque in hodie-
 rum diem demonstratur—et iuxta eandem villam in
 campo beatus Paulus fuit prostratus et conuersus. itaque
 Judei omnia que per Balaam et per²⁶ Job sunt dicta²⁷,
 penitus nil obseruant²⁸. sed ut ad propositum redeatur.

¹ C apparet ² in Oriente inter ³ in libris suis d. ⁴ Ba'aam. ⁵ vnde libri
 Christianorum in (om. in C) oppositum dicunt et allegant ⁶ B. fuit (C fuerit)
⁷ om., C. Christi. ⁸ P et istorum t. r. aduentu, CC F ante . . . aduentum ⁹ vel
¹⁰ CC dominus ¹¹ sed magis fouisset et ad hoc ipsum promouisset; om. in O
¹² P propter magnam. CC ex magna ¹³ om. ¹⁴ om. in CC. ¹⁵ sed vt . . . quia
¹⁶ primus propheta ¹⁷ C ipsum B. ¹⁸ in libris eorum a. ¹⁹ in eisdem libris ²⁰ om.
²¹ om. ²² p. eorum ²³ C fuerat, P fuerit. ²⁴ om. in F; CC Moysi temp., C Moysi
 et t. illis hab. ²⁵ eius sep. ²⁶ et beatum ²⁷ fuerunt et sunt dicta et prophetata
²⁸ add. sed in libris eorum detestantur, de quibus per singula longum esset enarrare.

Cap. III. Cvm post egressionem filiorum Israel de Egipto [ipsi]¹ omnem² ibidem et circa terram sibi³ subiugassent et tremor eorum⁴ super omnes terras⁵ et regna⁶ Orientis⁷ cecidisset⁸, extunc quidam mons nomine* Vaus, qui⁹ ibidem victorialis dicitur¹⁰†, in Oriente fuit¹¹, et super hunc montem primo pre¹² filijs Israel et postea¹³ pre Romanis die ac nocte per speculatores Indorum custodie obseruabantur, ita quod* quicunque¹⁴ partes et regna Indorum manu armata intrare proponebant, tunc¹⁵ de nocte per ignem et de die per fumum per¹⁶ speculatores aliorum* moncium speculatoribus in ipso monte Vaus existentibus declarabatur¹⁷ —nam idem mons Vaus omnes alios montes Orientis¹⁸ et Indorum [altitudine] excellit¹⁹—et sic* cognitis insidijs, per speculatores²⁰ vniuerse regiones²¹ se precauebant vel ad resistendum se preparabant. vnde cum²² per Balaam esset²³ prophetatum ‘Orietur stella ex Jacob’ &c., extunc* huius prophecie implecionem²⁴ omnes maiores natu et omnes populi²⁵ in India et in Oriente multum desiderabant: et speculatoribus huius montis Vaus datis²⁶ muneribus commiserunt ut* si die vel nocte aliquod sidus vel lumen²⁷ insolitum in aere vel in celo²⁸ prope vel longe²⁹ discernerent, quod ipsis protinus annuntiarent³⁰. et sic* de premissis³¹ omnibus in vniuersis terris³² Orientis per longa tempora³³ communis fama permansit. Et ex huius montis nomine, prout subsequitur, postmodum³⁴ in India et in Oriente

* MS. qui dicitur

† in oriente dicitur fuit

* vt

* illorum

* &c. = et sic

* et tunc

* MS. &c.

¹ CC ipsi. ² CC Iherusalem et circumiacentem terram, C Iher. et omneum ibidem terram per circuitum ³ om. in Or. ⁴ eorum timor et tremor ⁵ gentes in Oriente ⁶ CC F cecidisset et regna ⁷ om. ⁸ add. et in omnibus partibus (et) terris ac regnis (Orientis) contra eos (F pre illis) nullus intrare (C CC manus mittere) fuit ausus (F fuit inire ausus) ⁹ C quod. ¹⁰ CC dicebatur ¹¹ in Oriente fuit situs et adhuc mons Vaus in presentem diem est vocatus. ¹² C CC pro ¹³ postmodum ¹⁴ CC F P quecunque ¹⁵ extunc ¹⁶ om. in P. ¹⁷ declarabant et significabant. ¹⁸ illarum parcium et terrarum Orientis ¹⁹ excellebat et excellit ²⁰ et extunc speculatores huius montis Vaus speculatoribus aliorum moncium eisdem signis die ac nocte significabant, et tunc visis talibus signis ²¹ terre et regiones ²² dum temporibus illis ²³ tam gloriose esset ²⁴ add. quod homo exsurgeret qui dominaretur omnium gentium. extunc—gentium om. in CC. ²⁵ vniuersus populus ²⁶ P commiserunt ipsisque munera promiserunt, F munera promiserunt et mercede conduxerunt, C muneribus commiserunt et mercede conduxerunt, CC muneribus et mercede conduxerunt ²⁷ CC F lumen vel sidus, C sidus insol. vel lumen ²⁸ in aere celo vel firmamento ²⁹ remote longe vel prope ³⁰ annuntiarent et demandarent ³¹ C CC promissis ³² partibus et terris (et regnis F) ³³ CC FP repeat de premissis omnibus ³⁴ p. et adhuc

progenies¹ surrexit que ibidem adhuc nobilis progenies de Vaus vocatur in presentem diem, nec est ea maior vel nobilior² in omnibus terris³ Orientis: et ipsa⁴ ex [stirpe regali] Melchiar, qui domino aurum obtulit, processit et surrexit⁵.

Cap. IV. Cvm autem circa annos domini MCC^m gloriosa ciuitas Acon⁶ in sua gloria [et] virtute floreret et per quamplurimos nobiles⁷ et barones et per diuersorum ordinum religiones⁸ et per⁹ diuersarum nacionum et condicionum homines inhabitaretur¹⁰ et eius nomen ad extrema mundi pervenisset—et ad eam diuerse sub celo naciones, tribus et lingwe confluebant et omnia mercimonia mundi¹¹ mira et rara¹² illuc adducebant¹³ et ad vltimum terre ipsius ciuitatis¹⁴ gloria et fama¹⁵ fuit nominata: propter quod eciam¹⁶ maiores natu ex hac progenie Vaus de India in Acon pervenerunt, et videntes omnia ibidem¹⁷ esse maiora et mirabiliora quam in India¹⁸ audierunt¹⁹, extunc causa delectacionis ibidem permanserunt et pulcherrimum ac fortissimum²⁰ castrum in Acon modo et forma regali construxerunt: et quamplurima rara et nobilissima²¹ ornamenta et clenodia²² modo²³ regio de India²⁴ secum detulerunt²⁵, inter que precipue dyadema aureum preciosis²⁶ lapidibus²⁷ ornatum²⁸, in cuius summitate steterunt²⁹ cum signo crucis littere caldayce et stella³⁰ in forma³¹ sicut³² in natiuitate domini tribus Regibus³³ apparuit³⁴. et illud dyadema dixerunt³⁵ fuisse Melchior, regis Nubie, qui domino aurum optulit; et per illud dyadema dominus³⁶ ibidem meritis trium Regum ab hominibus varias infirmitates depulit et

* MS. stelle;
B stella

¹ maxima p. ² n. vel. potencior progenies ³ terris et regnis ⁴ ipsa progenies
⁵ prout inferius audietur. ⁶ que in partibus istis Akers vocatur
⁷ nobilissimos principis nobiles et barones ⁸ religiosorum ordines ⁹ et alios diuersos et varios
¹⁰ ditissime et gloriose esset inhabitata ¹¹ mundi merc.
¹² ac monstra ¹³ ibidem per terram et mare deferebantur et portabantur ¹⁴ c. Akers
¹⁵ nobilitas et gloria ac potencia (CC pompa) ¹⁶ et propter huiusmodi famam et mirabilia ¹⁷ ibidem omnia ¹⁸ et partibus Orientis ¹⁹ audierant
²⁰ fortissimum et (ac) pulcherrimum ²¹ et mirabilia ac (et) nobilissima ²² cl. ditissima ²³ more ²⁴ I. et Oriente ²⁵ ibidem portare fecerunt et detulerunt
²⁶ gemmis et alijs preciosissimis ²⁷ I. et margaritis ²⁸ o. habuerunt ²⁹ fuerunt et steterunt
³⁰ C P stelle, CC ymago stelle ³¹ in forma et similitudine (C formam et s. . . m) ³² prout ³³ t. r. beatis in natiuitate domini . in forma—domini om. in CC. ³⁴ CC que apparuit ³⁵ asseruerunt ³⁶ ff. deus per merita ipsorum trium r. beatorum (C bonorum) ibidem quamplurimas vexaciones et varias infirmitates ab hominibus (C omnibus) depulit et iumentis

eciam a iumentis, et cuicumque* epileptico¹ impone- * MS. quicumque
batur in capite², statim surrexit sanus. et illud dyadema cum alijs pluribus ornamentis nobilissimis³
magister et ordo templariorum per magnum⁴ the- * B quo
zaurum [sibi] attraxerunt: ex quibus* dudum magnum⁴
fructum habuerunt; sed post destruxionem ordinis
ipsorum vbi⁵ permanserit, vsque-nunc⁶ ignoratur; de
quibus magnus planctus fuit in terris⁷ per tempora
multa⁸. ceterum⁹ ijdem* principes de Vaus detulerunt¹⁰ secum¹¹ de India libros caldayce et hebrayce¹²
scriptos de vita et gestis et omnibus materijs trium
Regum¹³: qui in Acon in gallicum fuerunt translati¹⁴
et in ipsis partibus apud quosdam nobiles¹⁵ translati¹⁶
permanserunt. et ex istis libris¹⁷, [et] ex auditu et
visu et aliorum relatu, hec sunt conscripta, et quedam
ex diuersis alijs sermonibus et omelijs et libris¹⁸ sunt
extracta et hijs addita et presentibus sunt inserta, et in
vnum hunc libellum¹⁹ redacta. et omnes primogeniti
huius stirpis* Vaus stellam cum signo crucis in forma * stirpis
prout ipsis tribus Regibus in natiuitate domini apparuit,
habent in eorum vexillis et armis²⁰ in presentem diem.
et fuit²¹ in Oriente et in omnibus partibus vltimarum
consuetudinis quod in²² omnibus bellis²³ Christianorum
contra Sarracenos semper signum crucis primum²⁴ pre-
cessit²⁵, et secundum vexillum in honore trium [Regum]
cum stella sequebatur²⁶. sed vt ad propositum redeatur.

Cap. V. Cvm, sicut supradictum est, stella²⁷ prophetata per Balaam in monte²⁸ Vaus per longa tempora
expectaretur²⁹, [quanto plus tunc expectabatur] tanto
magis apud* Indos et Caldeos ipsius stelle fama cottidie * ad

¹ epileptico morbum caducum habenti in casu i. ² in cap. om. ³ cum (quam)
pluribus alijs nob. oro. ⁴ maximum ⁵ quo illud diadema cum alijs pluribus
(C CC plurimis) et multimodis ornamentis permanserunt (CC permanserit) ⁶ in
presentem diem ⁷ in partibus illis ⁸ longiora ⁹ CC Iterum ¹⁰ portauerunt
(secum P) et detulerunt ¹¹ om. in CC. ¹² hebraice et caldaice ¹³ r. beatorum
(C bonor in) ¹⁴ t. et transcripti ¹⁵ principes et nobiles ¹⁶ ijdem libri
translati in alijs partibus adhuc ¹⁷ ipsis l. transcriptis ¹⁸ ex alijs diuersis libris
et sermonibus et omelijs ¹⁹ et in hoc libello (F CC hunc libellum) in vnum con-
scripta et r. ²⁰ armis et vexillis ²¹ fuit et est ²² om in F C P
²³ exercitibus et bellis ²⁴ primum exercitum ²⁵ CC precedit ²⁶ et in nomine
et honore trium R. beatorum secundum exercitum vexillum cum stella (F signum
cum stella in vexillo) antecessit (CC antecedit) ²⁷ itaque hec st. per B. prophetata
²⁸ supra dictum montem ²⁹ per speculatores exp.

accreuit¹, et ab omnibus desiderabatur. Tempore² Ezechie, regis Jude, prophetauit Ysayas de virginis partu, dicendo³ 'Ecce virgo concipiet' &c. et huius Ysaye temporibus idem Ezechias, rex Jude, egrotavit vsque ad mortem. cui cum idem Ysayas nomine domini diceret mortem sibi imminere⁴, tunc⁵ idem Ezechias, versus ad⁶ parietem, fleuit, non metu mortis sed quia filio caruit ac⁷ promissio Abrahe et David⁸ in ipso deberet deficere⁹. unde dominus eius misertus xv annos eius vite¹⁰ addidit; super quibus ipse¹¹ signum pecijt quod sol retrocederet versus suum ortum. quod cum factum fuisset¹², Caldei, qui tunc temporis in astrologia multum delectabantur, viso tam insolito¹³ signo in sole¹⁴ vltra modum mirabantur, et audita fama quod propter Ezechiam, regem Jude, hoc signum factum¹⁵ [fuerat]¹⁶, extunc sibi preciosa¹⁷ munera miserunt et ipsum adorare voluerunt¹⁸. sed quia ex cordis symplicitate Ezechias¹⁹ hoc dissimulavit non dans gloriam deo, sed inde²⁰ in aliqualem sui²¹ cordis arroganciam fuit²² lapsus: quare²³ dominus, contra eum aliquantulum²⁴ commotus, omnia que Caldeis et nuncijs demonstravit, in Babiloniam propter hoc deferri debere eidem Ezechie²⁵ per Ysayam²⁶ denunciauit²⁷. nam licet Ezechias rex Jude esset natus et in sole²⁸ propter ipsum tantum²⁹ signum dominus³⁰ fecisset, tamen ipse non erat ille homo qui exurgens ex Israel³¹ dominaretur omnium gentium, secundum prophetiam Balaam³². Et est sciendum quod Caldei et Greci tunc temporis multum astrologie vacabant³³, ita quod etiam³⁴ ancille domus scirent cursum³⁵ astrorum et planetarum;

* B fuisset

¹ a. et augebatur ² Temporibus. new Chapt. in CC ³ dicendo gloriose
⁴ CC Tunc idem Ys. propheta nomine domini dixit mortem regis i. ⁵ extunc
⁶ F O P versus par. ⁷ et ⁸ ac prophete Balaam et Ysaie ⁹ deberent
deficere et perire ¹⁰ vite sue ¹¹ ipse Ezechias ¹² Quod cum dominus admira-
isset (F audiisset) et sol versus suum ortum per impossibile retrocessisset, extunc
¹³ raro et insolito ¹⁴ s. et in celo ¹⁵ C P actum. hoc factum om. in F.
¹⁶ F fieret ¹⁷ quamplurima m. ¹⁸ proposuerunt ¹⁹ Ezechias ex mera sui
cordis simplicitate ²⁰ exinde ²¹ (CC P simplicem) arroganciam sui cor. lia.
F mentis a. rog. ²² C P fuerit, om. in F CC. ²³ C Ideo est, om. in F ²⁴ ali-
quantulum contra eum ²⁵ Ez. regi (CC r. Jude) ²⁶ eundem Ys. ²⁷ demaudavit,
prout in biblia plenius continetur. ²⁸ s. et in celo ²⁹ tam rarum et insolitum
³⁰ esset factum ³¹ exurgeret de I. et ³² prout B. prophetauit ³³ in astrologia
multum vacabant et delectabantur ³⁴ C P ancille domus etiam. om. in F CC
³⁵ cursus

et adhuc¹ in partibus Orientis² astrologie multum³ insistent, et precipue reges et principes, qui⁴ magistros et astrologos et alios⁵ in hac arte doctos⁶ de longinquis partibus sub suis⁷ expensis vocari⁸ faciunt⁹. Ceterum¹⁰ post Ezechiam regnavit Manasses, qui Ysayam interfecit; post quem regnavit Amon, et post hunc Yosias¹¹, cuius temporibus prophetavit Jeremias; et in ipsis partibus¹² regnavit Joachim¹³ †, in cuius temporibus Nabuchodonosor et Caldei Jherusalem obsederunt et destruxerunt et omnia¹⁴, prout dixerat Ysayas¹⁵, de Jherusalem¹⁶ in Babiloniam, que ab ea¹⁶ distat per quinquaginta dyetas¹⁷, et¹⁸ Judeos captivos adduxerunt¹⁹; et in hac captivitate Daniel²⁰ de virginis partu sub tipo 'lapidis abscisi de monte sine manibus consciscendum²¹' inter²² cetera prophetavit Judeis, dicens inter cetera²³: 'Cum venerit sanctus sanctorum, cessabit vnccio vestra.' tunc²⁴ Cyrus²⁵, rex Persarum, et Caldei omnes libros Judeorum²⁶ et prophetias Ysaye²⁷, Jeremie, Danielis et²⁸ Mychee ac Balaam et aliorum prophetarum de hebraico in caldaycum transferre²⁹ preceperunt³⁰; inter quas plura³¹ invenerunt que per Caldeos et Persas secundum ipsas prophetias deberent adimpleri, et specialiter de prophetia Balaam prophete gentilis, qui inter cetera ait 'Oristur stella ex Jacob'³² &c: et ex illo tempore Caldei et Perse et Indi³³ in exspectatione huius stelle³⁴ ardenciores et studiosiores sunt effecti. quod ex magna providentia diuina ad consolacionem et fidem nostram factum est³⁵:

* r. ipseius temporibus?

† MS. Mathim

* B abduxerunt

* MS. ty-us

* Indorum

¹ adhuc quotidie et assidue ² in Oriente et (in) partibus vitramarinis ³ F CC P communiter, C multum et communiter ⁴ om. in CO ⁵ astrologos et alios magistros (om. in F) ⁶ F P tritos, C scitos, CC certos ⁷ eorum, CC ipsorum. ⁸ vocare ⁹ f. in presentem diem ¹⁰ CC Iterum ¹¹ regnavit I. ¹² ipsius temporibus ¹³ P Mathim ¹⁴ omnia vasa et ornamenta de templo domini et de domo regis ¹⁵ Ya. predixit ¹⁶ de Iher. om. ¹⁷ a Iherusalem ¹⁸ circa q. dyetas distat ¹⁹ C transtulerunt et ²⁰ duxerunt, et ibidem in captivitate septuaginta (F lxxix) annis permanserunt. quibus Iheremias propheta misit et dedit librum legis domini et prophetias, ne obliuiscerentur, prout biblia testatur ²¹ prophetavit D. sub typo (CC Ciro) de virginis partu multum gloriose de lapide absciso ²² C P consciscendum ²³ et inter ²⁴ i. c. om. ²⁵ et extunc ²⁶ CC Ysaie Chore ²⁷ om. in C F ²⁸ C transcribere et transferre, CC transcribere, P transscribi et transferri ²⁹ fecerunt et preceperunt ³⁰ quam plurima ³¹ et exurget homo ex (de) Israel et dominabitur omnium gentium. et has prophetias et libros per (om. in F CC) Iudeorum legis doctores scribas et magistros et interpretes Caldei et Perse eis exponere interpretari et declarare fecerunt ³² Indi Caldei et Perse ³³ st. per Balaam itaque (P ita) prophetate ³⁴ sciamus esse factum

Balaam¹, primus propheta ex gentibus², eciam per stellam vocacionem³ gencium prophetavit⁴, et hanc vocacionem gencium deus per suam natiuitatem per hos tres Reges, primicias gencium⁵, primitus inchoauit⁶. et licet Caldei et Perse⁷ gentiles essent, tamen in hijs libris et prophecijis prout in libris Judeorum inuenerunt⁸, nil hesitabant, scientes plenissime quod quecunque dominus per seruos suos⁹ promiserat, potens est¹⁰ et facere. et tunc¹¹ xij studiosiores in astrologia et magis doctos ex omnibus terris¹² elegerunt, quos sub magnis eorum stipendijs habuerunt, ex quibus dum aliquem decedere contingeret¹³, alter doctus¹⁴ loco defuncti substitueretur¹⁵, et hij xij in monte Vaus¹⁶ predictam¹⁷ stellam debebant obseruare alternatim¹⁸—verumtamen non tantum stellam, sed eciam¹⁹ hominem qui omnium hominum²⁰ dominaretur²¹, anxie expectabant. Asserunt Indi et Caldei in astrologia experti qui diuersas terras perambulauerunt²², quod in India²³ et alijs [circa] regionibus multe stelle de nocte appare[a]nt²⁴ que in²⁵ Caldea et Perside²⁶ non vide[a]ntur, et a conuerso²⁷; et specialiter super istum montem Vaus in aura²⁸ clara quamplurime stelle rare²⁹ de nocte discernantur, quod³⁰ mons³¹ non potest³² videri³³. et dicunt³⁴ quod³⁵ desuper non sit maioris capacitatis quam quod³⁶ ibi stet³⁷ vna pulchra³⁸ cappella, quam ibi³⁹ tres Reges beati fieri fecerunt ex lignis et lapidibus desuper sumptis. nam ipse mons sit⁴⁰ [tam] acclius quod

quod B. ² C gencium ³ primicias vocacionem (CC vocacione) ⁴ cum dixit (CC dicens) Orietur stella ex Iacob et exurget homo de Israel et dominabitur omnium gencium ⁵ ipsarum gencium ⁶ primitus incepit et perfect ⁷ Perse et Caldei ⁸ reperierunt ⁹ s. s. prophetas ¹⁰ esset facere et implere ¹¹ extunc ¹² eorum terris et regnis ¹³ d. vel studiosus ¹⁴ constitueretur ¹⁵ add. de quo supradictum est ¹⁶ alternatim hanc ¹⁷ obseruare dil genter et expectare ¹⁸ om.; F CC et ¹⁹ gencium ²⁰ add. quem stella significaret ²¹ Asserunt I. et C. qui Iherusalem et ad alias circa partes causa peregrinacionis mercimoniorum vel delectacionis frequenter perueniunt, qui pro maiori parte omnes in astrologia sunt periti et docti ²² Iudea & in ²³ C F P a. et discernantur ²⁴ in India et ²⁵ CC que in alijs certis locis. ²⁶ et e conuerso quamplurime stella rare in India Caldea et Perside de nocte appareant que eciam in Iudea et (in) alijs circa locis non videantur. om. in CC ²⁷ CC aurora ²⁸ CC raro ²⁹ que, CC ita quod ³⁰ F a latere montis, C per latus montem, P subter montem, CC faciliter montem ³¹ non possunt ³² considerari, CC considerare ³³ et eciam dicunt quod ipso mons omnes alios montes Orientis altitudine excedat (C CC excedit) et excellat (C F excellit, C C excessit) ³⁴ et quod (om. in F CC) ³⁵ om. ³⁶ ibi stet om. in C CC; ibi in P. ³⁷ F CC pulchra sit ³⁸ ipsi ³⁹ C F est

per plurimos¹ gradus et circuitus desuper ascendatur², et³ in gyro⁴ rubis et herbis ac diuersis alijs⁵ arboribus nobilibus multum sit spinosus⁶* et amenus, alioquin pre altitudine tam arta⁷ nullus ascendere ipsum montem⁸ posset; et ab illo monte omnes regiones Orientis per montana et signa et stellas lucide⁹ considerentur¹⁰*. et dicunt eciam quod super ipsam¹¹ capellam stet columpna¹² lapidea mire altitudinis et pulchritudinis¹³ et¹⁴ desuper artificialiter facta, in cuius summitate stet¹⁵* stella multum magna optime deaurata, que se vertere solet contra ventum, que de die ex solis, de nocte ex lune splendore¹⁶ in longinquis¹⁷ locis videatur. et quamplura mira de hoc monte dicuntur¹⁸. sed ut ad propositum redeatur.

Cap. VI. Cvm autem venit¹⁹ plenitudo temporis in quo deus filium suum²⁰ misit²¹ in hunc²² mundum de virgine²³ natum²⁴, in illo tempore Octauianus Augustus monarchiam²⁵ tenuit²⁶. et anno imperij eius xlij²⁷, ut²⁸ Lucas ait²⁹, 'Exijt edictum a³⁰ Cesare Augusto³¹' &c. vique 'bone voluntatis.' Et est sciendum, quod Bethlehem non videbatur esse³² magne reputationis vel nominationis³³, et habet [petrosum] fundum³⁴, ita³⁵ quod ibi sunt³⁶ multe cauerne et spelunce subterraneae³⁷. et distat a Jherusalem ad duo parua miliaria illius patrie,

¹ CC pulcherrimos ² F CC asc. desuper ³ et ipse mons ⁴ g. et circuitu
⁵ specialibus ⁶ C F P formosus, CC fructuosus ⁷ arte ⁸ ipsum montem
nullus asc. ⁹ vndique lucide. CC luci ¹⁰ CC ditentur ¹¹ C illam ¹² CO
col. stat ¹³ om. in F ¹⁴ om. ¹⁵ F P stet, C CC stat ¹⁶ ex solis (re)splendore
et lune de nocte ¹⁷ F longinquissimis ¹⁸ dicunt (CC dicuntur) mira
de quibus dicere esset longum ¹⁹ Cum autem vt (om. in F CC) deus (C deus vt)
peccatoribus misereri voluit et venisset ²⁰ s. vnigenitum ²¹ mittere voluit
²² om. ²³ Maria virgine ²⁴ nasciturum ²⁵ frena romani imperij et
monarchiam ²⁶ per vniuersum rexit mundum ²⁷ prout ²⁸ narrat ²⁹ ab
eodem ³⁰ add. vt describeretur vniuersus orbis. et hec descriptio primo facta est
sub preside Syrie Cyrino. et ibant omnes vt profiterentur singuli in suam ciuitatem.
ascendit autem et Ioseph a Galilea de ciuitate Nazareth in Iudeam ciuitatem David
que vocatur Bethlehem, eo quod esset de domo et familia David, vt profiteretur cum
Maria sibi vxore desponsata pregnante. Factum est autem cum essent ibi: impleti
sunt dies Marie vt pareret: et peperit filium suum primogenitum, et pannis inuoluit
eum et reclinauit eum in presepio: quia non erat ei locus in diuersorio. et pastores
erant in eadem regione custodientes vigilas noctis super gregem suum: et ecce
angelus domini stetit iuxta illos et claritas dei circumfulsit illos, et timuerunt
timore magno. et dixit illis angelus Nolite timere, ecce enim euangeliso vobis
gaudium magnum, quod erit omni populo: quia natus est nobis hodie saluator, qui
ex Christus dominus, in ciuitate David; et hoc erit vobis signum: inuenietis infantem
pannis inuolutum et positum in presepio. et subito facta est cum angelo multitudo
celestis milicie laudantium deum et dicentium Gloria in excelsis deo et in terra
pax hominibus bone voluntatis. ³¹ non (OC F nunquam) videtur vnquam fuisse
³² quantitatis ³³ petrosum f., CC preciosum fundamentum ³⁴ om. in CC ³⁵ sint
ibi ³⁶ om. in C.

et est nunc opidum [non] magnum; et¹ dicitur ciuitas
 Dauid ex² eo quod [Dauid] in³ ea fuit natus. et in⁴
 loco in⁵ quo quondam fuit⁶ domus Ysay⁷, patris Dauid,
 et in quo Dauid⁸ fuit natus et per Samuelem in regem⁹
 vnctus, in eodem loco etiam¹⁰ Christus¹¹ fuit natus: et
 iste locus fuit in fine vnus platee¹² que tunc¹³ platea
 cooperta dicebatur¹⁴, quia pre ardore solis¹⁵ cum pan-
 nis nigris et huiusmodi rebus, prout ibi est consue-
 tudo¹⁶, fuit¹⁷ cooperta; et in hac platea diuerse¹⁸ res et
 specialiter antiqua vestimenta et alia mulierum orna-
 menta vetera¹⁹ cottidie vendebantur, et semel in septi-
 mana diuersarum rerum in hac platea fuit²⁰ commune
 forum, et specialiter lignorum. itaque fuit in fine platee
 huius domus Ysay²¹, et adhuc remansit tugurium ante
 vnā speluncam in rupe factam, in modum parui cellarij
 formatam, ad²² reponendum aliqua necessaria pre feruore
 solis. Et est sciendum quod in omnibus partibus
 vltamarinis, ciuitatibus et villis in quibus aliqua vis
 consistit, ab antiquo fuit, et est adhuc, consuetudo quod
 in ipsis sunt²³ domus speciales, que ab ipsis²⁴ alchan vo-
 cantur, in quibus²⁵ sunt equi muli²⁶ et asini ac cameli;
 vt cum²⁷ aliquis peregrinus vel mercator²⁸ indiget
 aliquo horum iumentorum²⁹, precio ibi³⁰ conducat
 animal quod³¹ sibi placet, et cum venit³² ad aliam³³ ciui-
 tatem quo³⁴ tendebat³⁵, dimittit³⁶ ibi animal in domo
 que ibi³⁷ alchan vocatur³⁸ custodi domus illius³⁹, qui⁴⁰
 ipsum⁴¹ pabulat et domino suo cum lucro remittit,

¹ sed ² pro ³ CC P ex ⁴ in ipso ⁵ om. ⁶ stetit et fuit ⁷ O domus
 Dauid et fuit domus ⁸ etiam natus fuit Dauid ⁹ in regem Israel per Samuelem
¹⁰ etiam loco ¹¹ deus de Maria virgine homo ¹² tunc (F nunc) ibidem
¹³ vocaba'ur ¹⁴ pre inestimabili solis feruore ¹⁵ consuetudinis ¹⁶ desuper
 fuit ¹⁷ quotidie diuerse ¹⁸ vetera orn. ¹⁹ fuit in hac platea ²⁰ et in ipso
 loco qui itaque fuit in fine huius platee quo quondam stetit et fuit domus Dauid et
 Ysay sui patris fuit ²¹ et in ipsa spelunca Ysay pater Dauid et alij homines huius
 loci et domus postmodum habitatores pre feruore solis aliqua necessaria reponabant
²² quod sunt (C sint) in ipsis ²³ que ibidem ²⁴ et in hijs domibus ²⁵ muli
 equi ²⁶ dum ²⁷ p. mercator vel viator tendit ad aliquem locum longe vel
 prope et si ²⁸ aliquo equo vel animali aut (seu) iumento pro se vel (pro) suis rebus
 vel (aut) mercimonijs ad portandum vel equitandum (om. in P), ille vadit ad talem
 domum et ²⁹ om. ³⁰ conducit quodcumque animal ³¹ peruenerit
³² F illam ³³ qua, F quam ³⁴ tendit ³⁵ extunc dispositi suis rebus
 dimittit illud animal quod conduxit in tali ³⁶ ibidem etiam ³⁷ add. in qua
 itaque etiam talia animalia conducuntur ³⁸ et extunc custos illius domus recipit
 illud animal ³⁹ et ⁴⁰ om. ⁴¹ add. et dum (C cum) poterit

vel, si non statim remittere¹ potest², tunc³ ipsum animal⁴ extra ciuitatem ducit ad viam, et⁵ tunc per se ad domum domini sui animal reuertitur. talia pacta⁶ habent inter se custodes⁷ talium [domorum]⁸, et quilibet eorum nomen alterius⁹, quamuis¹⁰ remote distantis, nominatim agnoscit, et animalia¹¹ omnia illa noscunt itinera¹². et tales domus¹³ sunt illarum parcium regum vel¹⁴ dominorum, ex quibus ipsi¹⁵ magnum recipiunt¹⁶ theolonium, et custodes eorum¹⁷ magna lucra consequuntur. et huiusmodi domus fuit quondam¹⁸ in loco in quo dominus¹⁹ natus est²⁰. sed tempore²¹ natiuitatis Christi ipsa domus totaliter fuit destructa et solum²² paruum²³ tugurium remanserat ante ipsam speluncam, sed parietes fictiles et muri²⁴ diruti adhuc ibi steterunt, et super area²⁵ ante ipsum tugurium panes vendebantur. nam consuetudo est in omnibus ciuitatibus²⁶ Orientis quod tantum²⁷ in vno loco panes venduntur²⁸, et de omnibus venditis domini terrarum²⁹ de vespere recipiunt partes suas. et postquam Dauid fuit rex³⁰ effectus, extunc³¹ domus patris eius³² mansit ad vsus regios³³, et³⁴ postmodum, propter destructionem terre, de³⁵ ipsa domo nemo³⁶ curauit, et sic³⁷ fuit destructa³⁸; sed in tugurio et spelunca³⁹ ligna et huiusmodi communia, que ad forum venerant⁴⁰ et vendi non poterant⁴¹, quousque vendi poterant⁴², obseruabantur⁴³, et azini et animalia

* MS. arena

* MS. &

¹ sibi (cum lucro C) rem. ² poterit ³ extunc ⁴ equum vel animal ⁵ et tunc solum reuertitur ad ciuitatem et ad domum domini sui de qua (O quam) exiuit ⁶ et tale pactum et consuetudinem ⁷ omnes cust. ⁸ talium domorum predictarum ⁹ nam quiuis custos talium domorum (CC et vnus) agnoscit equos et animalia alterius nominatim ¹⁰ licet . . distant ¹¹ et talia animalia que ita(que) conducuntur ¹² noscunt omnia itinera et sepiissime per longam viam sola reuertuntur (O remittuntur) absque aliquo periculo animalium furum vel latronum. ¹³ et t. d. in quibus itaque talia animalia queruntur et precio conducuntur ¹⁴ et terrarum d. ¹⁵ qui ex hijs ¹⁶ C rec. magnum ¹⁷ talium domorum etiam ex hijs ¹⁸ quondam ante natiuitatem domini fuit ¹⁹ deus homo ²⁰ fuit, C CC fuit natus ²¹ temporibus ²² ita quod in ipso loco penitus nil remanserat nisi ²³ paruum vel vile ²⁴ muri lapidei ²⁵ aream ipsius loci ²⁶ partibus ²⁷ quod in omnibus ciuitatibus est villis nisi ²⁸ comportantur et venduntur ²⁹ reges et terrarum domini. ³⁰ rex Israel fuit ³¹ extunc postmodum ³² d. Isai patris sui ³³ ad vsus regios (CC regno) permansit ³⁴ ff. sed procedente tempore cum Iherusalem et tota circum terra tociens (om. in CC) fuit destructa ³⁵ CC ita quod de ³⁶ nullus ³⁷ sed permansit et ³⁸ fuit totaliter destructa, ita quod nil nisi muri lapidei et fictiles diruti ibidem adhuc permanserunt; et in eius area vt dictum est panes vendebantur in signum quod locus ad vsus regios (CC regni) permaneret ³⁹ spelunca et tugurio ⁴⁰ peruenerant ⁴¹ C P p. et ⁴² permanserant ⁴³ qu.—pot. om. in CC. ⁴³ reponebantur

villanorum que ad forum pervenerant, intus¹ et circum tugurium ligabantur. Et² cum propter edictum Cesaris omnis populus vtriusque sexus quivis ad ciuitatem et villam de qua natus erat, conuenisset³, tunc⁴ Joseph et⁵ Maria tarde^{*} venerunt in crepusculo⁶, cum iam⁷ omnia hospicia⁸ essent occupata et hospitibus⁹ plena, et quia pauperes erant, totam ciuitatem circuibant et nullus eos hospitare volebat; et specialiter cum homines¹⁰ vidissent Mariam iuenculam super asinam¹¹ sedentem, itinere lassam, gemen[tem et] suspirantem¹², grauidam et partui¹³ vicinam, nemo eam¹⁴ in tota ciuitate ad¹⁵ hospitium recipere voluit¹⁶: vnde Joseph eam¹⁷ in illud^{*} tugurium et speluncam duxit¹⁸. et sic^{*} in illa spelunca in illa¹⁹ nocte [deus]²⁰ in tanta paupertate natus²¹ est, sine dolore, sicut decuit^{*}. et in illo²² tugurio ante speluncam adhuc^{*} paruum presepe lapideum vnus vlne²³ in muro inuratum ab antiquo²⁴† [remansit], ad quod bos pauperis, quem eciam nullus²⁵ hospitare potuit, fuit alligatus, iuxta quem eciam Joseph azinum suum ligauit²⁶: in quo presepio²⁷ Maria²⁸ parvulum suum²⁹ pannis³⁰ involutum in feno reclinauit³¹. Ceterum locus, vbi tunc angelus pastoribus apparuit³², distat a Bethlehem ad dimidium miliare illius patrie; et in eodem loco eciam Daud oues pascebat et a faucibus leonis et vrsi³³ eos eripuit³⁴. vnde quidam dicunt³⁵ quod pastores illius regionis³⁶ in vtroque solsticio³⁷ super

¹ ibidem in ² ff et cum vt predictum est omnis populus vtriusque sexus propter edictum Cesaris ad profitendum quivis ³ redisset et c. ⁴ extunc ⁵ cum ⁶ in crepusculo venerunt ⁷ et quia tarde erat et ⁸ loca et h. ⁹ hominibus extraneis et hospitibus (essent) ¹⁰ C omnes ¹¹ asinum ¹² g. et s. om. in CC ¹³ ac gr. partuique ¹⁴ in tota ciuitate nullus eam ¹⁵ in tectum vel h. vel domum ¹⁶ CC volebat ¹⁷ Mar am ¹⁸ add. de quibus tunc nullus homo curauit. ¹⁹ eadem ²⁰ deus pro nobis ²¹ de Maria virgine absque dolore partus prout decuit fuit homo natus ²² ipso ²³ circa vnus vlne longitudo longum ²⁴ in muro muratum adhuc ibidem ab antiquo ²⁵ nusquam ²⁶ alligauit ²⁷ et in illud presepe ²⁸ beata virgo Maria ²⁹ p. s. vagientem ³⁰ pannis vilibus ³¹ in fenum posuit et reclinauit. Vnde est sciendum quod in omnibus partibus Orientis est consuetudinis quod in omnibus stabulis sunt quamplurima presepia lutea vel lapidea, et vnumquodque presepe est circa trium pedum longitudinem (CC F longitudinis. C longitudine), ita quod semper quivis equus vel animal habet per se suum presepe speciale: et tale vnum lapideum presepe in tugurio ab antiquo (adhuc) permansit, in quod b. virgo Maria filium suum reclinauit; sed in stabulis regum et principum et nobilium sunt longa (C F bona) presepia in quibus sunt intersticia pro quouis equo vel animali. ³² vbi angelus domini pastoribus tunc cum luce et magna claritate deum hominem natum nunciauit ³³ vrsi et leonis ³⁴ eos ibidem eripiebat ³⁵ quidam libri continent ³⁶ regionis illius ³⁷ his in anno, sc. in solsticio vernali et hyemali

gregem suum vigilias¹ custodire solebant². unde³ sciendum quod⁴ in partibus Orientis yems⁵ ab estate in aliquibus locis vix discernitur; in⁶ aliquibus vero⁷ est yems et estas sicut hic⁸, secundum diuersam situationem terre⁹. iuxta¹⁰ Bethlehem vero plus quam in alijs locis sunt multa loca vberima et pascuosa, et circa natiuitatem¹¹ domini ordeum ibi¹² incipit habere spicas in agris, ita quod ex alijs locis homines illuc¹³ mittunt equos suos et mulos ad impingwandum, et habent¹⁴ presepia¹⁵ adhuc in agris. et quia temporibus natiuitatis domini erat summa pax in toto mundo et quia¹⁶ inter Bethlehem et locum vbi¹⁷ tunc angelus¹⁸ pastoribus apparuit, erat dimidium [milliare]¹⁹ nec erat frigus²⁰ in^{*} quo vis esset, die²¹ ac nocte per totam yemem • MS. de cum suis gregibus in pascuis permanserunt &c.

Cap. VII. In diebus illis²² erat rex²³ Jude Herodes, a Cesare et Romanis constitutus, et non erat Judeus²⁴,

¹ vigilias super (C P supra) greges suos (P suas) ² consueuerunt ³ de quibus est ⁴ quod terra circa Bethlehem et terra promissionis (et—pr. om. in CC) et tota terra Orientis mirabiliter est disposita et pro maiori parte in montanis sita et ⁵ in aliquibus locis hyems vix ab estate discernitur et distinguitur ⁶ et in aliquibus locis est multum frigidum et in al. ⁷ locis ⁸ secundum suum tempus est hyems et estas sicut in partibus istis ⁹ secundum situationem locorum in vallibus planicie vel montanis. nam frequenter in aliquibus locis in montanis in mense augusti nix reperitur, que a villanis in speluncis comprimitur et in paleis (O palijs, P pallis) ad forum deportatur; que a nobilibus emitur et in pelui (CC planis vasis) super mensas ad infrigidandum potum eorum ponitur; sed dum discooperitur (O CC P discooperiuntur), statim more suo perit et dissoluitur (pereunt et dissoluntur). sed communiter in omnibus partibus Orientis in estate pre inestimabili solis ardore penitus nil viriditatis (F viridis) potest crescere vel nasci (in estate—nasci om. in CC) nisi in aliquibus nemoribus vel vmbraculis vel iuxta fluentia in ortis (CC montis), in quibus tamen quater in septimana per omnia funditus irrigatur. sed septembre et octobre aduenientibus, sole ibidem paululum declinante, extunc gramina et huiusmodi viridia ibidem in campis communiter crescere incipiunt, sicut in partibus istis in marcio et aprili: et in hijs mensibus marcio et aprili in aliquibus locis segetes scinduntur et resecantur, sed communiter in maio, secundum locorum situationem. ¹⁰ sed iuxta ¹¹ festum natiuitatis ¹² ibidem ordeum ¹³ ibidem ¹⁴ et emunt ibidem ordeum in agris per mensuram; et venditores ordeorum habent ¹⁵ ad hoc stabula specialia in campis in quibus equi et muli et animalia mittuntur quousque impinguantur. et vocatur ibidem ab incolis tempus circa natiuitatem domini "tempus ad herbas" in eorum lingua. ¹⁶ om. ¹⁷ quo ¹⁸ angelus domini tunc ¹⁹ m. et via aliquantulum longa ²⁰ etiam aliquod frigus ²¹ extunc ibidem pastores per totam hyemem die nocteque de loco ad locum cum suis gregibus simul in pascuis permanserunt, prout adhuc ibidem faciunt in presentem diem. sed vt ad propositum redeatur. ²² dum itaque exit edictum a Cesare Augusto ²³ Herodes rex Iudee ²⁴ add. vel rex Iudeorum natus, sed idem Cesar Augustus et Romani regnum Iudee et quamplurimas alias terras et provincias vsque ad fines Indie, Persidis et Caldee sue potestati subiungauerant et potenter possederunt. unde omnes homines in (omnibus) partibus Indie et Orientis, Caldee et Persidis optime sciuerunt quod Herodes alienigena a Cesare et Romanis rex Iudee fuit constitutus et non de semine regali vel Iudeorum natus.

ut¹ impleretur propheta Danielis dicentis² 'Cum venerit sanctus sanctorum, cessabit vnccio vestra³'; et⁴ illud patriarche Jacob 'Non auferetur sceptrum de Juda et dux &c, et ipse erit exspectacio gencium' &c.⁵

Cap. VIII. Cvm itaque⁶ Christus natus esset in Bethlehem,⁷ super⁸ montem Vaus oriri visa est stella noua in modum solis radiantis et vniuersum mundum illuminantis, et paulatim in modum aquile super dictum⁹ montem ascendit et per totum¹⁰ diem in vno loco super illum¹¹ montem¹² immobilis permansit, ita quod cum ipsam¹³ sol in meridie pertransiuit, quasi nulla erat distancia¹⁴ inter¹⁵ solem et ipsam stellam. sed ipsa¹⁶ non¹⁷ fuit formata prout in partibus istis solet depingi, sed habuit plurimos¹⁸ longissimos radios¹⁹ faculis ardenciores, et quasi aquila volitans et alis aerem verberans, sic²⁰ radij stelle circummoueabantur; et ipsa stella habuit in se formam infantuli et desuper signum crucis; et audita est vox in stella dicens 'Hodie natus²¹ est rex Judeorum, qui est exspectacio gencium et dominator eorum; ite ad inquirendum²² et adorandum eum' &c.

Cap. IX. ²³Vnde tunc homines²⁴ vtriusque sexus

¹ vt in ipsis temporibus quando deus homo fuit natus ² qui inter alia sic ait
³ Verumtamen in partibus Orientis et vltimariis adhuc Iudei in sua malicia perfidia et duricia perseverant dicentes quod per longum tempus post natiuitatem Christi eorum vnccio non cessasset, sed quamplurimos reges habuissent; sed non negant Herodem fuisse proselitum ex patre Iudeo et matre gentili Chanaanica procreatum. ⁴ vnde Christiani eorum perfidiam ex eorum patriarche Iacob propheta confundunt qui ait ⁵ et quamplurime alie questiones sunt inter Christianos et Iudeos in Oriente, de quibus per singula longum esset enarrare. sed vt ad propositum redeatur ⁶ add. vt supradictum est ⁷ in Bethlehem in spelunca deus homo esset natus ⁸ extunc idem omnipotens deus qui semper prope est omnibus inuocantibus eum in veritate, ipsam stellam per Balaam prophetatam et per longissima retroacta tempora per duodecim astrologos ab Indis Persis et Caldeis super montem Vaus vt dictum est constitutos remote et anxie expectatam et obseruatam: hanc stellam eadem nocte et hora qua ipse deus homo fuit natus tunc super eundem montem Vaus in modum solis radiantis oriri fecit: et illuminauit vniuersum celi firmamentum ⁹ ipsum ¹⁰ totam illam ¹¹ eundem ¹² in primo intersticio aeris ¹³ om. ¹⁴ d. in claritate ¹⁵ inter ipsam stellam et solem. vnde quidam libri continent quod ipso die natiuitatis domini plures soles sunt visi, et ipso die nat. dom. (plures—dom. om. in C P) elapso hęc stella ascendit sursum ad celi firmamentum. ¹⁶ ipsa stella ¹⁷ prout in partibus istis in ecclesijs depingitur non fuit formata ¹⁸ quamplurimos ¹⁹ om. in C ²⁰ C sicut ²¹ Natus est hodie ²² eum et adorandum. ²³ Ad rob. randam ergo fidem gencium et ad confirmandam materiam et rem gestam, omnipotens deus cuius prouidencia in sui (CC sua) dispositione non fallitur, qui (pro)ut ait Paulus vocat ea que non sunt tanquam ea que sunt, ex sua prouidencia hoc egit et disposuit vt qui in veteri testamento vocem dederat ex asina Balaam hanc stellam prophetantem, quod etiam in inchoacione noui testamenti daret vocem ex stellis per eundem prophetam Balaam gentibus prophetatam. vnde ²⁴ vniuersi h.

sexus illius regionis¹, visa tam mirabili² stella et* tali • MS. ex
 voce ex ipsa audita, vltra modum sunt³ perterriti et
 ammirati, et ipsam esse stellam-per Balaam prophe-
 tatam⁴ non dubitauerunt. et tunc⁵ tres reges, qui in
 partibus⁶ Indie, Caldee et Persidis regnabant, de ipsa
 stella informati* et⁷ per astrologos et⁸ prophetas⁹ • Informari
 instructi, multum sunt gauisi, quod eorum¹⁰ tempori
 bus hanc stellam¹¹ videre meruerunt¹². vnde hij tres
 Reges¹³, per maximam¹⁴ regnorum suorum distanciam
 separati et quiuis de alio penitus ignarus¹⁵, cum ditissimis
 muneribus veris et mysticis ac nobilissimis ornamentis¹⁶,
 ornatu regio cum¹⁷ maximo¹⁸ comitatu ad inquirendum¹⁹
 et adorandum regem natum se preparauerunt²⁰, et omnem
 eorum expeditionem in bubus gregibus et iumentis²¹,
 lectisternijs²² et vtensilibus et²³ omnibus necessarijs²⁴
 copiose preire fecerunt²⁵. nam consuetudo est in illis
 regionibus²⁶, quod cum principes atque domini cum²⁷
 multitudine incedunt, lectisternia²⁸ et omnia²⁹ vtensilia
 ad cameram et [ad] coquinam pertinencia³⁰ portantur
 cum eis in mulis et camelis³¹. Ceterum³² de regnis et
 terris istorum trium Regum³³ est sciendum quod tres
 sunt Indie, quarum omnes regiones³⁴ pro maiori parte

¹ omnium illarum terrarum orientis parcium et regionum ² mir. rara et insolita
³ fuerunt ⁴ B. prophetam gentilem prophetatam et a longis retroactis tempori-
 bus desideratam et expectatam ⁵ extunc ⁶ p. et terris ⁷ et de ipsa ⁸ a. et
 doctores et ⁹ prophetas ¹⁰ ipsorum ¹¹ ipsam stellam tam longis ante tem-
 poribus prophetatam ¹² add. quam tam longissimis (P benignissimis, O benissimis)
 temporibus omnes populi tam anxie expectauerunt et videre desiderauerunt.
¹³ r. gloriosi ¹⁴ nimiam et maximam eorum terrarum et r. d. ¹⁵ ignarus, sed vno
 tempore de ipsa stella informati ¹⁶ o. et varijs et diuersis vestimentis ac ¹⁷ cum
 equis mulis et camelis et (ac) thesauris infinitis et ¹⁸ maximo et ingenti comitatu
 exercitibus (F exercitu) et apparatu pout ornatus et nobilissimos potuerunt ¹⁹ ad i.
 dominum et regem Iude rum natum et ipsum a. ²⁰ add. prout vox de stella dixit
 precepit et predicauit, et tanto nobilissimos et honestissimos se preparauerunt quantum super
 se regem altiore natum cognouerunt quem inquirere et adorare proposuerunt.
²¹ armentis ²² cum alijs eorum l. ²³ ditissimis et nobilissimis preparamentis et
²⁴ n. que ipsis et eorum exercitibus ac comitatu sufficere possent ²⁵ add. in multi-
 tudine quamplurimorum camelorum et iumentorum. ²⁶ in Oriente et in omnibus
 partibus vltimarijs, exceptis magnis ciuitatibus, quod in omnibus locis et villis sunt
 quamplurima (om. in F) delectabilia hospicia et amena, in quibus pro maiori parte
 omnia comestibilia et pabula et huiusmodi (om. in F) in optimo foro reperiuntur (F
 sunt) ²⁷ sed principibus et dominis qui cum aliqua ²⁸ in ipsis non sunt commoda,
 sed (om in CC, F nec) l. ²⁹ huiusmodi ³⁰ (et) necessaria ³¹ (CC set F que ideo)
 cum principibus et dominis (C P omnibus nobilibus) portantur in mulis iumentis et
 camelis. nam communiter ibidem homines propter inestimabilem et intollerabilissi-
 mum solis ardorem semper de nocte equitant ambulant et vagantur. ³² CC Iterum
³³ C CC P r. gloriosorum qui se itaque tam nobiliter ad inquirendum et (ad) ador-
 andum dominum preparauerunt ³⁴ terre et regiones

sunt insule, plene¹ horribilissimis paludibus, in quibus² crescunt arundines tam grosse³ quod ex hijs⁴ domus et naues construuntur; [et]⁵ in istis terris et insulis nascuntur⁶ herbe et bestie⁷ speciales; ita quod valde⁸ periculose et laboriose de vna insula vel terra⁹ ad aliam peruenitur. vnde legitur quod Assverus regnavit per centum xx[v]¹⁰ prouincias ab India vsque ad Ethiopiam.

Cap. X. In prima ergo India fuit regnum Nubie, in quo¹¹ regnavit Malchior¹²; cuius eciam¹³ fuit regnum Arabie, in quo est mons Synay¹⁴, et mare rubrum per quod¹⁵ de Ciria et Egipto¹⁶ faciliter navigatur. sed¹⁷ Soldanus non permittit ne quis presbitero Johanni, domino Inderum¹⁸, litteras de regibus Christianorum deferat, vt¹⁹ * conspiraciones eorum vitare possit²⁰; simili²⁰ racione presbiter Johannes cauet ne aliquis de suis²¹ transeat ad Soldanum²²; vnde²³ volentes ire ad Indiam²⁴ * circueunt²⁴ per Persidem†²⁵ viam²⁶ longam²⁷ et laboriosam. et²⁸ dicunt qui pertransierunt mare rubrum, quod fundus eius²⁹ sit rubeus³⁰; vnde³¹ aqua desuper tamquam³² vinum rubeum apparet³³, licet ipsa aqua sit coloris ut alia aqua³⁴; et est salsa, et tam clara quod in fundo eius profundissimo³⁵ lapides vel pisces³⁶ discernuntur³⁷;

¹ et omnes hee terre et regiones et insule (all this om. in F) sunt aquis (F plene aquis) et desertis ac serpentibus maximis et alijs animalibus periculosissimis et venenosissimis et paludibus horribilissimis (CC replete. et pal. hor. om. in F.)
² F et crescunt ibidem ³ grosse et alte ⁴ ex eis in partibus illis ⁵ et sunt diuise et ab inuicem separate, et in vnaquaque istarum terrarum et regionum terris et insulis (t. et i. om. in F) ⁶ nascuntur et crescunt ⁷ h. et animalia ac bestie pre alijs sp. ⁸ vltra modum ⁹ terra regione vel insula ¹⁰ super CXXV ¹¹ in quo temporibus natiuitatis domini ¹² M. qui domino aurum obtulit ¹³ eciam inter alias terras ¹⁴ mons Sinai est situs ¹⁵ et per illud mare (rubrum); om. in CC ¹⁶ add. ad Indiam (CC Iudeam) ¹⁷ sed mercatores et alij homines nati de partibus cismarinis transire non permittuntur, quia Soldanus ab ista parte maris rubri in insulis fortissima habet castra in quibus captini nobiles detinentur, et ab illis castris cauetur ne aliquis homo de partibus cismarinis natus ad partes et terras Indie (CC ad Medos) transeat ne quis ¹⁸ vel alijs regibus in India et Oriente aliquas l. ¹⁹ vel conspiraciones (faciat, om. in C CC F); sed homines incole de partibus vltimarum nati transire permittuntur, sed tamen de negocijs eorum quare transeant multum diligenter examinantur. ²⁰ et econue so presbiter Iohannes dominus Indorum ab alia parte maris rubri eciam habet castra fortissima de quibus eciam eodem modo cauetur ne ²¹ de partibus illis ²² ad dominum Soldanum in suum detrimentum ²³ vnde fratres minores, augustinenses, carmelite et predicatorum, et mercatores et alij homines de partibus cismarinis nati et ad partes Indie volentes ire ²⁴ transeunt et circueunt ²⁵ regnum Persarum ²⁶ per viam ²⁷ multum longam et tediosam ²⁸ Sed peregrini et mercatores qui de India per mare rubrum transeunt dicunt ²⁹ totus fundus maris rubri ³⁰ tam rubeus ³¹ quod pre rubedine fundi desuper existens ³² aqua vt ³³ appareat rubea (r. om. in F) ³⁴ licet sit et (P vt) alterius aque coloris. F licet rubea non sit sed vt aqua alterius coloris ³⁵ in profundissimo eius lacu (CC F loco) et fundo ³⁶ v. p. vel alique alie res ³⁷ bene discernantur

et¹ est circa quatuor vel quinque miliaria latum, et est forme triangularis, fluens ex oceano, et a latere eius laciore (!) ubi filij Israel sicco pede pertransierunt². et ex ipso³ alius fluuius effluit⁴, per quem de India nauigatur in Egiptum. tota eciam⁵ terra Arabia⁶ multum est rubea⁷, et pro maiori parte lapides⁸ et plurima ligna regionis illius⁹ et quidquid de illis¹⁰ ibidem nascitur¹¹ rubeum est¹²; vnde in modum¹³ tenuissimarum radicum ibidem aurum optimum invenitur¹⁴; et eciam ibidem invenitur in monte vena¹⁵ smaragdina¹⁶, que nimis laboriose et artificialiter descenditur¹⁷. ista¹⁸ terra Arabia quondam totaliter presbitero Johanni¹⁹ pertinebat, nunc vero²⁰ pro maiori parte pertinet Soldano; sed tamen ut²¹ mercimonia de India pacifice pertransire²² permittantur²³, eciam²⁴ propter alias causas, Soldanus de ista terra²⁵ dat tributum presbitero Johanni vsque hodie²⁶ in presentem diem &c²⁶.

* MS. Vau

* pertransiere

Cap. XI. ²⁷In secunda India fuit regnum Godolie, in quo²⁸ regnavit Balthazar, qui thus²⁹ optulit domino; cuius eciam³⁰ fuit regnum³¹ Saba, in quo specialiter³² crescunt plurima³³ nobilissima aromata, et thus³⁴, quod³⁵ stillat³⁶ ibidem³⁷ ex quibusdam³⁸ arboribus in modum gummi³⁹.

*⁴⁰In tertia India fuit regnum Tharsis, in quo⁴¹ * Cap. 12 in the MS.

¹ ff et ipsum mare rubrum est triangulariter formatum, et incidit et fluit in terram ex oceano (CC et oceanum), et est circa quinque vel quatuor miliaria (O P miliarium) latum in eius lacu (O CC loco) laciore (F et est locus laciore) ubi ² transierunt quando Pharaon cum exercitu suo eos fuit insecutus et ibidem submersus ³ ipso mari rubro ⁴ e. qui incidit in Nylum fluuium Paradisi, qui fluuius (all this om. in P) transit per Egiptum, et per illum fluuium quamplurima ditissima et nobilissima mercimonia de Oriente et India transeunt in Egiptum Cyriam et Babiloniam et Alexandriam, que deinde (P de India, F de die in diem) per vniuersum mundum deportantur et deferuntur (om. in F). ⁵ Ceterum tota t. ⁶ C Arabica, CC in Arabia, F Arabie. add. in qua mons Sinai est situs ⁷ multum rubea ⁸ lapides pro maiori parte ⁹ quamplurima specialia (om. in CC) ligna que ibidem crescunt ¹⁰ talibus, F animalibus ¹¹ nascitur vel crescit vel reperitur ¹² est multum rubeum ¹³ in modum et formam ¹⁴ optimum et multum nimis aurum rubeum (CC optimum aurum multum nimis rubeum) reperitur ¹⁵ CC in monte bono smaragdus . . qui ¹⁶ reperitur ¹⁷ exciditur et multum diligenter a ministris Soldani custoditur. ¹⁸ et ista ¹⁹ pr. Ioh. totaliter ²⁰ sed nunc ²¹ C P quod ²² transire permittantur pacifice ²³ et ²⁴ ex illa t. Arabie ²⁵ cm. ²⁶ sed vt ad propositum redeatur ²⁷ Item in ²⁸ temporibus natiuitatis domini ²⁹ domino thus ³⁰ e. inter alias terras ³¹ illud antiquum r. ³² plus quam in alijs partibus et terris Orientis spec. ³³ quamplurima ³⁴ et specia'iter plus quam in alijs mundi partibus crescit ibidem thus ³⁵ om. in C. F et ³⁶ O P exstillat ³⁷ om. ³⁸ ex specialibus ³⁹ add. et in alijs terris parum vel nil reperitur ⁴⁰ Item in ⁴¹ temporibus natiuitatis domini

regnauit Jaspas mirram offerens¹; cuius eciam² fuit insula Egriseula³, in qua⁴ corpus beati Thome⁵ quiescit, in qua plus quam alibi⁶ crescit mirra, super⁷ herbas in modum spicarum aduistarum formatas, in maxima quantitate⁸. Istorum⁹ igitur regnorum tres [Reges] ista munera ex fructibus terrarum suarum domino optulerunt, vnde Dauid: 'Reges Tharsis et Insule' &c., et eorum maiora regna¹⁰ subticentur*, nam¹¹ quilibet eorum duo regna possedit, Malchiar rex Nubie et Arabum, Balthazar rex Godolie et Saba, Jaspas rex Tharsis et Insule Egriseule—et regnum Tharsis nominatur¹², quia ipsi* Insule fuit annexum, ad differenciam¹³ aliarum ciuitatum et insularum quarum¹⁴ nomina inferius¹⁵ exprimuntur. sed ut ad propositum redeatur.

* MS. subticentur

* ipse

* r. ut

Cap. XII. Cvm¹⁶ igitur hij tres Reges, vnde* dictum est, preparati, quiuis de alio ignarus regnum suum exiisset, vnumquemque illorum cum comitatu suo stella eque precedebat et¹⁷ cum euntibus ibat et cum stantibus stabat et de nocte non ut luna¹⁸ sed ut sol radians¹⁹ in virtute sua omnium²⁰ ipsorum itinera illuminabat. et in omnibus ciuitatibus et villis, que tunc²¹ propter pacem non²² claudebantur nocte, per quas

¹ qui domino mirram obtulit ² e. inter alias diuersas terras ³ illa famosissima insula Egriseula (CC Gri-culla) vocata (CC adds: alibi scribitur Egrisculla vel Egrisola vel Egriseula) ⁴ in q. nunc ⁵ Th. apostoli ⁶ eciam plus quam in alia mundi parte ⁷ et crescit s. ⁸ add. et dum in herbis maturescit, est tam mollis quod vestimentis transeuncium se connectit. et extunc quamplurime zone et corde per ipsas herbas trahuntur, et illis sicut cera mollis abstrahitur (et—abstr. om. in CC) et comprimitur (CC comprimentur); et eodem modo et forma crescit (F in forma sicut) thimiana (C cynamonium et thimiama). ⁹ quapropter ex magna prouidencia et predestinatione diuina nouimus fore factum quod hij tres reges gloriosi Melchior Balthazar et Jaspas ex tribus terris illis in quibus munera (illa) crescebant que domino offerre debebant in (P ex) antiquo presagio prophetata (p. om. in CC) plus quam de eorum maioribus regnis debebant reges appellari. vnde ait Dauid Reges Tharsis et insule munera offerrent, reges Arabum et Saba dona adducent ¹⁰ maiorum regnorum nomina ¹¹ nam tunc temporis ip-i reges gloriosi ex parte eorum regnorum et terrarum fuerunt binomij, nam Melchior (et terr.—Melchior om. in CC) rex Nubie et Arabum vocabatur (CC Melchior vocabatur), Balth. rex God. et Saba dicebatur (dic. om. in CC F) ac I. rex Th. et insule Eg. appellabatur (CC appellatur, F dicebatur) ¹² C vocabatur ¹³ C CC deferenciam ¹⁴ eorum, F earum ¹⁵ specialiter ¹⁶ Postquam vt dictum est hij tres reges gloriosi itaque cum thesauris pompa (p. om. in CC) et ornamentis ac comitatu et diuersa expeditione se nobiliter in omnibus et per omnia preparassent (et) exeuntes fines regnorum suorum, quiuis de proposito et intencione alterius penitus ignarus propter multam et nimiam et longam inter eos et terras eorum distanciam, tamen vnumquemque regem et suum exercitum et comitatum et expeditionem stella ¹⁷ et stella. ¹⁸ l. vel stella. ¹⁹ et de—radians om. in CC ²⁰ omnia ²¹ tunc temporis ²² die nocteque in vniuerso mundo (porte C) non c.

transierunt, [homines]¹ nimis fuerunt perterriti et ammirati, videntes² eis presentibus illis regibus de nocte esse diem, et magnitudinem exercituum expauebant; vnde³ facti sunt homines isti pre ammiracione velud in exsthasi, et⁴ de hijs diu postea colloquebantur. omnes⁵ autem vie ignote, aque*, deserta, paludes et montes istis tribus Regibus facte sunt in vias planas; et⁶ nunquam nocte vel die quiescebant, sed ipsi⁷ et exercitus eorum et iumenta absque cibo potu et pabulo vsque in Bethleem pervenerunt*, et⁸ tamquam vna dies eis esse videbatur. et sic deo et stella duce terciodecimo die natiuitatis domini orto* iam sole Jherusalem⁹ pervenerunt¹⁰. De tam celeri¹¹ eorum transitu multi mirantur¹²; sed, prout dicit Gregorius in omelia: 'Si diuina operacio humana racione comprehendere posset, non esset ammirabilis, nec fides habet meritum, cui humana ratio prebet experimentum.' nam deus qui¹³ Abacuk¹⁴ de Judea in Babilonem duxit¹⁵ et confestim in¹⁶ locum suum restituit¹⁷, hos¹⁸ tres Reges ab Oriente in Bethleem¹⁹ perducere erat potens absque²⁰ aliquo impedimento; et²¹ sicut Abacuk, seris clausis, Danieli pran-

* MS. eque

* permanserunt

* ortho

¹ de nocte (C de nocte, et) videbatur eis esse dies. vnde homines inhabitatores omnium illarum ciuitatum et locorum per quas et que itaque de nocte transierant, vltra modum fuerunt p. et a. ² nam viderunt reges et maximos exercitus et comitatus cum maxima milicia (F milicione C militacione CC ambicione) et expedicione per eos (p. e. cm. in CC) transire quibus per omnem eorum viam de nocte erat dies, nescientes vnde venerunt aut quo tenderunt (C CC tenderent), et de mane videbant terram in locis eorum vestigijs equorum et iumentorum conculeatam, ³ vnde omnes homines per quos itaque transierunt facti sunt sicut in extasi, ⁴ et ex (CC de) hijs maxima questio fuit in populis vniuersis temporibus longis. ⁵ Et postquam hij tres reges gloriosi de finibus (F P fines) regnorum suorum sunt egressi et (de—et om. in C) ad alias terras et regiones (ignotas) peruenerunt, extunc per omnes aquas deserta montes planicies valles et palludes horribilissimas absque aliquo impedimento transierunt, sed erant eis omnia praua indirecta et aspera in vias planas; ⁶ et nusquam de die vel nocte quiescebant vel hospicia capiebant, ⁷ sed tam ipsi quam eorum exercitus et expedicio et eorum equi et omnia eorum animalia et iumenta ⁸ et ipsis omnibus in via nisi vna dies vniuersum (tempus F) videbatur. ⁹ de terris et regnis suis in Ih. ¹⁰ add. de quo nulli dubium (sit) nam adhuc Mariam et infantulum Ihesum in loco et spelunca qua natus fuerat in presepio inuenerunt. ¹¹ et de tam breui et celeri ¹² multi libri mirantur (CC narrant): nam aliqui libri dicunt eos in dromedarijs (CC in die meridiano), et alij libri dicunt per hunc et illum modum in Iherusalem et Bethleem eos tam breuiter et celeriter peruenisse; de quibus est sciendum, prout dicit in omelia Greg. ¹³ ipse deus qui in veteri testamento ¹⁴ Ab. prophetam ¹⁵ et Caldeam ad Danielelem in lacum leonum vltra centum dietas in exitu et reditu cum capillo duxit (O F P et reduxit) ¹⁶ ipsum in ¹⁷ restituit et reduxit ¹⁸ ipse (namque) idem deus instante nouo testamento ipsos t. r. ¹⁹ de Oriente et Caldea in tredecim diebus in Iudeam ²⁰ in simili (CC & similiter) absque ²¹ et ipse deus cuius virginis partum idem Abacuc in medio duum animalium expauit, sicut ipse etiam in signo et typo huius partus

dium in lacum [leonum] intulit, ita Christus de virgine nascendo clauso matris vtero processit ad humanos oculos, et sicut tres pueros in camino ignis non tetigit, sic beata virgo dominum * genuit et intacta permansit; et vniuersa¹ que deus in veteri testamento in² prophetis predixit et in signis presignauit, in nouo per partum virginis adimpleuit &c.

* r. deum

Cap. XIII. Potuisset quidem³ deus hos tres Reges⁴ ab⁵ Oriente in Judeam in momento sicut Abacuc perduxisse. sed *, licet⁶, semetipsum exinan[i]endo, in⁷ tanta pro nobis paupertate homo deus natus est, tamen suam⁸ natiuitatem voluit omnibus demonstrare miraculose et⁹ gloriose &c.

* MS. et

Cap. XIV. Cum itaque hij tres Reges¹⁰ quibus ex suo itinere¹¹ ciuitati Jherusalem ad duo miliaria propinquarent, tunc¹² nebula densa et caligo tenebrosa vniuersam terram cooperuit¹³, et in ipsa caligine¹⁴ stellam amiserunt; vnde Ysayas¹⁵ 'Surge illuminare Jherusalem' &c.¹⁶ vsque 'caligo populos' *. tunc¹⁷ Malchiar¹⁸ primus† cum suis¹⁹ iuxta Jherusalem venit in²⁰ montem Caluarie, in quo²¹ crucifixus est dominus; et²² in nebula et caligine resedit nutu domini²³. et erat tunc²⁴ mons Caluarie locus²⁵ in quo scelerati puniebantur²⁶, et iuxta

* MS. orietur
dominus
† primum

virginis seris et claustris non apertis Danieli in lacum leonum prandium attulit et portauit, itaque ipse idem deus instante nouo testamento per natiuitatem suam ad humanos oculos clauso virginis vtero infracto (F intacto, C in facto, om. in CO) exiuit, et post suam resurrectionem ad suos discipulos ianuis clausis intrauit; et sicut Danielelem et suos socios (C F P Danieli et suis s.) in camino (ignis) positos (C F P positis) ignis non lesit (P nocuit) nec odor fumi vel ignis erat in eis, sic istorum trium r. gum gloriosorum temporibus b. virgo Maria deum et hominem genuit et intacta permansit.

¹ et si diligenter scriptura perscrutatur, omnia ² per Danielelem Abacuc Ysaïam (et) Micheam et alios seruos suos prophetas in typo promisit et ostendit, hec idem deus instante nouo testamento in hijs et cum hijs tribus regibus gloriosis, primicijs gencium in (MSS. et) eorum vocacione et primicijs ex gentibus virginum misericorditer et totaliter (CC corporaliter) factis adimpleuit et confirmauit. ³ enim ⁴ r. et eorum exercitus ⁵ sicut Abacuc in momento de ⁶ licet ipse omnipotens deus ut exinaniret semetipsum ⁷ pro nobis in voluntaria paupertate humanitate et fragilitate fuerat natus ⁸ ipsam suam ⁹ et cum sua deitatis et maiestatis potencia omnibus in celis et in terris gloriose reuelare. sed vt ad propositum redeatur. ¹⁰ r. gloriosi ¹¹ ex it. suo cum suo exercitu expeditione et comitatu ¹² extunc ¹³ c. terram ¹⁴ nebula et c. ¹⁵ ait Ysaïas ¹⁶ quia venit lumen tuum et gloria domini super te orta est: quia ecce tenebre cooperient terram et caligo populos &c. ¹⁷ et cum ipsi tres reges, vt supra dictum est, quibus cum suo comitatu expeditione et exercitu ex speciali itinere prope Jherusalem venissent, extunc ¹⁸ M. rex Nubie et Arabum ¹⁹ cum suo exercitu primus ²⁰ et iuxta ²¹ super quem postmodum ²² om. ²³ dei ²⁴ tunc temporis ²⁵ rupis per se circa duodecim gradus (F P graduum) altus, super quem ²⁶ plectebantur et interficiebantur

hunc montem erat triuium: vnde ibidem propter nebulam¹ et vie ignoranciam Malchiar² remansit³; vnde postmodum⁴ presbiter Johannes et alij principes de Nubia⁵ ex hac rupe⁶ montis Caluarie paruum cappellam exsculpere⁷ fecerunt, quam in honorem Christi⁸ et matris eius⁹ et trium Regum dedicauerunt¹⁰, et¹¹ que dicitur Capella Nubianorum. et cum ibidem, ut dictum est, Malchiar¹² parum in nebula et caligine¹³ resedisset, Balthazar¹⁴, rex Godolie et Saba, venit cum exercitu suo¹⁵ ex itinere speciali et iuxta montem Oliucti in villa parua [que ibidem Galilea vocabatur] resedit in tenebris &c.¹⁶

Cap. XV. Cum itaque hij duo Reges¹⁷ in locis supradictis in caligine¹⁸ subsistebant, extunc paulatim nebule¹⁹ ascendebant²⁰. sed stella non apparuit; vnde dum se prope ciuitatem esse vidissent, tunc²¹ quiuus rex, de alio adhuc ignarus, versus ciuitatem pergebat²², et cum²³ venissent ad triuium iuxta montem Caluarie, tunc²⁴ Jasper [rex] Tharsis et insule Egriseule cum exercitu suo supervenit: et sic^{*} in hoc triuio hij tres Reges²⁵ conuenerunt. et licet se nunquam mutuo²⁶ vidissent, tamen pre gaudio in oscula mutuo ruerunt²⁷, et quamuis essent diuersorum²⁸ ydeomatum²⁹, tamen cuilibet³⁰

* MS. exsculpere

* MS. pergeret
B. pergebat

* MS. &

* quilibet

¹ n. et caliginem ² M. cum suis ³ r. nec ulterius plus (F pro tunc) processit.
⁴ et propterea postmodum, cum (om. in CO F) venerabilis Helena ipsum montem Caluarie et sepulcrum Christi et alia loca sancta in vna comprehendit ecclesia, extunc (CO et tunc) postmodum ⁵ de regno Nubie quo Melchior erat rex ⁶ rupe durissima laboriose exsc. ⁷ dei ⁸ sue m. ⁹ d. et consecrauerunt in memoriale sempiternum
¹¹ et illa capella pertinet solummodo Christianis de regno Nubie qui ibidem Nubiani vocantur, et illis est solummodo (et) specialiter deputata et vocatur ibidem capella trium regum Nubianorum in presentem diem; sed nunc Saraceni ianuus ipsius capelle lapidibus obstruxerunt; et illa capella est subtus montem Caluarie excisa.
¹² Ceterum postquam Melchior rex Nubie et Arabum itaque cum suo exercitu iuxta montem Caluarie ¹³ c. parum ¹⁴ extunc in eadem nebula et caligine B. ¹⁵ cum s. e. venit ¹⁶ et remansit. Et de eadem parua villa multum loquitur (CO F locuntur) euangelista (CO F euangeliste) et (CO in) sacra scriptura, nam in ea apostoli et discipuli ante resurrectionem domini et post propter metum Iudeorum extra ciuitatem Iherusalem semper secrete conuenire consueuerunt, et in ipsa parua villa dominus post resurrectionem suam discipulis suis sepius apparuit—vnde dicit scriptura Precedet vos in Galileam, ibi eum videbitis &c.—et plurima alia de hac parua villa sacra narrat scriptura. sed est alia terra, que est principatus, que etiam vocatur Galilea, et distat a Iherusalem ad tres dietas vel circa. sed vt ad propositum redeatur. ¹⁷ r. Melchior et Balthazar ¹⁸ in nebula et caligine et tenebris ¹⁹ nebula et caligo sursum ²⁰ ascendebat ²¹ extunc ²² cum exercitu suo viam versus ciuitatem arripuerunt ²³ O F p dum ²⁴ extunc ²⁵ et itaque hij tres reges gloriosi cum omnibus eorum exercitibus et expeditionibus quiuus de terris et regnis suis ex via speciali in hoc triuio c. ²⁶ vnus nunquam alterius personam vidisset ²⁷ tamen in oscula et amplexus insimul pre gaudio ruebant ²⁸ d. essent ²⁹ y. et linguarum. ³⁰ vnicuique

videbatur quod alter suam lingwam¹ loqueretur, et cum exposita² sibi mutuo causa sui itineris in proposito concordassent, multum³ leciore et ardenciores effecti⁴ sunt, et extunc nebula⁵ iam⁶ totaliter abscesserat⁷ et⁸ orto * iam sole ciuitatem Jherusalem intrauerunt, et cognito⁹ quod illa esset Jherusalem¹⁰ quam patres eorum quondam¹¹ destruxerunt, gauisi sunt¹², sperantes¹³ se¹⁴ in ea regem¹⁵ inuenire. sed de¹⁶ improviso eorum¹⁷ introitu Herodes et tota¹⁸ ciuitas est turbata¹⁹; nam tantus erat eorum exercitus²⁰ quod eos in ciuitate²¹ capere non poterant, sed pro magna²² parte extra ciuitatem manserunt et quasi obsidione eam²³ circumdederunt²⁴—vnde²⁵ Ysayas: 'Fortitudo gencium venerit [tibi], inuendacio camelorum²⁶' &c., vsque 'annunciantes omne pecus Cedar.' ipsi enim²⁷ multitudinem²⁸ pecorum²⁹ secundum consuetudinem sue patrie³⁰ preire fecerunt. Et de arietibus³¹ Nabaioth in partibus illis adhuc vndique³² permanserunt; et sunt magni arietes, qui * omnem pinguedinem quam alij arietes³³ in posterioribus corporis habere solent³⁴, ipsi³⁵ habent in cauda et parum³⁶ habent in corpore; et latitudo caude³⁷ extendit se iuxta latitudinem coxarum et longitudo vltra medietatem crurium³⁸ posteriorum³⁹; et⁴⁰ reperitur quandoque⁴¹ aries⁴² qui cum est excoriatus, cauda⁴³ plus ponderat quam reliqua pars corporis vel medietas⁴⁴. et ex istorum arietum genere venerunt⁴⁵ arietes siluestres, qui sunt multum fortes et

¹ F lingua sua, CC loquelam suam ² et cum vnusquisque alteri causam sui itineris exposuisset et in hijs per omnia c. ³ extunc m. ⁴ in eorum negocijs sunt e. ⁵ n. et caligo ⁶ om. ⁷ abscessit ⁸ et itaque exinopinato et improviso ⁹ et cum ipsi tres reges cognouissent ¹⁰ ciuitas Ih. regalis ¹¹ quam antea olim predecessores eorum et Caldei sepius obsederunt et destruxerunt ¹² multum sunt gauisi ¹³ CC suspicantes ¹⁴ om. ¹⁵ r. Iudeorum natum ¹⁶ de tam forti et valido et inopinato et i. ¹⁷ ipsorum ¹⁸ vniuersa ¹⁹ t. et commota (F cum eo) ²⁰ e. expeditio et comitatus ²¹ intus ciuitas . . poterat ²² maiori ²³ eam quasi o ²⁴ circumvallauerunt et totaliter c. ²⁵ vnde inter alia ait ²⁶ operiet te, dromedarij Madian et Effa, omnes de Saba venient aurum et thus deferentes et laudem domino annunciantes, omne pecus Cedar congregabitur tibi, arietes Nabaioth ministrabunt tibi. ²⁷ vnde est sciendum prout est supradictum, quod ipsi tres reges ²⁸ omnem expeditioem suam in multitudine ²⁹ pecorum diuersorum ³⁰ prout in partibus illis est consuetudinis ³¹ generibus arietum ³² vndique communiter ³³ qui—ar. om. in CC ³⁴ intus habent (CC corpus nimis habent) ³⁵ hanc pinguedinem ipsi arietes Nabaioth habent (all this om. in CC) ³⁶ et quasi parum vel nichil ³⁷ ipsius caude ³⁸ CC aurium ³⁹ C posterioris ⁴⁰ et aliquando ⁴¹ om. ⁴² talis aries ⁴³ quod cauda ⁴⁴ m. eius ⁴⁵ deuenerunt

pingwes,¹ habentes magna cornua² et pilos ut capriolus³, et dum a canibus tenentur, penitus se nil mouent⁴ &c.

Cap. XVI*. Cvm⁵ itaque hij tres Reges Jherusalem intrauerunt tempore Herodis regis, tunc⁶ hij tres [Reges] de rege Iudeorum nuper nato ab omnibus in ciuitate querebant⁷, vnde ewangelium⁸ 'Cum natus esset' &c.⁹ per totum. &c.

* From here the Chapters are not numbered.

Cap. XVII. Qvare autem¹⁰ isti tres Reges prius Jherusalem¹¹ quam Bethleem¹² intrauerunt¹³, diuerse sunt cause¹⁴. vna est autem causa¹⁵ quare Herodes et ciues¹⁶ turbati sunt audita interrogacione magorum¹⁷, quia¹⁸ Herodes erat proselitus et alienigena et hij de remotissimis partibus Orientis venerunt adorare: et sic* • Ms. & Herodes timuit per nouum et verum regem de regno expelli; plus¹⁹ vero timuit per concertacionem regis veri et regis alienigene terram devastari. sed maior

¹ magni et pingues et fortes ² magna c. grossa ³ et in maximis turmis
insimul incedunt et venantur et capiuntur cum canibus et leopardis, et dum venantur
et currunt per ventum per maximum spacium audiuntur, sed ⁴ m. vel defendunt,
licet multum sint fortes. sed vt ad propositum redeatur ⁵ In diebus illis cum
itaque hij tres reges, vt dictum est, cum eorum exercitu Iherusalem intrauerunt,
tunc Herodes erat ibidem presens Ierosolimis, et erat ibidem a Cesare et Romanis rex
Iudee constitutus, et etate annosus ⁶ extunc ⁷ q. et interrogabant ⁸ ait euange-
lista ⁹ Ihesus in Bethleem in diebus Herodis regis Iude, ecce magi venerunt ab
oriente Iherusalem dicentes: Vbi est qui natus est rex Iudeorum? vidimus enim
stellam eius in oriente et venimus adorare eum. audiens autem Herodes turbatus
est, et omnis Ierosolima cum illo, et congregans omnes principes sacerdotum et
scribas populi sciscitabatur ab eis vbi Christus nasceretur. at illi dixerunt: In Beth-
leem Iude; sic enim scriptum est per prophetam: Et tu Bethleem terra Iuda
nequaquam minima es in principibus Iuda: ex te enim exiet dux qui regat populum
meum Israel. tunc Herodes clam vocatis magis diligenter didicit ab eis tempus stelle
que apparuit eis: et mittens eos in Bethleem dixit: Ite et interrogate diligenter de
puero, et cum inueneritis renunciate michi, vt et ego veniens adorem eum. qui cum
audissent regem, abierunt. et ecce stella quam viderant in oriente antecedeat eos,
vsque dum veniens staret supra (domum) vbi erat puer. videntes autem stellam
gausi sunt gaudio magno valde. et intrantes domum inuenerunt puerum cum
Maria matre eius, et procidentes adorauerunt eum et apertis thesauris suis obtule-
runt ei munera aurum thus et mirram. ¹⁰ De hoc quare ¹¹ in Ib. ¹² in B.
¹³ venerunt ¹⁴ multi libri diuersimode declarant et exponunt; de quibus (om-
in CC) quamplurime cause sunt scripte, de quibus per singula longum esset enar-
rare. ¹⁵ sed inter ceteras causas erat vna ¹⁶ ciuitas ¹⁷ propter introitum
ipsorum trium regum fuit turbata, quia videbant ipsos reges esse et eorum exercitum
de Oriente et Caldea, qui (CC quia) ex permissione diuina ipsam ciuitatem ab antiquo
sepius et terram Iudee obsederant et destruxerant et eius reges fuerant persecuti;
(item) quod hij regem Iudeorum nuper nouiter et breuiter natum ex remotissimis
terris et longinquissimis partibus Orientis et Caldee ad adorandum peruenerunt;
¹⁸ et quia Herodes erat proselitus et alienigena, a Cesare et Romanis rex Iudee
constitutus, de eius expulsa Herodes et Iudei timuerunt, et de eorum vero rege
nouiter nuper nato quem alij reges adorare venerunt, non curauerunt. ¹⁹ plus—
devastari om.

causa fuit¹, vt scribe Judeorum², natiuitatis dominice locum ex scripturis prescientes³ et indicantes⁴, nullam deinde⁵ possent excusacionem pretendere⁶ ad eorum perfidiam ab omnibus detestandam et fidem gentium roborandam; vnde⁷ Gregorius in omelia⁸: 'Judeos bene⁹ Ysaac cum Jacob filium suum benediceret prefigurabat'¹⁰.

Cap. XVIII. Cvm itaque hij tres Reges de loco natiuitatis regis Judeorum nuper¹¹ nati per Herodem, scribas et doctores legis¹² plenius essent informati et recedentes¹³ essent egressi Jherusalem, iterum¹⁴ stella eis apparuit [et]¹⁵ vsque in Bethleem antecessit¹⁶. et in eodem¹⁷ itinere iuxta locum vbi pastoribus¹⁸ angelus¹⁹ Christum natum nunciauit, eosdem²⁰ pastores hij Reges viderunt, qui ipsis²¹ dixerunt quod in tali fulgore²² angelus domini²³ ipsis apparuit qui eis natiuitatem domini nunciauit, et omnia que²⁴ ab angelis audierunt et que in Bethleem viderunt²⁵, narrauerunt²⁶; que ipsi Reges²⁷ auide et libentissime audierunt²⁸, et ex hijs²⁹ verbis et pastorum testimonio³⁰ multum sunt gauisi et de allocucione³¹ stelle et voce ex ea audita iam nil penitus³² hesitauerunt³³. volunt³⁴ enim quidam libri in

¹ sed maior causa fuit quod ipsi tres reges amissa stella ex prouidencia diuina Iherusalem ex impruiso coacti intrauerunt (CC coacte moram fecerunt): quia Iherusalem fuit ciuitas regalis et reges Iude actu semper in ea habitauerunt et doctores in lege et scribe cum propheticiis scripturis (P F in prophetis et scripturis) semper specialiter in ea presentes fuerunt, ² vt ipsi Iudei et scribe ³ natiuitatem domini et eius natiuitatis locum prescientes ⁴ om. ⁵ deinceps ⁶ possent pretendere vel habere excusacionem ⁷ nam ⁸ sic ait ⁹ I. profecto bene ¹⁰ presignauit, qui caligans oculis et prophetizans in presenti filium non vidit, cui tamen in posterum multa preuidit. quia nimirum Iudei propheticie spiritu erant pleni, sed ceci, quia eum de quo in futuro multa predixerunt, tunc in presenti (O presepi) positum non cognouerunt; nam (CC iam) Christum natum despexerunt quem ante nasciturum longe prescuerunt, et non solum quod nasceretur prescuerunt sed etiam locum vbi nasceretur Herodi demonstraerunt, vt ipsa eorum sciencia (MSS. sententia) fieret ipsis in testimonium damnacionis et nobis in adiutorium credulitatis. sed vt ad propositum redeatur. ¹¹ nuper nouiter ¹² Iudeorum, P Iudeos ¹³ et cum eorum exercitu et expeditionibus ab Herode et Iherusalem recessissent et ciuitatem e. e. ¹⁴ extunc more solito et priori iterum eis ¹⁵ et eos sicut prius ¹⁶ a. que distat a Iherusalem ad duo parua miliaria illius patrie ¹⁷ ipso ¹⁸ iuxta eundem locum (et) (eosdem) pastores (erant C P) quibus ¹⁹ angelus domini (apparuit et C) cum multitudine celestis milicie in magna claritate natiuitatem domini annunciauit, ²⁰ iuxta hos pastores iidem tres reges (all this om. in CC) cum eorum exercitu transierunt: ²¹ et ipsi pastores cum vidissent stellam, statim accurrerunt (C F occurrerunt) et dixerunt ²² f. et claritate ipsis ang. ²³ om. ²⁴ que ipsis ab angelo dicta fuerunt et que ²⁵ secundum dictum (angeli) in Bethleem viderunt et audierunt et facta fuerunt, ²⁶ per omnia narrauerunt. ²⁷ r. et eorum exercitus ²⁸ a. et verba diligenter considerauerunt ²⁹ om. in CC F P ³⁰ testimonio pastorum ³¹ CC illuminacione, F apparicione ³² penitus nil ³³ hesitabant ³⁴ C dicunt

Oriente quod vox ex stella audita fuit¹ eciam vox angeli qui ipsis² pastoribus natiuitatem domini nunciavit³; et dicunt quidam⁴ quod angelus qui filios⁵ • *Ms. filij* Israel de Egipto egressos⁶ in columpna ignis⁶ et nubis⁷ precessit, eciam⁸ idem angelus exstitit qui tres Reges in stella antecessit⁹. hee¹⁰ due partes, sc. reges et pastores, fuerunt duo parietes qui ex diuerso uenerunt¹¹; positus¹² autem in medio lapis angularis vtrumque¹³ connexit. isti, scilicet pastores, fuerunt primicie Iudeorum, et isti, sc. reges, erant primicie gentium &c.

Cap. XIX. Cvm itaque hij tres Reges¹⁴ datis pastoribus¹⁵ muneribus ab eis¹⁶ recessissent et iuxta Bethleem se esse cognouissent, tunc¹⁷ se regalibus vestibibus¹⁸ et¹⁹ ornamentis, prout honestius²⁰ poterant, diligenter preparabant. et iterum stella²¹ precedebat, et quanto magis Bethleem appropinquabant, tanto magis stella in sua virtute²² fulgebat. et sic²³ eadem die²⁴ in Bethleem • *Ms. &* hora quasi sexta pervenerunt²⁵; et statim supra²⁶ aream • *Ms. areā*

¹ F P fuerit ² eciam pastoribus et ipsis (F per ipsos) regibus ³ annunciat
⁴ eciam Iudei (CC modo) in Oriente conuersi quod credatur inter Iudeos ⁵ post
egressionem de E. ⁶ cum columna ignea ⁷ et n. om. ⁸ ff. quod idem (erat O)
angelus cuius vox ex stella audiebatur (fuit CC, et C CC) eciam cum stella ipsos tres
reges antecessit; ⁹ nam cum ipsi reges itaque cum pastoribus loquerentur, stella
magis ac magis in sua claritate fulgebat. ¹⁰ ff. Et prout ait Fulgencius in suo
sermone, hee ¹¹ v. et lapidem qui factus est in caput anguli, in unitate fidei
agnouerunt. vnus paries venit ex Iudeis et alter ex gentibus: (qui) longe a se (et)
diuersa (CC diuisi) erant quoniam diuersa credebant ¹² CC positus est ¹³ qui
ad se vtrumque parietem adduceret et vtrumque vno nomine nuncuparet vt essent
(CC essentque) vnum nomine vocabuli qui erant in vna gracia sacramenti; per
Christum enim qui est pax nostra faciens vtrumque vnum, Iudei et gentiles facti
sunt vnum. ad lapidem ergo angularem vterque paries venit, et verum angulum
veritas (CC verus angulus) fidei fecit. horum parietum (CC fecit h. parietem.)
vnus adductus est quando pastoribus Iudeis Christum natum angelus nunciavit, et
alter paries adductus est quando (pastoribus—quando om. in CC) gentilibus magis
nouum sidus apparuit. illi sc. pastores fuerunt (et sunt) primicie Iudeorum, et isti
sc. tres Reges fuerunt (et sunt) primicie gentium; et illi sc. pastores de proximo
sunt adducti, et isti sc. reges de longe sunt adducti; prope enim erant Iudei qui
Christum colebant, et longe erant gentes qui ydolis seruiebant. hoc itaque (CC F
vtique) significabant pastores qui nascente Christo prope sunt inuenti, et magi qui
de longinquissimis partibus Orientis sunt adducti, qui tamen venientes, licet Iudei
non essent, tamen regem Iudeorum professi sunt et ipsum ad adorandum (se)
venisse dixerunt, prout dicit euangelista. sed vt ad propositum redeatur. ¹⁴ r. cum
comitatu et exercitu eorum a pastoribus ¹⁵ eis ¹⁶ om. ¹⁷ extunc ¹⁸ vestimentis
¹⁹ et alijs ²⁰ nobilius et honestius ²¹ eos stella ²² C CC claritate ²³ CC om. sic
²⁴ quando hij tres reges a Iherusalem hora prima recedebant, extunc (C et sic
eadem die hora prima erat quando hij tres reges a lh. recedebant et) ²⁵ perue-
niebant et per plateam de qua supradictum est, que ibidem platea cooperta voca-
ba ur, transierunt, in cuius fine erat tugurium (in quo panes vendebantur C CC) et
spelunca in qua (C CC in qua spelunca) Christus fuit natus ²⁶ F C super

que erat ante tugurium, in qua¹ panes vendebantur, stella stetit immobilis; et infra muros lapideos et fictiles² per modicum intervallum stella cum tanta et tali³ claritate et fulgore se dimersit quod^{*} omnia in tugurio et spelunca fuerunt illuminata, et iterum mox in aerem sursum ascendit et supra locum immobilis stetit; sed splendor eius immensus in spelunca remansit. et prout ayt Ewangelista 'Et intrantes domum invenerunt puerum⁴ &c.' vsque 'mirram.' Et exinde venit⁵ in consuetudinem in partibus illis quod nullus vacuis manibus et absque terre osculacione ante pedes⁶ Soldani vel alicuius regis in Oriente ipsis loqui possit⁷; vnde fratres mendicantes⁸ ibidem†⁹ offerunt eis poma vel¹⁰ pira, allegantes quod eis aurum vel argentum non licet¹¹ possidere; que¹² ab eis cum^{*} magna reuerencia suscipiuntur &c.

* MS. sic quod

* possint

† idem

* tamen

* deum verum

* MS. Ipse ihesus
&c.

* Cum

Cap. XX. Fvlgentius narrat in suo sermone¹³ quod per istorum trium Regum munera in vno eodemque Christo diuina magestas et regalis potestas et humana mortalitas designatur¹⁴. thus pertinet ad sacrificium, aurum ad tributum, mirra autem ad sepulturam mortuorum; et hec omnia¹⁵ fides offerre non desinit, dum vnum eundemque verum deum^{*}, verum regem, verumque hominem credit¹⁶. [Cum] itaque¹⁷ hij Reges Christum adorauerunt^{*},

Cap. XXI. Tunc^{*}¹⁸ ipse Jhesus erat¹⁹ infantulus quasi²⁰ tredecim dierum, et²¹ erat aliquantulum pinguis, et in pauperculis pannis vsque ad brachia in presepe et feno iacuit involutus. et Maria, mater eius²² erat in persona carnosa, et aliquantulum fusca, et in as-

¹ C CC quo ² f. qui adhuc ibidem ab antiquo permanserunt ³ tali et tanta
⁴ cum Maria matre eius, et procidentes adorauerunt eum et apertis thesauris suis obtulerunt ei munera aurum thus et mirram. ⁵ peruenit ⁶ osculacione terre aut manus ⁷ poterit in presentem diem ⁸ ordinum mendicantium ⁹ ipsis in terris et regnis eorum ¹⁰ et ¹¹ possunt (om. eis) ¹² que cum magna reuerencia et humilitate a Soldano et alijs regibus christianis et gentilibus reuerenter recipiuntur et sumuntur. sed vt ad propositum redeatur. ¹³ inter alia in suo narrat sermone ¹⁴ d. et intimatur ¹⁵ omnia hec sancta f. ¹⁶ add. et ipse deus qui sibi in veteri testamento primicias offerri precepit, idem deus homo natus primicias gencium suo cultui dedicauit. sed vt ad propositum redeatur. ¹⁷ ff om.
¹⁸ Ipso die quo itaque hij tres reges in Bethleem dominum quesierunt et adorauerunt et sibi munera obtulerunt, ¹⁹ erat Ihesus in humanitate inf. ²⁰ in etate ²¹ et in humana persona secundum suam etatem erat ²² add. prout (eciam) in alijs pluribus exemplis et libris reperitur

pectu¹ illorum² trium Regum cum³ pallio blaneo⁴ pauperculo fuit cooperta, quod pallium⁵ ante se tenebat manu sinistra; et eius capud excepta^{*} facie panno^{*} lineo erat⁶ totaliter circumvolutum^{*}, et supra presepe^{*} sedebat et capud infantuli Jhesu manu dextera⁷ tenebat.⁸ et postquam hij⁹ tres Reges terram ante presepe et manus infantuli humiliter¹⁰ fuerunt¹¹ osculati, tunc¹² munera ei¹³ deuote¹⁴ optulerunt¹⁵ et¹⁶ ipsa munera iuxta capud infantuli et genua sue matris in presepe deuote posuerunt¹⁷. et erat Malchiar¹⁸ minor in persona, Balthazar¹⁹ mediocris, Jaspas²⁰ maior in persona, et ethiops niger, de quo nulli^{*} [dubium]; vnde David²¹: 'Coram illo procident Ethiopes'²². et erant²³ hij tres Reges et eorum exercitus homines²⁴ multum pusilli, de quo²⁵ mirabantur homines; nam quanto magis versus²⁶ ortum solis²⁷, tanto minores²⁸ et teneiores nascuntur homines²⁹, sed^{*} herbe sunt meliores³⁰ et aromata nobiliora^{*31}, et serpentes³² magis venenosi et alij vermes, et omnia animalia et³³ volatilia siluestria et domestica sunt maiora et rariora.³⁴ et dicunt terrarum experti³⁵ quod in partibus³⁶ istorum trium Regum sol³⁷ cum tam horribili sonitu³⁸ solet oriri³⁹ quod nisi quis⁴⁰ consuetus esset, nullomodo possit pati⁴¹. et

* MS. excepto

* circumvoluta

* MS. nulli &c.,
B de quo David

* et

* MS. nobiliores,
B nobiliora

¹ conspectu ² CC ipsorum, C P eorum ³ tunc ⁴ C blanco, CC blanco vel albo, et ⁵ clausum ⁶ fuit ⁷ manu dextera caput infantuli Jhesu ⁸ P leuabat CC lauabat, O tenebat et leuabat ⁹ ipsi ¹⁰ P deuote cum ea qua decuit reuerencia et humilitate in terram prostrati hilari vultu fuissent ¹¹ C CC fuerant ¹² extunc, CC et ¹³ m. sua infantulo Jhesu ¹⁴ d. et reuerenter ¹⁵ CC obtulerant ¹⁶ om. in CC ¹⁷ add. et quid de ipsis muneribus postmodum factum fuerit, inferius audietur. ¹⁸ Erat autem M. rex Arabum et Nubie qui domino aurum obtulit, tunc ¹⁹ et B. rex Godolie et Saba qui domino thus obtulit, erat in persona ²⁰ similiter (C ac, CC et) I. rex Tharsis et insule Egrisonlle qui domino mirram obtulit, erat in persona m. ²¹ nam inter alia ait propheta ²² add. et inimici eius terram lingent, venient ad te qui detrahebant tibi, et adorabunt vestigia pedum tuorum. ²³ Erant autem ²⁴ secundum staturam hominum tunc temporis respectu reliquorum in personis et statura m. p. ²⁵ ita quod omnis populus mirabatur, et hoc testimonium ipsis perhibuit de remotissimis et longinquissimis partibus Orientis et finibus terre illuc eos peruenisse. ²⁶ est versus ²⁷ CC adds propinquum ²⁸ m. ac debiliores ²⁹ C CC add et multum parui, P propter hanc causam quia calor ipsius solis consumit humidum radicale quod influxu fundatur, igitur sunt minores alijs ³⁰ calidiores et m. ³¹ nobiliora et meliora (CC adds et rariora, P existunt) ³² s. et huiusmodi vermes periculosi sunt venenosiores et grossiores et longiores (et l. om. in CC; P et long. et gross.) ³³ om. in CC ³⁴ et r. om. in CC ³⁵ Nam dicunt Indi (CC Iudei) et alij homines qui de partibus Orientis in Iherusalem et alias circa partes causa peregrinationis vel mercimoniorum seu (CC vel) delectationis cotidie et frequenter perueniunt ³⁶ p. et regnis ³⁷ in ortu diei et aurora sol ³⁸ cum tali et tanto strepitu et fragore ac horribilissimo sonitu ³⁹ oriri audiat ⁴⁰ CC nisi sonitus esset c. ⁴¹ nullus posset tollerare

vltra illas partes¹ nascuntur homines multum parui, qui pre sonitu firmamenti nascuntur² surdi et per signa emunt, vendunt et operantur, et sunt in³ temporalibus multum astuti et ditissimi mercatores. et tales homines et quamplures alij rari homines⁴ ad partes⁵ Iude*, Syrie et Egipti cottidie⁶ perveniunt &c⁷.

* MS. Indie

Cap. XXII. Est autem⁸ sciendum⁹ quod hij tres Reges¹⁰ plurima¹¹ nobilissima munera et ornamenta more regio¹² ad offerendum domino secum sumpserunt; que¹³ Allexander Philippi, rex¹⁴ Macedo, in Caldea, India et Persyde reliquit, et¹⁵ que regina Saba in templo Salomonis optulit, et¹⁶ vasa concupiscibilia de domo regis et de templo¹⁷ in Jherusalem, que per Caldeos¹⁸ in destruxione Jherusalem fuerunt asportata¹⁹, et quamplura alia²⁰ de²¹ auro et argento* et²² lapide precioso. sed* quando²³ infantulum Ihesum in tanta paupertate repperierunt²⁴, et stella²⁵, vt dictum est, inter parietes sic²⁶ se demersit quod tugurium et spelunca pre tanto²⁷ splendore²⁸ steterunt quasi in camino ignis, de²⁹ dromedarijs³⁰ suis descendentes tanto timore³¹ fuerunt concussi³² quod vnusquisque de hijs que secum detulit³³ nisi semel et quod primum³⁴ ad manus eius peruenit³⁵ recepit: videlicet Malchiar³⁶ xxx denarios aureos et pomum³⁷ aureum paruum sicut³⁸ manu concludi potuit, optulit³⁹ Ihesu, Balthazar⁴⁰ thus optulit sicut ad manus eius deuenit, deinde Jaspas⁴¹ optulit mirram lacrimose; tantoque timore⁴² erant perterriti⁴³ et in oblatione tam

* argente

* Et, B Et quoniam

¹ p. et terras ² C efficiuntur, om. in CC ³ homines in ⁴ homines rari
⁵ partes regni Indie ⁶ frequenter ⁷ de quibus singulariter longum esset enarrare.
 sed vt ad propositum redeatur. ⁸ om. ⁹ add. prout etiam est (CC omnia sunt)
 supradictum ¹⁰ r. de regnis eorum ¹¹ quamplurima ditissima et ¹² regali
¹³ videlicet omnia ornamenta que ¹⁴ om. ¹⁵ et omnia ornamenta que ¹⁶ obt.
 et om. in CC ¹⁷ templo domini ¹⁸ C. et Persas ¹⁹ in terram eorum fuerunt portata et translata ²⁰ quamplurima alia (al. om. in P) ornamenta ²¹ in ²² ac gemmis
 et margaritis preciosis, que hij tres reges de terris (et regnis) eorum ad offerendum
 domino secum sumpserunt et magifice detulerunt. ²³ sed cum ²⁴ in presepe
 et feno positum pauperrime inuenerunt, prout ipsis etiam pastores in via retulerunt
²⁵ et vt dictum est quod stella itaque ²⁶ inter parietes ante speluncam in qua
 Christus fuit natus ²⁷ fulgore et sp. ²⁸ C adds resplenduit quod hij tres reges
²⁹ extunc hij tres reges ³⁰ d. et equis eorum multimode ornatis ³¹ t. et tremore
³² perterriti et concussi ³³ quod de omnibus ditissimis et nobilissimis ornamentis
 que secum ad offerendum domino detulerunt, ex thesauris suis tunc apertis nichil
³⁴ nisi quod vnique semel et primum ³⁵ CC devenit ³⁶ M. rex Nubie et
 Arabum sumpsit ³⁷ paruum pomum a. ³⁸ CC quod ³⁹ et infantulo Ihesu
 deuote obtulit. ⁴⁰ quem sequens B. rex Godolie et Saba ⁴¹ et deinde I. rex
 Tharsis et insule Egrisouille ⁴² et tanto terrore ⁴³ erant hij tres reges perterriti

ardentes et deuoti¹ quod de omnibus verbis que tunc beata virgo protulit², quasi nil considerabant nisi quod ad vnumquemque regem offerentem dixit³ 'Deo gracias' &c.

⁴Pomum autem aureum quod Malchiar⁵ cum xxx denarijs optulit, quondam fuit Allexandri magni et⁶ totaliter potuit⁷ manu concludi, mundum significans⁸, quod ex minimis particulis tributorum⁹ omnium prouinciarum conflare¹⁰ fecit, et ipsum semper manu¹¹ portauit et¹² velut * sua potencia totum mundum manu¹³ • B velut qui conclusit; quod pomum¹⁴ in India remansit¹⁵ quando de Persyde *¹⁶ reuersus fuit¹⁷. ipsius autem pomi¹⁸ • in B corr. to paradiso rotunditas¹⁹, que neque principium habet neque finem, significat illum qui vniuersum mundum, celum videlicet et terram *, sue potencie virtute circumdat. Sciendum²⁰ • MS. terra quod in²¹ Orientis partibus consuetudo est²² quod cum²³ Soldanus vel aliquis rex²⁴ aliquam suam ciuitatem vel villam intrat vel²⁵ pertransit²⁶, ante²⁷ omnium domorum ianuas homines²⁸ thus vel mirram accendant²⁹, et qui³⁰ non fecerit³¹ punitur ut rebellis³²; vnde ibidem * • idem

¹ et tam deuoti et ardentes in oblatione effecti ² CC protulerat ³ inclinato capite dixit humiliter d. gr.; P incl. cap. humiliter omnipotenti deo gracias egit ac dixit. ⁴ In CC begins here Cap. 23 ⁵ M. rex (P Nubie et Arabum) ⁶ et non fuit maioris quantitatis quam tot. ⁷ manu concludi potuit ⁸ significauit ⁹ auri omnium tributorum mundi et omnium prouinciarum ¹⁰ conflare, CC compleri ¹¹ in manu ¹² om. in CC ¹³ in manu sua ¹⁴ et ipsum pomum ¹⁵ cum alijs ditissimis ornamentis permansit ¹⁶ de paradiso terrestri ¹⁷ Horum trium regum munerum interpretacio et significacio et expositio in multis libris est diuersimode exposita per diuersos doctores et declarata. sed (CC et) quare Melchior rex pomum aureum obtulit, diuisim (O dictum, CC discussum) non reperitur ab aliquibus (CC ab aliquibus sic reperitur). ¹⁸ nam ipsius pomi aurei (om. in C, CC rotundi) ¹⁹ ff rotunditas immensa significacio (CC significat) est ipsi soli nota (est—nota om. in CC), quia (CC quod) sicut aliquod rotundum est absque principio et sine fine speram mundi concludit vniuersalem (CC sic vn.) et (om. in CC) altitudinem celi et nouissima inferni sue potencie volubilitate (CC nobilitate) et velocitate circuit et fines terre; et quia velut (so P; CC et quidam volunt, O et qui voluit) quoddam (O quod, CC quod iam) rotundum est mobile (O CC mobilis), penitentiam peccatorum signat (O CC sit (om. in CC) penitentia peccatorum). Et ex illo tempore, crescente fide christiana et religione, primo in Oriente deinde per imperatores et post hec per reges peruenit in consuetudinem quod huiusmodi significacionibus imperatores et reges (terre) certis et specialibus temporibus in manibus vtuntur pomis aureis in presentem diem. ²⁰ Ceterum (CC Iterum) de auro thure et mirra que ipsi tres reges domino obtulerunt, plures libri diuersimode loquuntur: nam aliqui libri continent quod aurum fuisset oblatum (om. in CC) ad Marię et infantuli depellendos (et thus—dep. om. in CC). vnde est sciendum ²¹ in omnibus ²² est consuetudinis ²³ vt dum ²⁴ r. christianus vel sarracenus (vel s. om. in CC) ²⁵ aliquam—vel om. in CC ²⁶ CC transeat ²⁷ extunc ante ²⁸ P h. illius ciuitatis vel ville ²⁹ quibus secundum suam facultatem ³⁰ CC P quicumque ³¹ facit ³² ad que magna diligencia (O CC indulgentia) adhibetur.

thuris incensio¹ significat subieccionem perfectam et debitam obedienciam² ad³ deum vel⁴ ydolum vel⁴ regem presentem⁵. vnde⁶ martires non cgebantur [tantum]* ad colendum⁷ ydola, quantum ad ponendum et accendendum thura, et⁸ similiter hoc hodie Sarraceni a Christianis in suis templis maxime requirunt &c.

* so B

Cap. XXIII. Christus⁹ autem licet propter nos esset pauper effectus, tamen hijs¹⁰ muneribus non indiguit ad aliquam inopiam subleuandam, quia 'ipse dixit et¹¹ facta sunt.' nam pomum aureum predictum¹², mox¹³ ut puerulo* Ihesu oblatum est, in puluerem¹⁴ contritum et ad nichilum redactum est. nam sicut¹⁵ lapis de monte sine manibus¹⁶ abscisus statuam Nabuch[odonosori]¹⁷ comminuit et¹⁸ contriuit¹⁹, ita²⁰ ipse lapis i. e.²¹ Christus²² tunc de virgine natus²³, qui deponit²⁴ potentes de sede et exaltat²⁵ humiles²⁶, pomum²⁷, quod vniuersum²⁸ mundum significauit²⁹, sua humilitate in³⁰ potencia*³¹ magnitudine in momento³² contriuit et ad nichilum redogit &c.³³

* B paruulo

* MS. potencia

Cap. XXIV. Postquam ergo³⁴ hij tres Reges dominum quesitum³⁵ inuenissent³⁶ et³⁷ adoracionis* ac oblationis officium peregrissent, tunc³⁸ more³⁹ mortalium⁴⁰ esurire et sitire et⁴¹ dormire ceperunt et per totam diem

¹ posicio et accensio in Oriente ² o. et assensus et consensus perfectionem
³ in ⁴ vel in ⁵ in presentem diem. ⁶ vnde insimile ab antiquo
⁷ adorare ⁸ ff. et adhuc Sarraceni non requirunt tantum a Christianis renegatis (CC religatis) in (CC vt in) templis eorum cum ipsis adorare quantum quod thus in templis eorum (cum—eorum om. in CC) sub ipsorum expensis spontanee thura ponant et (C sed) accendant. sed vt ad propositum redeatur. ⁹ (no new Chap. in CC) Licet omnipotens deus in nostra fragilitate et humanitate vt exinaniret semetipsum, pauperrimus propter nos fuerit effectus ¹⁰ hijs omnibus trium regum m. ¹¹ et omnia ¹² oblatum, per Alexandrum tam potenter congregatum et arroganter conflatum ¹³ dum ipsum Melchior in antulo obtulit, extunc in momento statim fuit ¹⁴ p. et fauillam ¹⁵ sicut in typo ¹⁶ sine manibus considentium de monte ¹⁷ statuam horribilem quam Nabugodonosor vidit in sompnis ¹⁸ et in fauillam ¹⁹ contr. et ad nichilum redogit ²⁰ sic ad instar in facto ²¹ est, CC et ²² deus ²³ n. sine manibus complectentium (CC contrectancium manibus) ²⁴ ponit, C posuit ²⁵ exaltauit ²⁶ qui—humiles om. in CC. ²⁷ C ipsum P ipsumque p. ²⁸ om. in CC ²⁹ significauit mundum ³⁰ C CC et ³¹ C potencia et ³² in m. oculi ³³ Ceterum quid de alijs trium regum muneribus factum fuerit, inferius audietur. sed vt ad propositum redeatur ³⁴ vero ipsi ³⁵ om. ³⁶ adorassent ³⁷ et sibi munera obtulissent et omnia ad que de Oriente dominum quesiuissent gloriose perfecissent ³⁸ extunc statim (CC satis) ipsi tres reges et eorum exercitus equi et animalia et alia eorum iumenta que ibidem ex remotissimis et (P nec non) longinquissimis finibus terre et Orientis per omnem viam absque cibo potu et pabulo peruenerant (CC manserant), extunc ³⁹ more suo et ⁴⁰ CC m. hominum, P et humano ⁴¹ esurire—et om. in CC.

illam in Bethleem et vicinis¹ locis quieti et solacio se dederunt, et omnibus causam et modum² sui³ aduentus deuote exposuerunt, ut Judeis maior inde confusio et gentibus credulitas⁴ oriretur. 'Et⁵ responso in sompno⁶ accepto ne^{*} redirent ad Herodem, per aliam viam reuersi sunt in regionem suam.' et tunc⁷ stella ipsis⁸ vltra non apparuit, sed⁹ humano more hospicia in nocte¹⁰ capiebant; et¹¹ ad terras¹² in vnum et insimul redierunt. et per omnes terras¹³ et prouincias per quas olim Olofernes¹⁴ pertransijt¹⁵, ipsi¹⁶ cum suo¹⁷ comitatu pertransierunt¹⁸, ita ut¹⁹ perterriti homines²⁰ parcium illarum putarent [Olofernem] iterato²¹ pertransire. et^{*} ^{* ut} ab omnibus²² benignissime sunt recepti. quibus²³ ipsi²⁴ omnia que²⁵ eis²⁶ acciderant²⁷, humiliter predicabant, et²⁸ omnibus hominibus²⁹ tam benigni fuerunt³⁰ quod virtutum ipsorum³¹, humilitatis et meritorum fama in³² omnibus illis prouincijs³³ nunquam potest³⁴ aboleri. et de hijs que³⁵ secum sumpserant in cibo et pabulo³⁶, quousque³⁷ ad propria³⁸ redirent³⁹, nil⁴⁰ defecit[†]⁴¹. ^{* B redierunt} et⁴² in via⁴³ quam⁴⁴ in xij diebus stella duce perfecerunt, ^{† MS. deficit} per biennium⁴⁵ per ductores⁴⁶ et per interpretes laboriose

¹ alijs circa ² et m. om. ³ quare de finibus terre et de extremis mundi partibus stella eos miraculose duxerat humiliter dixerunt et exposuerunt ⁴ maius (P maioris) crudelitatis exinde solacium ⁵ Ceterum (OO Iterum) prout ait euangelista (OO euangelium) ⁶ somnis ⁷ et extunc ⁸ que eos prius precedebat ⁹ sed reuertentes ad terras et ad regna sua ¹⁰ die ac nocte in via ¹¹ et ipsi tres reges qui ex tribus vijs de (P O et) longinquissimis suis terris et regnis remotissime distantibus miraculose exinopinato conuenerunt, tunc ¹² in vnum ad terras et regna sua insimul r. ¹³ t. et regiones et ¹⁴ O. cum suo exercitu et expeditione ab Oriente et Caldea ¹⁵ transijt et in Iudeam peruenit, ¹⁶ per has vias et terras ipsi tres reges ¹⁷ cum eorum comitatu et exercitu (OO diuersa expeditione) ¹⁸ C P de Iudea in Orientem et Caldeam sunt reuersi, et cum tali et tanto exercitu et comitatu et diuersa expeditione per has terras et regiones (all this om. in CC) ex improviso transierunt ¹⁹ quod ²⁰ omnes homines illarum parcium et regionum secundum auditum antiquum (visum C) et relatum putabant ²¹ Olofernem iterato ²² et ab omnibus villis et ciuitatibus et vniuersis populis ²³ in quibus ²⁴ om. ²⁵ que viderant egerant et audierant et que ²⁶ ipsis ²⁷ a. post egressionem terrarum suarum, omnibus ²⁸ et ad quecunque loca peruenierunt ²⁹ populis ³⁰ more regio benigni (OO benigniter) et benefici fuerunt (O OO recepti fuerunt) ³¹ vnd. eorum virtutum (OO virtus . . humilitas) ³² a Iudeis in ³³ terris et prouincijs ³⁴ potuit ³⁵ et de omnibus cibarijs et necessarijs que de terris et regnis suis ³⁶ in—pab. om. ³⁷ tam ipsis quam eorum exercitui quam (CC et) eorum equis animalibus et iumentis, quousque ³⁸ ad predictum montem Vaus et ad terras et ad regna sua ³⁹ peruenierunt ⁴⁰ penitus nil d. ⁴¹ sed sani et incolumes cum omnibus ad propria sunt reuersi. ⁴² sed ⁴³ C P viam ⁴⁴ quam de tribus regnis eorum ⁴⁵ in ipsa via per b. (in—b. om. in CC) in reditu ⁴⁶ C doctores

permanserunt¹, ut² in hoc discerni possit operatio diuina ab humana &c.

Ceterum Herodes³ ipsos per longam⁴ viam est secutus⁵, et quia⁶ Tharsenses Cilicie ipsorum virtutes et merita predicabant, ex eo quod eos per fluuium Syler pertransire permiserunt naues eorum combussit et terram potestatis eorum⁷ multum destruxit. persequabatur⁸ autem eos Herodes et scribe, quia audierunt⁹ quam faciliter et miraculose stella duce venerunt¹⁰ et quam laboriose amissa stella¹¹ per ductores et interpretes recesserunt. nam omnes gentes¹² per quarum^{*} terminos¹³ transierunt, per ammiracionem¹⁴ narrare non suffecerunt¹⁵ quam miraculose eorum terminos¹⁶ transiissent. et de hijs¹⁷ etiam Iudei¹⁸ qui¹⁹ inter gentiles dispersim habitabant²⁰, in²¹ libris suis et²² oretenus testimonium^{*} perhibebant. et propter tam mirabilem²³ rem gestam gentiles natiuitatem²⁴ domini ignorantes ipsos tres Reges²⁵ magos appellant²⁶, ad quod²⁷ etiam²⁸ Iudei²⁹ eos³⁰ ex inuidia confirmabant³¹; et sic³² vsque ad tempora descripcionis ewangelij in³³ consuetudinem venit et in vsu vsque hodie in vniuerso mundo³⁴ permansit, quod ipsi tres Reges³⁵ vocati sunt magi &c.³⁶

¹ CC reuersi fuerunt ² ff. vt ipsi et alij homines scirent distanciam inter operationem diuinam et humanam ³ H. et seniores ac scribe ⁴ multam ⁵ fuerunt secuti et (CC per) vniuersam terram per quam transierant ⁶ ff et (CC et quia) specialiter Tharsenses Cilicie qui ceperunt (CC Thars. reperit) post ipsos declinare et eorum virtutes et merita predicare: quare (et e. virt.—quare om. in CC) Herodes ipsis Tharsensibus ex inuidia culpam imposuit (CC imponit) quod ipsos fluuium Syler (C silenter) transire permiserunt; eorum naues ⁷ et totam terram que sub eius fuit potestate, per quam transierant ⁸ Ceterum (CC Iterum) Herodes, seniores et scribe et Iudei ipsos reges fuerunt secuti ⁹ quia ab omnibus audierant ¹⁰ quam (CC quod ipsi tam) miraculose per omnes terras die ac nocte cum magna claritate et luce et specialiter stella duce miraculose in tredecim diebus absque aliquo impedimento transierunt ¹¹ stella amissa ¹² gentiles et gentes ¹³ terras et ciuitates et loca ipsi reges et eorum exercitus et comitatus (om. in CC) in exitu (CC exercitu) transierunt ¹⁴ cum maxima admiracione plene narrare ¹⁵ sufficebant ¹⁶ die ac nocte per eos et eorum terras et loca et regiones ¹⁷ de hijs omnibus ¹⁸ etiam alij Iudei ¹⁹ qui in ipsis terris et locis ²⁰ habitabant dispersi ²¹ etiam Herodi, senioribus et scribis et alijs vndique Iudeis in ²² epistolis et litteris et proprijs personis oretenus ²³ et propter talem et tantam incomprehensibilem (C CC irreprehensibilem) admiracionem et rem gestam ²⁴ scripturas et n. ²⁵ reges gloriosos ²⁶ appellabant ²⁷ ad que ²⁸ om. ²⁹ Iudei in terris gentilium habitantes et alibi vbique terrarum Iudei, scripturas et natiuitatem domini et eius natiuitatis locum scientes ³⁰ ad hoc gentiles vbique ³¹ ex inuidia incitant et vndique ex p. rfidia confirmabant. ³² et quia euangelium et natiuitas (C natiuitatis) domini per longa tempora postmodum vsque post (CC ad) ascensionem domini gentilibus non fuit predicata (C predicatum) sed vsque ad illa tempora alibi in vniuerso mundo (m. om. in CC) permansit ignota (C ignotum), ³³ sic primum ³⁴ vsque—mundo om. ³⁵ r. gloriosi in toto mundo ³⁶ in hodiernum diem.

De hijs quare vocentur magi, diuerse sunt opiniones¹: nam dicunt² quod vocentur magusei; et alij dicunt³ quod vocentur magi quasi magis sapientes, et alij⁴ dicunt quod fuerunt magi i. e.⁵ malefici, sed postmodum inde⁶ conuersi⁷. sed sine dubio⁸ fuerunt reges gloriosi et potentes⁹ &c.

Cap. XXV. Volens deus¹⁰ ostendere¹¹ quanta¹² sit¹³ distancia inter diuinam¹⁴ operacionem et¹⁵ humanam et omnem magicam operacionem, ipsos¹⁶ in xij diebus absque cibo et potu et pabulo in Bethleem¹⁷ ab Oriente perduxit¹⁸, quam viam per biennium¹⁹ laboriose per²⁰ interpretes et ductores redeundo vix perficere potuerunt. nam si aliqua ars in²¹ vijs eorum²² prosperis affuisset, eciam in²³ laboriosis et aduersis postmodum non defuisset &c.²⁴

Cap. XXVI. Postquam vero redeundo²⁵ post biennium²⁶ ad montem Vaus peruenerunt, cappellam²⁷ in honore regis Judeorum nati²⁸ fieri²⁹ fecerunt et³⁰ more regio ornauerunt, et in opido quod subtus montem fuerat³¹, a labore³² itineris quieuerunt et³³ solacio

¹ De hijs tribus regibus gloriosis multi libri diuersas continent opiniones quare magi sunt vocati: ² nam aliqui libri (diuersas—libri om. in CC) continent ³ et alij libri continent ⁴ alij libri ⁵ magi fuerunt; i. e. om. ⁶ ad dominum ⁷ et alij plurimi libri diuersimode exponunt et declarant quare hij tres reges magi sunt vocati. et de hijs declaracionibus et omnibus exposicionibus non est necesse, ⁸ nam absque aliquo dubio ⁹ reges maximi et gloriosi et de regnis et terris potentissimi, prout ipsorum regna et homines christiani in hijs habitantes et nati adhuc testantur: qui exinde in Oriente et omnibus partibus vltamarinis volunt habere prerogatiuam, et habent, inter ceteros et pre ceteris Christianis, prout inferius audietur et continetur, in hodiernum diem. ¹⁰ Ad tollendum ergo omne dubium in premissis et (ad) extirpandam radicem Iudeorum inexcusabilem inuidiam et perfidiam et ad erudiendam gentium ignoranciam et eorum infirmitatem adiuvandam et nostram fidem roborandam, omnipotens deus, qui semper est mirabilis in suis sanctis et in sua maiestate gloriosus, ¹¹ omnibus scire voluit ¹² que, qualis et quanta ¹³ esset ¹⁴ op. diu. ¹⁵ et omnem (om. in CC) op. magicam vel (m. vel om. in CC; C et) humanam. ¹⁶ nam ipsos tres reges cum omni ipso- rum exercitu expeditione et comitatu ¹⁷ absque cibo potu et pabulo in Bethlehem in tredecim diebus ¹⁸ de Oriente et regnis eorum miraculose cum stella potestate et operacione diuina perduxit ¹⁹ in biennio ²⁰ vix poterant perficere per interpretes et ductores operacione humana, et ad propria redire et peruenire. ²¹ prius in ²² om. ²³ in vijs eorum ²⁴ sed omnipotens deus hoc natiuitatis sue misterium semper notum voluit esse populis vniuersis, (ita) quod nomen suum gloriosum quod prius vsque ad natiuitatem suam tantummodo in Iudea latitabat, ipsum omnes gentes tribus et populi ab ortu solis vsque ad occasum vnanimiter collaudarent. sed vt ad propositum redeatur. ²⁵ om. ²⁶ ipsi tres reges cum exercitibus et expeditionibus eorum vt dictum est cum maximis laboribus per ductores et interpretes ad montem Vaus Victoriam post biennium p. ²⁷ extunc c. ²⁸ add. quem itaque quesierunt et (ei) munera obtulerunt ²⁹ laboriosissime et ditissime fieri f. ³⁰ et multimode ³¹ situm f. ³² laboribus ³³ et—dederunt om. in CC. C P et ibidem more regio per aliquod tempus s. s. d.

se dederunt; et ibidem locum sepulture¹ concorditer elegerunt, et ibidem² singulis annis cum suis³ principibus conuenire condixerunt⁴. vnde post modicum tempus vniuersi⁵ principes et nobiles et⁶ populus vniuersus terrarum suarum⁷ ibidem ipsis⁸ obuiauerunt et ad ipsos⁹ confluerunt et eos¹⁰ solempnissime receperunt, de¹¹ adventu eorum multum gratulantes, audientes¹² quanta eis fecisset¹³ dominus¹⁴, et ex hoc¹⁵ in maiori eos reuerencia habere ceperunt. et sic¹⁶ testamentis¹⁷ eorum dispositis¹⁸, quibus eorum¹⁹ cum hominibus²⁰ suis ad terras²¹ suas cum gaudio sunt reuersi et sic²² ad tempus corporibus, sed non cordibus²³ sunt separati; et omnibus populis predicabant²⁴ que viderant et audierant, et in omnibus²⁵ terris et templis eorum stellam²⁶ cum infantulo et desuper signum crucis prout²⁷ ipsis apparuit, sculpere²⁸ fecerunt. ex quibus quamplurimi gentiles relictis ydolis²⁹ Infantem³⁰ ipsum³¹ adorauerunt et cappellam factam³² in monte Vaus ex longinquis³³ partibus visitauerunt³⁴. et³⁵ postquam ipsi tres Reges ad propria sunt reuersi, omnibus hominibus humiliores et deuociores sunt effecti, et vniuersarum terrarum³⁶ naciones in Oriente de eorum virtutibus et³⁷ humilitate et deuocione non sufficebant plene³⁸ narrare; et sic³⁹ in laudabili vita³⁹ vsque post⁴⁰ ascensionem domini ad⁴¹ aduentum beati Thome apostoli permanserunt⁴².

* MS. A*.

Cap. XXVII. Post recessum trium Regum⁴³ beata virgo⁴⁴ cum infantulo⁴⁵ Jhesu in tugurio⁴⁶ aliquantu-

¹ eorum sep. ² et deinde ³ cum alijs eorum regibus et p. ⁴ ibidem c. c. et firmiter promiserunt ⁵ omnium terrarum et regnorum eorum p. ⁶ et honorati ac vniuersi populi ⁷ om. here. ⁸ ipsis ibidem ⁹ ad eos vnanimiter ¹⁰ ipsos prout decuit ¹¹ et de ¹² et audientes ¹³ que et qualia ac quanta per eos et cum eis deus esset operatus mirabilia, ¹⁴ timore et amore obstupuerunt ¹⁵ et in maiori reuerencia et honore et (C ac) timore ex hijs ipsos ¹⁶ et sic tunc ipsi tres reges ¹⁷ C P de t. ¹⁸ d. et ordinatis ¹⁹ deo gratias agentes quibus cum ²⁰ omnibus ²¹ t. et ad regna sua sani ²² om. ²³ et corporibus non cordibus abinuicem ad tempus ²⁴ ea que viderant et audierant et ipsis acciderant humiliter predicabant ²⁵ et in omnibus (C P omnium) eorum terris et templis ²⁶ om. in CC. ²⁷ per omnem (o. om. in CC) modum et formam prout ²⁸ honorifice fieri et sculpere f. ²⁹ suis erroribus et ydolis ³⁰ i. cui ipsi tres reges deuote munera obtulerunt ³¹ ipsi ³² super (ipsum) montem V. factam ³³ longinquissimis ³⁴ diuersorum hominum naciones (CC homines diuersarum nacionum) deuotissime visitauerunt. ³⁵ nam ³⁶ t. et regionum ³⁷ om. ³⁸ plene non sufficebant ³⁹ et honesta conuersatione ⁴⁰ CC ad ⁴¹ et ⁴² laudabiliter p. sed vt ad propositum redeatur. ⁴³ ipsorum t. r. de Bethleem quando domino munera obtulerant ⁴⁴ extunc b. virgo Maria ⁴⁵ i. suo ⁴⁶ t. et si elunca in qua natus fuit homo

lum¹ permansit. sed crescente de ipsa et de² tribus Regibus tam mirabili fama, tunc³ de ipso tugurio⁴ in aliam speluncam subterraneam⁵ cum infantulo Jhesu metu Judeorum intrauit et vsque ad diem sue purificationis permansit in ea⁶. et quia omnes eam diligebant⁷, prout poterant ipsam⁸ colebant^{*9} et necessaria ei¹⁰ ministrabant. in qua spelunca¹¹ postmodum¹² facta est cappella in¹³ honore trium Regum et sancti Nycholai consecrata*. et videtur per ipsam cappellam communis transitus fuisse et¹⁴ duas ianuas habuisse, sed vna¹⁵ iam¹⁶ lapidibus est obstructa. et in illa cappella videtur¹⁷ adhuc lapis super quem beata virgo sedendo¹⁸ filium lactare consuevit. et quadam vice¹⁹ modicum lactis²⁰ de sua mamilla super lapidem²¹ cecidit: cuius lactis species vsque²² in presentem diem super ipsum lapidem permansit, et quanto plus abraditur tanto plus crescit²³. et tale lac beate virginis²⁴ in quampluribus ecclesijs demonstratur et a peregrinis vndique deportatur. Cum autem²⁵ beata virgo²⁶ de tugurio predicto²⁷ in²⁸ hanc speluncam metu Judeorum celeriter transiuit, camisiam suam et pannos quibus involutus fuit Jhesus²⁹ in feno et presepio³⁰, fuit oblita; que vsque ad tempus Helene³¹ ibidem recentes et integri (!)³² permanserunt: nam³³ ex quo ibi natus est Christus, nullus illuc est ausus intrare &c.

* r. celabant?

* here follows the Index to C. 30—41.

¹ per modicum tempus ² om. ³ extunc ⁴ t. et spelunca ⁵ s. ex (P in, C et) rupe factam ⁶ in ea permansit et latitauit ⁷ Et quia, prout decuit, vtriusque sexus homines, senes et iuuenes, b. Mariam diligebant ⁸ ipsam (O et ipsam) et (ip. et om. in CC) suum infantulum Ihesum in quantum poterant diligenter ⁹ celabant ¹⁰ et ipsis necessaria quibus indiguerunt (C indiguerant) pie m. ¹¹ Et ex eadem spelunca in qua b. virgo Maria itaque cum infantulo Ihesu latitauit, ¹² postmodum crescente fide christiana ¹³ P et in ¹⁴ et quondam ¹⁵ vna ianua ¹⁶ nunc, CC cum ¹⁷ CC adh. vid. ¹⁸ semper sedere consuevit quando suum infantulum Ihesum lactauit ¹⁹ add. ex casu (CC causa) ²⁰ CC lac ²¹ ipsum lapidem. cec.—lap. om. in O ²² super ipsum lapidem in presentem diem ²³ accrescit ²⁴ b. Marie ²⁵ Et postquam ²⁶ b. virgo cum infantulo Ihesu ²⁷ de spelunca in qua Ihesus fuit natus itaque metu Iudeorum tam (CC P eam) celeriter et festinanter exiuit ²⁸ ff. et in hanc speluncam subterraneam de qua dictum est intrauit ²⁹ Ih. fuit involutus ³⁰ in f. et p. pariter involutos ³¹ venerabilis Helene matris Constantini ³² prout deo placuit, recentes et integri in eodem loco in presepio p. ³³ ff. nam Iudei ipsum locum quo natus erat Ihesus ab illo tempore postmodum per longa tempora ex inuidia habuerunt pro loco prophanato, sortilego et maledicto, ita quod (P itaque) nec pueros (nec) pecora vel gentiles ipsum locum intrare permiserunt, et tantum terrorem seuius et iuuenibus et omnibus incutiebant quod illum locum nullus intrare fuit ausus, nam omnem intrantem habuerunt pro contaminato.

• MS. virginis
virginis

• so B

Ceterum post purificationem beate virginis* gloriose, per uerba et gesta Simeonis et Anne prophetisse de Christo prophetancium¹ ex² relacionibus Judeorum qui³ tunc aderant⁴, fama Marie et Jhesu⁵ tantum de nouo⁶ accreuit quod ipsa⁷ non potuit diucius⁸ latitare [et tunc]*⁹ 'angelus domini apparuit in sompnis Joseph, dicens Surge¹⁰' &c.—Et¹¹ in multis¹² locis et vijs per quas in exitu et reditu beata Maria cum infantulo Jhesu transiuit¹³, adhuc crescunt rose aride, que vbique¹⁴ rose [de] Jericho vocantur, quibus¹⁵ mulieres Sarracene multum libenter vtuntur in partu. porro¹⁶ locus in quo in Egipto¹⁷ beata Maria virgo cum filio habitabat¹⁸, distat a Bethleem per xj¹⁹ dietas: et²⁰ in via qua ipsa iuit²¹, crescunt dictæ rose et non alibi²²: et ipsas²³ colligunt homines qui ibidem Badwini²⁴ vocantur, qui de loco ad locum in²⁵ deserto cum pecoribus suis vagantur et pro pane ipsas vendunt in maxima multitudine et quantitate hominibus incolis et²⁶ peregrinis qui per desertum transeunt. Ceterum²⁷ locus in quo beata virgo cum infantulo suo²⁸ habitauit²⁹ per septennium, fuit circa³⁰ ciuitates Babiloniam nouam et Alkayr³¹, que³² nunc est habitacio Soldani: et ille ciuitates modicum distant ab invicem³³, et sunt maxime ciuitates, sed

¹ Ceterum (CC Iterum) dum in purificatione sua b. virgo infantulum suum Ihesum secundum legem Moysi in templo cum turturibus obtulit et ipsum Symeon in vlnas suas recepit dicens Nunc dimittis seruum tuum domine secundum verbum tuum in pace &c., prout dicit (sacra) scriptura, et eodem tempore tam ipse Symeon quam Anna anicula (C annosa) de ipso infantulo Ihesu pluribus Iudeis et eorum sacerdotibus presentibus et astantibus plurima prophetabant prout dicunt euangelia: extunc² de³ qui itaque⁴ a. in templo⁵ infantuli Ihesu⁶ de nouo tantum⁷ quod pre Iudeis et Herode in ipsa spelunca vel in aliquo alio loco beata virgo cum suo infantulo⁸ diucius non potuit latitare⁹ Et extunc, prout ait euangelista¹⁰ Surge (et) accipe puerum et matrem eius et fuge in Egiptum, et esto ibi vsquedum dicam tibi: futurum est quod Herodes querat puerum ad perdendum eum. Qui consurgens accepit puerum et matrem eius nocte et secessit in Egiptum, et erat ibi vsque ad obitum Herodis. Et quomodo et qualiter b. virgo cum infantulo Ihesu in Egiptum peruenerat et inde redierat, in libro de Infancia Ihesu plenius reperitur. sed per plurima loca multum periculosa hominum siluestrium et animalium periculosissimorum per deserta transierunt.¹¹ Et pro intersigno¹² omnibus¹³ transijt¹⁴ vndique¹⁵ et hijs¹⁶ Ceterum, CC Iterum¹⁷ b. virgo Maria cum infantulo suo Ihesu itaque in Egipto¹⁸ habitauit¹⁹ per (P ad, CC om.) duodecim d.²⁰ om.²¹ per viam (itaque CC) per quam b. virgo itaque transiuit et non alibi nisi per illam viam²² crescunt ille rose in memoriale sempiternum.²³ ipsas rosas²⁴ P baduini, CC Bodewyni²⁵ in ipso d.²⁶ qui per desertum transeunt (all this om. in CC) et peregrinis, per quos vltorius venduntur et per mundum deportantur.²⁷ CC P Iterum²⁸ suo Ihesu in Egipto²⁹ per septennium vsquo ad obitum Herodis habitauit³⁰ iuxta³¹ Alkayre, P alcharye³² CC qua³³ ab iuicem om., CC inter se

Alkayr est maior¹ et reputatur maior quam vij ville
 Parisienses. et locus habitacionis beate virginis² nunc
 est [h]ortus balsami, qui non est ad iactum lapidis
 magnus^{*}; et in ipso orto[†] sunt septem fontes aquarum,
 in quibus beata Maria³ infantulum Jhesum lauare et
 balne[a]re et sua vestimenta et infantuli lauare⁴ con-
 sweuit⁵. et⁶ effluit balsamus ex virgis que sunt⁷
 quasi rubus⁸ modicum alcior vlna⁹, et est¹⁰ in modum
 rubi¹¹ rosarum formatus¹², et folia eius quasi trifolia
 sunt formata; et vnusquisque rubus habet custodem
 specialem¹³, aliquem de christianis¹⁴ captiuis Soldani,
 qui ipsum¹⁵ custodit, irrigat et mundat. in marcio
 semper Soldanus est ibi presens¹⁶, quando¹⁷ virge balsami
 in modum vitis scinduntur et vvlnerantur et ipse scis-
 sure bombice circumligantur, et subtus¹⁸ bombicem et
 scissuras parua vascula argentea penduntur¹⁹, in quibus
 balsamus per scissuras²⁰ stillat²¹ et effluit; et ex illis
 vasculis funditur in amphoram argenteam que ibidem
 serra²² vocatur, que est modico²³ maior quam²⁴ sex-
 tarium vini²⁵, que tamen ex omni²⁶ balsamo vix adim-
 pletur. tunc²⁷ Soldanus recipit omnem balsamum solus;
 sed cum aliquis legatus²⁸ regis ad eum mittitur²⁹, ipse³⁰
 dat ei³¹ paruum vitriolum in modum digiti [magnum]³²
 balsamo plenum. et ita³³ omni balsamo exstillato,
 Soldanus recedit; et tunc vn[i]us cuiusque³⁴ rubi custos
 sumit virgas de suo rubo scissas et ipsas in mundissima^{*}
 olla bullit: et balsamus qui tunc de³⁵ virgis bullit³⁶,
 velud³⁷ pingwedo supernatat, et³⁸ est spissus et ut
 braxiua coloratus; et cum quis³⁹ enormiter⁴⁰ cadit et
 intus rumpiter et conquassatur⁴¹ et cum illo balsamo

* magnum
 † ortu

* MS. mundiss-
 mas

¹ maior Babilonia. ² Et in ipso loco quo itaque b. virgo (Maria) per septennium
 cum infanto ihesu habitauit. ³ virgo. ⁴ et mundare. ⁵ add. et propter ipsos
 fontes ortus est disperse situs, et non est muratus nec munitus. ⁶ Et crescit et e.
⁷ om. ⁸ O quarum rubus est, CC et rubus est, P quasi rubus et est. ⁹ O vlna
 CC vna vlna. ¹⁰ est om. in CC. ¹¹ O rubiarum. ¹² CO formatilis. ¹³ specialem
 christianum. ¹⁴ om. ¹⁵ ipsum rubum quasi corpus suum. ¹⁶ Et in mense
 marcij tunc Soldanus continue personaliter est presens in hoc orto. ¹⁷ et tunc
¹⁸ P subditus. ¹⁹ tunc p. ²⁰ sc. et bombicem sicut aqua ex vite. ²¹ CC per
 stillas effluit. ²² zerra CO zerta. ²³ modicum est. ²⁴ om. in P. ²⁵ s. v. possit
 intrare. ²⁶ CO extunc. ²⁷ Et tunc. ²⁸ legatus alicuius regis. ²⁹ P mittere-
 tur. ³⁰ CC ipsi. ³¹ om. ³² CO magni. ³³ itaque. ³⁴ CC vnusquisque
³⁵ ex. ³⁶ ebullit. ³⁷ sicut. ³⁸ et talis balsamus. ³⁹ et dum aliquis homo
 ab equo vel aliqua altitudine. ⁴⁰ om. in CC. ⁴¹ quassatur.

locus pervngitur, statim consolidatur¹, et cum cicatrices vulnorum de² illo balsamo pervnguntur modicum, de cetero³ non apparent⁴. talem⁵ balsamum custodes ruborum vendunt⁶; sed in nulla comparacione est tante virtutis⁷ sicut balsamus⁸ qui naturaliter stillat ex vite. nam dum⁹ talis balsami gutta in manum ponitur, ipsam penetrat et ex¹⁰ altera parte resudat, et ille locus incorruptibilis permanebit¹¹. et est quasi vinum tenue viridi* coloris aliquantulum turbidum¹², et vocatur ibidem balsamus crudus; et alter balsamus bulitus dicitur¹³ coctus¹⁴. et creditur¹⁵ hanc¹⁶ dignitatem locus ille habere ex eo quod ibidem¹⁷ Maria cum paruulo Ihesu vij annis habitavit¹⁸ et in istis¹⁹ fontibus suum²⁰ infantulum cum vestibus lauabat, in cuius euident²¹ signum ipsum²² nullus omnino nisi²³ christianus homo²⁴ colere potest²⁵—alias²⁶ rubi balsami arescerent, sicut sepius est expertum &c.

* B viridis

Cap. XXVIII. ²⁷Denarios²⁸ illos xxx quos Melchiar optulit domino, prout in libris Indorum legitur, Abraham egrediens de Ur²⁹ Caldeorum³⁰ in peregrinatione sua secum sumpsit et in Ebron³¹ portauit, et cum ipsis agrum in sepulturam suam et vxoris³² et filiorum³³ comparauit. et horum denariorum monetam dicitur³⁴ fecisse Thare, pater Abrahe³⁵, ex parte regis Mesopotamie³⁶. et postea³⁷ pro eisdem³⁸ denarijs

CC efficitur sanus ² et cicatrices vulnorum, cum sunt (CC non sunt) cooptate (P cooptate, CC cooperte), dum (CC si) cum tali ³ om. in CC ⁴ C P sed sunt (C tunc) vt alterius carnis et pellis speciei. ⁵ et talem (C CC tale) ⁶ tunc vendunt hominibus et peregrinis, et vndique per mundum deportatur. ⁷ v. et nobilitatis ⁸ C balsami ⁹ CC cum ¹⁰ C CC ab, om. in P ¹¹ p. in eternum ¹² vinum viride tenue aliquantulum turbidum coloratus ¹³ vocatur ibidem ¹⁴ add. et de alijs balsami nobilitatibus et virtutibus longum esset enarrare ¹⁵ c. firmiter in Oriente et in omnibus partibus istis ¹⁶ quod ille locus adhuc ex eo habeat talem virtutem quod in eo balsamus crescit ¹⁷ quod b. (virgo) Maria cum suo infatulo Ihesu per septennium in ipso loco ¹⁸ habitabat ¹⁹ ipsis ²⁰ se et suum inf. Ihesum frequenter eorumque (P et eorum) vestimenta l. ²¹ sed ad maius ²² ipsum ortum ²³ n. o. hominum nisi sit ²⁴ om. ²⁵ c. p. vel custodire ²⁶ ff. quod sepius est expertum: si alij homines gentiles ipsum colerent, extunc rubi balsami et eius virge statim arescerent et perirent. sed vt ad propositum redeatur. ²⁷ Ceterum (C CC Iterum) de muneribus que ipsi tres reges domino obtulerunt, est sciendum, prout (expedite P) in alijs libris continetur, quod Melchior rex Nubie et Arabum obtulit domino paruam pomum aureum, quod, vt dictum est, in oblatione in fauillam et ad nichilum fuit redactum. Item rex Melchior (P Idem M. rex Nubie et Arabum) obtulit ²⁸ triginta denarios aureos, quos Abraham ²⁹ P Hur, om. in C CC ³⁰ C CC Cald. terra ³¹ E. que tunc Arba vocabatur ³² Sare ³³ f. suorum Ysaac et Iacob ³⁴ legitur ³⁵ Abraham ³⁶ add. nomine Nynus (P Nyus) ³⁷ et deinde temporibus Iacob ³⁸ eisdem triginta

Joseph¹ a² fratribus Hysmahelitis est venditus³, et⁴ eidem⁵ Joseph in Egiptum a fratribus idem denarij pro frumento sunt portati, et⁶ deinde⁷ post⁸ obitum Jacob ad regnum Saba pro aromatibus ad sepulturam Jacob et⁹ Joseph fuerunt missi et in thesauros regios repositi. et postea¹⁰ tempore¹¹ Salomonis a regina Saba¹² in templo in Jherusalem inter cetera predicti denarij sunt oblati. et deinde tempore Roboam¹³ in capcione Jherusalem et templi domini depredacione ad manum¹⁴ regis Arabum, qui tunc temporis fuit in adiutorio Egipciorum, pervenerunt et cum alijs¹⁵ ornamentis¹⁶ aureis spoliatis in thesauros regios reponebantur, vnde postmodum¹⁷ per¹⁸ Malchiar regem sumpti et domino sunt oblati et fuerunt ex auro Arabie purissimo, quia antiqui nobilius aurum in thesauris suis ponere consueverunt.

Cap. XXIX. Cvm autem beata Maria metu Herodis fugit in Egiptum, tunc¹⁹ hos xxx denarios cum alijs muneribus²⁰ oblati²¹ in panno lineo ligata²² in deserto amisit. que²³ pastor²⁴, vnus ex hijs²⁵ qui badwini vocantur²⁶, inuenit²⁷ et vsque in²⁸ modicum tempus ante passionem domini apud se retinuit. qui tunc²⁹ in³⁰ incurabilem cecidit infirmitatem: et audita³¹ fama Jhesu Jherusalem venit et³² a Jhesu mox curatus est et

• MS. oblitus

† B ligatus

• B quos

¹ CO Ismaelitis O hismaelitus Ioseph, P Ysmahelitis filijs eius a quo Abraham agrum in sepulturam emit, hijs Ioseph ² a suis f. ³ fuit venditus in Egiptum
⁴ O CO post hec, P et post hec ⁵ ff. P ijdem triginta denarij a predictis fratribus filijs Iacob in Egiptum pro frumento ipsi Ioseph fuerunt reportati, O CO fratres Ioseph (I. om. in O) filij Iacob pro frumento reportauerunt eosdem in Egiptum
⁶ om. in P ⁷ O CO et post hec ⁸ ijdem denarij post ⁹ CO P a ¹⁰ et post hec
¹¹ temporibus ¹² ijdem triginta denarij cum quampluribus alijs ornamentis in templo domini in Iherusalem a regina Saba fuerunt oblati ¹³ R. filij Salomonis
¹⁴ manus ¹⁵ O pluribus (CO quampluribus) alijs ¹⁶ o. templi ¹⁷ et post hec nouo testamento inchoante, nato domino in Bethleem, ¹⁸ ff. extunc Melchior rex Nubie et Arabum cum quampluribus alijs ornamentis aureis et vasis templi et alijs varijs et ditissimis muneribus que secum sumpeerat, hos triginta denarios, ex auro Arabie purissimo, quia antiquius (CO antiquitus) et (om. in CO) nobilius aurum in thesauris non repperit (O CO repperit), hos domino cum alijs predictis ornamentis offerre proposuit, et solummodo hos denarios (om. in P) obtulit, et alia ornamenta timore pretermisit, vt est supradictum. ¹⁹ extunc ²⁰ m. thure et mirra
²¹ sicut sibi fuerunt oblata (O oblata) ²² C CO ligatos ²³ quidam p. ²⁴ hominibus
²⁵ qui ibidem badwini (O Bedewini CO Bodewini) vocantur, degens in ipso deserto, qui cum gregibus suis de loco ad locum in pascuis vagabatur ²⁶ repperit
²⁷ ad ²⁸ et extunc idem pastor ²⁹ cecidit in ³⁰ et cum fama de Ihesu, quod diuersas infirmitates et varios languores solo verbo curaret, per omnes terras volaret, extunc idem pastor Iherusalem se transtulit ³¹ ff. et per fidem suam a domino sanitatem mox est consecutus (O CO san. recepit;) et (O CO mox est instructus et) conuersus.

* MS. dño dño

conuersus, et¹ sic denarios cum ceteris Christo a magis oblati in sua infancia, que ipse in deserto reperit, iterum domino* optulit: que² iussit dominus ut³ in templo super altare poneret; vnde sacerdos⁴ qui tunc sorte exijt, thus⁵ super altare in incensum⁶ accendit et⁷ hos xxx denarios cum mirra in gazophilacium misit. et post⁸ modicum tempus, tertia⁹ die ante passionem domini, principes sacerdotum¹⁰ hos xxx denarios ex communi bursa de¹¹ gazophilacio templi¹² sumpserunt et¹³ cum ipsis Judam ad tradendum dominum ad[d]uxerunt. et partem mirre vino quod ori domini¹⁴ optulerunt, miscuerunt, et reliquam partem¹⁵ Nichodemus¹⁶ addidit cum alijs aromatibus¹⁷ ad domini sepulturam. horum¹⁸ denariorum xv dati sunt militibus ad custodiendum sepulchrum domini, et¹⁹ reliquis xv emptus est ager in sepulturam peregrinorum, qui²⁰ est prope Jherusalem, vix ad semijactum lapidis longus²¹. de isto²² agro profundissima facta²³ est fouea²⁴, terra effossa²⁵, et²⁶ a fundo circummurata et desuper testudinata, et desuper testudi[n]es²⁷ sunt foramina per que corpora mortuorum in profundum mittuntur²⁸. Nec moueat aliquem quod hij²⁹ denarij in ewangelio vocantur argentei³⁰: quia³¹ omnis moneta communi nomine argentei vocabantur. et similitudo

¹ ff. Extunc idem pastor hos triginta denarios aureos cum alijs muneribus, thure et mirra, prout prius domino in sua infancia in Bethleem per tres reges fuerunt oblata (P oblati), prout in deserto reperit, denuo in Iherusalem tunc domino obtulit cum deuotione ² ff. que dominus agnoscens iussit pastorem (CC pastori) ³ vt ipsa munera poneret super altare in templo ⁴ s. domini ⁵ in signum tam (om. in C) honorabilis oblationis thus ⁶ incensorum; in om. ⁷ et quia munera erant rara et gloriosa, hos ⁸ et post hec per ⁹ tertia sc. (CC videlicet, om. in P) ¹⁰ p. s. et omnes Iudei vt (P vt omnes Iudei) indifferenter participes essent in passione domini et eius morte ¹¹ C CC et ¹² ex templo domini ¹³ ff. et ipsos Iude Scarioti (C CC Scarioth) discipulo domini vt eum traderet tradiderunt ¹⁴ in cruce ¹⁵ p. mirre ¹⁶ N. princeps Iudeorum ¹⁷ cum aloe et alijs aromatibus addidit (C CC condidit) ¹⁸ ff. et postquam Iudas hos triginta denarios retulit et ad pedes Iudeorum in templo proiecit, extunc Iudei dederunt quindecim denarios militibus qui sepulchrum domini custodierunt, ¹⁹ ff. et cum reliquis quindecim denarijs emerunt agrum figuli in sepulturam peregrinorum. CC P add: vnde ait euangelium Et consilio inito emerunt ex hijs agrum figuli in sepulturam peregrinorum. ²⁰ Et est sciendum quod idem ager figuli est prope Ih. situs et vix ²¹ longus et magnus ²² et temporibus quando Iherusalem fuit Christianorum, extunc de ipso ²³ facta et effosata ²⁴ spelunca ²⁵ ter. eff. om. here ²⁶ et ab omni parte sursum ²⁷ in testudine ²⁸ m. et proiciuntur ²⁹ iidem ³⁰ argentei vocantur quia fuerunt ex auro Arabie purissimo, ³¹ ff. sed communi nomine argentei vocabantur sicut denarij aurei nunc vocantur scuti (C CC scutati), mutones vel floreni

horum denariorum in nomine et moneta a¹ temporibus Abrahe in partibus illis vsque ad destruxionem Iherusalem per Tytum et Vespasianum permanserunt², quia³ in⁴ partibus Orientis monete non mutantur⁵ in⁶ pondere vel valore. ⁷similitudo horum denariorum, et⁸ tunica domini inconsutilis⁹, apud quamplurimos nobiles¹⁰ vsque in presentem diem hereditarie permanserunt¹¹. et vnus illorum denariorum circa tres florenos habet¹² in pondere et valore, et in vna parte talis* denarij¹³ stat† capud regis¹⁴ et in alia¹⁵ sunt littere caldaice, que ab hominibus modernis non possunt legi vel discerni. De¹⁶ bonis militum trans-

* MS. corr. tallum
denariorum?

† stad

¹ in illis partibus a ² permansit ³ et ⁴ in omnibus ⁵ nunquam mutantur monete ⁶ om. ⁷ Et similitudo horum triginta denariorum ex auro vel cupro in similitudine, CC adds vel latitudine, P pondere et quantitate et forma et similitudo in longitudine et latitudine tunice ⁸ O CC cum t. ⁹ i. multum artificialiter facta in Oriente ¹⁰ principes et n. ¹¹ adhuc hereditarie permanserunt in presentem diem ¹² habuit ¹³ talis denarij in nummismate ¹⁴ c. r. laureatum impressum ¹⁵ alia parte ¹⁶ ff. Ceterum (CC Iterum) de militibus qui sepulchrum Christi custodiebant, est sciendum quod est consuetudinis in omnibus partibus Orientis et vltimarum, quod omnia bona militum sunt bona feudalicia, que aliquo modo non diuiduntur nec separantur, sed (O CC et) totaliter cedunt primogenito; et talia bona pendent (P pendunt) a Soldano vel (ab) alijs regibus iure feudali. et aliquo patre (O CC milite) mortuo, extunc filius suus primogenitus quamprimum peruenerit ad annos discrecionis, ex hijs bonis efficitur miles; et ipsa bona feudalicia non potest aliquo modo dismembrare aut aerum vel ancillam ex eis vendere vel alienare, sed aliqua necessitate compulsus potest de licencia superioris domini aliqua bona meliora pro deterioribus assumendo pecuniam dare vel permutare. et sunt aliqua bona feudalicia aliquando tam bona quod oportet quod miles eorum dominus habeat sub se et suis stipendijs duos vel tres vel quatuor milites vel plures. et dum in illis partibus aliquis miles efficitur, extunc cum maximo ornatu, pompa et comitatu (de vespere P, om. in O CC) cum suis consanguineis et amicis in dextrarijs multum ornatis incedit per vicos et plateas, si (CC et si, P vt si) aliquis inueniatur qui ipsum ex aliqua infamia vel alijs causis quibuscunque dicat milicia fore indignum; et si aliquis non inuenitur (reperitur) qui eius milicie contradicat (O CC contradicit), extunc in medio sui (O CC domus sue) vel domini sui palacij super terram maximus sternitur lectus optimis pannis aureis (O CC amenis) et alijs diuersis ornamentis diuersimode ornatus, super quem ille qui miles debet effici et fieri, clara die omnibus presentibus nudus ascendit. ad quem, sicut in partibus istis ad mulieres in puerperio, sic omnes amici eius ad eum accedunt, sibi congratulantes quod milicia dignus sit inuentus. et tunc a nobilioribus principibus ac (et) alijs nobili(ori)bus dominis vestimentis aureis et sericis et alijs diuersis ornamentis vestitus (P ornatus vestitur), cingitur et calceatur et de lecto leuatur, quod fit in signum quod sicut nudus solus super lectum ascendit (et ex eo a principibus et nobilibus ornatus leuatur quod P), sic ab omni inquinamento viciorum et macularum (nudus et purus P) in meliores mores et virtutes se conuertat. et extunc idem tiro alios de familia sua meliores tot efficit sicut de bonis suis feudalibus habere tenetur, et tunc cuilibet tali militi dat tantum de stipendiarijs (P de stipendijs de suis) bonis quod cum duobus equis vel (P et) tribus (famulis P) se possit sustentare, et illi milites tunc cum domino eorum in plateis et curijs comitantur et dominis eorum superioribus seruiunt in armis et eos sequuntur temporibus opportunis. et tales fuerunt milites stipendiarij qui dominum crucifixerunt et eius sepulchrum custodierunt, quibus Iudei XV denarios dabant. nam iidem denarij a temporibus Abrahe vsque ad passionem domini semper insimul indiuisi(m) (permanserunt et) per quam plurima loca insimul pertransierunt (O CC permanserunt). sed statim dum de hijs perfectum fuerat quod cum ipsis

marinorum, et quomodo ordinantur in milites, longum esset per singula narrare. sed ut ad propositum redeatur.

Cap. XXX. ¹Elapso tempore quando beata virgo ²cum filio³ suo ab⁴ Egipto reuocabatur⁵ [prout ait Ev.: 'Defuncto Herode' &c.], que⁶ dominus fecit vel passus fuit, in ewangelij plenius reperitur. Post⁷ ascensionem autem suam dominus beatum Thomam ad partes Indie ad predicandum misit, in quibus isti tres Reges supradicti regnabant⁸. Nec⁹ moueat aliquem quod eciam¹⁰ sanctus Bartholomeus Simon et Judas apostoli¹¹ in eisdem partibus leguntur predicasse¹²: quia plures sunt partes¹³ [Indie], valde magne et magnis regnis huius regionis maiores. nam¹⁴ in partibus Orientis pars mundi cismarina describitur solum centum dietas continere, in quibus¹⁵ viget¹⁶ fides christiana.

Cap. XXXI. Ceterum¹⁷ cum beatus Thomas apos-

perfici debebat, extunc ab inuicem separati fuerunt et diuisi et postmodum vndique dispersi. et quamplurima alia de hijs triginta denarijs et ipsorum trium regum muneribus leguntur et scripta reperiuntur, que propter breuitatem (C CC obliuionem scriptorum) in hoc loco sunt pretermissa. sed vt ad propositum redeatur

¹ Cum elapso ² v. Maria ³ infantulo suo Ihesu ⁴ ex ⁵ add. prout ait ewangelium (P euangelista): Defuncto Herode ecce angelus domini apparuit Ioseph in somnis dicens Surge (et) accipe puerum et matrem eius et vade in terram Israel: defuncti sunt enim qui querebant animam pueri. qui consurgens accepit puerum et matrem eius et venit in terram Israel. audiens quod Archelaus regnaret in Iudea pro Herode patre eius, timuit illuc ire, et ammonitus in somnis secessit in partes Galilee et habitauit in ciuitate Nazareth, vt adimpleretur quod dictum est per prophetam Quoniam Nazareus vocabitur. ⁶ ff. Et que et qualia et quanta in hijs et ab illis temporibus dominus Ihesus in sua deitate et humanitate egerit, fecerit vel passus fuerit vsque ad eius passionem resurrectionem et ascensionem, in ev. plenius reperitur.

⁷ ff. Cum autem dominus post suam gloriosam asc. specialiter ad partes Indorum Thomam suum apostolum in sorte predicacionis miserat, in quibus ipsi tres reges gloriosi qui domino in sua infancia munera obtulerunt habitabant et regnabant;

⁸ licet Thomas inuitus officium predicacionis in ipsis partibus regnisque (Indie) suscepit, tamen ex magna providencia ipsius summi (om. in C) lapidis angularis qui fecit vtraque vnum, estimatur fore factum quod Thomas (C CC qui Th.) passionem (C post p., P qui p.) domini et (eius) resurrectionem (C CC quam) digitis palpauit, (C CC add. missus agnouit), vt (om. in CC) hanc ipsis regibus et genti predicaret et annuntiaret que (C CC qui) eciam eiusdem domini infanciam de remotissimis et longinquissimis Orientis partibus et mundi quesivit, vidit et muneribus veris et mysticis deuotissime adorauit et honorauit. et prout ait Gregorius: Sicut nobis omnibus profuit quod post resurrectionem domini Thomas eius vulnera digitis palpando explorauit et de nobis omnis dubietatis vulnus amputauit, sic ad instar (Sicut—instar om. in C CC) nobis omnibus profuit quod hij reges et hec gens (C CC hee gentes) eiusdem domini nostri infanciam quesivit (C CC quesierunt) et oculis vidit et deuotissime muneribus adorauit et probauit. ⁹ C CC non

¹⁰ om. here ¹¹ ap. domini eciam (e. om. in CC) ¹² in partibus illis predicabant

¹³ ff. partes Indie, quarum vna pars est longior laciore et maior quam tota pars mundi cismarina. ¹⁴ ff. nam ista pars mundi cismarina describitur in illis partibus

Orientis non plus quam C continere dietas ¹⁵ qua ¹⁶ v. et floret ¹⁷ C CC Iterum

tolus in India¹ ewangelium² predicasset et³ quamplurima operando miracula plurimos conuertisset: et⁴ reperiens in omnibus templis⁵ ydolorum stellam cum infantulo et signo crucis,⁶ audiuiisset^{*7} a templorum pontificibus causam istius signi, sicut prius superius dictum est—et de omnibus que tribus Regibus acciderunt, pontifices templorum beatum Thomam informauerunt^{*}: quibus auditis⁸ ingenti gaudio et⁹ spiritu sancto repletus apostolus¹⁰ ipsius¹¹ domini Jhesu¹² natiuitatem et¹³ infanciam, deitatem et humanitatem, passionem et resurrectionem, quem¹⁴ digitis palpauit¹⁵, fideliter annunciauit¹⁶ et per dei gratiam¹⁷ signis¹⁸ et doctrinis ipsos¹⁹ pontifices et quamplurimas gentes ad fidem conuertit et baptisauit, et significacionem²⁰ huius stelle et crucis et infantis²¹ humiliter et diligenter²² e²³s²⁴ declarauit²⁴, et omnibus²⁵ ydolis ejectis ipsa²⁶ templa in honore Christi²⁷ consecrauit. vnde omnium terrarum et prouinciarum gentes per quas Thomas transierat, audita tali eius fama cum diuersis²⁸ languidis et infirmis²⁹ et obsessis^{*} ad eum³⁰ veniebant³¹, quos omnes in nomine Christi³² signo³³ crucis sanauit, conuertit³⁴ et baptisauit; qui eciam curati³⁵ in terris ad quas Thomas

¹ in partibus et regnis Indorum ² ev. domini fideliter ³ ff. et vniuersas illas insulas et prouincias circuisset et demones signo crucis effugasset et diuersos languores et infirmitates curasset et dominus (P deus) ibidem per eum quamplurima mirabilia (om. in O CC) fecisset et quamplurimas gentes ad euangelium (P dominum) conuertisset, ⁴ P et; om. in O CC ⁵ ydolorum templis ⁶ prout ipsi tres reges in omnibus eorum terris et regnis in eorum templis fieri et sculpere fecerunt et preceperunt quando de Bethleem fuerunt reuersi, ⁷ ff. vnde cum Thomas a pontificibus templorum et ydolorum audisset et didicisset quod talis stella cum talibus signis eciam (CC et O ex) longis retroactis temporibus in monte Vaus in signum nati regis Iudeorum, prout ex illa fuit (P fuerit) auditum apparuisset et propter hoc ipsi (tres) reges ipsum puerum natum ad (om. in O CC) adorandum cum muneribus quesierunt et miraculose in tredecim diebus in Bethleem leuissime peruenerunt sed multum laboriosissime ad terras et ad regna sua redierunt, et de omnibus que ipsis tribus regibus acciderant et que (que om. in O CC, P que ipsi reges) viderant (et audierant P), iidem pontifices templorum et ydolorum Thomam per omnia informauerunt. ⁸ que cum Thomas per omnia audiuiisset, extunc ⁹ C CC de ¹⁰ om. ¹¹ ipsis pontificibus et omnibus populis et gentibus ardenti animo ¹² domini nostri Ihesu Christi ¹³ nat. et om. ¹⁴ CC et qui C et quia ¹⁵ p. incredulus et (et om. in C) explorauit ¹⁶ fideliter (om. in C CC) et (om. in CC) ardentem annunciauit et predicauit ¹⁷ gracia spiritus sancti ¹⁸ s. et prodigijs ¹⁹ omnes templorum et ydolorum p. ²⁰ s. et interpretacionem ²¹ huius signi crucis et stelle ac infantis quem ipsi tres reges quesierunt et muneribus adorauerunt ²² deuote et humiliter ²³ om. ²⁴ Thomas exposuit et declarauit ²⁵ et ex omnibus templis simulacris et ²⁶ O CC etiam ipsa ²⁷ ipsius infantis deuote ²⁸ varijs et d. ²⁹ infirmis, languidis ³⁰ ipsum ³¹ v. et confuebant ³² ipsius infantis ³³ et (CC in) signo ³⁴ et ad fidem conuertit ³⁵ et eciam iidem sanati et curati et (P ac) baptizati

non peruenit¹, per signum crucis varios langwores² curabant.

Cum³ itaque beatus Thomas plurimos conuertisset, baptisasset, ecclesias consecrasset et⁴ episcopos presbiteros ac dei ministros ordinasset⁵, tandem ad istorum⁶ trium Regum regna⁷ peruenit⁸: quos adhuc in carne viuentes, sanos et senes⁹ inuenit¹⁰, expectacionem iusti Symeonis expectantes prout dudum fuerant deprecari et¹¹ responso recepto in spiritu non se videre¹² mortem nisi prius aqua et¹³ spiritu essent renati et de ipso infante quem¹³ adorauerunt plenius essent instructi¹⁴. *cum¹⁵ igitur hij Reges famam actuum, predicacionum et miraculorum beati Thome audiuiissent, ipsi¹⁶ cum omnibus suis principibus, nobilibus et vniuerso populo suo se preparantes ad ipsum venerunt. quos beatus Thomas cum ingenti gaudio suscepit¹⁷ et de omnibus que Ihesus¹⁸ fecit¹⁹ et docuit, eis²⁰ explicauit²¹ et²² de passione et resurrectione ipsius et²³ de baptismo²⁴ sine quo nemo²⁵ saluatur, eos plenius informauit, ipsosque²⁶ cum omnibus suis²⁷ populis baptisauit²⁸; et ipsi²⁹ mox³⁰ spiritu sancto repleti³¹ apostolo³² ad predicandum verbum dei sunt adjuncti³³.

¹ peruenerat ² quamplurimas infirmitates et varios languores ³ new chapter in C CC. Cum itaque Thomas fidem: infanciam passionem resurrectionem et ascensionem (C ac) euangelium dei (P domini) in ipsis partibus vndique predicasset et quamplurimas gentes ad dominum (et ad fidem P) conuertisset et ydolorum templa destruxisset et in honore ipsius infantis (ipsa) consecrasset ⁴ et in ipsis
⁵ o. et instituisset ⁶ vera ipsorum ⁷ add. qui domino in sua infancia munera obtulerunt ⁸ nutu dei se transtulit et p. ⁹ ac propecta etate et decrepita sanos
¹⁰ reperit ¹¹ et ex hoc ¹² eos non videre nec gustare ¹³ quem itaque quesierunt et cum muneribus a. ¹⁴ informati ¹⁵ ff. Vnde cum itaque hij tres reges ab omnibus audirent quod quidam homo nomine Thomas ad ipsorum terras et regna peruenerat qui ipsum infantem quem in sua infancia quondam quesierunt et adorauerunt publice predicaret et de ipso quamplurima mira omnibus aperte predicaret et diuersas infirmitates et varios languores in nomine ipsius infantis et signo crucis curaret et demones effugaret, ¹⁶ vnde (C vnanimi consensu et assensu) ipsi tres reges (i. t. r. om. in C) licent essent decrepiti (P in decrepitu), ex improviso iterum se preparabant et cum omniibus eorum regibus (et) principibus et nobilibus et ipso regnorum (e. i. r. om. in C) populis ad b. Thomam peruenerunt. ¹⁷ recepit
¹⁸ Ih. in sua infancia deitate et humanitate ¹⁹ fecit gessit ²⁰ om. ²¹ singulariter explicauit ²² ff. et eius passionem et resurrectionem quem digitis suis incredulus palpaui, in scripturis et prophecijs (P prophetis) docuit plenius et monstrauit, C CC et quomodo Iohannes Baptista dominum Ihesum in Iordane baptizauit et quod in specie columbe spiritus patris super eum mansit (et quomodo—mansit om. in P) ²³ et specialiter ²⁴ baptisate Ihesu (P Iohannis)
²⁵ nullus regnum celorum ingredi poterit ²⁶ et ipsos tres reges ²⁷ eorum
²⁸ gracia spiritus sancti b. ²⁹ ipsi tres reges ³⁰ om. ³¹ igne spiritus sancti sunt repleti et iam ³² Thome ³³ in officio sunt iuncti

nam omnibus tribubus et linguis et populis¹ qui ibi² conuenerant³, omnia⁴ que eis acciderant, que viderant et audierant Ihesum duce stella querendo inueniendo adorando et redeundo, fideliter et humiliter exposuerunt; et omnem ipsorum sermonem Thomas, interpretando significacionem eorum que ipsi dixerunt, declarauit, et econuerso omnia que Thomas de passione [et] resurrectione⁵ domini predicabat⁶, ipsi Reges de infancia sua⁷, prout viderant et audierant, confirmabant. vnde ipsi⁸ cum omni exercitu⁹ et populo quamplurimo cum beato Thoma montem Vaus ascenderunt¹⁰, et ibidem¹¹ capellam^{*} cum stella et signo crucis factam in honore huius Infantis¹² Thomas apostolus¹³ consecrauit et ibidem¹⁴, qualiter¹⁵ idem Infans in tali signo¹⁶ pro omnium¹⁷ salute fuit¹⁸ suspensus, coram omnibus populis¹⁹ exposuit²⁰. et facta est leticia magna in populo. itaque²¹ de longinquis partibus ad hunc montem²² et cappellam populus vtriusque sexus²³ deuotissime peruenerunt: propter quam²⁴ deuocionem dicti²⁵ tres Reges nobilissimam²⁶ et maximam ciuitatem in pede ipsius montis²⁷ construxerunt²⁸, quam²⁹ Seuwa³⁰ vocauerunt—que³¹ est nobilior³² et dicior ciuitas in omnibus partibus Indie et Orientis vsque in presentem diem. in qua³³ est habitacio domini Indorum, qui presbiter Johannes vocatur, et³⁴ Thome^{*} Indorum patriarche† &c.

* MS. predicabant

* MS. Capella

* Thomas

† patriarcha

Cap. XXXII³⁵. Postquam autem³⁶ Thomas in

¹ populis tribubus et linguis ² ibidem tunc ³ aderant et c. ⁴ ff. a principio vsque ad finem omnia que viderant et audierant et (ipsis) acciderant (et—acc. om. in O) quando Ihesum in sua infancia in Bethleem cum muneribus quesierunt et adorauerunt, per singula fideliter et humiliter exposuerunt (exp. et om. in O CO) et aperte predicauerunt, et omnem ipsorum trium regum sermonem Thomas per expositionem et interpretationem significauit exposuit et declarauit. ⁵ r. et ascensione ⁶ populis predicauit ⁷ ipsius ⁸ ipsi tres reges (gloriosi) ⁹ ff. cum omni exercitu eorum et comitatu et alijs quampluribus populis ¹⁰ ad montem Vaus cum b. Thoma se transtulerunt ¹¹ super hunc montem ¹² ipsius infantis cuius stella super (eundem) montem (Vaus) apparuit ¹³ om. ¹⁴ omnibus populis ¹⁵ CC quare ¹⁶ signo crucis quale (P prout) supra stellam apparuit ¹⁷ humana ¹⁸ voluntarie et spontanee fuerit (O CC fuerat) ¹⁹ om. ²⁰ de nouo totaliter exposuit Thomas et predicauit ²¹ ita quod vtriusque sexus homines, paruuli et adulti qui tunc presentes in comitatu non fuerunt, ²² m. Vaus ²³ p. u. s. here om. ²⁴ et propter talem et (ac) tantam ²⁵ ipsi ²⁶ maximam et nob. ²⁷ huius montis Vaus ²⁸ c., fecerunt et ditissime consummauerunt ²⁹ et ipsam ciuitatem ³⁰ P Seuwa, O Sculla, CC Suwella ³¹ que adhuc nunc ³² maior ³³ et in hac ciuitate ³⁴ ac ³⁵ no new Chapt. in O CO ³⁶ Ceterum (O CO Iterum) postquam

istis¹ regnis² omnes³ ad fidem⁴ conuertisset⁵, tunc⁶ ipsos tres Reges archiepiscopos⁷ consecrauit. et ipsi⁸ episcopos et presbiteros sine macula ex omni populo⁹ elegerunt et ordinauerunt^{*} et omnia ydolorum templa in honorem dei et sue matris¹⁰ consecrauerunt, quibus omnibus et alijs dei ministris predia¹¹ et possessiones large donauerunt. sanctus autem¹² Thomas ipsis¹³ et omnibus¹⁴ episcopis et presbiteris ordinem missam colebrandi et verba que dominus in cena in¹⁵ sui corporis et sanguinis consecracione expressit, et dominicam oracionem tradidit et de hijs omnibus eos fideliter instruxit¹⁶, et similiter¹⁷ ordinem baptismi ipsis tradidit¹⁸. omnibus itaque ibi¹⁹ rite peractis et ad cultum dei et ministerium laudabiliter ordinatis, ad²⁰ superiores partes Indie ad predicandum verbum dei se transtulit et²¹ ibi post plura facta miracula pluribus populis ad fidem conuersis^{*}, martirio vitam, sicut in sua passione²² legitur, laudabiliter consummauit. et omnes homines²³ qui²⁴ in illa terra nascuntur, facies²⁵ habent ad modum canum formatas, sed non²⁶ hirsutas²⁷; et²⁸ alia plura specialia in herbis, bestijs et hominibus sunt in vtraque India vsque in presentem diem.

* MS. adorauerunt

* conuersus

* faciens

²⁰ Post recessum et decessum beati Thome ipsi³⁰ tres Reges, iam archiepiscopi facti³¹, omnes ciuitates et villas³² circuibant, in quibus quamplures ecclesias fecerunt³³, in quibus³⁴ presbiteros³⁵ et dei ministros ordinauerunt³⁶; et relictis mundana³⁷ vanitate in ciuitate Seuwa³⁸

¹ omnibus istis ² partibus et regnis ³ omnes populos ⁴ dominum ⁵ c. et baptisasset ⁶ extunc eciam ⁷ in a. ⁸ et ipsi tres reges archiepiscopi effecti alios ⁹ ex (C CC in) omnibus populis ¹⁰ s. genitricis Mario ¹¹ dona et p. ¹² vnde beatus ¹³ ipsis regibus et archiepiscopis ¹⁴ alijs ¹⁵ om. in C CC. ¹⁶ i. et informauit ¹⁷ specialiter ¹⁸ dedit et ipsum baptismum nullomodo vnquam debere obliuisci monuit et hortabatur et precepit. ¹⁹ ff. et itaque h. Thomas ibi lem omnibus populis ad dominum conuersis, P adds et baptisatis et ad cultum dei omnibus dei ministris rite et laudabiliter peractis et ordinatis (all this om. in C CC) ²⁰ ad—conuersis om. in C CC ²¹ ff. P et ibidem quampluribus populis a. l. dominum conuersis, C CC P varia mirabilia operatus (P et varijs mirabilibus operatis), vitam ibi lem martirio ²² passione eius ²³ o. h. vtriusque sexus ²⁴ ff. qui nascuntur in ipsis terris quibus b. Thomas fuit martirizatus ²⁵ naturaliter facies ²⁶ O s. d. hirsutus valde ²⁷ in presentem diem ²⁸ ff. nam in vnaquaque terra et insula in India semper nascuntur et crescunt et sunt homines heroe et bestie et alia (P pre alijs, C et animalia) specialia (specialia), de quibus per singula longum esset enarrare. ²⁹ new Chapter in C. ³⁰ extunc ipsi ³¹ in archiepiscopos ordinati ³² gentes ciuitates villas et terras ³³ fundauerunt ³⁴ et in ipsis ³⁵ episcopos presbiteros ³⁶ add. quibus predia et possessiones large per omnia contulerunt ³⁷ huius mundi ³⁸ add. quam in pede montis Vaus fundauerant

perpetuam mansionem elegerunt et cum adiutorio dei et aliorum episcoporum et presbiterorum terras et regna sua in spiritualibus et temporalibus adhuc gubernauerunt¹; quibus omnes gentes non timore sed amore, non ut dominis sed ut patribus, obediuerunt² et eos caritate non ficta dilexerunt.³

Cap. XXXIII⁴. Anno vero⁵ secundo ante eorum felicem⁶ resolutionem ipsi⁷ omnes⁸ principes et⁹ nobiles¹⁰ de regnis¹¹ suis omnesque¹² episcopos et¹³ presbiteros¹⁴ in vnum¹⁵ conuenire¹⁶ fecerunt, iam senio confecti¹⁷; nec habebant aliquos liberos vel heredes; nec¹⁸ vnquam habuerunt reginas vel concubinas; et¹⁹ firmiter creditur ab omnibus, iuxta²⁰ libros Indorum, vsque²¹ ad mortem eos virgines²² permansisse, vt²³ sicut fuerunt primicie gencium in fide, ita²⁴ fuerunt et primicie²⁵ gencium in virginali dignitate²⁶, primi²⁷ ex gentibus virginitatem domino offerentes²⁸. conuocatis²⁹ itaque in vnum omnibus episcopis presbiteris, nobilibus et vniuerso populo, ipsi eos omnes hortabantur ut in fide quam ipsis beatus Thomas predicabat³⁰, stabiles³¹ permanerent, et ut omnes³² ibidem³³ congregati vnum virum ydoneum eligerent³⁴ habentem voluntatem in fide dei, qui in³⁵ loco beati Thome in spiritualibus omnibus³⁶ preesset et cui omnes populi vnanimiter³⁷ ut patri obedirent³⁸, qui etiam in memoriam³⁹ beati

¹ g. et rexerunt ² in omnibus et per omnia o. ³ eos d. ⁴ no new Chapter in O P. ⁵ O namque ⁶ felicem eorum ⁷ extunc ipsi tres reges archiepiscopi ordinati ⁸ omnes alios reges et ⁹ om. ¹⁰ nobiles (O CC nobiliores) et maiores natu (n. om. in C) ¹¹ terris et r. eorum ¹² et omnes alios ¹³ om. ¹⁴ p. et dei ministros ¹⁵ in vnum locum ¹⁶ c. et conuocare ¹⁷ et erant iam longo senio (O CC longevi) et decrepiti (O CC decrepiti) fessi ¹⁸ nec, vt communis est omnium illarum parciu consuetudinis ¹⁹ et estimatur et ²⁰ ab omnibus libris in Oriente ²¹ eos virgines fuisse et vsque ²² e. v. om.; O CC s'c ²³ et asserunt quidam libri quod ²⁴ ita etiam (O C et) ²⁵ O CC primi ²⁶ in v. d. om. in O CC ²⁷ qui etiam domino primi ex gentibus (etiam—gentibus om. in O CC) virginalem dignitatem obtulerunt, prout etiam quidam libri in eorum muneribus que domino obtulerunt, inter cetera ex superfluo exponunt, scil. aurum obtulerunt in signum virginalis dignitatis (O CC deuocionis dignitatis) et castitatis, thus in signum virginalis deuocionis et o:acionis, et mirram in signum mortificacionis carnis quam natura negauit, iuxta dictum sapientis sic dicentis In carne viuere sine carne est vita angelica, non humana. ²⁸ In P new Chapter. ²⁹ ff. Cum itaque (hij) tres reges, vt dictum est, omnes reges episcopos et nobiles et omnes populos in vnum fecerant conuenire, extunc omnes hortabantur ³⁰ predicauit ³¹ st. et fideles ³² et quod ipsi reges episcopi presbiteri et nobiles et vniuersi populi ³³ ib. in vnum ³⁴ ff. voluntatem in fide habentem ex omnibus populis ibidem congregatis communi voce (O CC loco) et vnanimi assensu eligerent ³⁵ om. ³⁶ o. populis ³⁷ om. in C CC ³⁸ vt p. in omnibus humiliter ob. ³⁹ honore

Thome patriarcha¹ Thomas ab omnibus deberet² appellari et³ venerari; et post decessum talis⁴ patriarche, sic electi, omnes⁵ archiepiscopi episcopi et presbiteri in vnum locum conuenientes⁶ deberent in locum defuncti secundum suam⁷ conscienciam alium in locum eius⁸ concorditer eligere⁹; et ipsi tres Reges tali¹⁰ patriarche decimas omnium terrarum suarum¹¹ in perpetuum¹² assignabant¹³. vnde¹⁴ ipsi tres Reges et omnes alij episcopi et presbiteri et vniuersi populi tunc concorditer elegerunt¹⁵ Jacobum Anthiochenum aduenam, qui ad ipsas partes beatum Thomam fuit secutus¹⁶, cui nomen¹⁷ Thomas imposuerunt. et post¹⁸ Indi illi¹⁹ patriarche, qui Thomas vocabatur, vt nos pape, obediunt vsque in presentem diem &c.

Cap. XXXIV. Ceterum quia ipsi tres Reges²⁰ heredes non habuerunt, vnanimi²¹ consensu omnium populorum²² ex omni populo ibidem congregato²³ elegerunt vnum²⁴ strenuum et illustrem virum qui omnibus regnis et terris²⁵ suis in perpetuum²⁶ preesse deberet, ut si aliqui maliuoli²⁷ patriarcham archiepiscopos²⁸ episcopos et²⁹ presbiteros non curarent vel ipsis rebellarent vel³⁰ a fide apostatarent, per³¹ brachium seculare possent³² compelli³³; et illud dominium perpetuum³⁴ deberet succedere³⁵ per heredes³⁶; et talis gubernator³⁷ in temporalibus non rex vel imperator deberet vocari sed presbiter Johannes deberet³⁸ appellari, quia³⁹ presbitero nullus sit dignior in mundo, cuius potestate omnibus⁴⁰ iustis et iniustis celum clauditur et aperitur et in cuius extensione et manuum⁴¹ eleuacione omnium imperatorum et regum⁴² et omnium⁴³ populorum genua

* B quod per

* B perpetuo

¹ in memoriale sempiternum pat. ² perpetue d. ³ et ab omnibus ⁴ talis vnus ⁵ extunc omnes ⁶ ff. deberent (C CC debent) in vnum locum conuenire et alium loco defuncti ⁷ eorum ⁸ alium—cuius om. here ⁹ add. cui vniuersi populi vt prius per omnia deberent (C CC debent) obedire ¹⁰ tunc tali ¹¹ et regnorum ¹² perpetue ¹³ dabant et a. ¹⁴ C tunc, CC cum ¹⁵ om. here ¹⁶ in primum eorum patriarcham concorditer (in P here om., CC pariter) elegerunt ¹⁷ mutato nomine nomen ¹⁸ post hoc (CC hec) ¹⁹ tali ²⁰ Iterum predicti tres reges gloriosi quia (C CC qui) liberos et h. ²¹ extunc etiam de communi consilio (C auxilio) et ²² p. ibidem congregatorum ²³ ex omnibus populis ib. congregatis ²⁴ tunc virum strenuum nobilem et illustrem ²⁵ terris et regnis ²⁶ in temporalibus perpetue ²⁷ m. et malefici ²⁸ om. ²⁹ seu ³⁰ seu ³¹ quod per ³² ad viam rectam p. ³³ cogi et c. ³⁴ perpetue ³⁵ C CC exercere ³⁶ p. h. et durare ³⁷ rector et g. ³⁸ in perpetuum d. ³⁹ nam presbiter Johannes ex eo vocari deberet quia ⁴⁰ hominibus ⁴¹ manuum et (C CC siue) ⁴² r. et principum ⁴³ om.

et colla curuantur—et¹ quamplurimas alias² dignitates habet³ idem presbiter Johannes qui est dominus Indorum,⁴ et habet dextram dei benedicentem in giro cum stellis ornatam in suis sigillis et vexillis. item idem dominus Indorum Johannes deberet appellari a duobus, videlicet a Johanne ewangelista, qui fuit presbiter et a domino pre ceteris dilectus⁵; item⁶ [in] honore Johannis baptiste qui dominum baptizauit, quo⁷ etiam inter⁸ natos mulierum maior nemo surrexit. Igitur⁹ hij tres Reges¹⁰ omnibus regibus et principibus¹¹, episcopis et presbiteris et populis vniuersis¹² Thomam patriarcham et presbiterum Johannem dominos eorum¹³ et rectores in spiritualibus et temporalibus in¹⁴ perpetuum assignabant, quibus¹⁵ illi¹⁶ omagium¹⁷ humiliter fecerunt et¹⁸ obediencie¹⁹ eorum se subdiderunt²⁰. et sic²¹ leti et gaudentes²² ad propria sunt reuersi; et sic hij duo²³ presbiter Johannes et patriarcha Thomas²⁴ vsque in hodiernum diem vocantur.

Hij²⁵ ita dispositis et ordinatis, hij tres Reges quibusdam principibus de sangwine eorum regali quasdam²⁶ terras et insulas dederunt et in perpetuum²⁷ assignauerunt, qui principes de Vaus in perpetuum debere[n]t vocari in memoriale sempiternum—et hec progenies²⁸ est nobilior, maior et potencior²⁹ in India et in Oriente

¹ CC propter hoc et, P prout hec et ² virtutes et alias ³ om. ⁴ in suis litteris et epistolis specialiter scribit et exprimit in presentem diem. et littere et epistole sue quas regibus et principibus mittit, sunt rotuli inuoluti, in quibus in principio scribit et mandat pro salutacionibus benedicciones omnium puerorum, seruorum (CC suorum) et ancillarum, armentorum (P auium), animalium, agrorum et vinearum, et specialiter vxorum et concubinarum, et omnium que ille rex vel princeps seu homo possidet in domibus vel in campis (P adds cui litteras suas mittit), et secundum quod ille est condicionis cui litteras suas mittit, secundum hoc sibi scribit et mandat pro salutacionibus benedicciones; et habet ⁵ dilectus et electus ⁶ item idem dominus Indorum Iohannes deberet vocari (C CC nominari) nomine et honore ⁷ P cui ⁸ non surrexit maior (P maior non surr.) inter natos mulierum, prout Thomas ap. per omnia ipsos informauit ⁹ C CC Iterum, P Ceterum ¹⁰ r. gloriosi ¹¹ p. et nobilibus ¹² ac omnibus populis ¹³ in eorum dominos ¹⁴ tunc in ¹⁵ q. tunc ¹⁶ C CC vniuersi populi, P vniuersi reges et principes et nobiles ac vniuersi populi ¹⁷ obedienciam et homagium (C CC reuerenciam) ¹⁸ et se eorum ¹⁹ C CC ducatu P dominacioni, et potestati ²⁰ subiciebant ²¹ om. ²² l. et g. ac alacri corde super omnia que viderant et audierant (et acciderant) et acta et ordinata fuerant ²³ iidem domini et gubernatores Indorum in spiritualibus et temporalibus ²⁴ patr. Thomas et presb. Iohannes in vniuerso mundo sunt vocati i. h. d. ²⁵ ff. Ceterum (C CC Iterum) hij tres reges de premissis itaque dispositis et ordinatis, extunc alijs p. ²⁶ quamplurimas alias ²⁷ P perpetue hereditarie, C CC iure hereditario ²⁸ et adhuc hec pr. que de Vaus vocatur ²⁹ est m ior et potencior ac nobilior progenies

vsque¹ in presentem diem. hec² progenies, ut supc-
rius³ dictum est, in Acon⁴ castrum fecerunt, et ex
illis quamplures⁵ alij principes propter eorum nobili-
tatem in diuersis terris vxores duxerunt, de quorum
semine anno domini Mccclj^o adhuc strēnui principes
fuerunt superstites in curia romana ambasiatores. sed
ut ad propositum redeatur⁶.

Cap. XXXV. Cvm itaque omnia predicta⁷ per
tres⁸ Reges essent laudabiliter ordinata⁹, ad¹⁰ ciuitatem
Seuwa redierunt¹¹ et¹² duobus annis supervixerunt: et
tunc¹³ modicum ante festum natiuitatis domini quedam
stella¹⁴ super ipsam ciuitatem apparuit¹⁵, per quam
resolucionem suam¹⁶ instare intellexerunt, et quod a
domino vocarentur¹⁷ omnibus intimabant. vnde ibidem
in ecclesia per se¹⁸ regaliter facta tumultum sibi more
regio preparari¹⁹ fecerunt et per illud instans festum
natiuitatis dominice²⁰ diuinum officium solempniter
peregerunt. et octauo natiuitatis domini die Malchiar²¹
diuino officio solempniter celebrato etatis sue anno²²
centesimo decimo sexto coram omni populo inclinato
capite absque omni²³ dolore in domino dulciter²³ obdor-
miuit; cuius corpus alij duo [Reges] cum²⁴ vniuersis
nobilibus et populis cum²⁵ vestimentis regalibus et
pontificalibus²⁶, cum aromatibus more regali, prout
decut, in tumultum posuerunt. et post hec quinto die,
qui²⁷ est festum Epiphanie²⁸, Balthazar²⁹ etatis sue
anno³⁰ centesimo duodecimo celebrata solempniter mi-ssa
coram omni populo absque³¹ dolore in³² domino quieuit;
quem³³ iuxta corpus prioris [Regis]³⁴ simili solempni-
tate³⁵ posuerunt. et³⁶ sexto³⁷ die sequenti Jaspas³⁸

* MS. que

* sexta

¹ om. ² et hec ³ supra ⁴ in A. propter diuersa mirabilia que ibidem
quotidie et assidue videbantur et audiebantur ⁵ quamplurimi ⁶ sed &c. om. in
CCC ⁷ om. ⁸ ipsos ⁹ disposita et o. ¹⁰ extunc ad ¹¹ ad perpetue manendum
tunc se transtulerunt ¹² C CC et post receptam (C perceptam) fidei plenam noti-
ciam ¹³ extunc ¹⁴ q. st. noua et rara et insolita ¹⁵ om. in CC ¹⁶ eorum feli-
cem resolucionem ¹⁷ vocabantur ¹⁸ ipsos ¹⁹ P preparare ²⁰ nat. domini
festum ²¹ extunc M. rex Arabum et Nubie ²² anno et. sue ²³ om. in C CC
²⁴ et alij principes et nobiles ac vniuersi populi ²⁵ om. ²⁶ pont. et reg. ²⁷ CC
que ²⁸ Ep. domini ²⁹ extunc B. rex Godolie et Saba ³⁰ anno et. sue
³¹ absque aliquo ³² ibidem in ³³ quem tercius (C CC cicius alter) rex et omnes
alij principes et nobiles et populi ³⁴ prioris regis defuncti ³⁵ eodem modo et
cultu regio in tumultum (C CC tumulto) h. norifice p. ³⁶ et non post multum
tempus videl. ³⁷ sexto ³⁸ extunc J. tercius rex Thar. is et insule Egriouille

etatis sue anno¹ centesimo nono diuino officio deuote peracto coram omnibus astantibus sine dolore alicuius duos Reges ad dominum sequebatur. qui dum more regio, prout decuit, iuxta corpora priorum duorum² Regum ad sepeliendum deferretur, tunc³ coram omnibus⁴ astantibus corpora duorum priorum Regum in sepulchro coniunctim⁵ posita tamquam⁶ viuientia erecta corpus terciij Regis in medium⁷ eorum receperunt: et ita ut⁸ in vita sua dilexerunt se, ita⁹ et¹⁰ in morte non sunt separati. et stella¹¹ que ante eorum obitum apparuit, donec¹² corpora eorum inde¹³ transferrentur, ut dicunt¹⁴, immobilis¹⁵ permansit.

Cap. XXXVI¹⁶. Post obitum¹⁷ autem¹⁸ ipsorum¹⁹ deus, qui eos in vita dilexit, post²⁰ mortem etiam quamplurimum honorauit. nam diuersos²¹ homines quicunque²² infirmitate²³ vel²⁴ angustia vel captiuitate²⁵ • B quacunque tenerentur²⁶, longe vel prope in terra vel in mari positos, ipsorum²⁷ auxilium implorantes, per²⁸ eorum merita²⁹ euidenter³⁰ liberauit; ita quod per longinquas partes³¹ per terram et per mare populi in maxima multitudine ad eorum reliquias confuebant, et fidem, quam in vita cum beato Thoma³² predicabant, etiam maioribus virtutibus et signis in morte et post mortem confirmabant; et eorum³³ corpora in³⁴ sepulchro posita non quasi mortua, sed quasi³⁵ dormiencia et melius quam in vita colorata omnibus populis apparebant³⁶, in quibus deum benedicebant³⁷ et laudabant³⁸ &c.

Post multum vero temporis, seminante³⁹ inimico,

¹ anno et. sue ² duorum priorum ³ extunc ⁴ o. populis ⁵ om.; C om. ad sepel.—posita ⁶ ff. quodlibet in parte (all this om. in O) cessit (C ceaserunt) et corpus ⁷ C CC medio ⁸ et itaque hij tres reges gloriosi (O CC g. principes) quomodo ⁹ C P itaque ¹⁰ om. ¹¹ st. rara et insolita ¹² quousque ¹³ Colonie ¹⁴ prout dicunt Indi ¹⁵ imm. supra ciuitatem (Seuwa) ¹⁶ no new Chapter in C CC. ¹⁷ decessum et o. ¹⁸ om. ¹⁹ trium regum gloriosorum extunc ²⁰ ipsos et (P etiam) post ²¹ diu. vtriusque sexus ²² quacunque ²³ infirmitate dolore ²⁴ C P et ²⁵ C CC tribulacione, P captiuitate vel tribulacione ²⁶ detinebantur ²⁷ qui auxilium ipsorum trium regum implorabant et deuote inuocabant ²⁸ deus per ²⁹ C CC meritum ³⁰ ev. eos ³¹ ex longinquis partibus ³² cum b. Thoma in vita ³³ ipsorum ³⁴ vestimentis regalibus et pontificalibus in ³⁵ vt ³⁶ apparuerunt ³⁷ benedixerunt ³⁸ laudauerunt ³⁹ ff. cum (itaque C CC) fides christiana in ipsa nobili ciuitate Seuwa et vniuersis partibus et regnis Orientis (itaque P) floreret (O floruit), extunc inimicus omnium bonorum seminauit (P seuit) inter triticum zizania, sc. inter fidem catholicam diuersarum specierum heresim opiniones et errores,

* MS. earum

* MS. &c; the
other MSS. et.

* et tunc

hereses et errores ceperunt crescere, et sic¹ sanctorum reliquie² ceperunt remissius³ et negligencius⁴ in reuerencia haberi⁵—nam terre et regna eorum⁶ in fide diuidebantur odiose. et sic⁷ tunc statim eorum⁸ corpora, que⁹ vsque ad illud tempus quasi dormiencia incorrupta¹⁰ permanserunt, extunc¹¹ carnis¹² materia de ossibus rupta¹³ soluebatur et more suo in puluerem reuertebatur¹⁴; et tunc¹⁵ eciam¹⁶ homines de regnis eorum supradictis¹⁷ fide¹⁸ sunt diuisi.

Cum itaque vniuersa¹⁹ plaga Orientis ita²⁰ esset²¹ corrupta et heresibus²² odiose diuisa et propter nimiam distanciam²³ et discordancium multitudinem et potenciam a patriarcha Thoma et presbitero Johanne ab erroribus non posset²⁴ reuocari, tunc²⁵ in terris et regnis illis cepit²⁶ gentilitas reuerti et ydolatria repullulare, vnde²⁷ in tali miseria homines de regnis istorum trium Regum beatorum nati qui in ipsa ciuitate Seuwa potenter habitabant, sunt in²⁸ fide odiose²⁹ diuisi. tunc³⁰ queuis pars tam ex reuerencia quam ex inuidia corpus sui Regis de sepulchro sumpsit, quia cum parte aduersa illud³¹ esse et quiescere³² noluit, et ad loca maiora sue partis reduxit; que ab omni populo, prout olim³³ quando de Bethleem reuertebantur³⁴ viucentes, cum ympnis et laudibus et reuerencijs maximis sunt recepta et in loculis diuersimode ornatis reuerenter sunt inclusa; et in hijs per tempora longiora permanserunt &c.

Post hec³⁵ autem³⁶ circa annos³⁷ domini cccxxiiij, dum Constantinus Imperator³⁸ per sanctum Siluestrum

¹ propter quod tunc ² corpora et reliquie ipsorum trium regum ³ ab omnibus indulgencius (C CC indigenis) ⁴ C CC minus (om. et) ⁵ h. et minus venerari ⁶ ipsorum trium regum ⁷ que vt dictum est ⁸ C CC et inc. ⁹ eorum carnis ¹⁰ eorum (rupta om.) ¹¹ CC vertebantur ¹² vnde ¹³ om. ¹⁴ de regnis (C regno) Arabie et Nubie, Saba et Godolie, Tharsis et Insule nati, in quibus ipsi reges regnabant ¹⁵ etiam (C CC in) fide ¹⁶ (horum) trium regum regna et vniuersa ¹⁷ om. in C CC ¹⁸ essent, P essent itaque ¹⁹ in fide et heresi essent ²⁰ ff. multitudinem distanciam et discordiam et discordancium (et d. om. in C CC) potenciam (C CC per potenciam) ²¹ possent ²² extunc (etiam P) ²³ in hac disscensione cepit ²⁴ C CC et: in—regum om. in C CC ²⁵ et (C eciam) in ²⁶ C CC odiose fuerunt ²⁷ P extunc, C CC et tunc ²⁸ om. ²⁹ quiescere id ³⁰ om. ³¹ viucentes (C CC venientes) de Bethleem venerunt ³² Cum autem placuit deo quod triticum et semen fidei itaque longo tempore laboratum, quod eciam per zizania seminatum (P in quod zizania itaque fuit seminatum et quod ab hij) et alijs persecucionibus et impedimentis dudum latitabat in terra, vt (C CC et, P et etiam) talibus varijs frigoribus et tempestatibus transactis eciam appareret in germine, vnde ³³ om. ³⁴ C CC annum ³⁵ gloriosus C. imperator in Occidente

esset¹ conuersus ad fidem et² a lepra carnis mundatus³, eodem tempore Helena⁴, mater eius⁵, inter perfidos Judeos in Oriente conuersabatur et⁶ Judaica perfidia quasi iam esset* infecta⁷, sed mirabiliter inde⁸ * om. in B ad Christum⁹ conuersa¹⁰. que tunc¹¹ omnia loca¹² que sue humanitatis potencia dominus consecrauit¹³, ad laudem dei et confusionem Judeorum humiliter visitabat¹⁴ et deuote¹⁵ honorauit¹⁶, ditauit et amplificauit¹⁷. vnde postquam ipsa*¹⁸ crucem domini et clauos†¹⁹ miraculose inuenit, extunc super eundem locum et montem Caluarie et sepulchrum domini²⁰, et locum quo tres Marie steterunt et lapidem de sepulchro reuolutum viderunt, et locum²¹ quo Ihesus Marie Magdalene apparuit in specie ortulani, super hec omnia loca et alia sancta loca Helena pulcherrimam construxit²² ecclesiam, in qua hec omnia loca sancta²³ insimul comprehendit et inclusit. et postmodum presbiter Johannes et homines de Nubia nati²⁴ subtus montem Caluarie ex rupibus²⁵ et²⁶ petra durissima* cappellam exsculpere * durissimam fecerunt, quam in honore trium Regum consecrari²⁷ fecerunt, in memoriam²⁸ quod ibidem Malchiar, rex eorum²⁹, in caligine³⁰ resedit quando dominum in³¹ infancia adorare³² quesuit; et vocatur 'cappella³³ Nubianorum ad reges'³⁴, sed Sarraceni nunc³⁵ illius cappelle ianuam³⁶ lapidibus obstruxerunt³⁷.

Cap. XXXVII. In omnibus igitur³⁸ locis que dominus humanitatis sue presenciam³⁹ signis vel⁴⁰ pro-

¹ gracia dei signis et prodigijs ad fidem esset ² om. ³ a l. carnis gentilitatis et ydolatrie m. et in nouum hominem vita et moribus in melius esset mutatus ⁴ P venerabilis Helena ⁵ sua mater ⁶ C in ⁷ i. et corrupta ⁸ om. ⁹ dominum ¹⁰ add. prout hec omnia in libris de Inuencione s. Crucis plenius reperiuntur. ¹¹ et extunc venerab. Helena quanto magis prius in veteri testamento (et) iudaica perfidia insistebat, tanto magis postmodum in nouo testamento et euangelijs studiosius estuabat et ¹² loca sancta ¹³ que in illis et alijs partibus Ihesus sua deitate et humanitate ac potencia (P presenciam) consecrauit, que prius ex suggestione Iudeorum ipsa Helena prophanata et odiosa habuit et contaminata, hec omnia loca Helena postmodum ¹⁴ visitauit ¹⁵ deuotissime ¹⁶ honorificauit ¹⁷ ampliauit ¹⁸ venerab Helena ¹⁹ cr. et clauos domini nutu dei ²⁰ Christi ²¹ add. quo Ihesus in cruce matrem discipulo commendauit, et locum ²² ecclesiam construxit ²³ s. predicta ²⁴ de regno Nubie nati qui in illis partibus Nubiani vocantur ²⁵ rupe ²⁶ CC de ²⁷ C P consecrare ²⁸ memoriale ²⁹ Arabum et Nubie ³⁰ ibidem in caligine et nebula ³¹ in sua ³² C CC adorandum, P ad adorandum ³³ illa capella in partibus il. is capella (in—cap. om. in CC) ³⁴ add. in presentem diem ³⁵ nunc prout patet ³⁶ ianuam ipsius capelle ³⁷ ob inuidiam o. ³⁸ Ceterum (CC Iterum, C Cum) in omnibus locis ³⁹ in humanitate sua presencialiter (CC presenciam) ⁴⁰ et

digijs illustrauit¹, Elena² ecclesias³ et monasteria fundauit, et in hijs dei⁴ ministros instituit⁵, quibus predia et⁶ possessiones⁷ habundanter erogauit. In loco eciam⁸ in quo pastoribus angelus Christum natum⁹ annunciauit, ipsa¹⁰ duplicem¹¹ ecclesiam pulcherrimam construxit, quam 'Gloria in excelsis' vocauit; que¹² ecclesia fuit quondam ditissimum collegium canonicorum, qui ex speciali priuilegio omnes horas canonicas cum 'Gloria in excelsis deo &c.' inceperunt¹³ sicut [nos per]¹⁴ 'Deus in adiutorium,' et adhuc incipiunt ibidem horas cum 'Gloria in excelsis'¹⁵ &c.

* ad B

Postquam autem¹⁶ venit¹⁷ Helena in Bethleem ad speluncam et tugurium in quo¹⁸ Christus¹⁹ natus est, in quem locum²⁰ post Christum²¹ nullus²² homo vel animal intrauit: et in²³ ipso loco tunc Helena inuenit²⁴ presepium²⁵ in quo²⁶ Jhesus infantulus positus²⁷ fuit, et pannos²⁸ quibus ibidem involutus²⁹ fuit, et fenem, et camisiam beate Marie quam in presepe oblita dimiserat³⁰ cum fugeret a spelunca³¹: hec³² omnia Helena tum recenter³³ inuenit sicut³⁴ ea³⁵ beata Maria³⁶ ibidem reliquit³⁷. que, excepto presepio, omnia secum in Constantinopolim transtulit et ibidem in ecclesia sancte Sophie reuerenter collocauit; que³⁸ ibidem vsque ad tempus Karoli permanserunt. qui dum Jherusalem et alias ciuitates Christianorum et Zachariam patriarcham³⁹ de manibus Sarracenorum eripuisset et per Constantinopolim in reditu pertransisset⁴⁰, tunc⁴¹ camisiam beate

* MS. recencia?

¹ consecrauit et i. ² in ipsis venerab. H. ³ monasteria et ecclesias honorifice
⁴ patriarchas archiepiscopos et episcopos abbates et presbiteros ac dei ⁵ i. et ordinauit
⁶ om. ⁷ p. et decimas ⁸ Extunc (C et extunc) et Helena supra locum
⁹ ang. cum multitudine milicie celestis cum claritate natiuitatem domini ¹⁰ om.
¹¹ pulcherrimam duplicem ¹² que (CC et) adhuc in omnibus partibus Orientis
¹³ Gloria in excelsis vocatur in presentem diem, et in ipsa ecclesia ¹⁴ CC ceperunt
¹⁵ in partibus istis cum ¹⁶ in presentem diem ¹⁷ Postquam hec ecclesia fuit
¹⁸ facta et perfecta, extunc Helena ¹⁹ veniens Bethleem ²⁰ C P qua ²¹ deus
²² homo fuit natus ²³ et, vt est supradictum, in ipsum locum (sc.) speluncam et
²⁴ tugurium ²⁵ post natiuitatem Christi vsque ad illud tempus, sicut eciam deo
²⁶ placuit, ²⁷ ex inuidia Iudei (C Iudeorum) nullum hominem vel animal intrare
²⁸ permiserunt, nam ipsum locum pro loco maledicto et prophanato habuerunt et
²⁹ omnem intrantem habuerunt (omn.—hab. om. in CC) pro contaminato ³⁰ et in
³¹ om. here ³² presepe ³³ CC P quod ³⁴ in feno ante asinum et bouem
³⁵ fuit p. ³⁶ et ipsos pannos ³⁷ Jhesus ib. fuit inv. ³⁸ dimiserat oblita ³⁹ quando
⁴⁰ cum infantulo Jhesu de spelunca fugit metu Iudeorum et recessit ⁴¹ hec—reliquit
⁴² om. in CC ⁴³ tam recenter ⁴⁴ prout ⁴⁵ om. ⁴⁶ virgo ⁴⁷ oblita dimisit et r.
⁴⁸ et ⁴⁹ p. et alios Christianos ⁵⁰ cum suis exercitibus transisset ⁵¹ extunc

Marie et pannos¹ quibus involutus fuit² paruulus
Jhesus, et fenum³ pecijt et optinuit; que cum alijs
reliquijs quibus ibidem et alibi fuerat⁴ honoratus,
secum sumpsit et Aquisgrani⁵ in ecclesia beate Marie
quam ibidem fundauit, honorifice collocauit—que ibi-
dem a Christi⁶ fidelibus a⁷ longinquis partibus visi-
tantur et honorantur vsque⁸ in presentem diem. de⁹
longitudine¹⁰ autem et latitudine huius camisie multi¹¹
mirantur, vnde¹² sciendum quod¹³ in partibus [vltra-
marinis] tam longas et latas camisias mulieres solent
habere &c.

Cap. XXXVIII. Sver tugurium et speluncam
natiuitatis domini¹⁴ Helena pulcherrimam¹⁵ fundauit
ecclesiam opere mosayco, marmoribus¹⁶ auro¹⁷ et vitro¹⁸
regaliter¹⁹ et ditissime ornatam, in²⁰ modum castri
cum²¹ propugnaculis factam; sed non est testudinata,
sed super ligna et tigna cedrina est²² plumbo cooperta.
et in hac ecclesia ante chorum descenditur ad²³ spelun-

¹ et fenum et p. ² Ihesus infantulus fuit inv. ³ here om. ⁴ fuit ⁵ CO
A. i. e. Akne ⁶ om. ⁷ C P de ⁸ om. ⁹ sed de ¹⁰ C P latitudine et longi-
tudine ¹¹ multi homines ¹² de quo (CO P qua) est ¹³ ff. quod in partibus
ultramarinis et Orientis nimis multum linum crescit bis in anno, vnde efficitur
annus lineus multum bonus et subtilis et in optimo foro. et in omnibus partibus
illis omnia vestimenta virorum et mulierum pro maiori parte sunt linea, et sunt
(l. et s. om. in CO) multum longa, lata et larga, et vltra modum alba et munda
(et C) propter i. to'erabilissimum solis ardorem sunt facta. et specialiter camisie
mulierum in quibus aliqua vis consistit, sunt tam longe quod fimbrias omnium
aliorum vestimentorum circa tres vel quatuor vel quinque vlnas excedunt; et
illa pars camisie que sic excedit, auro margaritis et alijs preciosis secundum facul-
tatem mulieris portantis ditissime est ornata. et dum alicui nobili et diuiti mulieri
nascitur filia, extunc mater immediate incipit facere filie tales camisias et linteamina
et alia ornamenta ad dotem et ad nupcias necessaria et apta, que vix potest per-
ficere vsque ad tempus filie sue maritacionis et desponsacionis. et dum aliqua
sponsa vel nobilis seu diues domina in plateis equitat, extunc aliquis nobilis vel
miles seu famulus pedester portat illam partem camisie ornatam suis brachijs ex-
tensis; et dum tales domine et mulieres vadunt, extunc recipiunt partem camisie
sue anteriorem subtus brachia et posterior pars camisie per aliquem militem seu
famulum vel pedissequam leuatur et portatur vtrisque brachijs et manibus extensa,
et alie mulieres que non habent camisias tam preciosas et ornatas, hee tamen
habent camisias multum longas mundas et albas omnia alia vestimenta multum
excedentes, diuersis aromatibus et herbis odoriferis fumatas et aqua rosacea lotas,
ita quod vbicunque equitant vel incedunt, earum odor et fragrantia per totam
plateam sentitur. vnde camisia beate Marie que est Aquisgrani, secundum com-
munem consuetudinem parcium illarum et secundum staturam tunc temporis homi-
num videtur fuisse et esse multum brevis et humilis; et in omnibus libris et in
partibus illis etiam legitur, quod beata virgo Maria fuerit puella a quantulum
grossa, carnosa et fusca. sed vt ad i. ropositum redeatur. ¹⁴ Super hanc spelun-
cam tugurium et locum in Bethleem quo deus homo fuit natus, in quo etiam tres
reges domino munera obtulerunt, super hunc locum b. Helena ¹⁵ nobilissimam et
pulcherrimam ecclesiam fundauit ¹⁶ et m. ¹⁷ et a. ¹⁸ sub vitris (om. in CC)
¹⁹ diuersimode optime et ditissime et regaliter ²⁰ et in ²¹ om. ²² CO et est ²³ in

cam¹ in qua² Christus natus est³, et⁴ non longe ab⁵ altari quod ibidem est⁶, est presopium⁷ trium vel quatuor pedum⁸, in quo⁹ Christus infantulus fuit reclinatus; et in ipsa spelunca sanctus Ieronymus Paula et Eustochium^{*10} sunt sepulti¹¹. et in ista¹² ecclesia sunt lxx¹³ columpne marmoree¹⁴; et anno domini M^occc^oxlj^o Sarraceni pulchriores¹⁵ columpnas excipere^{*} voluerunt et in templo¹⁶ suo¹⁷ ponere¹⁸; sed horribili visione perterriti ipsas stare permiserunt. et¹⁹ est ecclesia vltra modum regaliter ornata. in²⁰ ista ecclesia erat episcopus, et²¹ canonici omnes horas canonicas a 'Gloria in excelsis' inceperunt, et in omnibus missis, eciam si essent pro defunctis, 'Gloria in excelsis' decantabant^{*}, et plures alias²² prerogatiuas hec²³ ecclesia habebat. sed nunc²⁴ quicumque Christianus hanc²⁵ ecclesiam vult²⁶ intrare, dat officiato²⁷ Soldani²⁸ duos denarios venecianos. et nunc Greci sub certa pensione habent²⁹ chorum et maius altare ad diuinum officium³⁰ peragendum. In nocte³¹ natiuitatis Christi³² omnium nacionum³³ homines peregrini christiani³⁴ in ipsa ecclesia conueniunt, et³⁵ omnia hospicia ciuitatis³⁶ intus et extra sunt hospitibus³⁷ plena propter³⁸ lucrum. et³⁹ queuis secta⁴⁰ Christianorum

¹ sp. et locum ² in quo ³ deus erat homo natus ⁴ ff. et directe subtus
maius altare quod est supra chorum, in ipsa spelunca (CC apud speluncam) est altare
in loco in quo deus homo fuit natus, et ⁵ ab hoc ⁶ quod—est om. ⁷ presepe
lapideum, vt ibidem est moris (CC in quodam muro), circa trium (CC tres) ⁸ pedum
(CC pedes) longum ⁹ ff. in quo (CC P quod) b. (virgo) Maria infantulum Ihesum
ante bouem et asinum in fenum posuit pannis inuolutum, et in eodem loco iuxta
presepe tres reges domium adorauerunt et eidem ibidem munera obtulerunt
¹⁰ add. nobiles Romane que ex deuotione ibidem cum b. Ieronimo degerunt ¹¹ CC P
sepulte ¹² ipsa nobilissima et pulcherrima ¹³ CC P circa LXX, om. in C
¹⁴ add. tecta et ligna et alia sustentantes et portantes ¹⁵ CC meliores ¹⁶ C P
templum ¹⁷ eorum ¹⁸ p. proposuerunt ¹⁹ ff. et vltra modum hec ecclesia
intus et foris est ditissime et regaliter facta consummata et perfecta. ²⁰ ff. et
venerab. Helena in ipsa ecclesia archiepiscopum et canonicos et presbiteros ac alios
dei ministros instituit ²¹ qui ex priuilegio speciali in omnibus missis et eciam
in missis animarum Gloria in excelsis deo decantabant et in festiuitatibus omnes horas
canonicas cum Gloria in excelsis deo incipiebant, ²² et quamplurimas alias reue-
rencias et p. ²³ habuit hec ecclesia pre alijs et habet prout decet, de quibus per
singula longum esset enarrare. ²⁴ Sed postquam terra sancta ad manus et potes-
tatem peruenit Soldani ²⁵ ipsam ²⁶ intrare voluerit ²⁷ CC officario
²⁸ Sold. ibidem ²⁹ pro se habent ³⁰ o. eorum ³¹ C In nocte autem
³² domini ³³ extunc omnium ydiomatum et linguarum ³⁴ et Christiani qui
sunt sub ce'o ³⁵ et tunc ³⁶ in Bethleem ³⁷ peregrinis intus et extra sunt
³⁸ et propter (hoc CC) lucrum Soldanus exceptis suis officiatis non permittit ibidem
nisi Christianos habitare. ³⁹ Ceterum (CC Iterum) omnes Christiani qui ibidem
in ecclesia in nocte natiuitatis d. mini conueniunt, licet in fide et linguis sint odiose
diuisi, tamen ⁴⁰ queuis pars et secta hominum chr.

in ipsa ecclesia habet¹ per se locum pro se² deputatum, in quo secundum suum ritum³ diuinum officium peragit solempniter⁴ sicut⁵ decet. vnde Latini, qui spectant⁶ ad fidem romane ecclesie⁷, officium suum⁸ peragunt in spelunca in altari et in loco in quo [deus] natus⁹ fuit. tunc¹⁰ in ipsa nocte ibi¹¹ diuersa ydeomata, litterae, cantus¹² et melodie in varijs¹³ linguis audiuntur; tamen nullus homo impedit alium in suo cantu nec deridet¹⁴. et tunc finita missa¹⁵ 'Dominus dixit'¹⁶, omnes vadunt¹⁷ ad ecclesiam duplicem que 'Gloria in excelsis' vocatur¹⁸, et ibidem¹⁹ celebratur missa²⁰ que incipit 'Lux fulgebit'²¹. qua²² finita omnis²³ populus cum²⁴ gaudio et cantu redit²⁵ in Bethleem ad summam missam²⁶. Et est sciendum quod Iudei inter se ex inuidia Helenam stabulariam vocabant²⁷, quia tam²⁸ nobilem²⁹ ecclesiam super³⁰ stabulum tam³¹ vilem locum eis exosum fundauit³², vnde omni nocte natiuitatis domini tabula de laudibus³³ et meritis venerabilis Helene, digitis³⁴ beati Ieronimi scripta, iuxta presepe in spelunca pendebatur, que sic incipit: 'Venerabilis Helena fuit bona stabularia, que hic presepe domini sui fideliter quesiiuit'³⁵. item in festo Epiphanie domini est etiam in illa³⁶ ecclesia maximus omnium linguarum et populorum concursus et iuxta³⁷ presepe in loco in quo tres Reges dominum adorauerunt³⁸, magnam stellam optime deauratam pendere consueuerunt, que per totum illum diem artificialiter de loco ad locum cum cordis³⁹ trahebatur et regebatur⁴⁰ &c.

* MS. et tam

¹ per se suum habent locum ² specialem ³ r. eorum ⁴ faciunt et agunt tunc
solemnissime ⁵ prout ⁶ se habent ⁷ ecclesie romane ⁸ agunt diuinum off.
suum ⁹ quo deus homo fuit n. ¹⁰ et tunc ¹¹ om. ¹² et cantus ¹³ v. et
diuersis ¹⁴ in suo cantu vel aliquo risu vel cacinatu. ¹⁵ celebrata missa que incipit
¹⁶ ad me ¹⁷ extunc vadunt omnes ¹⁸ add. vbi angelus domini pastoribus natum
dominum annunciauit ¹⁹ C P ib. tunc ²⁰ CC celebrant missam ²¹ add. et iste due
ecclesie distant per medium (CC P modicum dimidium) miliare ²² et ibidem (tunc)
illa missa celebrata, ²³ extunc omnes populi ²⁴ cum magno ²⁵ redeunt
²⁶ add. Tunc in iisdem ecclesijs omnia euangelia ibidem presencialiter (CC specialiter)
leguntur de quibus tunc vniuersa ecclesia catholica de longinquo loquitur et tes-
tatur. et tunc vtriusque sexus homines quarumcunque linguarum vel sectarum
(CC scholarum) existunt, paruuli et adulti, in ipsa ecclesia per totum illum diem
cantant illam antiphonam in latino Hec est dies quam fecit dominus &c., quam
in omnibus illis partibus in latino cordetenus sciunt ex usu. ²⁷ vocauerunt
²⁸ huiusmodi ²⁹ nobilissimam ³⁰ supra ³¹ et tam ³² f. et edificauit
³³ laude ³⁴ de d. ³⁵ C CC et alia quamplurima de meritis et virtutibus ven.
Helene in hac tabula sunt scripta ³⁶ ipsa ³⁷ in loco iuxta p. ³⁸ et eidem muni-
ra obtulerunt ³⁹ in ecclesia cordis ⁴⁰ Et de alijs huius ecclesie in Bethleem

Cap. XXXIX. Hijs ecclesijs completis¹ Helena se transtulit in² Nazareth, que est ciuitas multum laudabilis³ et amena in valle florida sita, et non est murata, et⁴ domus eius hinc inde sunt⁵ disperse: et in ipsa ciuitate eciam magnam et pulcherrimam⁶ fundauit ecclesiam⁷, in qua episcopum⁸ et canonicos⁹ posuit¹⁰, quos¹¹ predijs et possessionibus¹² specialiter ampliauit¹³. et in eadem ecclesia Helena a dextris prope chorum cameram beate Marie conclusit, in qua eam¹⁴ angelus salutauit¹⁵; et ex ipsa camera nunc facta est capella, in qua est columpna contra quam angelus stetit¹⁶, et eius ymago in columpna sicut in sigillo est impressa. et ante ianuam illius capelle¹⁷ versus orientem est fons de quo Maria frequenter aquam^{*} haurire¹⁸ solebat; et ibidem angelus ipsam sepius salutauit et confortauit¹⁹. ex hoc fonte ad^{*20} longinquas partes peregrini aquam afferebant²¹, et quamplurimi infirmi ex ea sanitatem receperunt, unde ob inuidiam eum²² Sarraceni sepius²³ obturauerunt²⁴; sed²⁵ quanto magis²⁶ ipsum²⁷ obstruxerunt²⁸, tanto magis²⁹ erumpebat; nec Sarraceni ad aliqua adhuc vtuntur ipsa aqua³⁰. et in ipsa cappella fuerunt presbiteri³¹ qui omni die totum³² officium diuinum de annunciacione agebant. iuxta³³ hanc cappellam³⁴ est columpna³⁵ in qua ab annunciacione³⁶ vsque in presentem diem signum permansit; et per³⁷ totum annum quando sol tetigit illud signum ante eius occasum, tunc fuit³⁸ hora quando Gabriel Mariam

nobilitatibus et (CC nobilibus) consuetudinibus et specialibus priuilegijs et prerogatiuis que hec ecclesia pre alijs ecclesijs prout decet habet, singulariter longum esset enarrare. et qualiter festum Epiphanie ibidem honoretur et celebretur, inferius audietur. ¹ Ceterum postquam hec ecclesie itaque essent complete, extunc ² om. ³ delectabilis ⁴ et habitaciones eius et ⁵ sunt hinc inde ⁶ pulcherrimam ⁷ eccl. fundauit ⁸ archiepiscopum ⁹ et c. et presbiteros et dei ministros ¹⁰ instituit et ordinauit ¹¹ et ¹² p. quamplurimis ¹³ ditauit et amplificauit ¹⁴ fuit et stetit quando ei Gabriel angelus (C archang.) ¹⁵ dominum concepturam (C concepturum, CC concipiendum) annunciauit ¹⁶ stetit et reclinauit ¹⁷ camere et cap. ¹⁸ h. et afferre (P offerre) ¹⁹ CC salutabat et confortabat ²⁰ peregrini ad ²¹ C aufrebant ²² sarraceni ipsum fontem ²³ om. in CC ²⁴ CC obturauerunt ²⁵ et ²⁶ P plus ²⁷ om. ²⁸ P obturabant CC obstruebant C obturabatur ²⁹ CC plus, C P plus et magis ³⁰ add. sed a peregrinis ad longinquas partes affertur et portatur et ex ea varie infirmitates depelluntur (P et pelluntur). ³¹ speciales p. ³² ff. de dominica annunciacione cum omnibus eius officijs et horis dici et (P ac) noctis cantabant et celebrabant ³³ et iuxta ³⁴ c. et cameram ³⁵ c. lapidea ³⁶ a die postquam angelus Marie dominum annunciauit ³⁷ et dum per totum annum sol ³⁸ fuit et est

salutauit¹. et tempore² Christianorum fuerunt in illa³ cappella⁴ speciales ministri, qui⁵ quando sol tetigit illud signum in columpna, ter⁶ trahebant paruam campanulam⁷ que supra columpnam pendeat, et tunc omnes homines cum genuflexione dicebant deuote⁸ [ter] Aue maria—et⁹ hoc iam¹⁰ per totum¹¹ mundum in consuetudinem venit¹² quod ante occasum solis¹³ ter pulsata¹⁴ campana genuflectentes¹⁵ fideles beatam Mariam salutant. et illa cappella vocatur¹⁶ ‘Aue Maria’¹⁷. et in ista ecclesia et cappella¹⁸ omnes¹⁹ hore canonice cum ‘Aue Maria’ incipiebantur, sicut hic²⁰ cum ‘Deus in adiutorium.’ sed²¹ nunc in ipsam ecclesiam nobilissimam prociunt Sarraceni²² morticinia iumentorum et cadauera pecorum²³, sed cappella seruatur illesa, quia degunt ibi pauperes nobiles Sarraceni, qui vocantur nobiles²⁴ de²⁵ speciali consuetudine, et a peregrino vnum denarium venecianum²⁶ volunt habere; sed tunc homo cum omnibus rebus suis in omnibus²⁷ partibus illis est securus. Juxta²⁸ fines Galilee est mons valde²⁹ altus, qui dicitur³⁰ mons Thabor, super quem dominus³¹ fuit transfiguratus³²; super quem³³ etiam Helena pulcherrimum monasterium³⁴ fundauit et in modum castri turribus et muris³⁵ firmauit; cuius abbas, ordinis Benedicti, annulo³⁶ et baculo pastoralis et³⁷ bulla plumbea utebatur. et occurrit festum³⁸ transfigurationis³⁹ in [die]⁴⁰ Sixti pape⁴¹, et tunc in Oriente⁴² vbique⁴³ celebratur⁴⁴ cum vino nouo⁴⁵, et omnes ecclesie

* B de hac

¹ s. et deum de ipsa pro nobis hominem nasciturum annuncianit. ² temporibus
³ ipsa ⁴ camera et c. ⁵ om. ⁶ qui tunc ter ⁷ O campanillam CC campanam
⁸ ter deuote ⁹ et—salutant om. in CC. O P quia ipsa hora angelus Mariam
salutauit, et ¹⁰ exinde ¹¹ vniuersum ¹² peruenit in cons. ¹³ solis occ.
¹⁴ trahitur ¹⁵ et dicitur a fidelibus ter cum genuflectione Aue Maria. ¹⁶ v. ibidem
et in omnibus partibus Orientis ¹⁷ add. et a fidelibus de longinquissimis partibus
visitatur in presentem diem, vnde dicunt ibidem et in omnibus partibus illis ad
alterutrum (P vnus ad alterum) Eamus pro indulgencijs Nazareth ad Aue Maria
(P mariam). ¹⁸ et in illa capella et (C est) ecclesia in qua ipsa camera Marie est
inclusa ¹⁹ CC et omnes ²⁰ in partibus istis ²¹ sed—securus om. in CC.
²² Sar. prociunt ²³ pecorum cadauera ²⁴ P n. de Hes, O de . . (left vacant)
²⁵ qui ex ²⁶ volunt habere venecianum ²⁷ illis ²⁸ Et ista ciuitas Nazareth
est in terra et principatu Galilee sita, et iuxta ²⁹ non magnus sed vltra modum
³⁰ vocatur ³¹ Ihesus coram discipulis suis ³² add. prout in euangelio continetur.
³³ Supra illum montem ³⁴ magnum et pulcherrimum et fortissimum monas-
terium et claustrum (et c. om. in CC) ³⁵ m. et propugnaculis vndique ³⁶ CC P
infula annulo ³⁷ ac ³⁸ semper illud festum ³⁹ t. domini ⁴⁰ C P ipso die
⁴¹ Sixti, Felicissimi et Agapiti ⁴² in omnibus partibus Orientis ⁴³ om. ⁴⁴ cele-
brantur misse ⁴⁵ om in C

metropolitane et kathedrales in Oriente in honore transfiguracionis domini sunt consecrate, et ipso die ad missam cantatur¹ Dominus dixit ad me², Alleluja³, Hic⁴ dies sanctificatus illuxit⁵, Ewangelium⁶ Assumpsit⁷. et in ipso die omnes reges principes et nobiles⁸ ad dedicacionem sue⁹ ecclesie katedralis conueniunt et omnia¹⁰ eorum vexilla cum armis suis¹¹ supra ecclesiam¹² ponere¹³ faciunt, et omnes populi noctem istam¹⁴ cum gaudio¹⁵ in ecclesijs ducunt insomniam¹⁶ et multum tunc¹⁷ ornant ecclesiam¹⁸ varijs¹⁹ ornamentis. et omnes ecclesie metropolitane et kathedrales in Oriente²⁰ vocantur ecclesie Sancte Sophie i. e. verbigene²¹. Et distat mons²² Thabor a Jherusalem ad tres dietas cum dimidia, et inter Jherusalem et illum montem fuit via²³ per quam Jhesus iuit cum discipulis in humanitate, in qua sanauit²⁴ et²⁵ docuit, signa²⁶ fecit et predicauit; et vltra hunc²⁷ montem et loca inter ea²⁸ sita Jhesus²⁹ in humanitate³¹ non processit³². et mons³³ superius³⁴ non est maioris capacitatis quam illud monasterium comprehendit. et ante capcionem Agon Sarraceni hoc monasterium ceperunt³⁵, a quo³⁶ castrum fecerunt, a³⁷ quo Christianis³⁸ ascensum et descensum prohibuerunt³⁹, cui nomen Blansegardi⁴⁰ imposuerunt⁴¹. sed nunc et⁴² castrum et monasterium⁴³ sunt destructa⁴⁴ &c.

• MS. hoc

• B intra

Cap. XL. Cvm igitur⁴⁵ venerabilis Helena in omnibus hijs locis⁴⁶ ecclesias fundasset et⁴⁷ ministros⁴⁸ dei in eis⁴⁹ instituisset⁵⁰ et omnia ad laudem⁵¹ dei rite⁵² et

¹ in omnibus ecclesijs in missa (CC P et missis) cantatur Introitus ² C add. filius meus es tu ³ et Alleluia ⁴ CC versus Hic ⁵ om. ⁶ C P et Ev. ⁷ Ass. Jhesus discipulos, CC P add. suos et ascendit in montem excelsum et transfiguratus et ante eos. ⁸ n. barones et milites et omnes in ipsa diocesi prelati ⁹ eccl. sue ¹⁰ CC omnes ¹¹ ipsorum armis ¹² sup. eccl. om. in C ¹³ figere et p. ¹⁴ illam noctem ¹⁵ in ecclesijs cum (CC in) gaudijs et leticijs ¹⁶ CC in solemnem ¹⁷ om. ¹⁸ ecclesias suas ¹⁹ diuersis et v. ²⁰ in omnibus partibus orientis ²¹ add. et est titulus omnium ecclesiarum cathedralium ibidem quod ad S. Sophiam vocantur. ²² hic mons ²³ C P add. et non plus ²⁴ om. in CC ²⁵ om. ²⁶ et s. ²⁷ et vterius quam inter Iherusalem et hunc ²⁸ C P eos ²⁹ om. ³⁰ om. ³¹ C P in humanis, CC vt homo ³² iuit vel p. ³³ ipse mons Thabor ³⁴ desuper ³⁵ c. et occupauerunt ³⁶ et ex eo ³⁷ contra quos Christiani in pede montis aliud castrum fecerunt, a quo ³⁸ Sarracenis ³⁹ defenderunt ⁴⁰ P blansegarda, CC blansagarda ⁴¹ add. et ex illo castro et (CC castri) nomine maxima et nobilis progenies surrexit qui ibidem nobiles de Blansegarda vocantur in presentem diem. ⁴² illud ⁴³ m. super montem ⁴⁴ d. et deserta. sed vt ad propositum redeatur ⁴⁵ itaque ⁴⁶ in ijs et in omnibus locis quibus ei expedire videbatur ⁴⁷ eccl. fund. et om. ⁴⁸ archiepiscopos episcopos abbates presbiteros ac alios dei ministros ⁴⁹ om. ⁵⁰ i. et ordinauisset ⁵¹ i. et honorem ⁵² rite perfe te

laudabiliter perfecisset, tunc¹ ipsa de corporibus² trium Regum cepit anxie cogitare et ad³ prouincias que iuxta⁴ Indiam adhuc romano imperio permanserunt, cum maximo⁵ comitatu se transtulit. in quibus omnia ydola⁶, prout ibidem ydolatria⁷ repullulauerat, potenter⁸ destruxit et pro hijs ecclesias⁹ et monasteria fundauit, in quibus ministros¹⁰ ad cultum dei ordinauit; et fidem¹¹ in partibus illis multum exaltauit et amplificauit. ad quam omnes Christiani¹² vnanimiter confluxerunt¹³, quia¹⁴ audierant quanta¹⁵ per eam¹⁶ dominus¹⁷ in¹⁸ inuencione sancte crucis et clauorum et¹⁹ camisie beate virginis²⁰ esset²¹ operatus, et multum de hijs²² gratulabantur²³, infideles²⁴ vero et heretici confundebantur. in quibus²⁵ partibus multis ecclesijs²⁶ fundatis et²⁷ reparatis²⁸ et²⁹ christicolis in fide confortatis³⁰, ipsa³¹ Helena de corporibus³² trium Regum³³ cepit diligenter inquirere³⁴, et cum de ipsorum³⁵ regnis, vita et gestis³⁶ fuisset plenius informata³⁷, studiosius³⁸ de ipsorum corporibus cepit cogitare. cuius desiderium adimplens³⁹ omnipotens dominus⁴⁰ ipsorum trium Regum corpora⁴¹ sibi⁴² demonstrauit. quorum duo⁴³, sc. Malchiar et Balthazar, a patriarcha Thoma et domino Indorum presbitero Johanne et alijs⁴⁴ princi-

* B sibi congrat.

* r. deus

¹ extunc ² c. et reliquijs ipsorum t. r. qui dominum ibidem adorauerunt et ei munera obtulerunt ³ ad terras et ⁴ circa ⁵ m. et nobili ⁶ templa et aras ydolorum ⁷ y. et gentilitas ⁸ CC prout potuit ⁹ in laudem et honorem dei e. ¹⁰ ff. archiepiscopos episcopos et abbates ac alios dei ministros instituit et ordinauit et cultum dei in omnibus illis partibus in omnibus et per omnia reparauit et amplificauit ¹¹ ff. et fidem christianam que (CC quam) in illis partibus prius detestabatur, tunc multum honorauit Helena, exaltauit et glorificauit ¹² tunc omnes Christiani et Catholici ¹³ venerunt et c. (et c. om. in CC) ¹⁴ nam ¹⁵ quanta mirabilia et magnalia ¹⁶ om. ¹⁷ deus ¹⁸ de ¹⁹ ac ²⁰ add. feni et pannorum quibus deus in sua humanitate et infancia fuit inuolutus ²¹ per ipsam venerab. Helenam fuerat (CC fuit) o. ²² in quibus Helene vnanimiter ²³ congratulabantur et in fide confortabantur. ²⁴ ff. et Iudei et gentiles, ydolatre et heretici de hijs multum dolebant et confundebantur ²⁵ et extunc etiam in ipsis superioribus p. ²⁶ quamplurimis eccl. et monasterijs ²⁷ vndique et ²⁸ add. et in hijs dei ministris de nouo institutis ²⁹ et omnibus ³⁰ C confirmatis ³¹ extunc venerab. ³² c. et reliquijs ³³ r. beatorum (CC bonorum) ³⁴ cepit inquirere et diligenter investigare ³⁵ ipsorum trium regum r. ³⁶ et ipsorum vita et gestis et (om. in CC) per ipsos reges factis et ordinatis ³⁷ Helena plenius fuisset instructa et informata, ³⁸ ff. extunc de ipsorum corporibus et reliquijs cepit studiosius et ardentius cogitare et diligencius laborare. ³⁹ implens ⁴⁰ o. deus qui semper prope est omnibus inuocantibus eum in veritate et qui (CC quia) prius ipse Helene crucem suam ac clauos sub terra profundissime absconsa (C absconsos P absconsam) reuelauit, ipse (P ipsi) Helene et (P etiam) ⁴¹ corpora et reliquias t. r. beatorum ⁴² om ⁴³ duo corpora ⁴⁴ alijs illarum terrarum et parcium

pibus et prelati¹ miraculose¹ et studiose impetravit; et quia tunc pro parte romano imperio pertinebant et omnes audierant² quanta magnalia³ dominus⁴ per Helenam fuisset operatus, sibi ipsorum duorum Regum corpora benigne et reuerenter tradiderunt⁵. corpus vero Jaspar tercii regis Nestorini heretici⁶ de regno ipsius Jaspar⁷ nati sub sua⁸ potestate habuerunt, qui⁹ in sua heresi¹⁰ perdurantes, vsque ad¹¹ sanguinem dare restiterunt¹² ob invidiam et negauerunt: nam ad¹³ insulam¹⁴ Egriscule, de qua Jaspar eciam rex Insule vocabatur, ad locum forcio¹⁵ illud¹⁶ transtulerunt et secretissime absconderunt. et¹⁷ beata Helena¹⁸ per multos solempnes legatos muneribus¹⁹ et precibus importunis multum²⁰ apud potenciores Insule²¹ ordinavit et²² obtinuit quod²³ corpus beati²⁴ Thome apostoli, quod eciam²⁵ ibidem impetrauerat, pro corporis Jaspar²⁶ commutavit²⁷—et idem²⁸ corpus beati²⁴ Thomæ Nestorinis est bis ablatum et certis²⁹ causis ipsis tociens³⁰ restitutum; sed vsque³¹ in presentem diem est commune³² vaticinium apud eos³³ quod adhuc³⁴ tercia vice debeat eis idem corpus auferri et Coloniam³⁵ transferri et apud tres Reges³⁶ permanere³⁷.

Cap. XLI. Cvm³⁸ itaque corpus Jaspar tercii regis et Ethiopis³⁹ de Insula portaretur⁴⁰, tanta⁴¹ odoris fragrantia⁴² ex eo⁴³ exiuit quod homines⁴⁴ de⁴⁵ longinquo venientes⁴⁶ odoris⁴⁷ illius suauitate reficiebantur. Tunc⁴⁸ ipsa⁴⁹ venerabilis Helena ipsa trium Regum

¹ ad amplificandum honorem dei et diuinum cultum mir. ² vnamiter audierunt et sciuerunt ³ mira et m. ⁴ deus ⁵ t. et dimiserunt ⁶ her. om. in CC ⁷ I. regis ⁸ eorum ⁹ et ¹⁰ nequicia et h. ¹¹ C P dudum vsque ad, CC suum ¹² resisterunt ¹³ id (CC illud) ad meliorem et forcio¹⁴ et maiorem ¹⁵ insulam Indie nomine ¹⁶ ad—forcio¹⁷ om. ¹⁸ suum corpus ¹⁹ om. ²⁰ Venerabilis Helena habitis itaque (CC dum i. habuit) duorum regum corporibus (CC corpora), nolens (P volens) ipsos tres pati diuisos (P habere indiuisos) ²¹ prec. imp. et mun. ²² multis ²³ i. et ipsorum Nestorinorum ²⁴ ord. et om. in CC ²⁵ CC et ²⁶ om. ²⁷ tunc eciam (C CC et) ²⁸ I. tercii regis ²⁹ dedit et permutavit ³⁰ idem ipsum ³¹ et ex certis ³² totidem ³³ om. ³⁴ adhuc est commune ³⁵ in omnibus partibus illius ³⁶ adhuc corpus Thome ap. ³⁷ Colonie apud trium regum corpora ³⁸ et ibidem perpetue p. ³⁹ prout adhuc inferius audietur. ⁴⁰ Ceterum dum ⁴¹ Ethiopis tercii regis ⁴² p. et alijs duobus (C duorum, om. in CC) regum corporibus iungeretur ⁴³ extunc talis et tanta ⁴⁴ f. et suauitas ⁴⁵ ab eis ⁴⁶ omnes ⁴⁷ a ⁴⁸ om in CC ⁴⁹ ff. P C suauitatis odore replebantur et reficiebantur et sentiebant (C sentiebantur), CC suauitatem sentiebant et ipso odore replebantur. ⁵⁰ Et extunc ⁵¹ om.

corpora in loculo ditissimo Constantinopolim¹ cum maxima exultacione et reuerencia cum alijs diuersis reliquijs quas impetrauerat² transportauit, et ab omnibus populis ibidem ad hoc specialiter congregatis³ cum ymnis et laudibus honorifice⁴ sunt recepta et in⁵ ecclesia sancte Sophie veneranter⁶ collocata⁷. Est autem⁸ ecclesia sancte Sophie in Constantinopoli multum⁹ pre omnibus ecclesijs in mundo lata et magna¹⁰, ita quod naus magna omnibus velis suis explicatis et extensis posset¹¹ in ea commodè se vertere et girare¹². quam Constantinus fundauit et omnes¹³ maximas mar-moreas columnas cum adiutorio dei cum infante solus leuauit, et diuersis ornamentis¹⁴ decorauit. et in ipsa ecclesia est * tunica domini inconsutilis, et claus domini, * MS. et et pars columpne ad quam dominus¹⁵ fuit ligatus et flagellatus, et quamplurime alie¹⁶ reliquie venerande, de quibus Grecis non est cura. et temporibus sancti Ludwici, regis Francorum¹⁷, adhuc corona domini¹⁸ spinea erat in ea¹⁹: et tunc temporis Thurci et Sarraceni Constantinopolim et regnum²⁰ Grecorum multum destruxerunt et Imperator²¹ auxilium sancti Ludwici tunc²² implorauit, qui multa perdita et deuastata cum auxilio dei recuperauit; cui²³ pro suis expensis Imperator²⁴ coronam *²⁵ domini²⁶ spineam tradidit et obligauit; * corona que²⁷ cum Grecorum maxima lamentacione et Francorum exultacione in crastino beati Laurencij ad nauigium fuit deducta²⁸ et ad villam Parisiensem translata —quam Greci adhuc recuperare sperant²⁹. ceterum in hac ecclesia sancte Sophie magna stat * columpna mar- * B fuit morea, supra quam stetit *³⁰ ymago imperatoris equestris * r. stat enea³¹ optime deaurata, et habet pomum aureum³²

¹ in maiorem et nobiliorem filij sui ciuitatem quam fundauerat, Constantinopolim, que est caput Grecie ² hinc inde impetrauerat et congregauerat ³ c. et conuocatis ⁴ prout decuit multum h. ⁵ ibidem in ⁶ reuerenter ⁷ C P c. et ab omnibus venerata. ⁸ Et est sciendum quod ⁹ est ultra modum ¹⁰ multum magna et lata ¹¹ in ea se posset ¹² add. et ipsa ecclesia vocatur ibidem ecclesia (voc—ecccl. om. in CO) S. Sophie quod in Greco dicitur verbigene, et, vt supradictum est, omnes ecclesie metropolitane et cathedrales in oriente ad S. Sophiam vocantur. ¹³ eius ¹⁴ diuersis alijs pluribus ornamentis ¹⁵ Ihesus ¹⁶ CC P a. et diuerse ¹⁷ CO Francie ¹⁸ om. ¹⁹ in ea remansit ²⁰ imperium ²¹ i. tui. c. ²² om. ²³ et ²⁴ tunc i. S. Lodewico ipsam ²⁵ ipsam c. ²⁶ om. ²⁷ C C et ²⁸ ducta ²⁹ sp. in presentem diem ³⁰ stat ³¹ CC erea ³² om.

rotundum more imperiali¹ in sinistra, sed² Sarracenis rebellibus³ contra orientem quasi minans dextera: et sub-
tus⁴ hanc columpnam venerabilis Helena trium Regum corpora collocavit⁵; que⁶ extunc a longinquis terris⁷ ab omnibus populis sunt humiliter⁸ visitata et longo tempore venerata, et ad eorum reliquias confluentibus deus dona sue misericordie multimode est largitus et per ea⁹ multa miracula¹⁰ operatus: nam omnes qui eorum¹¹ auxilium in fide et deuotione implorabant¹², a quacunque tribulatione in terra vel in mari detinebantur, deus eorum meritis¹³ liberauit.

Post obitum¹⁴ gloriosi Constantini et venerabilis Helene, Juliano Apostata regnante, extunc ydolatria¹⁵ repullulauit et grauissima persecutio gladij in Christianos¹⁶ longo tempore exsurrexit¹⁷. qua¹⁸ persecu-
cione¹⁹ cessante, tunc²⁰ in vniuerso mundo incepit alia²¹ persecutio hereticorum et scismaticorum²²; et ipsa persecutio et error²³ fertur durior fuisse et maior²⁴ persecucione gladij anteriori, ut fides catholica²⁵ tamquam triticum cribraretur, ut nullus²⁶ pulvis erroris²⁷ in ea decetero remaneret. et in hac tribulatione Greci²⁸ ab ecclesia romana in quibusdam²⁹ articulis³⁰ recesserunt et sibi proprium patriarcham elegerunt et prefecerunt³¹, cui³² ipsi sicut³³ nos pape³⁴ obediunt³⁵; et in hac tempestate corpora³⁶ trium Regum absque aliqua reuerencia et in nullius [cura] permanserunt. vnde dominus Greciam et Armeniam tradidit in manus Sarracenorum et Persarum, qui has terras multum
 • MS. cismat. destruxerunt. quas Mauricius*, primus Imperator

¹ C P temporalis ² et ³ contra orientem rebellibus Sarracenis ⁴ iuxta et sub-
tus ⁵ in loculis diuersimode ornatis honorifice specialiter collocavit ⁶ Et cum ista trium regum corpora in hac ecclesia et (CC P in) ciuitate itaque essent collocata ⁷ t. et partibus ⁸ humiliter et deuotissime (CC deuote) sunt ⁹ CC eos ¹⁰ CC mirabilia ¹¹ in fide et deuotione eorum a. ¹² C implorant ¹³ m. deus ¹⁴ o. et decessum ¹⁵ y. et gentilitas ¹⁶ Ch. et martires ¹⁷ temporibus longis durauit (om. in C P) prout in passionibus diuersorum martirum et alijs libris plenius continetur ¹⁸ et ipsa ¹⁹ p. gladij contra martires ²⁰ extunc cepit ²¹ alia de nouo ²² sc. diuersorum errorum contra catholicos et fideles ²³ pers. hereticorum et errorum ²⁴ C immanior, CC amarior, P inhumanior ²⁵ christiana et catholica ²⁶ C P nulla ²⁷ errorum ²⁸ add. licet habuissent quamplurimos sanctos et egregios doctores et romanos pontifices de Grecia natos, tamen ab ²⁹ em. ³⁰ a. fidei, prout inferius audietur ³¹ pref. et eleg. ³² cui ab illo tempore in omnibus et per omnia ³³ vt ³⁴ domino pape ³⁵ vsque in presentem diem obediuerunt ³⁶ c. et reliquie

Romanorum ex* Grecis, cum auxilio Mediolanensium • MS. Et recuperavit, vnde, pro[ut]¹ fertur*, eiusdem Imperatoris • profertur consilio ipsa trium Regum corpora cum alijs reliquijs postmodum fuerunt translata. et legitur quod Manuel, Grecorum Imperator, Eustorgium*, virum religiosum et • Eustragium prudentem, nacione Grecum, in legacione Mediolanum misit, qui² prudens erat et apud Imperatorem potens³, quem⁴ in archiepiscopum⁵ Mediolanenses elegerunt: et⁶ ipsorum precibus et incitacione ipsa trium Regum corpora, de quibus tunc nullus curavit⁷, ab Imperatore impetravit et secum⁸ reuerenter portavit⁹ et in ecclesia speciali, que nunc est fratrum predicatorum, cum ymnis et laudibus cum omni populo honorifice collocavit; vbi eciam¹⁰, sicut in locis et temporibus prioribus, deus multa miracula eorum meritis est operatus &c.

Anno vero domini M^o c^oxlili^o ciuitas Mediolanensis Friderico primo Imperatori¹¹ rebellauit: quam Imperator destruere proponens¹² circumvallauit; vnde nobiliores¹³ et maiores in ciuitate paucis scientibus ipsa¹⁴ trium Regum corpora secretissime absconderunt. cum autem¹⁵ Imperator auxilio Reynoldi¹⁶ archiepiscopi coloniensis et¹⁷ aliorum principum¹⁸ ipsam expugnasset, tunc¹⁹ Reynoldus archiepiscopus coloniensis pallacium Assonis²⁰ de Turri²¹, quem Imperator pre omnibus²² exosum habuit, cepit et intrauit et ad manus suas optinuit. qui dominus Asso ad²³ archiepiscopum secrete accedens securitate accepta promisit quod si sibi gratiam Imperatoris impetraret, corpora trium Regum cum alijs reliquijs abscondita sibi vellet demonstrare.

¹ prout ² OC quia, O et quia, P et ³ et—potens om. in CC ⁴ O P ipsum
⁵ OO episcopum ⁶ ff. OO Reuersusque ad regem (!) pecijt vt quoddam focale
secum ducere posset, sed quale, non expressit; sed postquam an(n)uit, nominauit
corpora Regum: que apud imperatorem impetravit ⁷ C P multum curauit
⁸ secum (CO sic ipsa) Mediolanum ⁹ transportauit ¹⁰ ff. eciam deus ob (P per)
ipsorum merita locis temporibus (l. t. om. in CC) prout in locis prioribus multa
miracula et virtutes est operatus. ¹¹ CO imperatori primo ¹² proposuit et
¹³ meliores nobiliores ¹⁴ CO ipsorum ¹⁵ et cum ¹⁶ CC P Reynaldi, O
Reginaldi ¹⁷ et—Coloniensis om. in O ¹⁸ CC P p. et dominorum Mediolanum
obsedit cepit et expugnauit ¹⁹ CO P extunc ²⁰ domini Assonis ²¹ C decurri
OO decurij ²² alijs omnibus ²³ ff. secretum accessum ad Reynaldum (P
Reynoldum) colon. archiepiscopum pecijt. qui dum securus et secrete ad archiepis-
copum venisset, ipsum pecijt vt si sibi gratiam apud imperatorem posset et vellet
impetrare, extunc sibi trium regum corpora cum alijs reliquijs vellet dare et
abscondita demonstrare.

quod cum archiepiscopus¹ perfecisset², ipsas³ reliquias sibi demonstraui. quas cum habuisset, statim⁴ per suos secretores⁵ et feliiores Coloniā direxit⁶; quod postmodum⁷ Imperatori intimaui⁸, et tunc primum ipsas reliquias ab Imperatore impetraui⁹—et distulit Imperatori prius dicere¹⁰, quia¹¹ ipsas reliquias venerandas dubitauit impetrare¹². et tunc¹³ archiepiscopus ipsa trium Regum corpora cum alijs reliquijs [Coloniā]¹⁴ publice et honorifice transtulit, et ab omni populo cum ymnis et laudibus sunt¹⁵ recepta et¹⁶ in ecclesia sancti Petri reuerenter¹⁷ collocata¹⁸; per quas ibidem dominus¹⁹ vsque in presentem diem plurimas virtutes operatur, et a²⁰ diuersis populis a²¹ longinquis partibus devote visitantur et venerantur²² &c.

In quali autem²³ et quanta reuerencia hij tres Reges²⁴ habeantur in omnibus partibus Orientis²⁵, est²⁶

¹ Reynaldus archiep. colon. ² fecisset et perfecisset ³ ff. extunc sibi ipsas (O omnes, om. in CC) reliquias dedit et demonstraui. ⁴ extunc ⁵ fid. et secr. ⁶ statim versus Coloniā direxit et destinaui ⁷ O post modicum ⁸ indicauit ⁹ postulauit pecijt et impetraui ¹⁰ indicare ¹¹ nam ¹² se posse impetrare ¹³ et extunc ¹⁴ C CC Coloniē ¹⁵ om. ¹⁶ om. in C P ¹⁷ ibidem (CC ib. sunt) rev. ¹⁸ O P colocalit ¹⁹ ff. deus ibidem quamplurima mirabilia et virtutes in presentem diem operatur ²⁰ a principibus et nobilibus et (CC de) ²¹ ff. deuote venerantur et a longinquissimis terris (et) partibus et prouincijs cum maximis reuerencijs queruntur et visitantur. ²² add. Legitur enim (CC etiam) in quibusdam libris quod postquam ipsorum trium regum corpora de Constantinopoli in Mediolanum et de oriente in occidentem fuerunt translata, quod tunc omnium hereticorum et scismaticorum errores et opiniones quibus Lombardia Tuscia et Apulia et vniuersa terra fuit infecta, per declarationem et expositionem trium munerum que ipsi reges domino obtulerunt, fuerunt confusi et conuicti (CC comminuti) ac funditus (destructi CC) prout sequitur adnichilati (om. in CC). In auro thure et mirra: per ista trium munerum genera (CC ista tria munera gloriosa) in vno eodemque Christo diuina magestas et regia potestas et humana mortalitas intimatur. Thus enim pertinet ad sacrificium, aurum ad tributum, et mirra ad sepulturam mortuorum. Omnia hec sancta fides Christo veraciter offerre non desinit, dum vnum eundemque verum deum, verum regem, verumque hominem credit. In oblatione thuris confusus est Arrianus qui soli patri sacrificium offerre contendebat; in oblatione mirre confusus est (Arrianus—est om. in CC) Manicheus qui Christum vere mortuum pro nostra salute non credebat; in auro simul vterque (CC vtrique) confusi sunt, quia (om. in CC) Manicheus de (CC qui de) semine Dauid secundum carnem natum non credit regem, et Arrianus deo vnigenito naturalem nititur (dare) seruitutem (CC et Arrianus vel Arrius qui negat in diuinitate filium patri coequalem); proinde (CC ideo) non experietur regem a quo per fidem regatur, sed a quo (non—quo om. in CC) pro infidelitatis crimine puniatur (CC puniantur) quia ab vno diuinitas et ab altero veritas carnis denegatur. In eisdem et (P Item in hijsdem etiam) muneribus confusus est Nestorius qui Christum in duas personas diuidere nititur, cum videat magos non alio (CC alia) deo (et) alio (CC alia) homini (sed vni deo homini CC) eadem munera suppliciter obtulisse; non ergo diuidatur in personis qui non est diuisus in donis: propterea vnus idemque (deus CC) istis muneribus adoratur, et vnus idemque deus et homo cognoscatur. ²³ Ceterum (CC Iterum) in quali ²⁴ r. qui domino munera obtulerunt et honore ²⁵ terris et prouincijs in oriente et ab omnibus regibus principibus et nobilibus et omnibus populis ibidem venerantur (v. om. in CC) ²⁶ CC cognoscitur et

sciendum quod presbiter Johannes, dominus Indorum, et omnes reges sub eius imperio, et rex Georgie superioris et rex Georgie¹ inferioris et omnes alij reges christiani, hij omnes in die Epiphanie sicut in die coronacionis ipsorum vestimentis² et ornamentis regalibus induti in honore trium Regum beatorum tribus vicibus in missa³ offerunt⁴: videlicet in introitu misse, offeritorio, et communione offerunt aurum thus et mirram, cum maxima humilitate et deuocione; et alij nobiles⁵ et principes quibus pre alio se ornat, prout est maioris nobilitatis et facultatis, et eciam ter⁶ in missa offerunt.— Item⁷ in quanta⁸ reuerencia et * honore habeantur hij * MS. in [tres] Reges beati ab omnibus scismaticis *⁹ et hereticis * MS.ismaticis in omnibus partibus¹⁰ Orientis qui adhuc ibidem permanserunt¹¹, est sciendum¹² quod in omnibus¹³ partibus Orientis et vltamarinis fides christiana inter¹⁴ diuersarum parcium et hominum sectas est diuisa, secundum hos¹⁵ homines quorum nomina sequuntur¹⁶: Nubiani, Soldini¹⁷, Nestorini, Latini, Indi, Armeni, Greci, Siriani, Georgiani, Nycolaite¹⁸, Jacobite, Copti *¹⁹, Ysini²⁰, Mar- * Copeli roni[ni]et Mandopulos, et²¹ hij omnes proprias ibi habent terras, regna et principatus. et vocantur Latini quia (!) * * so also B; r. missas, horas canonicas²² et diuinum officium legunt²³ qui? et agunt in Latino sicut in partibus²⁴ istis: sed multum solempnius diuinum²⁵ officium peragunt in die Epiphanie quam in partibus istis, et cantant * Ewangeliu[m] in²⁶ * MS. cantat missa²⁷ per notas²⁸. Item Nubiani sunt homines de regnis²⁹ Arabie³⁰ nati *³¹: hij³² pre ceteris Christianis in fide stabiles per- * nam

¹ sup.—Georg. om. in CC ² ff. vestimentis regalibus et alijs ornamentis in honore trium regum beatorum sunt induti (C P ornat) et coronati et tribus vicibus
³ missis ⁴ offerunt (CC offeruntur) oblationes ⁵ principes et nobiles ⁶ offerunt ter in missis oblationes ⁷ CC Item notandum est ⁸ ff. in quali et quanto (C quanta) honore et reuerencia hij t. r. gloriosi habeantur ab ⁹ hereticis et scismaticis ¹⁰ prouincijs et p. ¹¹ degunt et p. ¹² CC et sc. est ¹³ in oriente (et) in omnibus partibus vltamarinis ¹⁴ ff. in diuersas partes et hominum sectas ¹⁵ om. in CC ¹⁶ subsequuntur ¹⁷ C P Soldani ¹⁸ Iacobite Nicolaite ¹⁹ C Copti ²⁰ C CC Ysmini ²¹ ff. Et (om. in C) ex hijs omnibus Christianis ibidem super omnes predictos homines et hereticos, preter in ipsorum hereticorum proprijs terris et regnis, quidam (so P, CC Indi, om. in C, read Latini) semper habent principatum, et vocantur ibidem propterea Latini ²² can. om. ²³ cantant et l. ²⁴ C temporibus ²⁵ in die Ep. diuinum ²⁶ in—notas om. in CC ²⁷ C P missis ²⁸ C P per notas (C notam) specialibus melodijs ²⁹ C regno ³⁰ et Nubie (C Indie) in quibus regnauit Melchior qui domino aurum obtulit ³¹ C nato, om. in CC ³² C P et hij; hij—obtulit om. in CC

* B tendunt pergunt

manserunt et sicut Malchiar rex¹ eorum domino aurum optulit, ita² omnes³ Nubiani ipsum in fide splendide sunt secuti nec⁴ vnquam aliqua heresi potuerunt corrumpi, et in omnibus partibus illis pre alijs Christianis habent prerogatiuas. et quocunque pergunt⁵, tendunt⁶ insimul in turmis⁷, et in omnibus locis Christianorum⁸ ob specialem reuerenciam habent per se ecclesias⁹ et cimiteria, in quibus specialiter sepeliuntur, sicut Frisones Aquisgrani. horum¹⁰ presbiteri cum coronis aureis vel deauratis, secundum eorum facultatem, ad altare reuerenter¹¹ coronati accedunt, quia¹² tres Reges coronati domino munera obtulerunt.

[Item] Soldini sunt homines de regnis Godolie et Saba¹³ [nati]: hij pro parte in fide fuerunt corrupti per¹⁴ quendam hereticum, Soldinum nomine, et habent se pro parte ad ritum Grecorum et partem [habent] heresis, et vtuntur litteris caldaycis et habent¹⁵ proprium ydeoma. in¹⁶ hijs fides per heresim non est totaliter abolita, licet¹⁷ aliquid sit corrupta. et presbiteri eorum cum auro, dyaconi¹⁸ cum thure, subdyaconi¹⁹ cum mirra cum²⁰ celebrare volunt ad altare accedunt, in²¹ memoriam munerum trium Regum.

Porro²² homines²³ de regno²⁴ Tharsis et insule Egri-seule²⁵ [nati] Nestorini vocantur, nam a quodam heretico,

¹ dominus rex ² itaque ³ Nubiani homines de eius regno (CC P regnis eorum) nati (CC natum) ipsum ⁴ ff. nam sicut aurum in camino ignis positum non minuitur nec aliqua erugine vel (er. vel om. in CC) rubigine potest consumi, sic isti homines Nubiani aliqua heresi non poterant corrumpi; vnde specialiter ibidem Nubiani vocantur et in omnibus partibus ibidem Christianorum volunt exinde pre alijs habere prerogatiuam et habent pre alijs Christianis in honore sui regis in presentem diem. ⁵ tendunt ⁶ insimul pergunt (O pergunt insimul) ⁷ om. in CC ⁸ et ob spec. rev. in om. locis Chr. ⁹ eccl. speciales ¹⁰ Et horum ¹¹ coronati accedunt reuerenter ¹² ff. et hoc faciunt in signum trium regum qui domino coronati munera reuerenter obtulerunt. ¹³ add. in quibus regnavit Balthazar qui domino thus obtulit nati ¹⁴ ff. et a quodam heretico nomine Soldinus peruersi ¹⁵ habent per (P pro) se ¹⁶ ff. et hij in partibus orientis inter ceteros et pre ceteris Christianis non habent talem et tantam reuerenciam et prerogatiuam (et pr. om. in CC) sicut Nubiani, nam ipsi (Mss sicut ipsi) fidem plene non custodierunt nec (CC seu) seruauerunt; sed, sicut Balthazar, dominus rex eorum, domino thus obtulit cuius odor in igne quibuscunque alijs mixturis (miscetur tamen C) totaliter non tollitur nisi ipsius odor senciat et odoretur, itaque tamen ab hijs Soldinis fides ¹⁷ licet in ipsis aliquantulum ¹⁸ et d. ¹⁹ et a. ²⁰ ad altare accedunt dum celebrare missam intendunt ²¹ ff. et hoc faciunt in signum quod tres reges domino aurum thus et mirram obtulerunt. ²² Ceterum (CC Iterum) ²³ P homines Nestorini ²⁴ CC P regnis ²⁵ add. nati in quibus (regnavit om) Iaspar Ethiope qui domino mirram obtulit, in omnibus partibus et terris orientis

cui nomen¹ Nestorius², fuerunt corrupti³, per⁴ quem a fide irreuocabiliter et totaliter recesserunt et a nullo vnquam doctore potuerunt a sua peruersitate reuocari. et hij tres Reges in nulla habent⁵ reuerencia, sed quando eorum⁶ episcopi ordinant sacerdotes, recipiunt ab eis iuramentum quod omnes consiliarios et fautores debeant in omnibus missis suis⁷ excommunicare⁸ quorum consilio [et] auxilio ipsis corpus Jaspas⁹ fuit ablatum. et hij in omnibus partibus Orientis omnibus¹⁰ Christianis sunt exosi¹¹; de quorum¹² heresi circa xl regna fuerunt et sunt¹³ infecta; et sunt pro maiori parte Ethiopes nigri; et in ecclesijs suis¹⁴ depingunt Christum et matrem eius¹⁵ et beatum¹⁶ Thomam nigros et dyabolos albos, in despectum aliorum¹⁷.

[Item] Indi de regnis presbiteri Johannis [nati]¹⁸, sunt boni Christiani, et habent¹⁹ patriarcham Thomam²⁰, cui ipsi per²¹ omnia obediunt sicut nos domino²² pape, et presbitero Johanni obediunt sicut nos Imperatori vel regi; et horum amborum habitacio est in ciuitate Seuwa, vbi²³ tres Reges decesserunt²⁴. et dum istorum Indorum episcopi ordinant presbiteros, extunc benediciunt ignem, in quem ponunt ferrum acutissimum, et cum ipso ferro acuto²⁵ benedicto feruentissimo scindunt presbiteros quos ordinant per frontem et nasum deorsum vsque ad ossa nuda: hoc²⁶ faciunt in signum quod spiritus [sanctus] in igne descendit super²⁷ discipulos; et hijs scissuris in partibus illis presbiteri discernuntur ab alijs²⁸, sicut hic²⁹ coronis [rasis]³⁰. horum³¹ presbiteri cum missam³² celebrant, pendent³³ super altare coronam

¹ nomine ² O Nestorius ³ c. et peruersi ⁴ ff. Hij irreuocabiliter a fide catholica per heresim totaliter recesserunt et apostatauerunt: nam sicut mirra quam Jaspas rex eorum domino obtulit nullis alijs mixturis potest obdulcari (OO obdulcorari), sic hij Nestorini a nullis doctoribus vel predicatoribus ab eorum heresi nunquam potuerunt nec adhuc possunt (P poterunt) reuocari. ⁵ habent penitus ⁶ ff. episcopi eorum consecrant et ordinant presbiteros, recipiunt (C illi presbiteri recipiunt) ab eis sacramentum ⁷ eorum ⁸ anathemizare et e. ⁹ I. regis ¹⁰ omnibus alijs ¹¹ e. et despecti ¹² et eorum ¹³ et sunt om. ¹⁴ eorum ¹⁵ suam matrem et tres reges ¹⁶ sanctum ¹⁷ add. prout inferius plura de ipsis audiuntur. ¹⁸ nati ¹⁹ C P habent pro se ²⁰ qui Thomas vocatur ²¹ in omnibus et per ²² domino—nos om. in C ²³ P in qua, C de qua, OO qua ²⁴ d. et de sepulcro fuerunt excepti et ad alia loca deportati ²⁵ benedicto acuto ²⁶ et hoc ²⁷ in ²⁸ disc. et cognoscuntur ²⁹ in partibus istis ³⁰ cor. rasis ³¹ et horum ³² dum missas ³³ pendent

auream vel deauratam, et tunc¹ presbiteri, dyaconi et² subdyaconi ex tribus vijs separatim ad altare reuerenter accedunt, in³ signum quod tres Reges de tribus regnis et vijs ad [ad]orandum dominum⁴ in Bethleem conuenerunt.

Item presbiteri Grecorum sunt vxorati, et habent longos crines; et non credunt spiritum sanctum a patre et filio procedere sed a solo⁵ patre, et⁶ non credunt purgatorium⁷ esse; et in hijs articulis sunt ab ecclesia romana⁸ diuisi. et dum missam celebrare volunt⁹, scindunt de pane fermentato hostiam quadratam consecrando¹⁰, quam in discum aureum vel argenteum ponunt, [et super illam oblatam ponunt]¹¹ stellam in modum tripedis¹² flexam cum pannis odoriferis et mundissimis tectam; et post offertorium ponunt discum cum oblata et cum¹³ stella super capud et cum thuribulis et candelis cum maxima reuerencia circumeunt¹⁴ per ecclesiam vsque ad altare: tunc¹⁵ omnis populus in ecclesia pronus¹⁶ cadit ad¹⁷ terram: et hoc faciunt in signum quod tres Reges cum muneribus dominum quesierunt, quos stella ad presepium¹⁸ perduxit.

Item Siriani¹⁹ sunt homines de Judea²⁰ nati, quoniam²¹ illa terra circa Jherusalem que olim Judea²² vocabatur, nunc Siria²³ dicitur, vnde ipsi homines Siriani nuncupantur; et non habent multum de heresi. et in partibus illis sunt²⁴ Christiani qui²⁵ decinctiui²⁶ vocantur, quia panno lineo sunt cincti, in prerogatiuam quod de regno Judee²⁷ sunt nati. et hij vigiliam† beate Barbare, cuius corpus²⁸ in Babilonia Soldani²⁹ quiescit, cum maximo gaudio, sicut [in] partibus istis vigiliam sancti Martini, deducunt, et tunc vnus amicus mittit alteri³⁰ caulium³¹ et aliarum herbarum semina, que in ipso anno in ortis debent seminari. et hij coram iudicijs³² per ewan-

¹ P extunc, C CC et extunc ² C P vel. ³ et hoc faciunt in ⁴ ff. in Bethleem ad dominum adorandum ad presepe in vnum stella duce (simul) conuenerunt ⁵ solum a ⁶ item ⁷ esse purg. ⁸ ab e. r. sunt ⁹ intendunt, extunc
¹⁰ consecrandam ¹¹ om. in C ¹² om. ¹³ per eccl. circueunt ¹⁴ et extunc
¹⁵ protinus, CC pronus ¹⁶ in ¹⁷ presepe ¹⁸ CC Siriani ¹⁹ regno Indie
²⁰ nam ²¹ CC India ²² CC Sirus ²³ om. ²⁴ om. ²⁵ C P decinctius, CC de cinctura ²⁶ CC CC Indie ²⁷ cuius corpus om. in CC ²⁸ CC vbi Soldani quiescunt ²⁹ C ad alium ³⁰ C calium CC caulium ³¹ C CC iudicibus eorum

gelium¹ et tres² Reges sanctos iurant, sicut³ in istis partibus⁴ iuratur ad sanctos in iudicijs, et hoc faciunt ad honorem trium Regum beatorum⁵.

Item Armeni sunt Christiani in armis⁶ strēnuissimi; et multos errores antiquos postposuerunt et ritus peruersos iam dimiserunt: nam in vigilia pasche carnes comedere consueuerunt, dicentes quod dominus Sabbato resurrexit⁷, et presbiteri in consecrationibus ad oleum vinum⁸ addiderunt. sed nunc cottidie ad fidem christianam⁹ et ad fidem romane ecclesie accrescunt, et episcopi et¹⁰ presbiteri eorum a latinis episcopis¹¹ consecrantur¹², et¹³ missas et prefaciones cantant sub¹⁴ melodya Latinorum. et isti Arme[ni] indifferenter¹⁵ vtuntur habitu¹⁶ vestimentorum et pyleis in capite in presentem diem in modum et formam* prout tres Reges fuerunt vsi¹⁷ quando¹⁸ dominum¹⁹ quesierunt et in terris suis²⁰ dum vixerunt. * MS. forma

Item Georgiani sunt homines de regno Georgie superiori²¹ nati, et hij pro parte magna se habent ad ritum Grecorum, sed in heresi non [sunt] obstinati; et vocantur²² Georgiani, nam quocunque tendunt, semper in turmis, ut Frisones vel Vngari, simul incedunt, et semper habent sigillum²³ cum ymagine sancti²⁴ Georgij depictum; et sunt Christiani in armis strēnuissimi. et sunt vicini ciuitati Meche²⁵, vbi est²⁶ corpus Machometi, prophete²⁷ Sarracenorum; et habent per se proprium ydeoma, et habent archiepiscopum, qui est in monte Syna in monasterio²⁸ sancte Katherine, cui²⁹ per omnia obediunt ut nos pape³⁰; et eorum³¹ religiosi* habent se ad ordinem Anthonij³² vel Macharij. et per omnem terram Soldani transeunt absque³³ tributo vel impedimento, ut vicinis³⁴ suis, alijs Sarracenis, sint amabiliiores et miciores; et vbicunque incedunt, reli-

¹ iurant per euangelia ² sanctos tres ³ sicut iuratur ⁴ p. istis ⁵ add. quia in regno Iude (C CC Indie) vnde ipsi sunt nati dominum quesierunt et adorauerunt.
⁶ om. in CC ⁷ sur. a mortuis ⁸ ad vinum oleum ⁹ christianam—fidem om.
¹⁰ eorum et ¹¹ ab ep. latinis ¹² c. et ordinantur ¹³ et eorum ¹⁴ om.
¹⁵ i. per omnia ¹⁶ CC priorum habitu, om. in C ¹⁷ CC P induti ¹⁸ quando
—suis om. in C ¹⁹ in Iherusalem dominum ²⁰ regnis eorum sunt vsi
²¹ C superioris ²² v. ibidem ²³ C CC vexillum ²⁴ beati ²⁵ Methe, CC
Micee ²⁶ habetur ²⁷ Sar. proph. ²⁸ clauastro ²⁹ cui ipsi ³⁰ domino pape
³¹ ipsorum ³² Sancti A. ³³ C P absque aliquo ³⁴ P ciuis

giosi vel seculares, semper cantant canticum de tribus Regibus¹ beatis et eorum meritis et signis.

Item sunt alij Christiani qui eciam Georgiani vocantur, qui sunt homines² nati de regno Georgie inferioris, quod nunc regnum Abcas³ vocatur, et dicunt quod sit terra per omnia⁴ montosa, et olim Armenia⁵ maior vocabatur. et in hac terra [est mons] vbi⁶ archa Noe⁶ post diluuium quieuit, et dicunt quod pre niue et alijs causis horribilibus non sit via⁷ ad ipsum montem, et⁸ eius cacumen vltra et supra omnium⁹ aliorum moncium cacumina discernatur¹⁰. et supra huius montis cacumen apparet quoddam lignum nigrum, sicut si sit¹¹ magna teda combusta¹², et dicunt et credunt incole terre illius lignum illud¹³ ex archa Noe ibidem adhuc remansisse¹⁴. et in hac terra est quedam alia terra, que ibidem Heyssen¹⁵ vocatur, et est in longitudine et latitudine circa quinque miliarium¹⁶, et per ipsam transit fluuius, et est in tali et tanta caligine et nebula tenebrosa¹⁷ sita quod in augusto¹⁸ in meridie sol, antequam terram illam pertranseat¹⁹, nunquam potest videri. et dicunt incole²⁰ regionis illius quod nunquam²¹ sit auditum vel perceptum quod aliquis homo illam terram tenebrosam intraret vel exiret; tamen ad tractum baliste est ipsa terra ab alijs hominibus vndique circumhabitata, nam circa²² illam terram sunt loca multum pascuosa²³ et vberima; et non est aliquod obstaculum²⁴ ipsam²⁵ terram tenebrosam intrandi²⁶ nisi solum²⁷ caligo vel nebula densa. et in ipsa tam²⁸ tenebrosa terra est²⁹ humana habitacio, nam in ipsa frequenter audiuntur hinnitus equorum et cantus gallorum, et cum fluuiio qui per ipsam terram transit, veniunt³⁰ ligna et stramina [et] huiusmodi³¹ manibus humanis secta et truncata³².

* MS. Armenia

* non est

* tructata

¹ beatis (CC bonis) r. ² om. ³ P Abeas, CC Aboas ⁴ CC perosa
⁵ est mons super quem ⁶ post dil. archa Noe ⁷ ad ipsum montem non sit via
vel accessus ⁸ sed ⁹ omnia ¹⁰ d. et videatur ¹¹ si sit om. in P, si in C CC
¹² arbor combusta magna ¹³ illud lignum ¹⁴ permansisse ¹⁵ Henissen or
Henysen ¹⁶ miliaria ¹⁷ CC turbida ¹⁸ in mense augusti ¹⁹ antequam—
pert. om. in C ²⁰ homines (et CC P) incole ²¹ ff. quod in aliquo libro non sit
scriptum vel unquam auditum quod ²² CO ante ²³ vberima et pascuosa
²⁴ o. vel impedimentum ²⁵ illam ²⁶ i. vel exeundi ²⁷ solummodo ²⁸ terra
tam ²⁹ hab. hum. ³⁰ C P v. et descendunt, CC descendunt ³¹ et h. alia
³² facta et tractata

et legitur in partibus illis quod temporibus Eraclij, romani¹ Imperatoris, dum Machometus et Sarraceni vehementer² erupissent in³ Christianos et eos interfecissent et effugassent, quod Christiani de alijs⁴ terris ad illam⁵ terram montosam⁶ fugissent. quos cum Sarraceni in montibus⁷ obsedissent*, quod neque⁸ ad * MS. obsedissent dexteram neque⁹ ad sinistram declinare¹⁰ potuissent, et¹¹ Christiani auxilium dei¹² per merita trium Regum, qui* tunc in illis partibus multum venerabantur, inuocassent, statim¹³ locum vbi Sarraceni cum¹⁴ vxoribus et paruulis et pecoribus¹⁵ fuerunt, nebula¹⁶ tam densa operuit¹⁷ quod ab illo tempore nunquam aliquis de illis¹⁸ inde¹⁹ exiuit, nec²⁰ aliquis ad eos postmodum intrauit. quare Christiani de regno illo, qui eciam Georgiani vocantur²¹ inferiores, quocunque transeunt²², in turmis, sicut Frisones, incedunt cum vexillis in quibus depicte²³ sunt trium Regum ymages, quia eos²⁴ deus ipsorum meritis tam euidenter liberauit.

Item Jacobite sunt Christiani heretici, hincinde in diuersis regnis²⁵ et²⁶ inter alios homines habitantes, a²⁷ quodam* heretico, nomine Jacobo, peruersi²⁸, non credentes²⁹ sanctam trinitatem sed vnitatem, in cuius signum faciunt ante se signum crucis cum vno digito particulari³⁰. et horum presbiteri³¹ stant simul in altari et secundum ritum illorum pariter recipiunt communionem, quia³² tres Reges simul³³ domino in presepio [munera] optulerunt.

Item Maronite* sunt Christiani³⁴ a quodam heretico * Marronite nomine Maro corrupti, eciam hincinde in diuersis reg-

¹ Romanorum ² potenter ³ ff. et Christianos vndique interf. ⁴ CO illis partibus et ⁵ CO aliam ⁶ om. in C ⁷ CO in omnibus circum obs. ⁸ om. ⁹ sive ¹⁰ non potuerunt declinare ¹¹ CC P extunc, O et extunc ¹² ff. inuocabant, vt per merita trium regum beatorum qui tunc temporis in Oriente et in vniuerso mundo multum venerabantur, quod deus eorum meritis ipsis subueniret et liberaret ¹³ extunc (O et ext.) statim ¹⁴ simul cum ¹⁵ ac pecoribus, prout ibidem ad manendum perpetue venerant, fuerunt castrametati et congregati ¹⁶ ipsum locum tunc nebula ¹⁷ et caligo tenebrosa operuit et circumdedit ¹⁸ eorum ¹⁹ om. ²⁰ ff. et aliquis (CO alius) postmodum homo nunquam ad eos intrauit in presentem diem. ²¹ inferiores voc. ²² t. vel pergunt ²³ ymages beatorum trium r. sunt facte vel depicte (C P picte) in hodiernum diem ²⁴ ff. eorum meritis deus tam euidenter (et CO) tam miraculose eos liberauit. ²⁵ terris et r. ²⁶ om. ²⁷ C P et a ²⁸ fuerunt peruersi ²⁹ et hij non credunt ³⁰ om. ³¹ CO P p. diaconi et subdiaconi ³² et hoc ideo (om. in CC) faciunt (CC f. in signum) ³³ CO P simul et semel, C semel et simul ³⁴ CC chr. heretici

nis¹ dispersi habitantes². horum³ presbiteri dyaconi et subdyaconi sunt vxorati, et per totum annum nisi in festis natiuitatis Christi⁴ et pasche non celebrant missas nisi de sancto Thoma et de tribus Regibus alternatim. et hij inter alios suos errores ex facili causa habent ecclesias suas prophanatas, ut si gutta^{*5} pluie intus stillaret^{*6} vel radius solis aliquod foramen penetraret⁷ vel si aranea pertransiret et alijs huiusmodi leuibus causis; et hij ex consensu et voluntate vnus separant matrimonium, parte altera ad hoc⁸ non vocata.

* MS. gutta

* stillant

all this om. in the MS., in B supplied on the margin.

[Item] Copti sunt Christiani heretici et secta per se⁹ [et inter alios¹⁰ homines hincinde dispersi habitantes. et horum presbiteri vtuntur in ecclesijs eorum quodam libro fabuloso a sede apostolica reprobato, et ipse liber 'secreta Sancti Petri' vocatur, et in missis eorum legunt euangelium Nichodemi; et episcopi eorum vtuntur cappis sicut predicatorum, et in omnibus missis addunt collectam de tribus Regibus gloriosa.

Item Ysini¹¹ sunt Christiani heretici et secta per se] et pro maiori parte viuunt¹² in Egipto sub domin[i]o Soldani¹³. et horum infantes dum baptisantur, extunc presbiteri eorum¹⁴ scindunt¹⁵ in frontibus eorum crucem¹⁶ cum ferro acuto¹⁷ candidissimo, cuius tunc^{*18} signum omnibus diebus eorum¹⁹ in frontibus eorum permanebit. et hij firmiter credunt quod adhuc in tantam multitudinem crescant quod²⁰ in Babiloniam, in qua Soldanus habitat, violenter intrent²¹ et vnusquisque lapidem sumat et pre multitudine eorum [ibidem] lapillus non debeat permanere. vnde anno natiuitatis²² domini M^cccc^oxlj^o dum in Egipto²³ et in Damasco exinopinato²⁴ oriretur a vvlgo²⁵ persecucio et interfeccio Christianorum, sicut in partibus istis Judeorum²⁶ in pestilencia, que per tres menses durauit sed²⁷ per Sol-

¹ terris et r. ² hab. dispersi ³ et horum ⁴ pasche et nat. domini ⁵ gutta
⁶ C P stillat, CO cadat ⁷ C penetrat ⁸ om. ⁹ CO sectam . . habent
¹⁰ CC vt alij ¹¹ CC Ysmini ¹² degunt ¹³ C domino Soldano ¹⁴ om.
¹⁵ in frontibus infancium scindunt ¹⁶ om. in CO ¹⁷ candido (CO calido) et
acuto ¹⁸ crucis ¹⁹ in fr. eorum omnibus diebus vite eorum ²⁰ crescent quod
violenter ²¹ om. in CC, P pergunt C pergunt ²² om. ²³ Damasco et Egipto
²⁴ orir. exinop. ²⁵ a v. et communi populo ²⁶ in pest. Iudeorum ²⁷ sed
postmodum

danum multum¹ postmodum fuit vindicata, et in ista² persecucione isti Ysini per vniuersos [Egipcios] et Sarra-
cenos apud Soldanum de eorum opinione fuerunt
multum³ accusati. quibus⁴ Soldanus respondit: non
esset⁵ aliqua dies in anno quin⁶ vltra mille vecturas * MS. est
lapidum ducerentur⁷ ad structuram ciuitatis et quiuis * ducuntur
lapis in quamplurimas partes secaretur⁸, et impossibile
esset quod tot homines in⁹ Ysinis possent nasci; et
hij¹⁰ verbis blandis et similibus populum¹¹ ab eorum
persecucione et interfeccione compescuit¹². horum¹³
presbiteri post missam dant populo benedictionem,
quod eos dominus¹⁴ regat et conducat sicut tres Reges
quando ipsos per stellam ad suum presepe¹⁵ in Beth-
leem perduxit.

Item Maronini¹⁶ sunt Christiani heretici et secta * stella
per se, inter alios Christianos et Sarraenos hincinde
dispersi¹⁷. et pro maiori parte habent se ad ritum
Nestorinorum, sed non circumsciduntur. et quando
aliquid¹⁸ agere incipiunt, semper dicunt 'in nomine
dei et trium Regum beatorum.'

Item Nicolaite sunt antiqui heretici¹⁹, de quibus²⁰
legitur in apocalipsi; et inter alios quamplurimos suos
errores habent²¹ et predicant pro inemendabili peccato,
si²² vir mulierem vel mulier virum pro²³ concubitu
rogaret, si quis²⁴ alteri denegaret, et quecunque peccata
circa hoc * vel ex alijs possent contingere²⁵, deus miseri- * hoc
corditer²⁶ relaxaret; et predicant eciam, per miseri-
cordiam dei eciam²⁷ demones adhuc esse saluandos.
et²⁸ sciendum quod isti maledicti et omnes supradicti
heretici et maxime²⁹ Nicolaite post mortem Origenis,
magne autoritatis viri, nomen suum³⁰ denigrare³¹ nite-
bantur: nam³² omnes heres[i]um suarum³³ articulos in
libris Origenis scripserunt, quasi eorum erroribus³⁴

¹ per—multum om. in CC. ² hac ³ plurimum ⁴ quibus tunc ⁵ quod non
esset ⁶ nisi ⁷ ad structuram (suam CC) veherentur et portarentur ⁸ diui-
deretur et s. ⁹ ex ¹⁰ talibus ¹¹ tunc p. ¹² C. et sedauit ¹³ Et horum
Isinorum ¹⁴ deus eos ¹⁵ in Bethleem ad suum p. ¹⁶ CC Maronini
¹⁷ dispersi degentes ¹⁸ tamen quecunque agunt vel ¹⁹ Christiani heretici anti-
quiores in mundo ²⁰ de hij²¹ ²¹ habent reputant ²² vt si ²³ CC prorogaret,
conc. om. ²⁴ C quis defectus ²⁵ c. et euenire ²⁶ remitteret cum misericordijs
et relaxaret. ²⁷ om. ²⁸ vnde est ²⁹ specialiter isti ³⁰ suum nomen gloriosum
³¹ offuscare et d. ³² CC vudo ³³ omnes errores suos et heresis ³⁴ e. et heresi

* MS. et consentire videretur, ut¹ alij Christiani simplices istis hereticis magis² consentirent; et omnes libros Origenis quos in Oriente invenire potuerunt³, precibus et precijs sibi attraxerunt et⁴ combusserunt, et novos libros scripserunt in quibus⁵ hereses⁶ et errores [suos] in locis convenientibus ex nomine Origenis inseruerunt⁷; in quibus eciam, quod corpus deus haberet, scripserunt. et sic quevis secta⁸ ad maiorem eorum confirmationem⁹

* suas errores suos¹⁰ in libris¹¹ venerabilis Origenis inscripserunt¹²; unde¹³ alij simplices¹⁴ Christiani libros Origenis comburere nitebantur et quamplurima concilia¹⁵ a pluribus episcopis in Oriente super¹⁶ dampnatione librorum Origenis fuerunt celebrata. sed libri sui incombusti in maxima autoritate in Oriente permanserunt¹⁶. nam in omnibus antiquis libris Origenis nil omnino¹⁷ erroris invenerunt¹⁸, sed¹⁹ contra omnes hereticorum²⁰ errores omelias gloriosas composuit²¹, per quas omnium hereticorum errores confudit²², que usque²³

confundit in presentem diem pro omelijs autenticis in diuersis ecclesijs leguntur²⁴. et²⁵ in omnibus partibus Orientis de ipso legitur quod post apostolos qui tam²⁶ apostolicam vitam sequeretur sicut Origenes non est²⁷ inventus. super²⁸ carnem semper cilicio fuit indutus et²⁹ carnes

¹ Et isti Nicolaite scripserunt in libris (CC libros) Origenis, ad confirmationem eorum heresis et errorum, concubitus et feditatis, quod opera que deus fecisset non odiret, cum eciam scriptum in alijs libris sic esset De hijs que deus (CC bona) fecisti non odisti; et quamplurimos alios errores et hereses libris Origenis inscripserunt et eos edidisse (C P addidisse) ascripserunt (CC inscripts.), vt ² CC P magis et melius ³ CC poterant ⁴ a. et emerunt ac ⁵ in quos, CC quos ⁶ ff. P heretici suos errores, O heretica sua et errores, CC heretici heresi sua et erroribus ⁷ CC instruxerunt ⁸ CC q. s. omnium supradictorum siue suprascriptorum C P omnium scripturarum ⁹ c. et auctoritatem ¹⁰ CC P in libros ¹¹ scripserunt vt ipsis in eorum erroribus consentire videretur ¹² CC dum ¹³ Chr. simpl. ¹⁴ et a quampluribus episcopis quampl. concilia ¹⁵ super—Oriente om. in CC ¹⁶ p. et (CC sed) omnes errores et heresim quos heretici libris suis inseruerunt et inscripserunt, excipiebant et deleuerunt (C diluerunt) ¹⁷ penitus nil ¹⁸ CC habetur ¹⁹ CC nam, contra—errores om. ²⁰ C P hereticos et eorum ²¹ gloriosas omelias composuit, super Euang. Attendite a falsis prophetis, et super euangelia Mathei et alia in quibus sibi contra errores hereticorum conuenire videbatur omelias multum gloriosas (C P gloriose) composuit ²² c. et euidenter reprobauit et adnichilauit ²³ om. ²⁴ habentur et leguntur in ecclesijs vniuersis; et alie quedam omelie sine titulo super euangelijs leguntur quas aliqui Origeni ascribunt, asserentes: ipsum esse damnatum, ideo sine titulo leguntur; sed (C et) non attendunt quod pro tam autenticis in ecclesia catholica habentur sicut que eum titulo leguntur; et alicuius hominis iudicij non est Origenem, vel aliquem hominem, esse damnatum vel saluatum. ²⁵ nam ²⁶ om. in CC ²⁷ CC P sit ²⁸ nam super ²⁹ CC P et nunquam, C nec vnquam

nunquam comedebat, vinum¹ vel cyceram et² omne quod inebriare potest nunquam bibit³; et qualis erat sua doctrina, talis erat sua vita. die et nocte⁴ semper scriptores habuit⁵ apud se qui ex ore suo⁶ libros quos composuerat conscribebant⁷; et quamplurime virtutes et merita⁸ de ipsius⁹ vita leguntur¹⁰. nam¹¹ episcopi¹² et sancti¹³ patres¹⁴ ab hoc nomine oriens¹⁵ sibi nomen¹⁶ Origenes imposuerunt, et¹⁷ in omnibus partibus Orientis pro viro eximio et mire sanctitatis et doctore egregio, et libri sui pro multum autenticis habentur¹⁸. sed ut ad propositum redeatur: Hij Nicolaite prefati [licet sint] tam¹⁹ peruersi, tamen non est aliquis eorum tam pauper²⁰ quin²¹ det omni die²² pauperibus tres elemosinas²³ in honore trium Regum beatorum.

Item in Oriente et in omnibus partibus vltamarinis sunt homines christiani multum speciales qui ibidem Mandapolos²⁴ vocantur. hij non se tenent²⁵ ad aliquem ritum specialem²⁶ vel heresim, nec habent inter [se] presbiteros.* cum vxoribus et paruulis et asiuis in maximis turmis incedunt, et non seminant neque metunt, et nec in hyeme nec in²⁷ estate, in pluuiis²⁸ vel in frigore vel in²⁹ solis ardore die vel nocte in domibus dormiunt vel mulieres in domibus pariunt, sed de loco ad locum, de villa ad villam per totum annum vagantur; et quamdiu³⁰ in vno loco morantur³¹, tunc cribra et huiusmodi in domibus³² necessaria manibus operantur. sed in vno loco vltra triduum remanere³³ non possunt; et sepius est expertum, si in vno loco per³⁴ triduum morarentur³⁵ vel si in domibus³⁶ vel sub tectis³⁷ dormirent³⁸, statim morentur. et hij³⁹ habent

¹ nec v. ² vel ³ vnquam bibebat ⁴ et de nocte et de die ⁵ penes se habebat
⁶ CC vxori sue ⁷ CC conscribebat ⁸ et m. et sanctitates in oriente ⁹ ipso et sua
¹⁰ de quibus longum esset enarrare ¹¹ nam ¹² C P alij sancti ¹³ p. et doctores
¹⁴ CC ad orientem ¹⁵ cognomen ¹⁶ et omnia heretica et errores quos heretici
in libros suos ad confirmationem eorum post mortem suam scripserunt, et perse-
cucio (CC persecucionem) quam (et) ipse et libri sui post mortem suam paciebantur,
honorifice ad bonum finem peruenerunt, et ¹⁷ h. in presentem diem ¹⁸ licent
sint heretici ¹⁹ tam p. om. in C ²⁰ nisi ²¹ die det ²² e. per ipsum et
vxorem suam et liberos osculatas (C osculatos) ²³ CC Mandopoli ²⁴ t. vel habent
²⁵ specialem fidem ritum ²⁶ CC vel ²⁷ pluuijs ²⁸ inestimabili ²⁹ CC quam
³⁰ moram trahunt ³¹ in (CC de) domibus vel villis ³² manere. ³³ manere—
triduum om. in CC ³⁴ C P vltra ³⁵ tenerentur ³⁶ vel si per vnam diem
in aliquibus domibus ³⁷ s. t. om. in C CC. ³⁸ morarentur vel d. ³⁹ et hij
homines inter se habent

* *so B*

inter se speciale¹ ydeoma, quod [nullus]² preter ipsos³ potest⁴ scire vel discere⁵, et⁶ ipsi intellegunt⁷ quamplurimorum hominum ydeomata. et nunquam habent inter se discordiam verbis vel factis, sed dum aliquis alteri⁸ prout ibidem est consuetudinis aliquid furatur vel aliquis alium⁹ cum vxore sua vel filia in adulterio¹⁰ reperit, non irascitur, sed cum¹¹ poterit reddit ei¹² talionem. et hij homines, quodcumque¹³ ad quecumque loca¹⁴ Christianorum [vel]¹⁵ hereticorum¹⁶ vel Sarracenorum vel¹⁷ quorumcumque hominum perveniunt, quamdiu inter eos sunt¹⁸, tamdiu secundum omnem ritum¹⁹, morem et consuetudinem²⁰ eorum viuunt²¹, et vbicumque ieiunatur celebratur comeditur bibitur operatur tristatur²² plangitur gaudetur²³, ibidem eciam ipsi homines similiter faciunt²⁴; nec habent aliquos presbiteros nec²⁵ specialem aliquem ritum²⁶ vel legem, sed in quorumcumque Christianorum vel hereticorum loco mulieres eorum pariunt, secundum ritum²⁷ illorum infantes eorum baptizantur, et in quorumcumque Christianorum vel hereticorum loco infirmantur, secundum ritum illorum²⁸ faciunt confessionem, communionem²⁹ recipiunt, mortui³⁰ secundum ritum eorum traduntur ecclesiastice sepulture. sed in quibuscumque locis Christianorum vel hereticorum sunt³¹ in die dominico, ibi de mane ad ecclesiam cum tubis³² et musicis instrumentis³³ omnes cum vxoribus et paruulis a minimo vsque ad maximum ieiuni deuote simul³⁴ et semel perueniunt multum humiliter deum adorando, et ibidem tunc semper missam de tribus Regibus faciunt celebrare, ut deus per ipsorum merita per totam septimanam per deserta, campos et montana sanos et ab omni periculo³⁵

* *MS. rita*

¹ ydioma speciale ² nullus hominum ³ nisi ipsi inter (CC intra) se ⁴ potest intelligere ⁵ docere CC doceri ⁶ sed ⁷ quamplurima alia omnium (CC nomina) hominum ibidem sciunt et intelligunt linguas et ydiomata ⁸ alteri—aliquis om. in CC ⁹ CC P alterum ¹⁰ a. vel concubitu ¹¹ dum ¹² sibi ¹³ om. ¹⁴ l. ciuitates vel villas omnium ¹⁵ vel ¹⁶ h. omnium predictorum ¹⁷ vel Turchorum (om. in CC) seu Tartarorum vel ¹⁸ s. et conuersantur ¹⁹ eorum ritum legem (C leges) ²⁰ mores et consuetudines ²¹ se habent et v. ²² doletur ²³ gratulatur et g. ²⁴ ieiunant (celebrant) comedunt bibunt (celebrant CC P) operantur dolent plangunt gaudent et gratulantur ²⁵ nec habent se ad ²⁶ legem fidem (vel C) ritum vel heresim ²⁷ C CC fidem et ritum eorum ibidem ²⁸ eorum ²⁹ et r. c. ³⁰ et m. ³¹ sint ³² CC tybys ³³ instr. om. in C ³⁴ ad ecclesias simul ³⁵ O malo et p.

omnium¹ vermium et animalium* perducatur et conseruet². hij³ homines, et⁴ vniuersi [heretici] et scismatici supradicti, habent quamplurimas alias⁵ consuetudines⁶, ritus et mores, de⁷ quibus longum esset singulariter dicere. sed⁸ ea quibus ipsos tres Reges beatos venerantur, exprimuntur⁹, ut et ipsi magis¹⁰ a ceteris¹¹ catholicis honorentur. Item fuerunt in Oriente heretici¹² pessimi qui Arriani vocabantur: sed hij ipsos tres [Reges] in nulla habent¹³ reuerencia speciali. horum¹⁴ heresi totus mundus fuit infectus, sed iam¹⁵ per dei gratiam¹⁶ funditus sunt deleti¹⁷.

Cap. XLII. [H]arum*¹⁸ autem omnium predictarum sectarum quedam habet¹⁹ magis de heresi, quedam uero²⁰ minus. sed queuis secta habet aliam odiose excommunicatam²¹ et condempnatam²². istarum²³ sectarum presbyteri obediunt episcopis de quorum dyocesi ipsi vel parentes eorum sunt nati, licet remotissime abinvicem sint* separati. et in omnibus terris et provincijs Orientis non est aliqua ciuitas quin²⁴ omnes iste²⁵ secte habitent in ea; et queuis secta et pars per se, vbicunque degunt, habent ecclesiam specialem, et in quocunque [loco] degunt nisi²⁶ decem eorum, oportet²⁷ ex obediencia quod habeant per²⁸ se presbyterum specialem. et sunt pro maiori parte viri astutissimi*²⁹, discretissimi et optimi medici [et] ditissimi mercatores et³⁰ in temporalibus multum experti³¹. licet hij miserij in fide et ritu sint tam odiose diuisi, sed tamen contra Sarracenos et in veneracione trium Regum semper concordēs³² sunt et vnanimēs, et cum³³ in vna processione vadunt³⁴ ad ecclesias, tunc³⁵ diuerse melodie³⁶ et lingue audiuntur &c.

¹ om. ² conducat ³ Et hij ⁴ et omnes ac ⁵ q. a. habent ⁶ CC condiciones
⁷ que pretermittuntur, nam de ipsis singulariter et specialiter dicere esset longum
⁸ CC P nisi, C et ideo nisi ⁹ C P recitantur, om. in CC ¹⁰ vt eo magis et diligencius
¹¹ ab alijs ¹² alij pessimi h. ¹³ C P habebant ¹⁴ et ipsorum
¹⁵ et hij nunc ¹⁶ p. d. g. om. ¹⁷ d. et radicitus extirpati ¹⁸ Ceterum omnes predicti et supradicti Christiani et heretici, sc. Armeni Georgiani Soldini Iacobite Maronite Siriani Copti Ysini Greci Nestorini et Mandopolos, (et) omnes secte predictae, quedam secta ex eis ¹⁹ CC est ²⁰ et que iam ²¹ CC execratam ²² add. nec vna secta vult cum alia aliquantulum communicare vel participare ²³ et istarum
²⁴ CC quin ibi, C P nisi ²⁵ predictae ²⁶ om. in CC, P eorum nisi. C oportet ex obediencia quod nisi decem eorum habeant ²⁷ CC oportet vt faciant obedienciam quia habent ²⁸ P ex ²⁹ om. ³⁰ om. ³¹ astuti et e. ³² sunt vnanimēs et c. ³³ tunc ³⁴ ad eccl. vadunt ³⁵ et tunc ³⁶ lingue et m.

Ceterum omnes predicti¹ Christiani heretici, secte et scismatici, seculares [et] religiosi², hij omnes in vigilia natiuitatis³ domini vsque ad crepusculum ieiunant; et tunc quiuus ponit mensam suam cum potu et cibarijs, que durare possunt vsque⁴ ad Epyphaniam⁵ domini; et sic⁶ mensam mensalibus⁷ coopertam et cibarijs⁸ superpositis secundum quod quiuus⁹ est facultatis, stare permittit. et in vigilia natiuitatis domini lampadem¹⁰ vel candelam accendunt, quam vsque ad Epyphaniam¹¹ die¹² ac nocte iuxta mensam ardere permittunt. nam¹³ omnia cibaria ibi¹⁴ in optimo foro reperiuntur¹⁵. et a vigilia natiuitatis domini vsque ad Epiphaniam¹¹ cum¹⁶ vxoribus et paruulis de ipse mensa sic¹⁷ posita comedunt et bibunt et cum maximis gaudijs illos dies¹⁸ deducunt. ceterum¹⁹ in vigilia Epyphanie post solis occasum tunc²⁰ quiuus²¹ vadit ad domum amici sui vel cognati cum candela ardenti et semper in introitu domus dicit 'Bona dies sit vobis' —et si aliquis diceret 'Bonum vesper'^{*} vel 'Bona nox sit vobis', pro eo ab ipsis²² in iudicio pro maxima iniuria conueniretur²³; et ita²⁴ totam^{*25} noctem Epyphanie cum maxima solempnitate²⁶ et leticia de domo ad domum²⁷ comedendo et bibendo et ita²⁸ salutando²⁹ cum candelis ducunt³⁰ insompnem³¹: et hoc faciunt in memoriam ardentis³² stelle que in natiuitate domini magis³³ apparuit vsque ad Epyphaniam³⁴ et³⁵ tres Reges³⁶ vsque³⁷ in Bethleem precessit³⁸ et duxit, quia³⁹ non erat eis⁴⁰ aliqua nox sed cum immensa claritate eis dies⁴¹ vna videbatur. In die autem⁴² Epyphanie omnes Christiani, incole et peregrini, scismatici et heretici de

* MS. *vespere*

* *per totam*

¹ prefati ² add. laici et ordinati ³ CC in natiuitate ⁴ P et vsque ⁵ CC P diem Epiphanie ⁶ Itaque ⁷ cum m. ⁸ et positam cum cibarijs superpositis ⁹ C cuiusuis. P sec. quod est facultatis cuiusuis ¹⁰ candelam vel l. ¹¹ diem Epiphanie ¹² iuxta mensam die ¹³ nam oleum et ¹⁴ ibidem ¹⁵ CC sunt et r. ¹⁶ itaque cum ¹⁷ itaque ¹⁸ dies (om. in C CC) a natiuitate domini vsque ad diem Epiphanie ¹⁹ CC Item ²⁰ extunc ²¹ om. in C; CC P quiuus amicus ²² ipsum ²³ conueniret (CC conuenirent) et accusaret ²⁴ et itaque ²⁵ per totam ²⁶ leticia et s. ²⁷ add. eundo ²⁸ et itaque; C atque ²⁹ CC saltando ³⁰ P noctes ducunt ³¹ C P insompnes, C in solempnem ³² quod stella ardens ³³ om. ³⁴ C adds sic permansit ³⁵ et infra (C om., CC per) illud tempus ³⁶ r. et eorum comitatum ³⁷ om. ³⁸ duxit et p. ³⁹ quibus ⁴⁰ om ⁴¹ vna dies ⁴² Ceterum (CC Iterum) in die

longinquis partibus cum suis¹ episcopis et² abbatibus, presbiteris³ et religiosis⁴ cum crucibus argenteis, turibulis et candelis vadunt⁵ ad Jordanem—qui⁶ distat⁷ a Jherusalem quinque⁸ miliaria parua—et omnibus⁹ iuxta ordinem¹⁰ congregatis tunc¹¹ queuis pars Christianorum stat simul in loco speciali, et¹² magno silencio facto in populo, ponunt cruces reuerenter in terra¹³, et tunc¹⁴ queuis pars Christianorum eciam, quorumcunque ydeomatum sit vel lingwarum, legunt ibidem in Latino illud ewangelium 'Cum natus esset Jhesus'¹⁵, et lecto ewangelio queuis¹⁶ pars crucem suam cum maxima reuerencia et deuocione adorant et offerunt¹⁷ reuerenter oblaciones, secundum quod quiuis¹⁸ est facultatis, in signum trium Regum qui tunc domino munera optulerunt. et¹⁹ tunc vna pars post aliam ad ripam Jordanis ad locum vbi baptizatus fuit Jhesus ordinate procedunt, et tunc eciam²⁰ quelibet²¹ pars legit²² ewangelium²³ in Latino in hunc modum secundum Johannem: 'In illo tempore venit huc²⁴ Jhesus a Galilea ad Johannem, ut hic²⁵ baptizaretur ab eo in hoc Jordane in isto loco' &c., et lecto illo²⁶ ewangelio benedicunt aquam et crucem baptizant; extunc omnes claudi ceci et infirmi, quorum maxima multitudo tunc ibidem conuenit et portatur²⁷, nudi in Jordanem se mergunt, ba'neantur²⁸ et²⁹ lauantur³⁰: quorum quamplurimi ex fide sanantur; et tunc omnes homines habent flascula³¹ vel vasa, in que recipiunt aquam benedictam de³² Jordane, quam³³ de longinquis³⁴ portant et mittunt: que per totum annum permanet incorrupta, et³⁵ infirmi inde³⁶ bibentes³⁷ vel se lauantes quamplures sanantur³⁸. peracto itaque³⁹ iuxta Jordanem ordinate diuino officio, omnes⁴⁰ partes Christi-

* MS. que

* balniantur

* B vascula

* B ad longinquas partes

¹ eorum ² om. ³ et p. ⁴ r. et ordinatis ⁵ v. et perueniunt ⁶ qui, C que ⁷ ad q. ⁸ et extunc omnibus Christianis scismaticis et hereticis ⁹ Jordanem ¹⁰ extunc ¹¹ et tunc ¹² CC terram ¹³ et (om. in P) extunc ¹⁴ Ih. in Bethleem &c. ¹⁵ extunc queuis ¹⁶ oblaciones o. ¹⁷ C P quiuis CC queuis ¹⁸ C P et postquam crucem itaque adorauerunt et ei munera obtulerunt, extunc ¹⁹ C et, om. in CC P ²⁰ queuis ²¹ CC P legit eciam ²² in latino ev. ²³ om. in CC ²⁴ om. in C CC ²⁵ C CC portantur ²⁶ et—benedictam om. in CC ²⁷ C P lauant ²⁸ flasculas ²⁹ CC extunc ex ³⁰ CC aquam ³¹ ad longinquas partes ³² et ex ea ³³ om. ³⁴ bibunt vel se lauant (CC lauantur) quorum ³⁵ quamplurimi in honorem dei sanitates consequuntur ³⁶ et itaque peracto ³⁷ extunc omnes

* procedunt

anorum ad propria pacifice¹ recedunt². et³ est ibidem tunc temporis magna custodia armatorum ex parte Soldani, ne fiant ibi aliquae rixe vel discordie seu conspiraciones. Et inter Jordanem et Jherusalem est quedam pars deserti⁴ que ibidem Montost⁵ vocatur, et [in] ipso deserto Johannes baptista habitavit et penitenciam predicavit, et ibidem venit Jhesus ad Johannem ut ipsum in Jordane baptizaret; et in hoc deserto Jhesus xl diebus et noctibus ieiunavit, et ibi⁶ temptatus est, et iuxta Jordanem contra locum quo baptizatus fuit Jhesus, ad tractum baliste est monasterium ordinis sancti Macharij, cuius monachi brachium sancti Johannis⁷ dicunt se habere. quia Jordanis in vero et communi suo fluxu⁸ est circa xij passuum⁹ latus et habet multum limosum fundum et ripas altas et paludes, nec habet aliqua vada nisi in loco quo Jhesus est¹⁰ baptizatus —et ibidem etiam¹¹ filij Israel sicco pede pertransierunt¹² quando Jericho destruxerunt—sed Jordanis aliquando de¹³ aquis pluviailibus de monte Libani et de¹⁴ alijs montibus descendentibus¹⁵ tantum invndat¹⁶ quod fines suos vsque ad illud monasterium extendit¹⁷: propterea¹⁸ monasterium tantum¹⁹ est a Jordane translatum. et oritur Jordanis ad radices²⁰ montis Libani ex duobus riuis, quorum vnus Jor et alter Dan vocatur²¹, qui duobus locis in mare Galilee incidunt et aperte per illud mare transeunt²², ad²³ vnum fluvium confluunt²⁴ et tunc²⁵ Jordanis vocatur; et durat fluxus Jordanis ad xxiiij miliaria istius patrie. et a²⁶ loco quo baptizatus fuit Jhesus, incidit in mare maledictum, et vltra non apparet. et est questio in partibus illis²⁷ quare aqua tam benedicta intret²⁸ in aquam tam maledictam: et dicunt aliqui²⁹ quod in suo introitu et influxu³⁰ a terra absorbeatur³¹: nam Jordanis aliquando³²

* B et in

¹ om. ² recedunt, C redeunt ³ et etiam ⁴ C P deserta, CC quoddam paruum desertum quod ⁵ Montoft P Moncost ⁶ ff. ididem eum diabolus temptavit ⁷ C adda Baptiste ⁸ f. et meatu (CC via) ⁹ CC. passus ¹⁰ C fuit ¹¹ C CC et ¹² transierunt ¹³ ex ¹⁴ om. ¹⁵ venientibus ¹⁶ crescit et i. ¹⁷ excedit et (CC quod) portare posset naues onustas ¹⁸ et ideo ¹⁹ a Iordane in tantum est ²⁰ CC a radice ²¹ CC quorum vnus est maior altero ²² P transierunt ²³ et in. CC et eis in vno fluvio congregatis, extunc ²⁴ C exiunt ²⁵ om in O ²⁶ in ²⁷ CC istis ²⁸ C CC intrat ²⁹ quidam ³⁰ CC fluxu ³¹ CC absorbetur ³² al. Jord.

tantum invndat¹ quod impossibile² esset, si³ ipsum mare intraret⁴, quod fines suos non excederet et vndaret⁵; et aliqui⁶ dicunt, quod aqua Jordanis tam benedicta propterea intrat⁷ aquam tam maledictam quod malediccio vnus per benedictionem alterius temperetur—et sic vtrumque est credendum. nam mare mortuum⁸ seu maledictum, quo⁹ Sodoma et Gomorra et¹⁰ Sabaim et Adama et alio ciuitates et ville et castra steterunt, que deus subuertit, est circa lxxx miliarium¹¹ istius patrie latum¹² et longum, et nulla creatura viuens pre¹³ malediccionem eius in eo¹⁴ reperitur. et dum ventus¹⁵ tempestatis¹⁶ per illud transit, tunc¹⁷ omnes¹⁸ homines per maximum spacium circumhabitantes habitacula sua¹⁹ claudunt nec exeunt²⁰ nec aliqua pecora exire permittunt, alioquin ex eius pessimo²¹ et intolerabili fetore interficiuntur²². et in tali tempestate quamplures²³ pulcherrimos lapides eicit²⁴ et alias res varias, quas cum²⁵ aliquis ad manum²⁶ recipit, infra triduum fetor²⁷ non potest aboleri²⁸. et circa²⁹ illud mare vsque Jericho est multum delectabilis³⁰ terra et pulchre³¹ arbores pomifere, hyeme et estate eque virides, sed poma et fructus earum³² dum³³ franguntur sunt intus cinis et fauilla cum pessimo fetore†, licet sint ‡ visu³⁴ multum delectabiles³⁵ et pulchri. et circa illud mare sunt parui³⁶ venenosissimi serpentes, qui tyri vocantur vnde tyriaca efficitur, qui³⁷ in alijs locis quam³⁸ in illa maledicta terra³⁹ nusquam reperiuntur⁴⁰.

* MS. ea, B eo

* B interficerentur

* MS. eorum

† fetore

‡ sunt

⁴¹Ceterum alij⁴² Christiani heretici et scismatici supradicti qui in illis⁴³ partibus degunt et non possunt ad Jordanem pertingere⁴⁴, hij a maiori vsque ad minorem in die Epyphanie ad ecclesias veniunt⁴⁵, et

¹ crescit et i. ² esset i. ³ om. in CC ⁴ CC intrare ⁵ inundaret, CC intraret
⁶ alij ⁷ P intret ⁸ C maled. seu mortuum ⁹ CC de quo ¹⁰ om. ¹¹ CC
miliaria ¹² longum et l. ¹³ C pro ¹⁴ ea ¹⁵ CC veniens ad illud ¹⁶ C CC in
tempestate, P per illud tempestate ¹⁷ extunc ¹⁸ om. in CC ¹⁹ eorum
²⁰ CC extunc aliqua ²¹ intolerabilissimo et p. ²² interficerentur ²³ quam-
plurimos ²⁴ et alias varias pulchras res eicit ²⁵ CC dum ²⁶ in manum
suam ²⁷ f. a manu (C a mari) ²⁸ a. et lauari ²⁹ CC circa, C P circa et
(P seu) circum ³⁰ pulcherrima et d. ³¹ pulcherrime ³² C eorum, om. in CC
³³ dum ex delectacione ³⁴ foris visu (v. om. in C) ³⁵ pulcri (CC pulcre) et d.
³⁶ om. in CC; C parui ces et, P parui cet ³⁷ C que ³⁸ preter ³⁹ illis locis
maledictis ⁴⁰ sed vt ad propositum redeatur. ⁴¹ in CC new Chapter ⁴² CC
iterum hij ⁴³ alij ⁴⁴ p. vel venire ⁴⁵ perueniunt

cum maxima solempnitate et deuotione hora delibata omnes conueniunt et cum episcopis abbatibus presbiteris¹ et religiosis cum crucibus thuribulis et candelis ad proximam aquam fluentem ad quam possunt pertingere², cum processione solempnissime vadunt, et queuis secta et pars Christianorum vadit ad aliquem³ certum⁴ locum; extunc magno silencio facto in populo, vnanimiter cruci tria munera in signum trium Regum offerunt solempniter⁵ et deuote, et legunt tunc illud ewangelium 'Cum natus esset' &c.; et quarumcunque linguarum vel terrarum⁶ vel nacionum⁷ existunt⁸, semper tamen⁹ legunt illud ewangelium¹⁰ in Latino. et lecto ewangelio tunc¹¹ episcopi et¹² presbiteri benedicunt aquam¹³ in signum Jordanis et in ea crucem baptizant; tunc¹⁴ etiam quamplures ceci claudi et infirmi¹⁵ in ipsa aqua¹⁶ se lauant, et plures eorum¹⁷ per fidem¹⁸ recipiunt sanitatem¹⁹. et in terris Christianorum vel Sarracenorum semper ipso die Epyphanie in tali populorum congregacione a Soldano et²⁰ alijs regibus adhibentur magne custodie armatorum, ne a vulgo et in populo fiant discordie vel²¹ alique male conspiraciones. tunc²² omnibus rite peractis, omnis²³ populus cum gaudio recedit, et in itinere iactant se cum pomis que aranza²⁴ vocantur, que tunc ibidem sunt matura²⁵.

Cap. XLIII²⁶. Item omnes episcopi abbates et presbiteri bonorum²⁷ Christianorum et hereticorum, cuiuscunque ritus, condicionis²⁸ vel nacionis existunt, in omnibus partibus Orientis omni die post missam legunt illud ewangelium 'Cum natus esset Ihesus' &c., sicut in partibus istis legunt²⁹ ewangelium illud³⁰ 'In principio erat verbum'. sed³¹ legitur in eorum literis et linguis et non in Latino nisi in die Epyphanie. sed tamen legitur diuersimode, prout³² ibidem est peractum.

¹ et presbiteris ordinatis ² attingere et venire possunt ³ CC aquam ad
⁴ specialem ⁵ reuerenter ⁶ litterarum ⁷ om. in CC; CP n. vel ritus
⁸ CC sint ⁹ s. t. om. in CC ¹⁰ illud e. om. in CC ¹¹ extunc ¹² vel ¹³ et
extunc ¹⁴ quamplurimi infirmi ceci et claudi ¹⁵ a. benedicta ¹⁶ quorum
quamplures ¹⁷ f. eorum ¹⁸ sanitates ¹⁹ CC vel ab ²⁰ vel rixe vel
²¹ et tunc ²² extunc o. ²³ roma aranza ²⁴ C P sed vt ad propositum redeatur
²⁵ no new chapter in C CC ²⁶ om. in CC ²⁷ C vel, CC P et c. ²⁸ post missam
legitur ²⁹ illud ev. ³⁰ CC sic ³¹ secundum quod ibidem illud ewangelium

* MS. tantum, B
in latino tantum

* MS. aqua

nam in Jherusalem et sua* dyocesi legunt¹ 'Cum natus ^{* MS. in sua} esset Jhesus in Bethleem in diebus Herodis, hic² regis, ecce magi ab Oriente venerunt huc dicentes &c.' item³ in Bethleem et sua dyocesi legitur⁴ 'Cum natus esset hic⁵ Jhesus in diebus Herodis, hic⁶ et Jude regis &c.' item Nubiani, Indi et Soldini legunt sic 'Cum natus &c⁷, ecce nostri Reges venerunt de Oriente de regnis suis e⁸ partibus nostris Ierosolima⁹ &c.' item alij Christiani et¹⁰ heretici per quorum terras et loca hij tres Reges in exitu vel¹¹ reditu transiuerunt, in specialem honorem quem inde¹² volunt habere, in eorum terris et alias¹³ vbicunque degunt, legunt illud ewangelium in hunc modum 'Cum natus esset &c⁷, ecce magi tres¹⁴ Reges gloriosi cum magna ambicione ab Oriente venerunt [et] per nos transierunt.' et sic* omnes Christiani in ^{* MS. &} missa et post missam legunt illud ewangelium prout¹⁵ in terris eorum¹⁶ est peractum.

Item Sarraceni qui sunt de lege Machometi, et alij Thartari et Thurci¹⁷ eciam ipsos¹⁸ tres Reges habent in aliquali¹⁹ reuerencia speciali, nam in omnibus partibus et terris eorum in ecclesijs Christianorum per eos destructis et desertis omnium ymaginum in eis depictarum²⁰ vel sculptarum facies²¹ cum cultellis eruunt et nasos*²² absci[n]dunt et deturpant [in] quantum pos- ^{* nasos, B bases} sunt, sed ymagine trium Regum²³ semper integras et illesas stare permittunt.

Item Judei perfidi habent hos tres Reges gloriosos in reuerencia et memoria, sed obscure et²⁴ sub velamine prout omnes scripturas²⁵ intelligunt et exponunt. nam ex quo ipsi tres Reges coram ciuitate regali²⁶ tam²⁷ rara irradiante²⁸ et²⁹ flammea stella duce regem Judeorum³⁰ natum quesierunt³¹, in³² huiusmodi signi et³³ Regum et³⁴ stelle memoriam ab illo

¹ legitur sic ² om. in C ³ item—item om. in C ⁴ l. sic ⁵ om. ⁶ tunc hic
⁷ esset Jhesus in Bethleem Jude in diebus Herodis regis ⁸ O Pet, CC in ⁹ Iero-
solimam dicentes ¹⁰ om. in C CC ¹¹ e: ¹² exinde habere v. ¹³ C CC alijs
locis, P alijs ¹⁴ om. ¹⁵ in presenti (die P) sicut ¹⁶ eorum terris et partibus
¹⁷ Thurci ¹⁸ ipsos gloriosos ¹⁹ C aliqua ²⁰ sculptarum vel (P atque) pictarum
²¹ cum cultellis oculos (o. om. in C) ²² nasos ²³ ipsorum t. r. beatorum ²⁴ om.
²⁵ sc. et prophetias ²⁶ in Iherusalem eorum ciuitate regali (CC regia alias regali)
²⁷ CC cum ²⁸ CC radiante, C et irr. ²⁹ om. in C CC ³⁰ I. regem ³¹ q. nec
(C et, om. in P) inuenerunt ³² unde in ³³ om in CC ³⁴ om. in O

tempore stellam ex argento vel ere fusam, in modum lampadis pluribus¹ luminibus accensam² et totam domum eorum illuminantem precipue³ in eorum festiuitatibus vespere et nocte⁴ semper supra mensas⁵ pendere consueuerunt. nam⁶ in eorum libro⁷ qui Talmot⁸ vocatur continetur quod Judeorum rex, qui Messias vocatur, adhuc⁹ non sit natus, sed dum ille uenerit et nascetur, solus¹⁰ in¹¹ mundo mille annis imperabit [et] Christianos subpeditabit et Iudeos super ipsos et super¹² omnes gentes¹³ exaltabit et ipsis omnes terras et vniuersa regna¹⁴ subingabit. vnde in libris Judeorum in Oriente ad fidem Christianorum¹⁵ conuersorum continetur¹⁶ quod angelus¹⁷ qui filios^{*} Israel de Egipto egressos¹⁸ precessit, ipse¹⁹ etiam tres²⁰ Reges in stella ignea²¹ antecessit et ipsius²² vox etiam ex ipsa²³ stella sit audita.²⁴ vnde ab illo tempore Judeorum seniores, scripturas scientes, in huiusmodi stelle prophetate perfeccionem et complecionem²⁵ sub palliacione secreta²⁶ in eorum precipuis festis in domibus suis²⁷ habere stellam accensam, suis posteris²⁸ instituerunt. et in omnibus partibus^{*} Orientis ab illo tempore vsque ad²⁹ presentem diem in suis³⁰ synagogis stellam sculpere³¹ vel pingere fecerunt, prout etiam in partibus cismarinis adhuc in pluribus synagogis reperitur.³²

* MS. alijs

* partis

¹ plur.—precipue om in CC ² a. et irradiantem ³ C P in precipuis eorum f. ⁴ de vesp. et de nocte; semper om. ⁵ m. eorum in presentem diem ⁶ nam—rex om. in CC ⁷ libro secreto ⁸ Talmoth ⁹ CC quasi adhuc ¹⁰ extunc s. ¹¹ in vniuerso m. ¹² om. in CC P ¹³ g. et populos ¹⁴ add. in quibus nunc humiles sunt et degunt (CC hum. subdegunt) dispersi, ad voluntatem eorum subiciet et subiugabit ¹⁵ christianam ¹⁶ contra hec (CC hoc) in Talmoth Indeorum huiusmodi (om. in CC) expositiones contiuentur videlicet ¹⁷ ipse a. ¹⁸ in egressione de Egipto cum columna ignea duxit et precessit et omnes eorum vias illuminauit ¹⁹ ipse idem angelus ²⁰ hos tres ²¹ cum stella rara et ignea duxit et ²² ipsius etiam ²³ om. ²⁴ add. qui ipsis regibus et omnibus tunc Iudeorum regem natum annunciauit et ipsum ad inquirendum et adorandum hortabatur et mandauit. ²⁵ c. et ipsorum regum memoriam ²⁶ CC sub velamine et secreta. added vt supradictum est ²⁷ eorum ²⁸ p. eorum ²⁹ in ³⁰ eorum ³¹ pingere vel sc. ³² add. Et est sciendum quod Iudei habent quendam secretum librum qui Talmoth (CC calmut) in hebrayco (C ebreo) vocatur, in quo omnes prophete et euangelia sunt scripta et omnium scripturarum veteris et (CC litteris in) noui testamenti (CC nouo testamento) speciales articuli, et super hijs et contra hos varie et diuerse ac peruerse continentur opiouones et expositiones (et e. om. in CC) et quamplurima fabulosa que nec in biblia nec in alijs scripturis inueniuntur, cum quibus omnes prophetias, euangelia et scripturas equiuoce ad eorum voluntatem (que nec—vol. om. in CC) exponunt (CC in illis scripturis exp.) et declarant.

Item Perse, licet sint absque aliqua fide vel lege, tamen cum Christianis in ecclesijs eorum orant¹, secundum quod a parentibus eorum vel² alijs sunt instructi. tamen dicunt quod postquam corpora trium Regum de Oriente de partibus eorum³ fuerunt translata, quod tunc⁴ stella maris⁵ in partibus eorum et regnis Nestorinorum non⁶ sit visa. unde Nestorini, pessimi heretici, Persarum vicini, ex invidia odiose in oppositum allegant, dicentes: quod stella maris in Persyde et in⁷ regnis eorum non videatur, [hoc] nec⁸ sit nec^{*} evenisset propter⁹ ipsorum trium Regum translacionem, sed sit ex plage¹⁰ et regionum eorum situacione¹¹. et est eciam questio in partibus eorum¹²: ex quo mundus in modum poni sit^{13*} rotundus et¹⁴ mare mediterraneum¹⁵ ^{* est} desuper stet cuius altitudo quasi omnium montium aliarum parcium altitudinem excedat, et magnum mare oceanum in infimis partibus mundi confluat¹⁶, et^{*} ^{* r. et illud} versus septentrionem¹⁷ iuxta Constantinopolim et^{*18} ^{* r. in} oceanum effluat et inter Calabriam et Apuleam ab¹⁹ altitudine ad inferiora cum²⁰ tanta velocitate descendat quod aliqua nauigia absque dei ductione²¹ speciali ibidem non possunt²² pertransire, quomodo tunc ipsum mare mediterraneum, et ex qua vi, ex infimis partibus²³ mundi versus meridiem inter Hispaniam et Marrachiam cum tali et tanta velocitate ex magno mari oceano influat et tantam mundi²⁴ altitudinem ascendat &c.²⁵

Cap. XLIV. Nestorini, Persarum vicini²⁶, sunt homines de regno²⁷ Tharsis et insule Egriseule [nati]²⁸, heretici²⁹ pessimi, quorum heresi³⁰ fuerunt circa xl regna infecta³¹. hij³² inter alios suos errores circumsci-

¹ CC intrant ² et ³ de p. e. de oriente in occidentem ⁴ extunc
⁵ later prints magis ⁶ postmodum non ⁷ et eorum r. ⁸ non. CC non sic
evenisse nec ⁹ ex . . . translacione ¹⁰ C CC plaga ¹¹ CC diuisione
¹² illis ¹³ sit ¹⁴ et—altitudo om. in CC ¹⁵ P medioterraneum, C medioterranum
¹⁶ mundum circumfluat ¹⁷ CC occidentem ¹⁸ CC P in ¹⁹ CC
et ab ²⁰ CC et ²¹ C aliquo ductore, CC bona ductione, P bono ductore
²² C P poterunt, CC poterant ²³ mundi partibus ²⁴ alt. mundi ²⁵ add.
et ipsa questio ibidem adhuc plene non est soluta. sed vt ad propositum redeatur.
²⁶ add. de quibus est supradictum ²⁷ C CC regnis ²⁸ nati, in quibus regnavit
Iaspar tercius rex Ethiops qui domino mirram obtulit ²⁹ et in mundo non sunt
peiores heretici ³⁰ et eorum heresi in oriente ³¹ fuerunt infecta et corrupta
³² et hij

* MS. nec sic ut,
B quod non sit nec

* MS. Johanni duntur¹ ut Judei. hij² a domino presbitero Johanne^{3*} et ab obediencia⁴ patriarche Thome se potenter alienabant⁵ et a longis temporibus⁶ a nullis⁷ sanctis patribus quibuscunque doctrinis vel signis ab heresi sua potuerunt conuerti⁸. vnde anno domini M^occ^olxxviii⁹ deus homines rudes et viles, qui in istorum⁹ Nestorinorum terris pastores [erant], contra hos Nestorinos incitauit, qui se Thartaros vocauerunt et sibi fabrum in capitaneum elegerunt¹⁰: qui tunc potenter eruperunt et omnes terras¹¹ et regna Nestorinorum destruxerunt et ipsos iuuenes et senes¹² absque aliqua misericordia interfecerunt et deleuerunt et omnes eorum ciuitates et villas et castra, terras et regna ceperunt, in quibus nunc Thartari habitant et regnant¹³. et ceperunt Cambalech, et in xxx [diebus] oppugnaverunt Baldach, in qua fuit Sarracenorum calipha¹⁴, successor Machometi¹⁵ in eorum lege, sicut papa successor sancti Petri, et ita¹⁶ per omnia ei obediuerunt; et ipsum calipham fame¹⁷ occiderunt—et postmodum Sarraceni calipham non habuerunt, nec habent vique¹⁸ in presentem diem; et eciam oppugnaverunt Thauris. et [hee] tres ciuitates sunt meliores et diciores quam totum regnum¹⁹ Soldani: nam de fortitudine et pulchritudine²⁰ ciuitatis Cambalech et diuicijs nullus plene potest enarrare; et Baldach est ciuitas que ab antiquo Babilonia [magna²¹ vocabatur; in qua fuit turris Babel; sed est a loco quo Babilonia quondam] stetit, propter paludes bestias²² et vermes periculosas ad dimidium miliare translata²³. et ciuitas²³ Thauris ab antiquo Susis²⁴ vocabatur, in qua regnauit Asswerus rex. et in ipsa ciuitate in templo Thartarorum est arbor arida de qua plurima²⁵ narrantur in vniuerso mundo, que vltra modum cum stipendiarijs²⁶ et armigeris custoditur et alijs²⁷ diuersis

om. in the MS.,
but extant in B

* MS. translatum

¹ vt Iudei c. ² et hij a fide catholica et ³ add. eorum domino ⁴ ff. fide Thome Indorum et ipsorum patriarche ⁵ alienabant apostatabant et rebellabant ⁶ per longa tempora ⁷ ff. ab aliquibus doctoribus et sanctis patribus et predicatoribus virtutibus et signis ab eorum heresi et nequicia nunquam ⁸ reuocari ⁹ horum ¹⁰ e. et prefecerunt ¹¹ omnia regna et terras ¹² add. prout deo placuit ¹³ r. in presentem diem ¹⁴ CC calapha ¹⁵ CC mago mechli ¹⁶ et itaque ¹⁷ om. in C, where room is left for a word, CC rome, P fame ¹⁸ om. ¹⁹ dominium ²⁰ et p. om. ²¹ om. in CC ²² et vermes et bestias ²³ illa c. ²⁴ vocabatur Susis ²⁵ C P quamplurima ²⁶ armig. et stip. ²⁷ seris et alijs diuersis muris et ferris

seris, ferris* et muris est quammultipliciter serata et * B ferreis
 inclusa: nam ab antiquo in omnibus partibus Orientis
 fuit¹ consuetudinis, et est, quod si quis rex vel dominus
 vel populus tam potens efficitur quod scutum vel clipeum
 suum² potenter in illam arborem pendet³, tunc⁴ illi
 regi vel domino⁵ in omnibus et per omnia obediunt et
 intendunt⁶; sed si aliquis rex vel dominus vel⁷
 populus illam⁸ ciuitatem bene caperet et oppugnaret
 et in illam arborem scutum vel clipeum [suum] pendere
 non posset⁹, tunc¹⁰ ipsis non obedirent. et ipsam ciui-
 tatem [omnes] ibidem maxime defendunt quousque
 violenter ab ipsa depellantur.* nam ad optinendum * MS. debelluntur
 totam terram aliqua ciuitas, nisi Thauris, non queritur
 circumvallare¹¹. et nunc dominus Thartarorum in illis
 partibus magnus canis Imperator Cathagie¹² vocatur¹³,
 et nunc non est¹⁴ potencior¹⁵ maior et¹⁶ dicio dominus
 in toto¹⁷ mundo. nam deus sibi breuibus¹⁸ temporibus
 terras¹⁹ prouincias, gentes et regna quibus natus²⁰ fuit
 dominus, tradidit²¹ et subiecit, propter peccata eorum.
 nam ipse idem Imperator sub se habet et regnat in
 omnibus regnis²² prouincijs et terris²³ in quibus Nabu-
 chodonosor, Darius*²⁴, Arphaxat, Asswerus et Romani * Tarius
 in Oriente ab antiquo regnabant. et²⁵ ipse Imperator
 Thartarorum multum²⁶ fauet²⁷ in terris et regnis suis
 Christianis²⁸, et fides christiana, que in omnibus pre-
 dictis terris²⁹ per infideles et hereticos et Nestorinos
 fuit abolita et oblita³⁰, nunc³¹ per fratres minores et³²
 augustinenses et predicatorum et alios doctores³³ de
 nouo incipit refluere. nam mercatores de Lombardia
 et alij partibus ditissimi qui in istis³⁴ partibus degunt
 et frequenter perueniunt, trahunt hos ordines ad illas

¹ f. et est ² om. in CC ³ potenter pendet et violenter ⁴ om. ⁵ add. aut
 populo centum viginti quinque prouincie ab India vsque ad Ethiopiam absque omni
 contradictione aliqui illi regi vel domino aut populo (illi—pop. om. in CC) vt vero
 eorum regi vel domino ⁶ et i. om. in CC. ⁷ aut ⁸ ipsam ⁹ CC non pen-
 deret ¹⁰ extunc. CC non possunt extunc . . . obedire ¹¹ vel circumvallatur
¹² CC Cathagie ¹³ v. in presentem diem ¹⁴ non est nunc ¹⁵ maior vel p.
 (vel p. om. in CC) ¹⁶ CC P vel, C nec ¹⁷ om. ¹⁸ breuibus (CC vicinijs)
 temp. sibi ¹⁹ omnes terras regna et prouincias et gentes ²⁰ iratus ²¹ tradidit
 propter peccata eorum et subiecit ²² terris et ²³ regnis ²⁴ Darius Balthasar
²⁵ CC vnde, C vt ²⁶ postmodum in omnibus multum ²⁷ fauebat et fauet
²⁸ CC Christianos ²⁹ t. et regnis ³⁰ et o. om. in CC; C o. et abol. ³¹ C sed
 nunc ³² om. ³³ doctores ac (d. ac om. in CC) Carmelitas ³⁴ ipsis

partes et eis cum auxilio aliorum mercatorum et fidelium claustra fundant et omnia necessaria largiter amministrant, secundum quod quiuvis aliquem ordinem diligit; et ipsi mercatores emunt in diuersis prouincijs¹ iuuenes pueros^{*2} diuersis lingwis eruditos, quos dant ordinibus, [qui] tunc ab eis se [non]³ possunt alienare vel apostatare; et⁴ tunc fratres docent illos pueros Latinum et exponunt⁵ eis libros in quibus continentur omnes confusiones Judeorum et hereticorum et omnes⁶ eorum opiniones⁷ et errores. tales⁸ libros et⁹ expositiones eorum discunt¹⁰ illi pueri¹¹ cordetenus, sicut in partibus istis¹² scolares cordetenus¹³ discunt Donatum et¹⁴ regulas; et tales pueri apti et diuersis lingwis¹⁵ eruditi dantur portantur et mittuntur ibidem ordinibus de longinquis partibus amore dei; et tales¹⁶ ab ordinibus non possunt fugere¹⁷, quia ordinibus iugo seruitutis sunt astricti. et per talem modum fratres mendicantes in illis¹⁸ partibus quamplurimos egregios predicatorum¹⁹ habent, ipsi Imperatori et quampluribus regibus et²⁰ hominibus dilectos. et ille Imperator Thartarorum qui regnauit anno domini M^occc^oxlj^o²¹, fuit homo statura breuis, et multum humilis et deuotus, adorans deum immortalem. hic fecit et dedit edictum in omnibus terris et regnis suis quod quiuvis homo posset²² vti quacunque fide²³ vel ritu, dummodo ydola non adoraret sed immortalem deum: vnde ipsi fratres de ordinibus²⁴ mendicantium quamplures²⁵ diuersorum errorum et rituum [homines] ad fidem catholicam attraxerunt; et eciam iidem fratres Imperatorem²⁶ adduxerunt²⁷ quod bibliam in diuersas lingwas et litteras^{*} transferri²⁸ fecit. et omnia que deus per ipsos Reges, in quorum regnis regnauit²⁹, fuit operatus, semper³⁰ in prandijs et cenis legere fecit, et deo gracias egit quod ipsum ad hoc

* MS. puoris

* diuersis lingwis
et litteris

¹ in d. p. emunt (CC trahunt) ² CC et pueros ³ non p. se ⁴ et illos
pueros tunc fratres docent ⁵ C P e. et docent ⁶ omnium ⁷ C CC opinionum
et errorum, P opinionum errores ⁸ et tales ⁹ C P et eorum ¹⁰ docent
¹¹ ipsos pueros ¹² in p. istis om. ¹³ docent in scolis cordetenus ¹⁴ regulas
vel Donatum ¹⁵ CC legibus ¹⁶ et illi tunc ¹⁷ f. vel (CC nec) apostatare
¹⁸ part. illis ¹⁹ habent pred. (CC doctores habent et pred.) ²⁰ et alijs h.
²¹ C P XL, CC LXXI ²² C CC possit ²³ lege fide vel ritu (ipse CC) vellet
²⁴ ordine ²⁵ quamplurimos ²⁶ ipsum imp. ²⁷ induxerunt ²⁸ in diuersas
l. et litteras transferre. ²⁹ ipse r. ³⁰ CC quam semper

predestinauit quod ipse per omnia regna illorum¹ Regum regnaret, et semper ante prandium 'Benedicite' et post² 'Gracias' legere [in] sua lingua³ consuevit. et habet^{4*} quatuor filios: primogenitus vocatur† Melchiar⁵, secundus Balthazar, tercius Jaspar, quartus David, et constituit in perpetuum ita filios suos nominari. et ille fuit tercius imperator Thartarorum⁶.

* MS. habent, B habuit
† vocabatur

Cap. XLV. Cvm itaque populus Thartarorum erupisset et omnes terras⁷ et prouincias infidelium et specialiter istorum Nestorinorum⁸ cepisset et destruxisset⁹, tunc¹⁰ ipsi Nestorini a presbitero Johanne auxilium implorabant et se ad fidem¹¹ et ad suum dominium¹² sub tributo se conuersuros et reuersuros¹³ spoponderunt. quod cum presbiter Johannes facere proposuisset¹⁴, tres¹⁵ Reges beati ipsum* in sompnis ammonuerunt¹⁶ * ipsi ne¹⁷ Nestorinis auxilium vel consilium conferret¹⁸; nam apud dominum¹⁹ esset diffinitum²⁰ quod deberent deleri²¹ et funditus extirpari²², nam deus eorum obstinatum nequiciam diucius nollet* sustinere²³. tamen Nestorini consiliarios presbiteri Johannis muneribus circumvenerunt, quod presbitero Johanni dixerunt quod²⁴ sompnia non deberet²⁵ curare, et²⁶ ipsum in eorum auxilium multum²⁷ incitauerunt, quod David primogenitum²⁸ suum cum multo²⁹ exercitu in auxilium misit Nestorinis. quem Thartari cum Nestorinis et omni exercitu suo interfecerunt, et quamplurimas terras³⁰ presbitero Johanni abstulerunt; et plura alia³¹ abstulissent, sed presbiter [Johannes] penitencia ductus auxilium dei et trium Regum beatorum invocauit³². qui tunc³³ de nocte cum validissimo exercitu Imperatori Thartarorum apparuerunt³⁴ in sompnis, horribiliter precipientes quod³⁵ a persecucione presbiteri Johannis et suarum

* vellet

¹ super . . aliorum ² post prandium ³ in lingua sua legere ⁴ habuit
⁵ Melchior vocabatur ⁶ add. ex causa (CC causis) prout inferius audietur. sed vt ad propositum redeatur. ⁷ omnia regna terras ⁸ add. prout a deo fuit diffinitum, itaque ⁹ cepissent et destruxissent et ipsos sine misericordia interfecissent et funditus deleuissent ¹⁰ extunc ¹¹ f. pristinam, P christianam
¹² CC ritum ¹³ et r. om. in CC ¹⁴ CC uoluisset ¹⁵ extunc t. ¹⁶ monuerunt
¹⁷ et ne ¹⁸ ferret inhibuerunt ¹⁹ deum ²⁰ C esse diffinitum ²¹ d. et perire
²² C CC exterminari. C adds ostenderunt ²³ sustinere obstinatum ²⁴ om.
²⁵ CC debere ²⁶ sed ²⁷ mulcerunt et ²⁸ suum p. ²⁹ valido ³⁰ t. et regna. terras—alia om. in C ³¹ quamplurima a. sibi ³² i. et implorauit ³³ CC cum ³⁴ in sompnis a. horribiliter et preceperunt (p. om. here in P) ³⁵ vt

terrarum statim desisteret et cum eo¹ pacem et firmas amicitias et treugas² iniret³ perpetue duraturas; sed quod⁴ terras sibi⁵ ablatas propter eius inobedienciam retineret⁶, in⁷ memoriam, ut suis posteris et alijs transiret⁸ in exemplum. vnde ipse⁹ hac visione et¹⁰ iussu perterritus, licet absque lege esset¹⁰, tamen misit¹¹ statim suos legatos ad presbiterum Johannem et perpetuam pacem et firmam amicitiam secum fecit et¹² iniit¹², ita videlicet quod in perpetuum¹³ primogenitus vnus filiam alterius¹⁴ recipere debeat¹⁵ in conthoralem¹⁶—et talis¹⁷ amicitia et contractus est¹⁸ inter ipsos¹⁹ vsque²⁰ in presentem diem²¹. et cum Imperator de tribus Regibus qui sibi tam horribiliter²² apparuerunt, fuisset instructus et de [eorum] regnis²³, conditionibus, vita²⁴ et gestis fuisset informatus, constituit²⁵ quod semper suus primogenitus et alij filij²⁶ suorum [successorum]²⁷ horum trium Regum nominibus deberent appellari²⁸. Et sic isti Nestorini fuerunt deleti et de terris suis²⁹ expulsi. sed nunc hincinde in ipsis partibus et in alijs terris³⁰, sicut in istis partibus Judei, vndique degunt dispersi, et in eorum proprijs terris et vbicunque³¹ degunt semper pre alijs hominibus specialiter³² dant tributum. sed habent³³ adhuc sub³⁴ speciali tributo fortissimam³⁵ insulam que Egriseula vocatur, de qua³⁶ supra dictum est sepe; et in ipsa insula corpus beati Thome apostoli absque aliquo honore quiescit. et³⁷ ipsis Nestorinis corpus beati Thome bis est ablatum et tociens³⁸ ex causis legitimis restitutum. et ad hanc insulam Nestorini, in quantum in eis est³⁹, nullum omnino hominem, nisi sit de ritu eorum⁴⁰, vel

¹ ipso ² et t. om. in C ³ i. et faceret inter eos perpetue duraturas horribiliter preceperunt ⁴ om. ⁵ presbitero Iohanni ⁶ obtineret ⁷ C vt in m. et ⁸ CO transirent ⁹ ipse imperator Tartarorum ¹⁰ licet esset (om. in P) absque lege tunc gentilis ¹¹ statim leg. suos misit (CC misit nuncios et legatos) ¹² C vniuit, CC iuiuit ¹³ in p. om. in C ¹⁴ om. in C ¹⁵ deberet ¹⁶ om. in CC ¹⁷ t. pax (et CC) ¹⁸ et c. est om. in CC ¹⁹ CC inter ipsos duraret ²⁰ om. ²¹ om. in CC. ²² C P add in sompnis ²³ eorum regnis et (om. in CC) ²⁴ CC P et eorum vita ²⁵ extunc c. ²⁶ C filiorum ²⁷ suorum successorum ²⁸ a. et in memoriam ipsorum trium regum in perpetuum nominari ²⁹ regnis et terris eorum ³⁰ CC partibus ³¹ et in quibuscunque locis ³² om. in C ³³ obtinuerunt et habent ³⁴ sub se sub ³⁵ f. et famosissimam ³⁶ ff. de qua Iaspar tercius rex Ethioips qui domino mirram obtulit rex Insule vocabatur ³⁷ et illud corpus N. bis ³⁸ et ipsis ex legitimis causis totidem ³⁹ est et vertere possunt ⁴⁰ ip orum

per officiatos [imperatoris]¹ Thartarorum, pertransire² vel peruenire permittunt, et omnia eorum mercimonia³ ex hac insula ad aliam deportant⁴ et ad eandem insulam alia mercimonia eis⁵ ad emendum deportant[ur]⁶. et in omnibus partibus Orientis non est homo christianus catholicus vel peregrinus vel⁷ mercator visus qui dixisset se in ipsa insula fuisse et corpus beati Thome vidisse. nam commune vaticinium est in omnibus⁸ partibus illis quod adhuc corpus beati Thome apostoli trium Regum corpora⁹ debeat sequi Coloniam¹⁰ et ibidem in perpetuum manere¹¹. et quomodo¹² [hoc] fieri debeat¹³, publice vaticinantur et dicunt¹⁴: quando deo¹⁵ placuerit, erit¹⁶ quidam¹⁷ archiepiscopus Colonie¹⁸ prudens et potens, ad hoc a deo electus quod ordinet¹⁹ copulam et matrimonium inter filium et filiam Imperatoris Romanorum et Imperatoris Thartarorum, quos deus ad hoc predestinauerit; et cum hoc²⁰ contractu et amicitia reddetur Christianis terra sancta, et omnia ibidem reuertentur et restituentur in²¹ statum pristinum: et cum hijs et in hijs corpus beati Thome Coloniam²² debeat transferri. et²³ talem vel²⁴ tantam custodiam Nestorini corpori²⁵ beati Thome²⁶ non adhibent [ex reuerencia²⁷, sed²⁸] propter famam hanc et²⁹ ex invidia³⁰ heretica³¹, cum ita sint destructi et adhuc magis³² debeant destrui³³ et dehonestari. Hij³⁴ Nestorini vtuntur quodam libro ex veteri et nouo testamento collecto; [et] ut Iudei circumscinduntur. et quando potentes erant, tunc³⁵ maiores et peiores heresis eorum articulos³⁶ in³⁷ locis congruis libris Origenis post mortem ipsius inseruerunt, ut ipse³⁸ eorum erroribus consentire³⁹ videretur⁴⁰. et⁴¹

¹ C imperatorum ² transire ³ m. ad vendendum ⁴ CC deportantur ⁵ de alijs partibus ipsis ⁶ deportantur ⁷ aut ⁸ om. in C; part. om. in CC ⁹ tres reges ¹⁰ et Colonie transferri ¹¹ permanere ¹² et q. et qualiter et per quem modum hoc ¹³ d. et perfici ¹⁴ d. videlicet quod adhuc veniet (P veniat) tempus ¹⁵ quando hoc deo perfici ¹⁶ quod erit et veniet adhuc ¹⁷ vnus ¹⁸ coloniensis (om. in C) quem deus ad hoc elegerit tam prudens et potens ¹⁹ CC ordinabit copulam matrimonialem ²⁰ ipso ²¹ in bonum et in ²² ad corpora trium regum Colonie ²³ CC et si ²⁴ C CC ac, P et ²⁵ om. in CC ²⁶ CC adds ponant ²⁷ CC reuerenciam ²⁸ P sicut ²⁹ hanc et om. ³⁰ CC india ³¹ om. ³² plus ³³ adnichilari ³⁴ Ceterum hij ³⁵ extunc ³⁶ C P habebant eorum heresis articulos et ³⁷ post mortem venerabilis Origenis in locis (in) quibus ipsis expedire videbatur, libris suis inseruerunt ³⁸ ipsis in ³⁹ c. et conformari (C confirmare, CC confirmari) ⁴⁰ v. in eorum errorum (CC erroribus.) reuerenciam et honor. m ⁴¹ tamen de eorum ingratitude quam (tamen—quam om. in CC) circa deum et hos tres reges habuerunt (CC minime habuerunt. ideo), pre

pre omnibus hereticis in Oriente omnibus Christianis et Sarracenis sunt exosi et omni¹ fauore¹ priuati &c.

* omnium ?

Festum² beati Thome apostoli pre alijs apostolorum festis celeberrimum³ habetur in omnibus partibus Orientis. sed de quamplurimis⁴ miraculis que in istis⁵ partibus de ipso⁶ leguntur et dicuntur, de⁷ hijs in illis⁸ partibus nil omnino⁹ videtur vel reperitur. videlicet¹⁰ quod in ciuitate in qua requiescit¹¹ corpus ipsius, ibi¹² vltra annum non possit¹³ viuere hereticus vel Iudeus¹⁴, quia corpus eius absque honore¹⁵ inter pessimos hereticos requiescit: item¹⁶ quod corpus beati Thome in¹⁷ cathedra [aurea] residens¹⁸, eucharistiam digitis tenens dignis tradat, indignis retrahat. sed quondam, quando inter¹⁹ catholicos corpus eius quiescebat, hec omnia et quamplura alia miracula²⁰ videbantur. In omnibus eciam²¹ partibus Orientis quamplura²² de tribus Regibus dicuntur²³ que in Colonia non videntur²⁴. videlicet dicitur²⁵ quod ipsa stella que²⁶ ante ipsorum Regum decessum supra ciuitatem Seuwa in monte²⁶ Vaus apparuit, quousque ipsorum Regum corpora inde²⁷ transferebantur, supra ciuitatem et montem locum non mutauit; sed postquam eorum corpora Coloniā²⁸ fuerunt translata, extunc ipsa stella, ceteris stellis pulchrior et nobilior²⁹, super³⁰ Coloniā transijt et immobilis permansit³¹. item dicunt Indi et in eorum libris legitur quod in Colonia ante honestissimum ipsorum trium Regum loculum³² sit stella magna aurea, prout³³ ipsis tribus Regibus in nocte natiuitatis domini apparuit formata, ex cuius splendore³⁴ cande-

* r. mirabilia

* MS. quando

¹ et omni fauore potencia et honore apud deum et homines sunt priuati, de quibus dicere per singula esset longum. ² Ceterum (CC Iterum) festum ³ om. in CC. ⁴ quampluribus ⁵ partibus istis ⁶ eo ⁷ de—reperitur om. in C ⁸ partibus (omnibus C) illis ⁹ om. ¹⁰ CC P nam legitur in partibus istis ¹¹ corpus b. (ap) Thome quiescit ¹² ibidem ¹³ CC possunt . . . heretici vel Iudei: ¹⁴ add. de hijs ibidem modo nil scitur ¹⁵ quia eius corpus absque aliqua reuerencia ¹⁶ Item legitur (C adds in partibus istis) ¹⁷ CC P ibidem in ¹⁸ ff. resideat et (res. et om. in CC) dignis eucharistiam tradat et indignis retrahat. et de hijs omnibus et alijs (et a. om. in CC) que d. b. Thoma (ap.) in hijs partibus (C p. istis) leguntur et dicuntur, penitus nunc nil videtur; sed ¹⁹ cum corpus eius (P b. Thome ap.) in alijs locis (om. in C) inter (homines) catholicos ²⁰ quamplurima a. mirabilia veraciter ²¹ Item in omnibus ²² quamplurima mirabilia ²³ C P leguntur et dicuntur ²⁴ CC videbantur ²⁵ d. et legitur ibidem ²⁶ CC P et (P in) montem ²⁷ om. in C; CC P Colonie ²⁸ om. in C; CC P Colonie ²⁹ splendor ³⁰ C P supra ³¹ add. et videatur in presentem diem ³² C locum ³³ in modum prout ³⁴ P resplendore

larum ante positarum tota ecclesia intus refulgeat et illuminetur. item dicunt Indi et in eorum libris legitur quod in Colonia dextera brachia ipsorum trium Regum sint^{*1} multum venerabiliter et ditissime alijs
 brachijs aureis inclusa, et² in vnus regis manu³ sit aurum, et in secundi regis manu³ sit thus, et in tercijs regis manu³ sit mirra, et [cum⁴] ipsa brachia principibus et peregrinis demonstrentur⁵, extunc⁶ ipsa ossa⁷ sacra cum instrumento argenteo fricentur⁸ et sindone tergantur, et quanto plus fricentur⁸, tanto plus ad⁹ modum aromatum cum terantur^{*10}, per totam ecclesiam
 mira¹¹ fragrantia odoris ex¹² ipsis ossibus sacris sentiantur. item dicunt Indi et legitur in libris eorum quod quodocunque aliqua tribulacio, peccatis¹³ exigentibus, terre¹⁴, ecclesie vel¹⁵ ciuitati coloniensi instat¹⁶, tunc¹⁷ ipsa brachia predicta a tribus presbiteris coronis aureis coronatis cum stella aurea ad hoc facta ante sacramentum [dominicum per ciuitatem coloniensem portentur¹⁸, et cum pervenerint ad aliquam ecclesiam quam ad hoc elegerint¹⁹, extunc ipsi presbiteri coronati ferunt²⁰ ipsa tria²¹ brachia alternatim vnus post alium ad dominicum sacramentum] in altari positum^{* et} in modum
 trium Regum offerunt dominico sacramento munera que ipsis brachijs sunt annexa; et quod tunc tanti populi concursus et confluxus et contricio et deuocio ab omnibus populis eueniat, oriatur et crescat²², quod deus quamecunque^{*} tribulacionem et angustiam²³ ab ipsis²⁴ auertat. Item dicunt Indi quod sepulchrum ipsorum trium Regum beatorum in ciuitate Seuwa, in quo²⁵ primo defuncti fuerunt positi²⁶, adhuc ibidem integrum remansit, [et] adhuc a longinquis partibus a diuersis nacionibus et hominibus visitetur²⁷, et deus adhuc²⁸ eorum meritis²⁹ [ibidem multas virtutes operetur; et dicunt quod super idem sepulchrum adhuc sit

* MS. sunt

* MS. conterantur, B contritorum

om. in the MS. and in B

* posita

* quamecunque, B quanteuncunque

om. in the MS. and in B

¹ CC P sint ² om. in CC ³ brachij manu ⁴ CC P et cum ⁵ ex reuerencia d.
⁶ C et extunc ⁷ o. om. in C ⁸ CC fricantur ⁹ CC P in ¹⁰ C P cum teruntur,
 CC conuertuntur ¹¹ mira odoris ¹² CC P in ¹³ C pro p. ¹⁴ CC t. vel
¹⁵ C P seu ¹⁶ i. vel imminet ¹⁷ extunc ¹⁸ CC portantur ¹⁹ CC elegerunt
²⁰ om. in CC ²¹ CC P trium regum ²² accrescat ²³ a. imminet ²⁴ ab i.
 om. in CC ²⁵ C P quod ²⁶ p. et postmodum excepti ²⁷ deuote v. ²⁸ om.
²⁹ per merita ipsorum trium regum

stella aurea que ab illo tempore quando ipsi tres Reges primo fuerunt sepulti, adhuc remanet et deus per meritis ipsorum trium Regum ad sepulcrum eorum] aduenientibus¹ multa mira² operetur. item dicunt Indi qui frequentur Jherusalem et ad alias³ partes perveniunt⁴, quod adhuc in ipse ciuitate Senwa habeant reliquias Barlaam et Josaphat, et aliorum plurimorum sanctorum de semine regali reliquias venerandas. Item Indi qui Jherusalem sepe veniunt⁵, habent circa⁶ se denarios⁷ et annulos aureos⁸ quos a peregrinis cismarinis emerunt, qui reliquias sanctorum trium Regum in Colonia tetigerunt: quos cum multa deuocione⁹ [venerantur et frequenter osculantur, et asserunt quod per fidem et deuocionem] quamplurimi¹⁰ infirmi per ipse sanantur¹¹. item sunt quamplurimi peregrini qui de partibus cismarinis ad illas partes sepe¹² perueniunt et aliqua mercimonia de partibus istis ibidem rara¹³ recipiunt et rara¹⁴ clenodia ibidem deferunt que de Colonia asserunt detulisse: et quidam ex eis deferunt ibidem terram quam [de] cimiterio xj milium virginum asserunt esse sumptam^{*}; et [t]alia clenodia de Colonia et talem terram querunt Indi in hospicijs peregrinorum¹⁵ talium et de talibus inquirunt. et asserunt Indi quod in partibus eorum in horribilissimis paludibus et aquis vltra¹⁶ omnia alia incommoda inauditas maximarum ranarum paciantur^{*} vexaciones, sed cum de tali terra in aquam^{*}¹⁷ vel paludem proiciatur, omnes rane rauce fiant. et quamplurima alia mirabilia de reliquijs trium Regum [et] xj milium virginum in omnibus partibus Orientis dicuntur et leguntur plus quam in partibus istis¹⁸. vnde quamplurimi Indi qui frequenter Jherusalem et [ad]¹⁹ alias circa partes propter diuersas causas perueniunt, multum anxie et ardentem desiderant²⁰ ulterius Coloniam venire, si frigus et statum patrie

om. in the MS.

* MS. sumpta

* paciantur

* aqua

¹ venientibus et ipsos venerantibus ² m. et virtutes o. in presentem diem ³ alias circa partes ⁴ causa deuocionis, mercimoniorum vel delectacionis p. ⁵ in Iher. et ad alias circa partes frequenter (om. in CC) perueniunt ⁶ habent et portant penes ⁷ an(n)ulos et denarios ⁸ om. in CC ⁹ cum deuocionibus multum ¹⁰ per ipseos q. i. ¹¹ sanitates consequuntur ¹² frequenter ¹³ cara ¹⁴ et inter alia patria (C CC parua) et rara ¹⁵ talium p. ¹⁶ CC inter ¹⁷ paludem vel a. ¹⁸ a. d. de quibus per singula longum esset enarrare. ¹⁹ om. ²⁰ vltius Coloniam (CC Colonie) transire desiderarent (CC desiderant)

possent tollere¹—nam Indi postquam terram suam² et partes Indorum³ fuerunt⁴ egressi⁵, nullum omnino frigus pati possunt, sed statim induunt pellicia vsque ad talos longa, facta⁶ ex⁷ nobilissimorum animalium pellibus naturaliter rubeis^{*} et multum hirsutis; et licet sit⁸ in feruentissimo solis ardore, tamen eis videtur quod tantum frigus in alienis partibus non possunt⁹ tollere—quia plus^{*10} versus ortum solis, tam† plus¹¹ sunt homines debiliores et minores¹²; sed sunt optimi sagittarij et in omnibus multum astuti. sed cum Jherusalem et ad alias circa partes Indi perueniunt, omnia que de regibus, principibus, regnis^{*} et terris istarum† parcium cismarinarum, et specialiter de tribus Regibus et Colonia et eius clero et populo possunt inquirere¹³, sub alicuius episcopi vel principis sigillo et¹⁴ littera¹⁵ petunt et recipiunt, ut presbitero Johanni et patriarche Thome cercius possint^{*16} mittere et demonstrare. nam in omnibus partibus Indie et Orientis omnes¹⁷ naciones et lingwe hos tres Reges gloriosos multum plus quam in alijs¹⁸ partibus habent in reuerencia speciali et honore. —Et merito ab omnibus populis tribubus et lingwis hij tres Reges gloriosi^{*} primicie gencium et ex gentibus primicie virginum specialissime sunt honorandi et glorificandi. nam hij sunt operarij qui in inchoacione noui testamenti et vocacione gencium in nouissimis mundi partibus¹⁹ per celestem patremfamilias in vineam suam missi²⁰, qui mane, hora prima, tertia, sexta, nona, vndecima in ipsa vinea fidelissime laborauerunt et absque dubio²¹ mercedem equalem et²² perpetuam receperunt. ²³Mane videlicet in Jherusalem et Bethleem hij tres Reges gloriosi inter Judeos ex ipsa vinea durissimos et inexcusabiles Judaice perfidie et inuidie lapides longe foras miserunt et eruerunt²⁴. hora prima hij

* MS. rubeas

* B quanto plus

† B tanto

* MS. regnis principibus
† istorum p. cismarinorum

* possunt

* hij tres R. glor.
ab omnibus populis &c.

¹ add. quorum eciam quamplurimi in itinere moriuntur, et quamplurimi reuertuntur. ² terram (C terras) eorum ³ Indie ⁴ sunt ⁵ P ingressi ⁶ que sunt facta ⁷ ex pellibus ⁸ sit in Augusto in (C sic in Augusto vestiuntur in) ⁹ P possint C possent ¹⁰ C CC quanto plus, P multum plus ¹¹ CC tanto, C tanto plus, om. in P ¹² P adds quam hic sunt ¹³ i. et inuestigare ¹⁴ C vt, om. in CC ¹⁵ P C littera scripta, CC litteram scriptam ¹⁶ C CC possunt ¹⁷ o. populi ¹⁸ hijs ¹⁹ temporibus ²⁰ C sunt transmissi ²¹ murmure ²² om. in C P ²³ in CC new Chapter (Ch. XLV) ²⁴ eiecerunt

* MS. ipse tres Reges¹ in carne viuentes inter gentes ipsam^{*} vineam, diuersis tribulis cardis² et spinis diuersorum errorum et ydolatrie occupatam, vna cum beato Thoma apostolo mundauerunt et nouos³ fidei⁴ palmites et vites in ea mirifice plantauerunt. hora tertia hij tres Reges defuncti per venerabilem Helenam denuo⁴ congregati et collecti huius vinee macerias⁵ ex diuersis impeditis heresis⁶ et ydolatrie dirutas⁶ eciam de nouo reposuerunt et⁷ palmites fidei qui⁸ in ipsa vinea iam marcescere⁹, perire et arescere ceperunt, virtutibus et signis irrigauerunt et diuersis miraculis refecerunt, in tantum¹⁰ quod de nouo fidei catholice vnas¹¹ et fructus produxerunt. hora sexta hij tres Reges gloriosi quasi in medium¹² mundi in Greciam¹³ et Constantinopolim translati ipsam¹⁴ vineam iterum signis¹⁵ et virtutibus putauerunt¹⁶ et purificauerunt, ut plus fructus¹⁷ fidei faceret, vt eius propagines^{*} ad omnes fines terre per fidem et noticiam eorum se extenderent^{*}, ut¹⁸ omnes populi, tribus et lingwe ac naciones de eorum fructibus ac vinee vuis et botris et¹⁹ sariate²⁰ et inebriate nomen domini, quod prius solummodo in Judea latitabat, ab ortu solis vsque ad occasum collaudarent. hora nona hij tres Reges, vinee²¹ domini Sabaoth operarij²² gloriosi²³, causa in ipsa vinea plus operandi²⁴, mare transeuntes²⁵ de Oriente in Occidentem, videlicet de Constantinopoli Mediolanum²⁶ translati, ex ipsa vinea diuersarum heres[i]um et hereticorum²⁷ errorum vulpeculas que ipsam vineam diuersis erroribus et heresibus²⁸ demoliri²⁹ nitebatur, per declaracionem et significacionem et interpretacionem³⁰ et exposicionem³¹ trium munerum ipsorum³² que domino optulerunt³³, expulerunt et³⁴ exstinxerunt. vndecima vero hora circa solis occasum hij³⁵ tres Reges, gloriosi operarij, de Mediolano

¹ r. gloriosi ² C cardonibus, P cardinibus ³ nouas fidei catholice ⁴ C de nouo
⁵ C P et her. ⁶ C duratas ⁷ CC ad ⁸ que, CC quia ⁹ CC iam palmites fidei
perire ¹⁰ om. ¹¹ C P vineas ¹² medio ¹³ CC Grecia. ¹⁴ ipsam eciam
(C CC et) ¹⁵ virt. et sig. ¹⁶ P purgauerunt, C et putauerunt ¹⁷ fidei f.
¹⁸ CC et ¹⁹ om. ²⁰ CC satiati ²¹ CC vineam ²² CC sunt operati ²³ om
in CC ²⁴ om. in C ²⁵ per mare transeuntes ²⁶ in M. ²⁷ errorum her.
(CC e. et h.) ²⁸ heresi ²⁹ demolire ³⁰ exposicionem ³¹ ac (CC et) inter-
pretacionem ³² eorum munerum ³³ a. id. vt est supradictum ³⁴ exp.
effugarunt et radicibus ³⁵ C extunc hij, P extunc in mundi et solis occasu hij

in Coloniam translati¹, eterna mercede equali² ab eis a celesti patrefamilias* recepta, perpetuum quiescendi * MS. patrif. locum ibidem elegerunt, nec tamen postmodum predictam vineam domini Sabaoth virtutibus, meritis et signis ibidem vsque³ in presentem diem colere desierunt. nusquam enim in tocus noui testamenti scripturis⁴ reperitur, aliquos⁵ sanctos ab ortu solis vsque ad occasum⁶ eius tam reuerenter et gloriose, specialiter⁷ et mirabiliter sicut hos tres Reges gloriosos ad loca tam insignia* fore translatos, et nouissime ad ecclesiam et * Insignia ciuitatem coloniensem⁸, absque dubio ab omnipotenti deo ad hoc specialiter predestinatas electas et deputatas*⁹. Nam quamuis ab ortu solis vsque ad occasum * predestinatos electos et deputatos sint quamplures ciuitates¹⁰ et ecclesie et loca maxima¹¹ que deus deitate¹² et humanitate sua per se et alios quamplurimos suos sanctos in vita et in morte et post mortem specialiter honorauit et glorificauit et quamplurimis prerogatiuis honorauit et consecrauit et diuersis virtutibus et¹³ signis et reliquijs venerandis illustrauit et decorauit¹⁴, tamen inter has et hec omnia¹⁵ ciuitates¹⁶ ecclesias et loca¹⁷ non est aliqua ecclesia tam nobili canonicorum collegio qui deo ad seruiendum¹⁸ in proprijs personis sint astricti*, sicut ecclesia coloniensis, ornata, nec¹⁹ aliqua ciuitas tam†²⁰ honestissimo populo et alijs dei ministris sicut²¹ ciuitas²² coloniensis decorata: quod ex diuina prouidencia specialiter sciamus²³ fore factum quod omnipotens deus tam²⁴ nobiles suos ministros in ipsa ecclesia institueret et²⁵ ordinaret, et in hac ciuitate tam honestissimum populum predestinaret in qua tam nobilissimos tres Reges, suas* primi- * suos? cias, gencium et virginum, perpetue manendo collocaret. Letare, nobile collegium, quod te deus tam singulari priuilegio amoris et precipuis prerogatiuis honoris et nature donis pre cunctis collegijs preamauit et ditauit

¹ CC sunt tr. ² CC equaliter ³ om. ⁴ C scriptura ⁵ aliquem vel aliquos ⁶ eius occ. ⁷ om. in CC ⁸ om. ⁹ C predestinatos &c. ¹⁰ quamplurime eccl. et ciu. ¹¹ magna maiora et maxima ¹² sua d. et h. ¹³ virt. et om. in C ¹⁴ CC declarauit ¹⁵ et hec omnia om. in CC ¹⁶ ecclesias ciuitates (CC et c.) ¹⁷ CC et omnia alia loca ¹⁸ in pr. pers. ad serv. ¹⁹ CC vel ²⁰ cum tam; tam—ministris om. in CC ²¹ CC vt ²² om. in CC ²³ sciamus specialiter ²⁴ in ipsa (C CC sua) eccl. tam ²⁵ inst. et om. in CC

et te in suos nobiles ministros preelegit et preordinauit¹ et tibi specialissimum suum thesaurum, tres Reges, primicias gentium et virginum et earum fundamentum ab ortu solis, pre alijs locis et ecclesijs egregijs* et insignibus specialius et² mirabilius destinauit³ et diligencius commendauit! unde de hijs deo gratias semper agere⁴ et in eius et suarum primiciarum laudibus et seruicijs, tibi specialiter iniunctis ex hijs et commissis, de tantis beneficijs consecutis nunquam cesses vel fatigeris nec ipsis seruire verecunderis, ne, ut Nestorini deo et suis primicijs et hominibus despecti et exosi⁵, ira et furore domini aliquando visiteris⁶ et tam specialissimis prerogatiuis, quibus ex hijs omnibus⁷ precellis, ex ingratitude⁸ sicut isti⁹ Nestorini priueris et ab omnibus honoribus abiciaris¹⁰ et in extremo iudicio cum sinistris reproberis, sed cum Nubianis gloriosis, deo et suis primicijs et hominibus dilectis et electis, cum quibus in vniuerso mundo ex* hijs pre alijs collegijs extolleris¹¹ et ab omnibus populis specialiter veneraris¹², in¹³ die iudicii¹⁴ cum nobilissimis tribus Regibus, primicijs gentium et virginum, a dextris cum gloria colloceris. Nec eciam absque presagio illa ciuitas¹⁵, que ab antiquo Agrippina vocabatur, nunc consecuta¹⁶ est nomen quod a 'colendo' deum 'Colonia' nuncupatur. [nam] in omnibus partibus Orientis in ecclesijs omnibus¹⁷, oratorijs et cappellis et locis quibus istorum trium Regum gloriosorum laus diuersis litteris et linguis est scripta¹⁸, prout subsequitur scriptum reperitur:

Cap. XLVI¹⁹.

Ab Helena crux inventa,
Post* hijs regnis est intenta
Congregandis* Regibus.
Inde Reges peregrini
Vrbem ornant²⁰ Constantini
Allatis²¹ corporibus*.

* MS. pro

* MS. conreguandis

* A latiss temporibus

¹ ordinauit ² spec. et om. in CC ³ destinauit et predestinauit ⁴ age, CC agere ⁵ C odiosi, et e. om. in CC ⁶ visiteris arguaris (C P argueris) vel corripiaris (C P corripieris) vel exterminaris ⁷ C CC cunctis ⁸ P C magnitudine
⁹ CC ipsi ¹⁰ C P abicieris ¹¹ P excoleris ¹² venereris ¹³ C CC et in
¹⁴ CC iudicio ¹⁵ c. gloriosa ¹⁶ CC P sortita, C secuta ¹⁷ omnibus ecclesijs
¹⁸ add. inter alia que de ipsorum laudibus rithmatice vel prosaice in latino sunt scripta ¹⁹ no Chapter in C CC ²⁰ ornant urbem ²¹ P a latiss temporibus

Tandem inde sunt translati,
 Commendati¹ ciuitati,
 Cui nomen Ambrosia*.
 Ter inventos, ter translatos,
 Nutu dei sibi datos
 Colit hos Colonia.

* MS. Ambrosii

Ortus dedit Occidenti
 Quod tres Reges ter inventi
 Extollunt² Coloniam.
 Nunquam³ locum mutaturi
 Nec, ut olim, reuersuri
 Sunt per viam aliam.

⁴Colunt Reges propter regem,
 Summi regis seruauit legem
 Coloni Colonie.

⁵Gaude, felix Colonia, que ex speciali gracia et

¹ C CC cuidam pulcr² excolunt ³ C CC nusquam ⁴ These 3 verses are om. in C and added in CC. ⁵ This concluding passage is om. in C CC, which instead contain the following notes: Nota quod nomina trium magorum (C regum Magorum) sunt hec, vt scribit Magister in historia scolastica: Hebraice Appellius (C Appellus), Amerus, Damascus; Grece Galgalat(h), Magalat, Serathim; Latine Iaspar, Balthasar, Melchior. / Nota quod isti Magi dicuntur non a maleficio sed sapientie studio; secundum enim b. Augustinum in caldeo idez quod "philosophi" sunt in greco et "sapientes" (CC sapiens) in latino. ¶ Item secundum Kemigium varia est de Magis opinio: Quidam dicunt ipsos fuisse Caldeos—Caldei enim stellam pro deo colunt; quidam dicunt ipsos fuisse Persas; quidam dicunt ipsos de vltimis finibus fuisse; alij dicunt ipsos nepotes fuisse Balaam, quod magis credendum est. Balaam enim inter cetera que prophetauerat dixit Orietur stella ex Iacob. Vnde Crisostomus narrat se inuenisse in quibusdam libris quod erat quedam gens in partibus Orientis in qua fuit multa sapientia et nobilitas: Isti inuenientes in libris Balaam, quia forte erant de stirpe eius, quod prophetauerat Orietur stella ex Iacob &c.: intelligentes ad literam Christo nascente apparere huiusmodi stellam, fuerunt multum curiosi inuestigare et videre ortum illius stelle, vt per ipsum cognoscerent Christum natum; et ad (hoc) melius inuestigandum ordinauerunt quod eligerentur duodecim de melioribus astrologis (CC familijs) inter eos, ita quod, vno decedente, alius subrogaretur, ita quod semper essent duodecim, qui solliciti considerarent ortum illius stelle; et vt hoc melius facerent, in quodam altissimo monte in Oriente, vbi semper erat aer purissimus, construi fecerunt pulcherrimum palacium cum copia omnium rerum necessariorum ad victum: Et ibi stabant duodecim viri cum silencio oracione vigilia et abstinentia expectantes et deuote deprecantes ortum istius stelle. ¶ Adueniente autem tempore Natiuitatis Christi et ipis in oracione (C Oriente) persistentibus, in ipsa hora noctis media apparuit super eos in aere stella prefulgida et pulcherrima in cuius summitate erat ymago parui pueri (CC pueri paruuli) secum ferens ymaginem crucis. Ex cuius aspectu erant valde gauisi quod suis temporibus meruerunt illud videre, et illud narrauerunt sapientibus regionis illius. Qui de se ipsis tres nobiliores et sapientiores elegerunt qui irent et munera preciosa deferrent et natum puerum vt regem et dominum adorarent; qui statim iter arripientes venerunt terciadecima die secundum glosam stella duce ad puerum adorandum, ei preciosa munera offerent s. ¶ Nota quod Germanus, historiographus temporum Christi, et Theophilus, scriptor gestorum Christi, tradunt tria miracula facta tribus magis, quibus etiam moti Christum puerum natum solliciti quesierunt. Nam Iaspar habuit in curia (C cura) sua arborem, et struciones habuerunt nidum in arbore et duo ova, de quibus circa mediam noctem natiuitatis Christi prodierunt leo et agnus. ¶ Balthasar habuit ortum aromatatum in quo balsamum habuit complantatum, de cuius stipite quidam surculus (CC

diuina providencia¹ tum nobilissimis tribus Regibus, primicijs gencium et virginum, et tam nobili collegio.
 • MS. ornatis ipsorum ministris, ornaris², de quibus plus quam or-
 nibus opibus tuis gloriaris et vbique terrarum ab
 omnibus hominibus specialiter amaris; et propter hos
 vltra omnes ciuitates mundi³ specialiter indesinenter
 quereris et veneraris et in omnibus⁴ locis a regibus et
 principibus⁵, tribubus et lingwis et populis⁶ vsque ad
 fines terre nominaris. vnde quanto plus dei et suarum
 et tuarum primiciarum meritis et earum nobilibus minis-
 tris pre alijs⁷ ciuitatibus et locis insignibus et egregijs
 veneraris, extolleris⁸ et amaris, tanto obligacius in dei
 graciaram accione et suarum et tuarum primiciarum et
 earundem nobilium ministrorum reuerencia viceuersa
 • in teneris. vnde deum et suas ac tuas primicias et⁹ earun-
 dem nobiles ministros in tali ac¹⁰ tanta habeto⁹ et reuer-
 encia [et] graciaram accione, quod ex hijs in die Judicij
 sis secura in reddenda racione. Amen.¹⁰

circulus) crescebat in supremo habens rosam rotundam et pulcherrimam clausam, de qua quidem media nocte exiuit quedam columba alba vocesque humanas proferans (OO est affata) nubes ascendendo et dixit Natus est hodie (om. in OO) de virgine deus creator (OO saluator) mundiue saluator. ¶ Melchior habuit vxorem que tunc peperit puerum qui mox supra pedes stabat et clamabat iam natus est puer de virgine qui omnium est saluator, qui XXXIII (III om. in C) annis viuet &c, in cuius signum XXXIII (III om. in C) diebus viuum ego et tunc moriar—quod et factum est. Item (om. in CC) istud est contra XXIII cap. vbi dicitur quod nec habuerunt reginas nec concubinas sed quod hij tres reges virgines fuerunt. Deo graciae.
¹ Prou. div. ² et loca ³ et frequenter pre omnibus mundi ciuitatibus reguis et locis ⁴ p. et nobilibus ⁵ et p. om. ⁶ alijs mundi ⁷ et amaris et e. ⁸ et. ⁹ rev. hab. ¹⁰ Coloph in MS. Brand: Anno domini MCCCC 9^o hec completa sunt sabbato die post octauas corporis Christi in scribendo. MS. C Explicit tractatus de tribus Regibus Colonie. P Liber de gestis ac trina beatissimorum trium Regum translacione, qui gentium primicie et exemplar salutis omnium fuerunt christianorum / per me partholomeum de vnckel, anno a nat. Christi. Mcccc l xxxi. fideli exaracione impressus. finit feliciter (then follows the Index)

The present Latin text has not a few difficulties, which I hope will be cleared from other MSS. But as to construction, the original, no doubt, already offered the same confusion, not unfrequently in Westfalian authors, owing to an unhappy mixture of sentiment and wit, of original thought and want of expression, in their mental constitution. The enlarged text does not seem to be made by the same author.

CORRIGENDA.

p. 50, l. 29 read my3t le (instead of be).
 p. 96, l. 28 om. [so].

Early English Text Society.

The Three Kings of Cologne.

AN EARLY ENGLISH TRANSLATION OF THE
"HISTORIA TRIUM REGUM"

BY

JOHN OF HILDESHEIM.

TWO PARALLEL TEXTS,

EDITED FROM THE MSS., TOGETHER WITH THE LATIN TEXT.

BY

C. HORSTMANN.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

MDCCCLXXXVI.

Price Seventeen Shillings.

Early English Text Society.

Committee of Management:

Director: DR. FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, M.A.

Treasurer: HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq.

Hon. Sec.: W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 67 VICTORIA ROAD, FINSBURY PARK, N.

Hon. Sec. for America: PROF. F. J. CHILD, Harvard Coll., Cambr., Mass., U.S.A.

J. MEADOWS COWPER, Esq.

REV. DR. RICHARD MORRIS.

ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, B.A., F.R.S.

DR. J. A. H. MURRAY.

H. HUCKS GIBBS, M.A.

EDWARD B. PEACOCK, Esq.

S. J. HERRTAGE, B.A.

REV. PROF. WALTER W. SKEAT, LL.D.

S. L. LEE, B.A.

HENRY SWEET, M.A., Ph.D.

REV. PROF. J. RAWSON LUMBY, D.D.

DR. W. ALDIS WRIGHT, M.A.

REV. PROF. J. E. B. MAYOR, M.A.

PROF. J. ZUPITZA, Ph.D.

(With power to add Workers to their number.)

Bankers: THE UNION BANK OF LONDON, 2, PRINCES STREET, E.C.

The Publications for 1866 (except Nos. 19, 20, and 21) are out of print. Subscribers who desire the issue for 1866 should send their guineas at once to the Hon. Secretary, in order that other Texts for 1866 may be sent to press.

The Publications for 1864-1871 (one guinea each year, save those for 1866 now out of print, two guineas) are:—

1. Early English Alliterative Poems, ab. 1300 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 16s. 1861
2. Arthur, ab. 1440, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 4s.
3. Lauder on the Dewtie of Kyngis, &c., 1556, ed. F. Hall, D.C.L. 4s.
4. Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight, ab. 1300, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 10s.
5. Hume's Orthographie and Congruitie of the Britan Tongue, ab. 1617, ed. H. B. Wheatley. 4s. 1863
6. Lancelot of the Laik, ab. 1509, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 8s.
7. Genesis & Exodus, ab. 1250, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 8s.
8. Morte Arthure, ab. 1440, ed. E. Koeck. 7s.
9. Thynne on Speght's ed. of Chaucer, A.D. 1599, ed. Dr. Kingsley and F. J. Furnivall. 16s.
10. Merlin, ab. 1440, Part I., ed. H. B. Wheatley. 2s. 6d.
11. Lyndesay's Monarchie, &c., 1552, Part I., ed. J. Small, M.A. 3s.
12. Wright's Chaste Wife, ab. 1462, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 1s.
13. Sainte Marherete, 1200-1330, ed. Rev. O. Cockayne. 1866
14. Kyng Horn, Floris and Blanchefleur, &c., ed. Rev. J. R. Lumby, B.D.
15. Political, Religious, and Love Poems, ed. F. J. Furnivall.
16. The Book of Quinte Essence, ab. 1400-70, ed. F. J. Furnivall.
17. Parallel Extracts from 45 MSS. of Piers the Plowman, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 1s.
18. Hall Meidenhad, ab. 1200, ed. Rev. O. Cockayne.
19. Lyndesay's Monarchie, &c., Part II., ed. J. Small, M.A. 3s. 6d. [In print.]
20. Hanspold's English Prose Treatises, ed. Rev. G. G. Perry. 1s. [In print.]
21. Merlin, Part II., ed. H. B. Wheatley. 4s. [In print.]
22. Partenay or Laignen, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
23. Dan Michel's Avenbite of Lawyt, 1340, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 10s. 6d.
24. Hymns to the Virgin and Christ; the Parliament of Devils, &c., ab. 1450, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 3s. 1867
25. The Stations of Rome, the Pilgrims' Sea-voyage, with Glens Maydenhod, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 1s.
26. Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse, from R. Thornton's MS. (ab. 1440), ed. Rev. G. G. Perry. 2s.
27. Levin's Manipulus Vocabulorum, a ryming Dictionary, 1570, ed. H. B. Wheatley. 12s.
28. William's Vision of Piers the Plowman, 1362 A.D.; Text A, Part I., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 6s.
29. Early English Homilies (ab. 1220-30 A.D.). Part I. Edited by Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 7s.
30. Pierce the Ploughmans Crede, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 2s.
31. Myrr's Duties of a Parish Priest, in Verse, ab. 1420 A.D., ed. E. Peacock. 4s. 1868
32. Early English Meals and Manners: the Boke of Nurture of John Russell, the Boke of Keruynge, Courtaise, and Demeanor, the Babees Boke, Urbanitatis, &c., ed. F. J. Furnivall. 12s.
33. The Knight de la Tour Landry, ab. 1440 A.D. A Book for Daughters, ed. T. Wright, M.A. 8s.
34. Early English Homilies (before 1300 A.D.). Part II., ed. R. Morris, LL.D. 8s.
35. Lyndesay's Works, Part III.: The Historie and Testament of Squyer Meldrum, ed. F. Hall. 2s.
36. Merlin, Part III. Ed. H. B. Wheatley. On Arthurian Localities, by J. S. Stuart Glennie. 12s. 1869
37. Sir David Lyndesay's Works. Part IV.: Ane Satyre of the Three Estaitis. Ed. F. Hall, D.C.L. 4s.
38. William's Vision of Piers the Plowman, Part II. Text B. Ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 10s. 6d.
39. Alliterative Romance of the Destruction of Troy. Ed. D. Donaldson & G. A. Panton. Pt. I. 10s. 6d.
40. English Glids, their Statutes and Customs, 1389 A.D. Edit. Toulmin Smith and Lucy T. Smith, with an Essay on Glids and Trades-Unions, by Dr. L. Brentano. 21s. 1870
41. William Lauder's Minor Poems. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. 3s.
42. Bernardus De Cura Rei Familiaris, Early Scottish Prophecies, &c. Ed. J. R. Lumby, M.A. 2s.
43. Ratis Raving, and other Moral and Religious Pieces. Ed. J. R. Lumby, M.A. 3s.
44. The Alliterative Romance of Joseph of Arimathe, or The Holy Grail: from the Vernon MS.; with W. de Worde's and Pynson's Lives of Joseph; ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 5s. 1871
45. King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care, edited from 2 MSS., with an English translation, by Henry Sweet, Esq., B.A., Balliol College, Oxford. Part I. 10s.
46. Legends of the Holy Rood, Symbols of the Passion and Cross Poems, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 10s.
47. David Lyndesay's Works, Part V., ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray. 3s.
48. Times Whistle, and other Poems, by R. C., 1616; ed. by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 8s.

The Publications for 1872-85 (one guinea each year) are:—

49. An Old English Miscellany, containing a Bestiary, Kentish Sermons, Proverbs of Alfred, and Religious Poems of the 13th cent., ed. from the MSS. by the Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. 10s. 1872
50. King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care, ed. H. Sweet, M.A. Part II. 10s. "
51. The Life of St Juliana, 2 versions, A.D. 1230, with translations; ed. T. O. Cockayne & E. Brock. 2s. "
52. Palladius on Husbandry, english (ab. 1420 A.D.), ed. Rev. Barton Lodge, M.A. Part I. 10s. "
53. Old-English Homilies, Series II., and three Hymns to the Virgin and God, 13th-century, with the music to two of them, in old and modern notation; ed. Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. 8s. 1873
54. The Vision of Piers Plowman, Text C; Richard the Redeles (by William, the author of the *Vision*) and The Crowned King; Part III., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 18s. "
55. Genesides, a Romance, ed. ab. 1440 A.D., W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Part I. 3s. "
56. The Gest Hyatoriale of the Destruction of Troy, in alliterative verse; ed. by D. Donaldson, Esq., and the late Rev. G. A. Pantom. Part II. 10s. 6d. 1874
57. The Early English Version of the "Cursor Mundi"; in four Texts, edited by the Rev. R. Morris, M.A., LL.D. Part I., with 2 photolithographic facsimiles. 10s. 6d. "
58. The Blickling Homilies, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. Part I. 8s. "
59. The "Cursor Mundi," in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part II. 15s. 1875
60. Meditations on the Soper of Our Lord (by Robert of Brunne), edited by J. M. Cowper. 2s. 6d. "
61. The Romance and Prophecies of Thomas of Ercelesdoun, from 5 MSS.; ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray. 10s. 6d. "
62. The "Cursor Mundi," in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part III. 15s. 1876
63. The Blickling Homilies, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part II. 7s. "
64. Francis Thynne's Emblemes and Epigrams, A.D. 1600, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 7s. "
65. Be Domes Dage (Bede's *De Die Judicii*), &c., ed. J. R. Lumby, B.D. 2s. "
66. The "Cursor Mundi," in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part IV., with 2 autotypes. 10s. 1877
67. Notes on Piers Plowman, by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. Part I. 21s. "
68. The "Cursor Mundi," in 4 Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part V. 25s. 1878
69. Adam Davie's 5 Dreams about Edward II., &c., ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 5s. "
70. Genesides, a Romance, ed. W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Part II. 4s. "
71. The Lay Folks Mass-Book, four texts, ed. Rev. Canon Simmons. 25s. 1879
72. Palladius on Husbandry, english (ab. 1420 A.D.). Part II. Ed. S. J. Hertridge, B.A. 15s. "
73. The Blickling Homilies, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part III. 10s. 1880
74. English Works of Wyclif, hitherto unprinted, ed. F. D. Matthew, Esq. 20s. "
75. Catholicon Anglicum, an early English Dictionary, from Lord Monson's MS. A.D. 1483, ed. with Introduction & Notes, by S. J. Hertridge, B.A.; and with a Preface by H. R. Wheatley. 20s. 1881
76. Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints, in MS. Cott. Jul. E. 7., ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A. Part I. 10s. "
77. Beowulf, the unique MS. autotyped and transliterated, edited by Prof. Zupitza, Ph.D. 25s. 1882
78. The Fifty Earliest English Wills in the Court of Probate, 1387-1439, ed. by F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 7s. "
79. King Alfred's Orosius, from Lord Tolleremache's 9th century MS. Part I. ed. H. Sweet, M.A. 13s. 1883
- Extra Volume.* Facsimile of the Epinal Glossary, 8th cent., ed. H. Sweet, M.A. 15s. "
80. The Early-English Life of St. Katherine and its Latin Original, ed. Dr. Eikenkel. 12s. 1884
81. Piers Plowman: Notes, Glossary, &c. Part IV., completing the work, ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A. 18s. "
82. Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints, MS. Cott. Jul. E. 7., ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A., LL.D. Part II. 12s. 1885
83. The Oldest English Texts, Charters, &c., ed. H. Sweet, M.A. 20s. "

EXTRA SERIES.

The Publications for 1867-1878 (one guinea each year) are:—

- I. William of Palerne; or, William and the Werwolf. Re-edited by Prof. Skeat, LL.D. 13s. 1867
- II. Early English Pronunciation, with especial Reference to Shakespeare and Chaucer, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part I. 10s. "
- III. Causton's Book of Curtesye, in Three Versions. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. 5s. 1868
- IV. Havelok the Dane. Re-edited by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 10s. "
- V. Chaucer's Boethius. Edited from the two best MSS. by Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 12s. "
- VI. Chevaliers Assigne. Re-edited from the unique MS. by H. H. Gibbs, Esq., M.A. 3s. "
- VII. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part II. 10s. 1869
- VIII. Queen Elizabeth's Academy, &c. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. Essays on early Italian and German Books of Courtesy, by W. M. Rossetti and Dr. E. Oswald. 13s. "
- IX. Awdley's Fraternity of Vacabondes. Harman's Caveat, &c. Ed. E. Viles & F. J. Furnivall. 7s. 6d. "
- X. Andrew Boorde's Introduction of Knowledge, 1547, Dystary of Helth, 1542, Barnes in Defence of the Berde, 1542-3. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. 18s. 1870
- XI. Barbour's Bruce, Part I. Ed. from MSS. and editions, by Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 12s. "
- XII. England in Henry VIII's Time: a Dialogue between Cardinal Pole & Lupset, by Thom. Starkey, Chaplain to Henry VIII. Ed. J. M. Cowper. Part II. 12s. (Part I. is No. XXXII. 1878, 8s.) 1871
- XIII. A Supplication of the Beggars, by Simon Fish, 1528-9 A.D., ed. F. J. Furnivall; with A Supplication to our Mosts Soueraigne Lorde; A Supplication of the Poore Commons; and The Decaye of England by the Great Multitude of Sheep, ed. by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 6s. "
- XIV. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part III. 10s. "
- XV. Robert Crowley's Thirty-One Epigrams, Voyce of the Last Trumpet, Way to Wealth, &c., 1550-1 A.D., edited by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 12s. 1872
- XVI. Chaucer's Treatise on the Astrolabe. Ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A., LL.D. 6s. "
- XVII. The Complaynt of Scotlande, 1549 A.D., with 4 Tracts (1542-48), ed. Dr. Murray. Part I. 10s. "
- XVIII. The Complaynt of Scotlande, 1549 A.D., ed. Dr. Murray. Part II. 8s. 1873
- XIX. Our Ladyes Myroure, A.D. 1530, ed. Rev. J. H. Runt, M.A. 24s. "
- XX. Lancelot's History of the Holy Grail (ab. 1450 A.D.), ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part I. 8s. 1874
- XXI. Barbour's Bruce, Part II., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 4s. "
- XXII. Henry Brinklow's Complaynt of Roderick Mors (ab. 1542); and The Lamentation of a Christian against the Citty of London, made by Roderick Mors, A.D. 1545. Ed. J. M. Cowper. 9s. "
- XXIII. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part IV. 10s. "
- XXIV. Lancelot's History of the Holy Grail, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part II. 10s. 1875
- XXV. Guy of Warwick, 15th-century Version, ed. Prof. Zupitza. Part I. 20s. "
- XXVI. Guy of Warwick, 15th-century Version, ed. Prof. Zupitza. Part II. 14s. 1876
- XXVII. Bp. Fisher's English Works (died 1535); ed. by Prof. J. E. R. Mayor. Part I. the Text. 16s. "
- XXVIII. Lancelot's Holy Grail, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part III. 10s. 1877
- XXIX. Barbour's Bruce, Part III., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A., LL.D. 21s. "
- XXX. Lancelot's Holy Grail, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part IV. 13s. 1878
- XXXI. The Alliterative Romance of Alexander and Dindimus. ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 6s. "
- XXXII. Starkey's "England in Henry VIII's time." Pt I. Starkey's Life and Letters, ed. S. J. Hertridge. 8s. "

Early English Text Society.

The Subscription, which constitutes membership, is £1 1s. a year [and £1 1s. (Large Paper, £2 12s. 6d.) additional for the EXTRA SERIES], due in advance on the 1st of JANUARY, and should be paid either to the Society's Account at the Head Office of the Union Bank, Princes Street, London, E.C., or by Cheque, Postal Order, or Money Order (made payable at the Chief Office, London) to the Hon. Secretary, W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 67, Victoria Rd., Finsbury Park, London, N., and crossed 'Union Bank.' (United-States Subscribers must pay for postage 1s. 4d. a year extra for the Original Series, and 1s. a year for the Extra Series.) The Society's Texts are also sold separately at the prices put after them in the Lists.

ORIGINAL SERIES.

The Publications for 1886 are:—

84. Additional Analogs to 'The Wright's Chaste Wife,' by W. A. Clouston. 1s.
85. The Three Kings of Cologne. 2 English Texts, and 1 Latin, ed. Dr. C. Horstmann. 17s.
86. Prose Lives of Female Saints, ab. 1610 A.D., edited from the unique MS. by Dr. C. Horstmann. 12s.

The Publications for 1887 will be chosen from—

88. Early English Verse Lives of Saints, Standard Collection, Laud MS., ed. Dr. C. Horstmann. [At Press]
Early English Verse Lives of Saints, from the Harl. MS., ed. Dr. C. Horstmann.
Supplementary Early English Lives of Saints, ed. Dr. C. Horstmann.
The later Festial, ab. 1440 A.D., ed. Dr. C. Horstmann.
Cursor Mundi. Part VI. Introduction, Notes, and Glossary, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. [Part printed.
The Lay Folks' Catechism, by Archbp. Thoresby, ed. Canon Simmons and F. D. Matthew. [Text printed.
Sir David Lyndesay's Works. Part VI. [At Press.
Some more Early English Wills from Somerset House, ed. W. H. Utley, B.A.
Thomas Robinson's Life and Death of Mary Magdalene, ab. 1620 A.D., ed. O. Sommer. [At Press
Q. Elizabeth's Translations, from Boethius, &c., edited from the unique MS. by Walford D. Selby. [At Press
Treatise on the Virtues, from a Stowe MS., ab. 1200 A.D., edited from the unique MS.
Early English Deeds and Documents, from unique MSS., ed. Dr. Lorenz Morsbach.
Merlin, Part IV., containing Preface, Index, and Glossary. Edited by H. R. Wheatley.
Beowulf, a critical Text, &c., ed. Prof. Zupitza, with Dissertations by Prof. Müllenhoff.
Pilgrimage of the Lyf of Manhode, in the Northern Dialect, ed. S. J. Herriage, B.A.
Anglo-Saxon and Early English Psalters, ed. W. Aldis Wright, M.A., Ph.D.
Early English Homilies, 13th century, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris.
The Rule of St. Benet: 5 Texts, Anglo-Saxon, Early English, Causton, &c., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris.

EXTRA SERIES.

The Publications for 1886 and 1887 will be chosen from—

- Charlemagne Romances:—Huon of Bordeaux, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Part IV. [At Press
Torrent of Portygale, from the unique MS. in the Chetnam Library, ed. E. Adam, Ph.D. [At Press
Bn. Fisher's English Works, Pt. II, with his Life and Letters, ed. Rev. Ronald Hayne, B.A. [At Press
A Dialogue against the Fever Pestilence, 1573. By W. Bullein. Ed. A. H. & Mark Bullen. [At Press
The Wars of Alexander, ed. Prof. Skeat, Litt. Doc. [At Press
Sir Bevis of Hamton, ed. Prof. E. Kölbings. Part II. [At Press
Guy of Warwick, Part II, ed. Prof. J. Zupitza, Ph.D.
Hoccleve's Minor Poems, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. [At Press
Hoccleve's Complaint, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D.

Preparing:—

- Barbour's Bruce, ed. Rev. Prof. W. W. Skeat. Part IV.
Lancelot's Holy Grail, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part V.
The Destruction of Jerusalem, Text A, edited from the MSS. by Dr. F. Kopka.
Robert of Brunne's Handlyng Synne, A.D. 1303, re-edited by Dr. Furnivall.

The Publications for the years 1879 to 1885 (one guinea each year) are:—

- | | | |
|---|------|------|
| XXXIII. Gesta Romanorum (englisht ab. 1440), ed. S. J. Herriage, B.A. | 15s. | 1879 |
| XXXIV. The Charlemagne Romances:—1. Sir Ferumbras, from Ashm. MS. 33, ed. S. J. Herriage. | 15s. | 1880 |
| XXXV. Charlemagne Romances:—2. The Siege of Melayne, Sir Otuel, &c., ed. S. J. Herriage. | 12s. | 1880 |
| XXXVI. Charlemagne Romances:—3. Lyf of Charles the Grete, Pt. I., ed. S. J. Herriage. | 16s. | 1881 |
| XXXVII. Charlemagne Romances:—4. Lyf of Charles the Grete, Pt. II., ed. S. J. Herriage. | 15s. | 1881 |
| XXXVIII. Charlemagne Romances:—5. The Sowdone of Babylone, ed. Dr. Hausknecht. | 12s. | 1882 |
| XXXIX. Charlemagne Romances:—6. Rauf Colyear, Roland, Otuel, &c., ed. S. J. Herriage, B.A. | 18s. | 1882 |
| XL. Charlemagne Romances:—7. Huon of Bordeaux, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Part I. | 15s. | 1883 |
| XLI. Charlemagne Romances:—8. Huon of Bordeaux, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Pt. II. | 15s. | 1883 |
| XLII. Guy of Warwick: 2 texts (Auchinleck MS. and Calus MS.), ed. Prof. Zupitza. Part I. | 15s. | 1884 |
| XLIII. Charlemagne Romances:—9. Huon of Bordeaux, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Pt. III. | 15s. | 1884 |
| XLIV. Charlemagne Romances:—10. The Four Sons of Aymon, ed. Miss Octavia Richardson. Pt. I. | 15s. | 1885 |
| XLV. Charlemagne Romances:—11. The Four Sons of Aymon, ed. Miss O. Richardson. Part II. | 20s. | 1885 |
| XLVI. Sir Bevis of Hamton, from the Auchinleck and other MSS., ed. Prof. E. Kölbings. Part I. | 10s. | 1885 |

LONDON: N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.
BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 53 MOHRENSTRASSE.

—

—

1

1

1

1





STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
CECIL H. GREEN LIBRARY
STANFORD, CALIFORNIA 94305-6004
(415) 723-1493

All books may be recalled after 7 days

DATE DUE

280 NOV 10 1997

